

# **Supplement to the NBC 2010: Intent Statements**

Issued by the  
Canadian Commission on Building and  
Fire Codes National Research Council of  
Canada

First Release 2012

© National Research Council of Canada 2012  
Ottawa  
World Rights Reserve

ISBN 0-660-19975-7  
NR20-2/1-2010E

NRCC 53301

Published in Canada

Aussi disponible en français :  
Supplément au CNB 2010 : Énoncés d'intention  
CNRC 53301F ISBN 0-660-97378-4

# Introduction

## Background

The 2010 edition of the National Model Construction Codes is presented in a format called “objective-based codes” that is structured in three Divisions (A, B and C). The Codes contain explicitly defined objectives and functional statements (see Division A), which are statements on the functions that the components of a building must perform and the objectives that these functions must satisfy. Most of the Code provisions in Division B—called acceptable solutions—are linked to at least one of those objectives and functional statements.

The objectives and functional statements are developed through a process called “bottom-up analysis,” which involves the analysis of each provision in Division B of the Codes to determine its intent followed by the derivation of applicable objectives and functional statements.

The bottom-up analysis is carried out by the standing committees of the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes (CCBFC) with extensive support from the staff of the Canadian Codes Centre (CCC). The technical changes that were incorporated into Division B of the 2010 Codes also underwent the same bottom-up analysis.

*NOTA: Application statements were published along with intent statements for the 2005 edition of the Codes. Intent and application statements, which are additional, non-mandatory information and not an integral part of the Codes, provide guidance to Code users. The intent statements contain useful information not available elsewhere that helps users understand the rationale behind each requirement. This contributes to a more accurate interpretation and application of acceptable solutions and a clearer understanding of what alternative solutions should achieve.*

*Unlike intent statements, application statements repeat the Code provisions in whole or in part and contain information that can be derived from reading related Code requirements. Following a review of the information in the application statements, and given the significant effort required to update them each Code cycle, the CCBFC concluded that maintaining the application statements was an unproductive use of resources and has therefore discontinued their publication.*

The intent statements are included in the on-line versions of the 2010 Codes and are also available for viewing by users of the printed versions of the Codes.

## Understanding the Content of the Supplement to the NBC 2010: Intent Statements

Only the provisions in Parts 3 to 9 of Division B (i.e. the acceptable solutions not including their Appendix Notes) have intent statements and, if applicable, objectives and functional statements.

Clicking on a Sentence reference in the left-hand portion of the screen brings up an analysis window on the right-hand side, which contains that Sentence’s applicable objectives, attributions and intent statements.

### **Code Reference**

For the most part, entire Sentences are analyzed as units of text. However, in some instances, the analysis applies to only a portion of a Sentence; in such cases, the Clause or Subclause being analyzed is identified in the field entitled “Attribution” or the portion of text being analyzed is quoted or summarized in that field and introduced by the phrase “Applies to.”

### **Objective**

The objectives attributed to the provisions or portions of provisions in Division B are derived from the bottom-up analysis. Each analysis window contains tabs displaying the acronyms for each objective attributed to the text being analyzed. Clicking on a tab reveals a panel containing the information related to that objective attribution, e.g. OH1 Indoor Conditions.

Some provisions or portions of provisions in Division B have no objectives attributed to them. In such instances, the tab will display the symbol “+” rather than an objective such as OH1, OS3, etc. See a related discussion below under “Intent.”

### **Attribution**

The specific functional statements and sub-objectives attributed to the text being analyzed are presented in square brackets in the Attribution field. If the attributions and analysis (i.e. intent and application statements) apply to the entire Sentence, no explanatory text will appear before or after the square brackets; if they apply to only a portion of a Sentence, the square brackets will either be preceded by the Clause or Subclause identifier, or followed by a phrase beginning with “Applies to,” which specifies which portion of the Sentence the attributions and analysis apply to.

### **Intent**

An intent statement explains the purpose of a provision or portion of provision found in Division B. It reveals what the standing committee was trying to achieve by introducing the Code provision in the first place or what the Code-user community has come to understand as the reason for the provision's existence.

Generally speaking, intent statements present the consequences of non-compliance with a requirement. They try to answer the question “What are the undesirable thing(s) that might happen if this provision is not complied with?” In many cases, the initial consequences of non-compliance may lead to a chain of consequences; the link between those consequences and the overall objective of the provision may only become apparent in the description of the latter consequences in the chain. All functional statements and objectives identified in Division A and attributed to the provisions in Division B of the 2010 Codes are derived from the intent statements.

Not all Code provisions are technical requirements; some act as definitions, clarifications, application modifiers or pointers to another provision. In such cases, the intent statement explains the role the provision plays in the Code and there is no chain of consequences. These types of provisions have no objectives or functional statements attributed to them. Appendix Note A-1.1.2.1.(1) in Division B of the Code provides information on how these types of provisions shall be interpreted in regards to their relation to objectives and functional statements.

Serious effort was put into using a consistent, logical approach and standardized set of phrases and terms in the development of the intent statements. It is the ongoing responsibility of the standing committees to maintain, update and improve the intent and application statements over time. Any suggestions towards these endeavours are welcome.

#### **“To Limit the Probability”**

Many of the hazards and undesirable events the Codes address, such as deterioration, spread of fire and heat loss, can only be minimized, retarded or controlled through compliance; other undesirable events such as the ignition of fire or structural collapse can never be prevented with absolute assurance. This is why the phrase “to limit the probability” is used in the intent statements rather than “to prevent.”

Using the phrase “to prevent” would mean that it is possible to comply fully with a requirement but still not meet its intent. The phrase “to limit the probability” was therefore adopted to clearly convey the notion that the Codes do not and cannot provide absolute protection.

Intent statements for Part 5 and Part 9 of Division B of the NBC 2010

### **Level of Detail**

In the development of the intent statements for Part 5 and Part 9, it was recognized that:

- non-compliance with a requirement in those Parts could have several adverse consequences,
- the immediately apparent adverse consequence(s) may not be the first or most likely to occur, nor the most serious, and
- one adverse consequence may lead to others that should also be identified.

Describing the logical progression of consequences—from the basic property or performance issue addressed by the provision through to the objectives—resulted in intent statements for some Part 5 and Part 9 provisions that are longer and more detailed than those for provisions in other Parts of the NBC.

Furthermore, some building elements addressed by Part 9 provisions may serve a variety of functions depending on the design of the building. In these cases, intent statements were developed for each function that the building element might serve.

### **Failure vs. Premature Failure**

Virtually all components of a building will eventually fail in the absence of maintenance, and many will eventually fail even with maintenance. This normal, expected failure cannot be addressed by code provisions. However, many NBC provisions do address premature failure—failure that occurs at a time when the component would be expected to continue to perform its function without special maintenance. These provisions do not specify an expected service life (i.e. acceptable lifespan) for a material, component or assembly; in general, they prescribe performance criteria, material properties or service conditions that are expected to provide a reasonable service life (e.g. material type, thickness of a protective coating, minimum temperature of air contacting furnace heat exchangers). Only Sentence 4.1.1.3.(1) and Clause 5.1.4.1.(4)(b) in Division B refer explicitly to service life or to a time period over which a component is expected to perform, without stating a precise minimum period.

The intent statements for all provisions that promote resistance to deterioration describe the consequences of premature failure that would result from failing to comply with the respective requirement.

### **Failure of Required Environmental Separation Elements**

All intent statements describe the initial consequences of non-conformance with a Code provision. Many intent statements also describe a chain of consequences in cases where posterior consequences may be more severe than the initial hazard. One such scenario is the failure of environmental separation elements.

Many hazards that could result from non-compliance with Part 5 and Part 9, such as condensation and the ingress of precipitation, would not only initially lead to adverse health effects but might also lead to the eventual deterioration of building elements, which can, in turn, lead to a multiplicity of negative effects on the performance of required environmental separation elements. Rather than including a detailed description of each and every specific potential effect in the applicable intent statements, the Standing Committee on Housing and Small Buildings and the Standing Committee on Environmental Separation chose the phrase “which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators” to capture the concept of broader adverse performance implications.

Because environmental separators provide protection from issues like water ingress and condensation, they protect structural elements from rot, corrosion and conditions conducive to the infiltration of destructive insects. Consequently, most Code provisions dealing with environmental separation elements have a structural safety intent and objective as well as a health intent and objective.

### **Failure of Structural Elements in Environmental Separators**

Other scenarios involve environmental separation elements that also have a structural role and structural elements within environmental separators. In addition to describing the potential direct consequences of loss of structural integrity or structural collapse, the intent statements also describe the chain of consequences that would occur if only the environmental separation function were compromised. A comprehensive analysis of all these compromised functions would, however, increase the volume of text to such a degree that the standing committees decided to summarize the multiplicity of consequences with the phrase “failure of required environmental separation elements.” Thus, many Code provisions that mainly address structural issues also have health objectives stemming from the failure of required environmental separation elements.

### **Format of Health-Related Intents in Part 5 and Part 9**

In many intent statements related to the OH1 Objective, Indoor Conditions, negative effects beyond the initial consequences of non-conformance are identified in sets of short bulleted lists rather than in continuous, full-



length sentences. Each item listed represents a consequence that is as likely to occur as another at this point in the chain of consequences. There is no direct correlation between the order in which the consequences are presented in these lists and the order and certainty of their occurring; each consequence identified in one set will potentially lead to at least one of the consequences in the subsequent set. This approach using simplified lists was implemented to improve the readability of the intent statements and to reduce their length.

## Defined Terms

### 1) The words and terms in italics in this Code have the following meanings:

*Access to exit* means that part of a means of egress within a floor area that provides access to an exit serving the floor area.

*Adfreezing* means the adhesion of soil to a foundation unit resulting from the freezing of soil water. (Also referred to as “frost grip.”)

*Air barrier system* means the assembly installed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

*Air-supported structure* means a structure consisting of a pliable membrane which achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure.

*Alarm signal* means an audible signal transmitted throughout a zone or zones or throughout a building to advise occupants that a fire emergency exists.

*Alert signal* means an audible signal to advise designated persons of a fire emergency.

*Alteration* means a change or extension to any matter or thing or to any occupancy regulated by this Code.

*Appliance* means a device to convert fuel into energy and includes all components, controls, wiring and piping required to be part of the device by the applicable standard referred to in this Code.

*Artesian groundwater* means a confined body of water under pressure in the ground.

*Assembly occupancy* means the occupancy or the use of a building, or part thereof, by a gathering of persons for civic, political, travel, religious, social, educational, recreational or like purposes, or for the consumption of food or drink.

*Attic or roof space* means the space between the roof and the ceiling of the top storey or between a dwarf wall and a sloping roof.

*Authority having jurisdiction* means the governmental body responsible for the enforcement of any part of this Code or the official or agency designated by that body to exercise such a function.

*Barrier-free* means that a building and its facilities can be approached, entered, and used by persons with physical or sensory disabilities.

*Basement* means a storey or storeys of a building located below the first storey.

*Bearing surface* means the contact surface between a foundation unit and the soil or rock upon which it bears.

*Boiler* means an appliance intended to supply hot water or steam for space heating, processing or power purposes.

*Braced wall band* means an imaginary continuous straight band extending vertically and horizontally through the building or part of the building, within which braced wall panels are constructed.

*Braced wall panel* means a portion of a wood-frame wall where bracing, sheathing, cladding or interior finish is designed and installed to provide the required resistance to lateral loads due to wind or earthquake.

*Breeching* means a flue pipe or chamber for receiving flue gases from one or more flue connections and for discharging these gases through a single flue connection.

*Building* means any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.

*Building area* means the greatest horizontal area of a building above grade within the outside surface of exterior walls or within the outside surface of exterior walls and the centre line of firewalls.

*Building height* (in storeys) means the number of storeys contained between the roof and the floor of the first storey.

*Business and personal services occupancy* means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the transaction of business or the rendering or receiving of professional or personal services.

*Caisson* (see Pile).

*Care* means the provision of services other than treatment by or through care facility management to residents who require these services because of cognitive, physical or behavioural limitations.

*Care occupancy* means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof where care is provided to residents. (See Appendix A.)

*Cavity wall* means a construction of masonry units laid with a cavity between the wythes. The wythes are tied together with metal ties or bonding units, and are relied on to act together in resisting lateral loads.

*Chimney* means a primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least one flue for conducting flue gases to the outdoors.

*Chimney liner* means a conduit containing a chimney flue used as a lining of a masonry or concrete chimney.

*Closure* means a device or assembly for closing an opening through a fire separation or an exterior wall, such as a door, a shutter, wired glass or glass block, and includes all components such as hardware, closing devices, frames and anchors.

*Combustible* means that a material fails to meet the acceptance criteria of CAN/ULC-S114, "Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials."

*Combustible construction* means that type of construction that does not meet the requirements for noncombustible construction.

*Combustible dusts* means dusts and particles that are ignitable and liable to produce an explosion.

*Combustible fibres* means finely divided, combustible vegetable or animal fibres and thin sheets or flakes of such materials which, in a loose, unbaled condition, present a flash fire hazard, including cotton, wool, hemp, sisal, jute, kapok, paper and cloth.

*Combustible liquid* means a liquid having a flash point at or above 37.8°C and below 93.3°C.

*Conditioned space* means any space within a building the temperature of which is controlled to limit variation in response to the exterior ambient temperature by the provision, either directly or indirectly, of heating or cooling over substantial portions of the year.

*Constructor* means a person who contracts with an owner or their authorized agent to undertake a project, and includes an owner who contracts with more than one person for the work on a project or undertakes the work on a project or any part thereof.

*Contained use area* means a supervised area containing one or more rooms in which occupant movement is restricted to a single room by security measures not under the control of the occupant.

*Cooktop* means a cooking surface having one or more burners or heating elements.

*Dangerous goods* means those products or substances that are regulated by the “Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations.” (See Table 3.2.7.1. of Division B of the NFC.)

*Dead load* means the weight of all permanent structural and non-structural components of a building.

*Deep foundation* means a foundation unit that provides support for a building by transferring loads either by end-bearing to soil or rock at considerable depth below the building, or by adhesion or friction, or both, in the soil or rock in which it is placed. Piles are the most common type of deep foundation.

*Designer* means the person responsible for the design.

*Detention occupancy* means the occupancy by persons who are restrained from or are incapable of evacuating to a safe location without the assistance of another person because of security measures not under their control.

*Distillery* means a process plant where distilled beverage alcohols are produced, concentrated or otherwise processed, and includes facilities on the same site where the concentrated products may be blended, mixed, stored or packaged.

*Distilled beverage alcohol* means a beverage that is produced by fermentation and contains more than 20% by volume of water-miscible alcohol.

*Direct-vented* (as applying to a fuel-fired space- or water-heating appliance) means an appliance and its venting system in which all the combustion air is supplied directly from the outdoors and the products of combustion are vented directly to the outdoors via independent, totally enclosed passageways connected directly to the appliance.

*Dwelling unit* means a suite operated as a housekeeping unit, used or intended to be used by one or more persons and usually containing cooking, eating, living, sleeping and sanitary facilities.

*Excavation* means the space created by the removal of soil, rock or fill for the purposes of construction.

*Exhaust duct* means a duct through which air is conveyed from a room or space to the outdoors.

*Exit* means that part of a means of egress, including doorways, that leads from the floor area it serves to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare, or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare. (See Appendix A.)

*Exit level* means the level of an exit stairway at which an exterior exit door or exit passageway leads to the exterior.

*Exit storey* (as applying to Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B) means a storey having an exterior exit door.

*Exposing building face* means that part of the exterior wall of a building that faces one direction and is located between ground level and the ceiling of its top storey or, where a building is divided into fire compartments, the exterior wall of a fire compartment that faces one direction.

*Factory-built chimney* means a chimney consisting entirely of factory-made parts, each designed to be assembled with the other without requiring fabrication on site.

*Farm building* means a building or part thereof that does not contain a residential

occupancy and that is associated with and located on land devoted to the practice of farming, and used essentially for the housing of equipment or livestock, or the production, storage or processing of agricultural and horticultural produce or feeds. (See Appendix A.)

*Fill* means soil, rock, rubble, industrial waste such as slag, organic material or a combination of these that is transported and placed on the natural surface of soil or rock or organic terrain. It may or may not be compacted.

*Fire block* means a material, component or system that restricts the spread of fire within a concealed space or from a concealed space to an adjacent space.

*Fire compartment* means an enclosed space in a building that is separated from all other parts of the building by enclosing construction providing a fire separation having a required fire-resistance rating.

*Fire damper* means a closure consisting of a damper that is installed in an air distribution system or a wall or floor assembly and that is normally held open but designed to close automatically in the event of a fire in order to maintain the integrity of the fire separation.

*Fire detector* means a device that detects a fire condition and automatically initiates an electrical signal to actuate an alert signal or alarm signal and includes heat detectors and smoke detectors.

*Fire load* (as applying to an occupancy) means the combustible contents of a room or floor area expressed in terms of the average weight of combustible materials per unit area, from which the potential heat liberation may be calculated based on the calorific value of the materials, and includes the furnishings, finished floor, wall and ceiling finishes, trim and temporary and movable partitions.

*Fire-protection rating* means the time in minutes or hours that a closure will withstand the passage of flame when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as otherwise prescribed in this Code.

*Fire-resistance rating* means the time in minutes or hours that a material or assembly of materials will withstand the passage of flame and the transmission of heat when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as determined by extension or interpretation of information derived therefrom as prescribed in this Code. (See Appendix Note D-1.2.1.(2) of Division B.)

*Fire-retardant-treated wood* means wood or a wood product that has had its surface-burning characteristics, such as flame spread, rate of fuel contribution and density of smoke developed, reduced by impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals.

*Fire separation* means a construction assembly that acts as a barrier against the spread of fire. (See Appendix A.)

*Fire stop* means a system consisting of a material, component and means of support used to fill gaps between fire separations or between fire separations and other assemblies, or used around items that wholly or partially penetrate a fire separation.

*Fire stop flap* means a device intended for use in horizontal assemblies required to have a fire-resistance rating and incorporating protective ceiling membranes, which operates to close off a duct opening through the membrane in the event of a fire.

*Firewall* means a type of fire separation of noncombustible construction that subdivides a building or separates adjoining buildings to resist the spread of fire and that has a fire-resistance rating as prescribed in this Code and has structural stability to remain intact under fire conditions for the required fire-rated time.

*First storey* means the uppermost storey having its floor level not more than 2 m above grade.

*Flame-spread rating* means an index or classification indicating the extent of spread-of-flame on the surface of a material or an assembly of materials as determined in a standard fire test as prescribed in this Code.

*Flammable liquid* means a liquid having a flash point below 37.8°C and having a vapour pressure not more than 275.8 kPa (absolute) at 37.8°C as determined by

*Flash point* means the minimum temperature at which a liquid within a container gives off vapour in sufficient concentration to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface of the liquid.

*Floor area* means the space on any storey of a building between exterior walls and required firewalls, including the space occupied by interior walls and partitions, but not including exits, vertical service spaces, and their enclosing assemblies.

*Flue* means an enclosed passageway for conveying flue gases.

*Flue collar* means the portion of a fuel-fired appliance designed for the attachment of the flue pipe or breeching.

*Flue pipe* means the pipe connecting the flue collar of an appliance to a chimney.

*Forced-air furnace* means a furnace equipped with a fan that provides the primary means for the circulation of air.

*Foundation* means a system or arrangement of foundation units through which the loads from a building are transferred to supporting soil or rock.

*Foundation unit* means one of the structural members of the foundation of a building such as a footing, raft or pile.

*Frost action* means the phenomenon that occurs when water in soil is subjected to freezing which, because of the water/ice phase change or ice lens growth, results in a total volume increase or the build-up of expansive forces under confined conditions or both, and the subsequent thawing that leads to loss of soil strength and increased compressibility.

*Furnace* means a space-heating appliance using warm air as the heating medium and usually having provision for the attachment of ducts.

*Gas vent* means that portion of a venting system designed to convey vent gases to the outdoors from the vent connector of a gas-fired appliance or directly from the appliance when a vent connector is not used.

*Grade* means the lowest of the average levels of finished ground adjoining each exterior wall of a building, except that localized depressions need not be considered in the determination of average levels of finished ground. (See First storey and Appendix A.)

*Groundwater* means a free standing body of water in the ground.

*Groundwater level* (groundwater table) means the top surface of a free standing body of water in the ground.

*Guard* means a protective barrier around openings in floors or at the open sides of stairs, landings, balconies, mezzanines, galleries, raised walkways or other locations to prevent accidental falls from one level to another. Such a barrier may or may not have openings through it.

*Heat detector* means a fire detector designed to operate at a predetermined temperature or rate of temperature rise.

*Heavy timber construction* means that type of combustible construction in which a degree of fire safety is attained by placing limitations on the sizes of wood structural members and on the thickness and composition of wood floors and roofs and by the avoidance of concealed spaces under floors and roofs.

*High-hazard industrial occupancy* (Group F, Division 1) means an industrial occupancy containing sufficient quantities of highly combustible and flammable or explosive materials which, because of their inherent characteristics, constitute a special fire hazard.

*Horizontal exit* means an exit from one building to another by means of a doorway, vestibule, walkway, bridge or balcony.

*Horizontal service space* means a space such as an attic, duct, ceiling, roof or crawl space oriented essentially in a horizontal plane, concealed and generally inaccessible, through which building service facilities such as pipes, ducts and wiring may pass.

*Impeded egress zone* means a supervised area in which occupants have free movement but require the release, by security personnel, of security doors at the boundary before they are able to leave the area, but does not include a contained use area.

*Indirect service water heater* means a service water heater that derives its heat from a heating medium such as warm air, steam or hot water.

*Industrial occupancy* means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing of goods and materials.

*Interconnected floor space* means superimposed floor areas or parts of floor areas in which floor assemblies that are required to be fire separations are penetrated by openings that are not provided with closures.

*Limiting distance* means the distance from an exposing building face to a property line, the centre line of a street, lane or public thoroughfare, or to an imaginary line between 2 buildings or fire compartments on the same property, measured at right angles to the exposing building face.

*Live load* means a variable load due to the intended use and occupancy that is to be assumed in the design of the structural members of a building. It includes loads due to cranes and the pressure of liquids in containers.

*Loadbearing* (as applying to a building element) means subjected to or designed to carry loads in addition to its own dead load, excepting a wall element subjected only to wind or earthquake loads in addition to its own dead load.

*Low-hazard industrial occupancy* (Group F, Division 3) means an industrial occupancy in which the combustible content is not more than  $50 \text{ kg/m}^2$  or  $1\,200 \text{ MJ/m}^2$  of floor area.

*Major occupancy* means the principal occupancy for which a building or part thereof is used or intended to be used, and shall be deemed to include the subsidiary occupancies that are an integral part of the principal occupancy. The major occupancy classifications used in this Code are as follows:

- A1 Assembly occupancies intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts
- A2 Assembly occupancies not elsewhere classified in Group A
- A3 Assembly occupancies of the arena type
- A4 Assembly occupancies in which the occupants are gathered in the open air
- B1 Detention occupancies in which persons are under restraint or are incapable of self-preservation because of security measures not under their control
- B2 Treatment occupancies

B3	Care occupancies
C	Residential occupancies
D	Business and personal services occupancies
E	Mercantile occupancies
F1	High-hazard industrial occupancies
F2	Medium-hazard industrial occupancies
F3	Low-hazard industrial occupancies

*Masonry or concrete chimney* means a chimney of brick, stone, concrete or masonry units constructed on site.

*Means of egress* means a continuous path of travel provided for the escape of persons from any point in a building or contained open space to a separate building, an open public thoroughfare, or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the building and having access to an open public thoroughfare. Means of egress includes exits and access to exits.

*Mechanically vented* (as applying to a fuel-fired space- or water-heating appliance) means an appliance and its combustion venting system in which the products of combustion are entirely exhausted to the outdoors by a mechanical device, such as a fan, blower or aspirator, upstream or downstream from the combustion zone of the appliance, and the portion of the combustion venting system that is downstream of the fan, blower or aspirator is sealed and does not include draft hoods or draft control devices. (See Appendix A.)

*Medium-hazard industrial occupancy* (Group F, Division 2) means an industrial occupancy in which the combustible content is more than 50 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or 1 200 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> of floor area and not classified as a high-hazard industrial occupancy.

*Mercantile occupancy* means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the displaying or selling of retail goods, wares or merchandise.

*Mezzanine* means an intermediate floor assembly between the floor and ceiling of any room or storey and includes an interior balcony.

*Noncombustible* means that a material meets the acceptance criteria of

*Noncombustible construction* means that type of construction in which a degree of fire safety is attained by the use of noncombustible materials for structural members and other building assemblies.

*Occupancy* means the use or intended use of a building or part thereof for the shelter or support of persons, animals or property.

*Occupant load* means the number of persons for which a building or part thereof is designed.

*Open-air storey* means a storey in which at least 25% of the total area of its perimeter walls is open to the outdoors in a manner that will provide cross-ventilation to the entire storey.

*Owner* means any person, firm or corporation controlling the property under consideration.

*Partition* means an interior wall 1 storey or part-storey in height that is not loadbearing.

*Party wall* means a wall jointly owned and jointly used by 2 parties under easement agreement or by right in law, and erected at or upon a line separating 2 parcels of land each of which is, or is capable of being, a separate real-estate entity.

*Perched groundwater* means a free standing body of water in the ground extending to a



limited depth.

*Pile* means a slender deep foundation unit made of materials such as wood, steel or concrete or a combination thereof, that is either premanufactured and placed by driving, jacking, jetting or screwing, or cast-in-place in a hole formed by driving, excavating or boring. (Cast-in-place bored piles are often referred to as caissons in Canada.)

*Plenum* means a chamber forming part of an air duct system.

*Plumbing system* means a drainage system, a venting system and a water system or parts thereof.

*Post-disaster building* means a building that is essential to the provision of services in the event of a disaster, and includes

- hospitals, emergency treatment facilities and blood banks,
- telephone exchanges,
- power generating stations and electrical substations,
- control centres for air, land and marine transportation,
- public water treatment and storage facilities, and pumping stations,
- sewage treatment facilities and buildings having critical national defence functions, and
- buildings of the following types, unless exempted from this designation by the authority having jurisdiction:
  - emergency response facilities,
  - fire, rescue and police stations and housing for vehicles, aircraft or boats used for such purposes, and
  - communications facilities, including radio and television stations.

(See Appendix A.)

*Private sewage disposal system* means a privately owned plant for the treatment and disposal of sewage (such as a septic tank with an absorption field).

*Process plant* means an industrial occupancy where materials, including flammable liquids, combustible liquids, or gases, are produced or used in a process. (See Table 3.2.7.1. of Division B of the NFC.)

*Protected floor space* means that part of a floor area protected from the effects of fire and used as part of a means of egress from an interconnected floor space.

*Public corridor* means a corridor that provides access to exit from more than one suite. (See Appendix A.)

*Public way* means a sidewalk, street, highway, square or other open space to which the public has access, as of right or by invitation, expressed or implied.

*Repair garage* means a building or part thereof where facilities are provided for the repair or servicing of motor vehicles.

*Residential occupancy* means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof by persons for whom sleeping accommodation is provided but who are not harboured for the purpose of receiving care or treatment and are not involuntarily detained.

*Return duct* means a duct for conveying air from a space being heated, ventilated or air-conditioned back to the heating, ventilating or air-conditioning appliance.

*Rim joist* means the outermost member in floor framing, other than blocking, be it parallel, perpendicular or on an angle to the floor joists. (See Appendix A.)

*Rock* means that portion of the earth's crust that is consolidated, coherent and relatively hard and is a naturally formed, solidly bonded, mass of mineral matter that cannot readily

be broken by hand.

*Sanitary drainage system* means a drainage system that conducts sewage.

*Secondary suite* means a self-contained dwelling unit with a prescribed floor area located in a building or portion of a building of only residential occupancy that contains only one other dwelling unit and common spaces, and where both dwelling units constitute a single real estate entity. (See Appendix A and Article 9.1.2.1. of Division B.)

*Service room* means a room provided in a building to contain equipment associated with building services. (See Appendix A.)

*Service space* means space provided in a building to facilitate or conceal the installation of building service facilities such as chutes, ducts, pipes, shafts or wires.

*Service water heater* means a device for heating water for plumbing services.

*Shallow foundation* means a foundation unit that derives its support from soil or rock located close to the lowest part of the building that it supports.

*Smoke alarm* means a combined smoke detector and audible alarm device designed to sound an alarm within the room or suite in which it is located upon the detection of smoke within that room or suite.

*Smoke detector* means a fire detector designed to operate when the concentration of airborne combustion products exceeds a predetermined level.

*Soil* means that portion of the earth's crust that is fragmentary, or such that some individual particles of a dried sample may be readily separated by agitation in water; it includes boulders, cobbles, gravel, sand, silt, clay and organic matter.

*Space heater* means a space-heating appliance for heating the room or space within which it is located, without the use of ducts.

*Space-heating appliance* means an appliance intended for the supplying of heat to a room or space directly, such as a space heater, fireplace or unit heater, or to rooms or spaces of a building through a heating system such as a central furnace or boiler.

*Sprinklered* (as applying to a building or part thereof) means that the building or part thereof is equipped with a system of automatic sprinklers.

*Stage* means a space that is designed primarily for theatrical performances with provision for quick change scenery and overhead lighting, including environmental control for a wide range of lighting and sound effects and that is traditionally, but not necessarily, separated from the audience by a proscenium wall and curtain opening.

*Storage garage* means a building or part thereof intended for the storage or parking of motor vehicles and containing no provision for the repair or servicing of such vehicles. (See Appendix A.)

*Storage-type service water heater* means a service water heater with an integral hot water storage tank.

*Storey* means that portion of a building that is situated between the top of any floor and the top of the floor next above it, and if there is no floor above it, that portion between the top of such floor and the ceiling above it.

*Stove* means an appliance intended for cooking and space heating.

*Street* means any highway, road, boulevard, square or other improved thoroughfare 9 m or more in width, that has been dedicated or deeded for public use and is accessible to fire department vehicles and equipment.

*Subsurface investigation* means the appraisal of the general subsurface conditions at a building site by analysis of information gained by such methods as geological surveys, in situ testing, sampling, visual inspection, laboratory testing of samples of the subsurface materials and groundwater observations and measurements.

*Suite* means a single room or series of rooms of complementary use, operated under a single tenancy, and includes dwelling units, individual guest rooms in motels, hotels, boarding houses, rooming houses and dormitories as well as individual stores and individual or complementary rooms for business and personal services occupancies. (See Appendix A.)

*Supply duct* means a duct for conveying air from a heating, ventilating or air-conditioning appliance to a space to be heated, ventilated or air-conditioned.

*Theatre* means a place of public assembly intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts or the screening and viewing of motion pictures, and consisting of an auditorium with permanently fixed seats intended solely for a viewing audience.

*Treatment* means the provision of medical or other health-related intervention to persons, where the administration or lack of administration of these interventions may render them incapable of evacuating to a safe location without the assistance of another person. (See Appendix A.)

*Treatment occupancy* means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof for the provision of treatment, and where overnight accommodation is available to facilitate the treatment. (See Appendix A.)

*Unit heater* means a suspended space heater with an integral air-circulating fan.

*Unprotected opening* (as applying to exposing building face) means a doorway, window or opening other than one equipped with a closure having the required fire-protection rating, or any part of a wall forming part of the exposing building face that has a fire-resistance rating less than that required for the exposing building face.

*Unsafe condition* means any condition that could cause undue hazard to the life, limb or health of any person authorized or expected to be on or about the premises.

*Unstable liquid* means a liquid, including flammable liquids and combustible liquids, that is chemically reactive to the extent that it will vigorously react or decompose at or near normal temperature and pressure conditions or that is chemically unstable when subjected to impact.

*Vapour barrier* means the elements installed to control the diffusion of water vapour.

*Vent connector* (as applying to heating or cooling systems) means the part of a venting system that conducts the flue gases or vent gases from the flue collar of a gas appliance to the chimney or gas vent, and may include a draft control device.

*Vertical service space* means a shaft oriented essentially vertically that is provided in a building to facilitate the installation of building services including mechanical, electrical and plumbing installations and facilities such as elevators, refuse chutes and linen chutes.

*Walkway* means a covered or roofed pedestrian thoroughfare used to connect 2 or more buildings.

## Objectives

1) The objectives of this Code are as follows (see Appendix A):

### OS Safety

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design, construction or demolition of the building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury.

#### **OS1 Fire Safety**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire. The risks of injury due to fire addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OS1.1** - fire or explosion occurring

**OS1.2** - fire or explosion impacting areas beyond its point of origin

**OS1.3** - collapse of physical elements due to a fire or explosion

**OS1.4** - fire safety systems failing to function as expected

**OS1.5** - persons being delayed in or impeded from moving to a safe place during a fire emergency

#### **OS2 Structural Safety**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to structural failure. The risks of injury due to structural failure addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OS2.1** - loads bearing on the building elements that exceed their loadbearing capacity

**OS2.2** - loads bearing on the building that exceed the loadbearing properties of the supporting medium

**OS2.3** - damage to or deterioration of building elements

**OS2.4** - vibration or deflection of building elements

**OS2.5** - instability of the building or part thereof

**OS2.6** - collapse of the excavation

#### **OS3 Safety in Use**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in or adjacent to the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards. The risks of injury due to hazards addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OS3.1** - tripping, slipping, falling, contact, drowning or collision

**OS3.2** - contact with hot surfaces or substances

**OS3.3** - contact with energized equipment

**OS3.4** - exposure to hazardous substances

**OS3.5** - exposure to high levels of sound from fire alarm systems

**OS3.6** - persons becoming trapped in confined spaces

**OS3.7** - persons being delayed in or impeded from moving to a safe place during an emergency (see Appendix A)

#### **OS4 Resistance to Unwanted Entry**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to the building's low level of resistance to unwanted entry (see Sentence 2.1.1.2.(2) for application limitation). The risks of injury due to unwanted entry addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OS4.1** - intruders being able to force their way through locked doors or windows

**OS4.2** - occupants being unable to identify potential intruders as such

#### **OS5 Safety at Construction and Demolition Sites**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the construction or demolition of the building, the public adjacent to a construction or demolition site will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards. The risks of injury due to construction and demolition hazards addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OS5.1** - objects projected onto public ways

**OS5.2** - vehicular accidents on public ways

**OS5.3** - damage to or obstruction of public ways

**OS5.4** - water accumulated in excavations

**OS5.5** - entry into the site

**OS5.6** - exposure to hazardous substances and activities

**OS5.7** - loads bearing on a covered way that exceed its loadbearing capacity

**OS5.8** - collapse of the excavation

**OS5.9** - persons being delayed in or impeded from moving to a safe place during an emergency (see Appendix A)

### OH Health

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness.

#### **OH1 Indoor Conditions**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to indoor conditions. The risks of illness due to indoor conditions addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OH1.1** - inadequate indoor air quality

**OH1.2** - inadequate thermal comfort

**OH1.3** - contact with moisture

#### **OH2 Sanitation**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to unsanitary conditions. The risks of illness due to unsanitary conditions addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OH2.1** - exposure to human or domestic waste

**OH2.2** - consumption of contaminated water

**OH2.3** - inadequate facilities for personal hygiene

**OH2.4** - contact with contaminated surfaces

**OH2.5** - contact with vermin and insects

### **OH3 Noise Protection**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to high levels of sound originating in adjacent spaces in the building (see Sentence 2.1.1.2.(3) for application limitation). The risks of illness due to high levels of sound addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OH3.1** - exposure to airborne sound transmitted through assemblies separating dwelling units from adjacent spaces in the building

### **OH4 Vibration and Deflection Limitation**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person in the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to high levels of vibration or deflection of building elements.

### **OH5 Hazardous Substances Containment**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, the public will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to the release of hazardous substances from the building (see Sentence 2.1.1.2.(4) for application limitation).

## **OA Accessibility**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person with a physical or sensory limitation will be unacceptably impeded from accessing or using the building or its facilities (see Sentence 2.1.1.2.(5) for application limitations).

### **OA1 Barrier-Free Path of Travel**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, a person with a physical or sensory limitation will be unacceptably impeded from accessing the building or circulating within it (see Sentence 2.1.1.2.(5) for application limitations).

### **OA2 Barrier-Free Facilities**

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design

or construction of the building, a person with a physical or sensory limitation will be unacceptably impeded from using the building's facilities (see Sentence 2.1.1.2.(5) for application limitations).

## OP Fire and Structural Protection of Buildings

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design, construction or demolition of the building, the building or adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire or structural insufficiency, or the building or part thereof will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of loss of use also due to structural insufficiency.

### OP1 Fire Protection of the Building

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, the building will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire. The risks of damage due to fire addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OP1.1** - fire or explosion occurring

**OP1.2** - fire or explosion impacting areas beyond its point of origin

**OP1.3** - collapse of physical elements due to a fire or explosion

**OP1.4** - fire safety systems failing to function as expected

### OP2 Structural Sufficiency of the Building

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of its design or construction, the building or part thereof will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage or loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability. The risks of damage and of loss of use due to structural failure or lack of structural serviceability addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OP2.1** - loads bearing on the building elements that exceed their loadbearing capacity

**OP2.2** - loads bearing on the building that exceed the loadbearing properties of the supporting medium

**OP2.3** - damage to or deterioration of building elements

**OP2.4** - vibration or deflection of building elements

**OP2.5** - instability of the building or part thereof

**OP2.6** - instability or movement of the supporting medium

### OP3 Protection of Adjacent Buildings from Fire

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire. The risks of damage to adjacent buildings due to fire addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OP3.1** - fire or explosion impacting areas beyond the building of origin

### OP4 Protection of Adjacent Buildings from Structural Damage

An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design,

construction or demolition of the building, adjacent buildings will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of structural damage. The risks of structural damage to adjacent buildings addressed in this Code are those caused by—

**OP4.1** - settlement of the medium supporting adjacent buildings

**OP4.2** - collapse of the building or portion thereof onto adjacent buildings

**OP4.3** - impact of the building on adjacent buildings

**OP4.4** - collapse of the excavation



## Functional Statements

- 1) The objectives of this Code are achieved by measures, such as those described in the acceptable solutions in Division B, that are intended to allow the building or its elements to perform the following functions (see Appendix A):
  - F01** To minimize the risk of accidental ignition.
  - F02** To limit the severity and effects of fire or explosions.
  - F03** To retard the effects of fire on areas beyond its point of origin.
  - F04** To retard failure or collapse due to the effects of fire.
  - F05** To retard the effects of fire on emergency egress facilities.
  - F06** To retard the effects of fire on facilities for notification, suppression and emergency response.
  - F10** To facilitate the timely movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency.
  - F11** To notify persons, in a timely manner, of the need to take action in an emergency.
  - F12** To facilitate emergency response.
  - F13** To notify emergency responders, in a timely manner, of the need to take action in an emergency.
  - F20** To support and withstand expected loads and forces.
  - F21** To limit or accommodate dimensional change.
  - F22** To limit movement under expected loads and forces.
  - F23** To maintain equipment in place during structural movement.
  - F30** To minimize the risk of injury to persons as a result of tripping, slipping, falling, contact, drowning or collision.
  - F31** To minimize the risk of injury to persons as a result of contact with hot surfaces or substances.
  - F32** To minimize the risk of injury to persons as a result of contact with energized equipment.
  - F33** To limit the level of sound of a fire alarm system.
  - F34** To resist or discourage unwanted access or entry.
  - F35** To facilitate the identification of potential intruders.
  - F36** To minimize the risk that persons will be trapped in confined spaces.
  - F40** To limit the level of contaminants.
  - F41** To minimize the risk of generation of contaminants.
  - F42** To resist the entry of vermin and insects.
  - F43** To minimize the risk of release of hazardous substances.
  - F44** To limit the spread of hazardous substances beyond their point of release.
  - F46** To minimize the risk of contamination of potable water.
  - F50** To provide air suitable for breathing.
  - F51** To maintain appropriate air and surface temperatures.
  - F52** To maintain appropriate relative humidity.

- F53** To maintain appropriate indoor/outdoor air pressure differences.
- F54** To limit drafts.
- F55** To resist the transfer of air through environmental separators.
- F56** To limit the transmission of airborne sound into a dwelling unit from spaces elsewhere in the building (see Sentence 3.1.1.2.(2) for application limitation).
- F60** To control the accumulation and pressure of water on and in the ground.
- F61** To resist the ingress of precipitation, water or moisture from the exterior or from the ground.
- F62** To facilitate the dissipation of water and moisture from the building.
- F63** To limit moisture condensation.
- F70** To provide potable water.
- F71** To provide facilities for personal hygiene.
- F72** To provide facilities for the sanitary disposal of human and domestic wastes.
- F73** To facilitate access to and circulation in the building and its facilities by persons with physical or sensory limitations (see Sentence 3.1.1.2.(3) for application limitation).
- F74** To facilitate the use of the building's facilities by persons with physical or sensory limitations (see Sentence 3.1.1.2.(3) for application limitation).
- F80** To resist deterioration resulting from expected service conditions.
- F81** To minimize the risk of malfunction, interference, damage, tampering, lack of use or misuse.
- F82** To minimize the risk of inadequate performance due to improper maintenance or lack of maintenance.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.1.1.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 1.3.3. where the application of Part 3 is stated.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.1.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 1.4.1.2. to provide definitions of italicized words.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.1.4.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 2.2.3. because the provisions of this Subsection are relevant to information to be provided on plans and specifications with regard to fire protection components.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.2.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To classify buildings or portions of buildings based on use and occupancy, to determine appropriate requirements in the Code.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.2.1.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To classify buildings or portions of buildings based on all major uses and occupancies, to determine appropriate requirements in the Code.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.2.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To classify a building as a single major occupancy if all occupancies fall within a single Group, or a single Division of a Group, to determine appropriate requirements in the Code.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.2.3.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To classify arena type buildings as Group A, Division 3 occupancies if they are used for occasional trade shows and exhibitions, and to exempt buildings from the Group E classification requirements of Sentence 3.1.2.1.(1), to determine appropriate requirements in the Code.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.2.4.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To classify police stations as Group B, Division 2 major occupancies if they are small, and to exempt these buildings from the Group B, Division 1 classification requirements of Sentence 3.1.2.1.(1). This is to determine appropriate requirements in the Code.

---

**Provision: 3.1.2.5.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To classify convalescent homes and children's custodial homes as residential occupancies if they meet certain conditions, and to exempt these buildings from the Group B classification requirements of Sentence 3.1.2.1.(1) based on the limited size and restricted number of occupants. This is to determine appropriate requirements in the Code.

---

**Provision: 3.1.2.6.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To classify buildings or parts thereof as medium-hazard industrial occupancies if they are used for the storage of baled combustible fibres. This is to determine appropriate requirements in the Code.

---

**Provision: 3.1.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from one major occupancy to an adjacent major occupancy having a different degree of fire risk, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from one major occupancy to an adjacent major occupancy having a different degree of fire risk, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.1.3.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the fire separation between a dwelling unit and a mercantile occupancy from the value of 2 h that would otherwise be required by Sentence 3.1.3.1.(1), and to permit a 1 h fire separation

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

on the basis that the limited number of dwelling units and restrictions on height adequately address evacuation times.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.3.1.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F03, F06-OS1.2] [F10, F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude from the fire separation requirements of Sentence 3.1.3.1.(1), the plane surrounding an open space between storeys if certain design conditions are met and measures are taken [as described in Articles 3.2.8.2. to 3.2.8.9.] to:

- provide adequate evacuation times,
- control fuel load and fire spread, and
- provide tenable conditions along exit routes and during evacuation and emergency response operations.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons during a building fire.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F03, F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude from the fire separation requirements of Sentence 3.1.3.1.(1), the plane surrounding an open space between storeys if certain design conditions are met and measures are taken [as described in Articles 3.2.8.2. to 3.2.8.9.] to control fuel load and fire spread. This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.3.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F03-OS1.2] [F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an explosion or rapidly developing fire originating in a high hazard industrial major occupancy will lead to harm to persons in an assembly occupancy, residential occupancy, or care or detention occupancy due to the nature of these occupancies which require extended evacuation time.

**Provision: 3.1.3.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an explosion or rapidly developing fire originating in a medium hazard industrial major occupancy will lead to harm to persons in a residential suite.

**Provision: 3.1.4.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that Part 3 buildings of combustible construction may be built with combustible materials, with or without noncombustible components.

**Provision: 3.1.4.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible insulation having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible insulation having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used in certain building locations, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foamed plastic insulation will become exposed to a fire or subjected to high temperatures, which could lead to its ignition and contribution to early fire growth and spread,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

which could negatively affect the ability of persons to escape from a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state and expand the application of Subsections 9.29.4. to 9.29.9. to buildings to which Part 3 applies [Clause 3.1.4.2.(1)(a)].

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.5.12.(2) to buildings of combustible construction [Clause 3.1.4.2.(1)(c)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1] [F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foamed plastic insulation will become exposed to a fire or subjected to high temperatures, which could lead to its ignition and contribution to early fire growth and spread, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To state and expand the application of Subsections 9.29.4. to 9.29.9. to buildings to which Part 3 applies [Clause 3.1.4.2.(1)(a)].

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.5.12.(2) to buildings of combustible construction [Clause 3.1.4.2.(1)(c)].

---

## **Provision: 3.1.4.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of electrical wiring, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 3.1.5.20. to buildings of combustible construction [Subclause 3.1.4.3.(1)(b)(iv)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of electrical wiring, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 3.1.5.20. to buildings of combustible construction [Subclause 3.1.4.3.(1)(b)(iv)].

**Provision: 3.1.4.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of communication cables, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of communication cables, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.4.3.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To allow a relaxation of the rating requirements for specific cables and wires in plenum spaces.

**Provision: 3.1.4.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Clause 3.1.5.20.(1)(a) to buildings of combustible construction.

**Provision: 3.1.4.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire-retardant treated wood will be inadequately treated to give it appropriate fire retardant and flame-spread properties, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire-retardant treated wood will be inadequately treated to give it appropriate fire retardant and flame-spread properties, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.4.6.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that heavy timber construction can be substituted for combustible construction otherwise required to have a 45 min fire-resistance rating.

**Provision: 3.1.4.6.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.1.4.7.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To describe the arrangement and characteristics of wood elements in heavy timber construction to limit the probability that the wood elements will prematurely fail when subjected to fire, which could lead to premature failure of the remainder of the heavy timber construction.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To describe the minimum dimensions of structural members in heavy timber construction to limit the probability that the wood elements will prematurely fail when subjected to fire, which could lead to premature failure of the remainder of the heavy timber construction.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt splice plates for roof arches from the application of Sentence 3.1.4.7.(2), which would otherwise require larger dimensions, if certain conditions are met that limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt floors from the application of Sentence 3.1.4.7.(2), which would otherwise require larger dimensions, if certain conditions are met to limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt floors from the application of Sentence 3.1.4.7.(2), which would otherwise require larger dimensions, if certain conditions are met to limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt roofs from the application of Sentence 3.1.4.7.(2), which would otherwise require larger dimensions, if certain conditions are met to limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To describe the continuity requirements for columns used in heavy timber construction to limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(8)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To describe the connection requirements for columns to limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(9)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To describe the method of connection for beams and girders entering masonry to limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(10)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To describe the connection requirements between columns, beams and girders to limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(11)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To describe the support requirements for intermediate floor beams to limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

**Provision: 3.1.4.7.(12)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt roof arches from the application of Sentence 3.1.4.7.(2), which would otherwise require larger dimensions, if certain conditions are met that limit the probability of premature structural failure of the heavy timber construction during a fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify what constitutes noncombustible construction.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that construction materials will contribute to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify what constitutes noncombustible construction.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that construction materials will contribute to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.1.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the test methodology for materials consisting of a number of discrete layers.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.1.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the basis for the acceptance criteria for the test mandated in Sentence 3.1.5.1.(3).

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.2.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) on the basis that they are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1) and Article 3.1.11.7. for fire stops and fire blocks referred to in Clause 3.1.5.2.(1)(c).

*Intent 3.* To exempt tubing for pneumatic controls as stated in Clause 3.1.5.2.(1)(d) from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.16.(1), which applies to combustibility of tubing.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.3.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1), on the basis that they are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsection 3.1.15., which describes the standard methods of fire tests for the determination of roof covering classifications.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.3.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1), on the basis that they are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

#### **Attributions**

3.1.5.3.(2)(c)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.1.11.5.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.3.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1), on the basis that they are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.3.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.4.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.1.5.4.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

### **Provision: 3.1.5.4.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.4.(2), on the basis that the materials could significantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

### **Provision: 3.1.5.4.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the requirements of Sentence 3.1.5.4.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials could significantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

#### **Attributions**

3.1.5.4.(4)(b)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.2.3.17.

### **Provision: 3.1.5.4.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

### **Provision: 3.1.5.5.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentences 3.1.5.5.(3) and 3.1.5.5.(4).

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.5.12.(3).

**Provision: 3.1.5.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03, F02-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

**Provision: 3.1.5.5.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

**Provision: 3.1.5.5.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

**Provision: 3.1.5.5.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the wall assembly must be subjected to weathering tests before the fire tests to limit the probability that the weathering of the material will negatively effect its ability to minimize fire growth and spread.

**Provision: 3.1.5.6.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

**Provision: 3.1.5.7.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

**Provision: 3.1.5.8.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

**Provision: 3.1.5.8.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.1.11.3.(2).

**Provision: 3.1.5.8.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that certain combustible materials are permitted in buildings on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

**Provision: 3.1.5.8.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

**Provision: 3.1.5.9.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

**Provision: 3.1.5.10.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

**Provision: 3.1.5.10.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

**Provision: 3.1.5.10.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

**Provision: 3.1.5.11.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt gypsum board from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the combustible component of gypsum board (paper) is deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

---

**Provision: 3.1.5.12.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentences 3.1.5.12.(3) and 3.1.5.12.(4).

---

**Provision: 3.1.5.12.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

**Provision: 3.1.5.12.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.5.12.(2).

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.12.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.5.12.(2).

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.12.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.12.(6)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentences 3.1.5.12.(2), 3.1.5.12.(3) and 3.1.5.12.(4) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Subsection 3.1.12. for determining flame-spread ratings.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.12.(7)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.13.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.13.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To exempt wood framed partitions from the requirements of Sentence 3.1.5.13.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the partitions are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.13.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.14.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.15.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.15.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsection 3.6.5.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.15.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible ducts from the requirements of Sentences 3.6.5.1.(1) and 3.6.5.1.(2) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.16.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.16.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To exempt combustible sprinkler piping from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.16.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the piping will still be able to perform its intended function.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.16.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To exempt polypropylene pipes and fittings from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.16.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that these materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.17.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.18.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Clause 3.1.5.20.(1)(b)

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.18.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of optical fibre cables or electrical wires or cables which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of communication cables, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.18.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of wiring systems, including optical fibre cables or electrical wires or cables for the transmission of voice, sound or data, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of wiring systems, including optical fibre cables or electrical wires or cables for the transmission of voice, sound or data which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt short exposed wiring drops originating within a plenum from the requirements of Sentence 3.1.5.18.(2) on the basis that the exposed wiring, which extends not more than 9 m from the plenum, is deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.18.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To allow a relaxation of the rating requirements for specific cables and wires in plenum spaces.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.19.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

*Intent 2.* To exempt combustible travelling cables on elevating devices from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.18.(1), on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to fire growth and spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.20.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along totally enclosed non-metallic raceways, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along totally enclosed non-metallic raceways, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.5.20.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along totally enclosed non-metallic raceways, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along totally enclosed non-metallic raceways, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.5.21.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the materials are deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

**Provision: 3.1.6.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sections 3.3. and 3.4.

**Provision: 3.1.6.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12, F36-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that collapse of the structure will trap persons within the structure in an emergency, which could lead to excessive delays in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that collapse of the structure will lead to the structure draping down the outside of the building, which could lead to the blocking of exits from the building in an emergency, which could lead to excessive delays in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that collapse of the structure will lead to the structure draping down the outside of the building, which could lead to the blocking of exits from the building in an emergency, which could lead to emergency responders being unable to access the structure in a timely manner, which could lead to ineffective emergency response operations, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage of the structure to the ground or basement, which could lead to collapse of the structure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.1.6.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F36-OS3.7] Applies to portion of Code text: "An *air-supported structure* shall not be used for Groups B, C, ... *major occupancies* or for classrooms."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons who require additional time to evacuate a building will be trapped within the structure in an emergency, which could lead to excessive delays in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02, F36-OS1.5] Applies to portion of Code text: "An *air-supported structure* shall not be used for ... Group F, Division 1 *major occupancies* ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire or explosion will lead to collapse of the structure, which could lead to persons becoming trapped within the structure, which could lead to excessive delays in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.1.6.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that internal features will contribute to a delay in egress during an emergency involving the collapse of the air-supported structure, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.1.6.3.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.2.3.

### **Provision: 3.1.6.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.1.6.3.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt such structures from the application of Subsection 3.2.3. if certain conditions are met to provide an acceptable level of protection. This is to limit the probability that:

- a fire in a tent or air-supported structure will spread into another building on the same property, which could lead to harm to persons in the building, and
- a fire in a building will spread into a tent or air-supported structure, which could lead to harm to persons in the tent or air-supported structure.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.1.6.3.(2)(b) [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt such structures from the application of Subsection 3.2.3. if certain conditions are met to provide an acceptable level of protection. This is to limit the probability that insufficient space for egress will lead to excessive delays in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

3.1.6.3.(2)(a) [F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt such structures from the application of Subsection 3.2.3. if certain conditions are met to provide an acceptable level of protection. This is to limit the probability that a fire in a tent or air-supported structure will spread into another building on the same property, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.1.6.3.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt such structures from the spatial separation requirements of Sentence 3.1.6.3.(1) and Clause 3.1.6.3.(2)(a) if such structures are unoccupied and do not pose a hazard to persons in nearby structures.

---

**Provision: 3.1.6.3.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt tents from the spatial separation requirements of Sentence 3.1.6.3.(1) and Clause 3.1.6.3.(2)(a) if such tents are limited in size, restricted to certain locations and do not pose a hazard to persons nearby.

---

**Provision: 3.1.6.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] [F03-OS1.2]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ignition of combustible materials and vegetation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire on the ground will spread to the tent or air-supported structure, which could lead to harm to persons inside the structure.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1] [F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ignition of combustible materials and vegetation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire on the ground will spread to the tent or air-supported structure, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

## **Provision: 3.1.6.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fabric and material used for such structures will significantly contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.1.6.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that interruption of electrical power to the blowers will collapse the structure before the time required for evacuation in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.1.6.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F34-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will have access to electrical systems and equipment, which could lead to improper use or operation of the systems or equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F34-OS3.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will have access to electrical systems and equipment, which could lead to contact with live electrical equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F34-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will have access to electrical systems and equipment, which could lead to improper use or operation of the systems or equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.6.7.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical cables will be damaged, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical cables will be damaged, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.7.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials, assemblies or structural members will have insufficient resistance to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that materials, assemblies or structural members will have insufficient resistance to fire, which could lead to their failure or collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials, assemblies or structural members will have insufficient resistance to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that materials, assemblies or structural members will have insufficient resistance to fire, which could lead to their failure or collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.7.1.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt such materials and structural members from the application of Sentence 3.1.7.1.(1) on the basis that the ratings assigned in Appendix Appendix D Division A are considered equivalent to the ratings assigned by the test method stated in Sentence 3.1.7.1.(1).

---

### **Provision: 3.1.7.2.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exterior walls from the application of Sentence 3.1.7.1.(1) if certain conditions are met to limit the probability of the spread of fire from one building to another.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.2.3.1.(9).

---

### **Provision: 3.1.7.3.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the fire-resistance rating of certain floor, roof and ceiling assemblies is determined by exposing the underside of the assemblies to fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.7.3.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the fire-resistance rating of certain wall assemblies is determined by exposing both sides of the assembly to fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.7.3.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the fire-resistance rating for exterior wall assemblies is determined by exposure to fire from inside the building.

**Provision: 3.1.7.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the use of materials or assemblies that exceed Code requirements with respect to fire-resistance ratings does not impose any obligation to use such materials or assemblies.

**Provision: 3.1.7.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that such structures will have insufficient resistance to fire, which could lead to the collapse of the structures and their supported assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that such structures will have insufficient resistance to fire, which could lead to the collapse of the structures and their supported assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.7.5.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt structures supporting certain rooms or spaces from the application of Sentence 3.1.7.5.(1) on the basis that the collapse of such rooms and spaces, which are not normally occupied, does not pose a hazard to persons.

**Provision: 3.1.7.5.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that supporting structures will be burnt away in a fire, which could lead to insufficient resistance to fire, which could lead to the collapse of the structures and their supported assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that supporting structures will be burnt away in a fire, which could lead to insufficient resistance to fire, which could lead to the collapse of the structures and their supported assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.1.8.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.1.8.1.(1)(a) [F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire separations will have insufficient resistance to the spread of fire through the assemblies and where the fire separations abut other assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.1.8.1.(1)(a) [F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire separations will have insufficient resistance to the spread of fire through the assemblies and where the fire separations abut other assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.1.8.1.(1)(b)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to other provisions within Part 3 to determine requirements for fire-resistance ratings of certain assemblies required to be fire separations.

**Provision: 3.1.8.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that openings in *fire separations* be protected with *closures*, shafts or other means.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in fire separations from the application of Clause 3.1.8.1.(1)(a) if certain conditions are met to limit the probability that fire will spread through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons in the area on the other side of the fire separation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that openings in *fire separations* be protected with *closures*, shafts or other means.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in fire separations from the application of Clause 3.1.8.1.(1)(a) if certain conditions are met to limit the probability that fire will spread through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the fire separation.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.1.8.4. to 3.1.8.17. and Subsections 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., which apply to the protection of openings in fire separations.

**Provision: 3.1.8.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of the combustible construction under fire conditions will lead to the collapse of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the fire separation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of the combustible construction under fire conditions will lead to the collapse of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the fire separation.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.1.8.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through concealed spaces located above a vertical fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through concealed spaces located above a vertical fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.1.8.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through gaps where the fire separation abuts other assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through gaps where the fire separation abuts other assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.8.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.1.8.3.(3)(a) [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through a shaft, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.1.8.3.(3)(a) [F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through a shaft, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.1.8.3.(3)(b) [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through gaps where the shaft abuts certain assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.1.8.3.(3)(b) [F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through gaps where the shaft abuts certain assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

**Provision: 3.1.8.3.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through gaps where the fire separation abuts other assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through gaps where the fire separation abuts other assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that closures will have insufficient resistance to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that closures will have insufficient resistance to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.4.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons in the area on the other side of the fire separation.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the fire separation.

**Provision:** 3.1.8.5.(1)

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how the fire-protection rating for certain closures is determined.

**Provision:** 3.1.8.5.(2)

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of improper installation of closures, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of improper installation of closures, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

**Provision:** 3.1.8.5.(3)

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an unrestricted door swing will lead to damage to a fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an unrestricted door swing will lead to damage to a fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.5.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that mechanical components of doors [e.g. closures] will be damaged, which could lead to their improper operation in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that protective guarding devices will interfere with the proper operation of doors in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that mechanical components of doors [e.g. closures] will be damaged, which could lead to their improper operation in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that protective guarding devices will interfere with the proper operation of doors in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of a fire separation to the other side of the separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the separation.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that large closures--which are permitted to have a lower resistance to fire than do the fire separations--will reduce the fire-resistance rating of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that large closures--which are permitted to have a lower resistance to fire than do the fire separations--will reduce the fire-resistance rating of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

**Provision: 3.1.8.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that large closures--which are permitted to have a lower resistance to fire than do the fire separations--will reduce the fire-resistance rating of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that large closures--which are permitted to have a lower resistance to fire than do the fire separations--will reduce the fire-resistance rating of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

**Provision: 3.1.8.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to damage to the portion of the building in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.7.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.1.8.4.(2) for the determination of fire-protection ratings.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.8.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain branch ducts from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers, on the basis that the lack of fire dampers in this case will not lead to significant spread of fire.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.3.4. for exhaust duct risers referred to in Clause 3.1.8.8.(1)(b).

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.8.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain ducts from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers, on the basis that the installation of fire dampers in this case would lead to a higher level of fire-resistance at the fire damper location than that provided by the fire separation.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.8.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain ducts from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers, on the basis that the installation of fire dampers in this case would lead to a higher level of fire-resistance at the fire damper location than that provided by the fire separation.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.8.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain ducts from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers, on the basis that the lack of fire dampers in this case will not lead to significant spread of fire.

**Provision: 3.1.8.8.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain ducts from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers, on the basis that the lack of fire dampers in this case will not lead to significant spread of fire.

**Provision: 3.1.8.8.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain ducts from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.7.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers, on the basis that:

- the lack of fire dampers in this case will not lead to significant spread of fire,
- accidental closing of the fire dampers by the cooking operations would lead to an undue hardship to the operations, and
- the fire dampers and their operating parts could collect grease, be very difficult to clean, and add to the fire hazard.

**Provision: 3.1.8.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire damper will not close when activated by fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire damper will not close when activated by fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

**Provision: 3.1.8.9.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delayed closure of the fire damper under fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delayed closure of the fire damper under fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.9.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dislodging of the fire damper will interfere with the operation of the fire damper or its ability to protect the opening in the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dislodging of the fire damper will interfere with the operation of the fire damper or its ability to protect the opening in the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.9.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that a fire damper will not close when activated by fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that a fire damper will not close when activated by fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

**Provision: 3.1.8.9.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F82-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "A tightly fitted access door shall be installed for each *fire damper* to provide access for the inspection of the damper ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that fire dampers will not be properly maintained, which could lead to their failure to close in fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F82-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "A tightly fitted access door shall be installed for each *fire damper* to provide access for the inspection of the damper ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that fire dampers will not be properly maintained, which could lead to their failure to close in fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in the fire separation between the fire compartments, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F82-OH1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "A tightly fitted access door shall be installed for each *fire damper* to provide access for ... the resetting of the release device."

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire damper will not be reset after a fire, which could lead to improper operation of the air handling system, which could lead to discomfort to persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.1.8.10.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain door assemblies from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.4.(2) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the door assemblies are deemed to provide sufficient protection against the spread of fire.

**Provision: 3.1.8.10.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Exempt certain sills and floor coverings from the application of NFPA 80 referred to in Sentence 3.1.8.4.(2) on the basis that the sills and coverings are deemed to insignificantly contribute to the spread of fire.

**Provision: 3.1.8.10.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To override the clearances in NFPA 80 referred to in Sentence 3.1.8.5.(2). This is to limit the probability that fire will spread through gaps between a door and a door frame, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the fire compartment.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To override the clearances in NFPA 80 referred to in Sentence 3.1.8.5.(2). This is to limit the probability that fire will spread through gaps between a door and a door frame, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the fire compartment.

**Provision: 3.1.8.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a door will be left open during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a door will be left open during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

**Provision: 3.1.8.11.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain doors from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.11.(1), which would otherwise require automatic self-closing devices, in situations that are not considered to be threatening to occupant safety, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that:

- the occupants are awake, or
- there are supervisory persons present who can initiate an appropriate response.

---

**Provision: 3.1.8.12.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain doors from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.11.(1), which would otherwise require the door to be closed after each use, if certain conditions are met to automatically close the door under fire conditions. This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentences 3.1.8.12.(2), 3.1.8.12.(3) and 3.1.8.12.(4).

---

**Provision: 3.1.8.12.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a hold-open device will not release the door to permit its closing, which could lead to the spread of fire through the door opening, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the fire separation.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a hold-open device will not release the door to permit its closing, which could lead to the spread of fire through the door opening, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the fire separation.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.12.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a hold-open device will not release a door and maintain the integrity of the fire separation [in which the door is located] when there is sufficient smoke in the vicinity of the door to actuate a smoke detector, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To remove the permission to allow door release by means other than smoke detection [as stated in Clauses 3.1.8.12.(2)(a) and 3.1.8.12.(2)(b)] in order to provide for prompt release in the case of certain doors.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a hold-open device will not release a door and maintain the integrity of the fire separation [in which the door is located] when there is sufficient smoke in the vicinity of the door to actuate a smoke detector, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To remove the permission to allow door release by means other than smoke detection [as stated in Clauses 3.1.8.12.(2)(a) and 3.1.8.12.(2)(b)] in order to provide for prompt release in the case of certain doors.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.12.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a hold-open device will not release a door and maintain the integrity of the fire separation [in which the door is located] when the fire alarm system is actuated, which could lead to the spread of fire on the other side of the fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a hold-open device will not release a door and maintain the integrity of the fire separation [in which the door is located] when the fire alarm system is actuated, which could lead to the spread of fire on the other side of the fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.13.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pressure exerted during a fire will force a door open, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pressure exerted during a fire will force a door open, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.14.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain wired glass and glass block assemblies from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.4.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that they provide an acceptable level of protection against the spread of fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.14.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain wired glass assemblies from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.4.(1), on the basis that other test methods are considered to provide an equivalent level of testing.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.14.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.3.2.1.(1).

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "Glass blocks permitted by Sentence 3.1.8.14.(1) shall be ... reinforced with steel reinforcement in each horizontal joint."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that glass block will be weakened in a fire, which could lead to the failure of the opening protection, which could lead to the spread of fire through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the fire separation.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "Glass blocks permitted by Sentence 3.1.8.14.(1) shall be ... reinforced with steel reinforcement in each horizontal joint."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that glass block will be weakened in a fire, which could lead to the failure of the opening protection, which could lead to the spread of fire through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the fire separation.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.15.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F31-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that temperatures on the unexposed side of a door in a fire separation will become excessively hot during a fire, which could lead to the ignition of material near the door, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the fire separation.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that temperatures on the unexposed side of a door in a fire separation will become excessively hot during a fire, which could lead to the reluctance of persons to pass near the door, which could lead to delays in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that temperatures on the unexposed side of a door in a fire separation will become excessively hot during a fire, which could lead to harm to persons who touch the door.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that temperatures on the unexposed side of a door in a fire separation will become excessively hot during a fire, which could lead to the ignition of material near the door, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the fire separation.

---

**Provision: 3.1.8.16.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F31-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive glazing in doors, which could lead to temperatures in the area near the unexposed side of the door becoming excessively hot during a fire due to radiation exposure, which could lead to the reluctance of persons to pass near the door, which could lead to delays in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive glazing in doors, which could lead to temperatures in the area near the unexposed side of the door becoming excessively hot during a fire, which could lead to an unacceptable radiation exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To exempt wired glass and glass blocks from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.14.(1), which would otherwise permit their use in exits without any area or temperature limitations, on the basis that the temperature and area limitations imposed will minimize radiation effects and not negatively affect persons when evacuating.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person near a door will not be seen, which could lead to the door being opened by another person and hitting the person who is near the door, which could lead to harm to the person near the door.

---

**Provision: 3.1.8.16.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F31-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive glazing in assemblies other than doors, which could lead to temperatures in the area near the unexposed side of the assembly becoming excessively hot during a fire due to radiation exposure, which could lead to the reluctance of persons to pass near the assembly, which could lead to delays in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive glazing in assemblies other than doors, which could lead to temperatures in the area near the unexposed side of the assembly becoming excessively hot during a fire, which could lead to an unacceptable radiation exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To exempt wired glass and glass blocks from the application of Sentence 3.1.8.14.(1), which would otherwise permit their use in exits without any area or temperature limitations, on the basis that the temperature and area limitations imposed will minimize radiation effects and not negatively affect persons when evacuating.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.8.17.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain closures from the application of Sentences 3.1.8.14.(1) and 3.1.8.15.(1)--and from the application of Article 3.1.8.16.--if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the conditions provide an equivalent level of protection against radiation exposure, and there is no undue hazard created.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.9.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that penetrations of a fire separation will not be sealed or cast in place, which could lead to a failure of the integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into the fire-rated assembly through the protecting membrane, which could lead to the premature collapse or failure of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that penetrations of a fire separation will not be sealed or cast in place, which could lead to a failure of the integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into the fire-rated assembly through the protecting membrane, which could lead to the premature collapse or failure of the assembly, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.9.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation are not properly sealed [as required by the referenced test method], which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from the adjacent building to the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation are not properly sealed [as required by the referenced test method], which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from the building to the adjacent building, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent building.

*Intent 3.* To exempt penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1), on the basis that a higher level of performance with respect to sealing is required for these fire separations.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation are not properly sealed [as required by the referenced test method], which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from the building to the adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1), on the basis that a higher level of performance with respect to sealing is required for these fire separations.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation are not properly sealed [as required by the referenced test method], which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from the adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt penetrations of a firewall or a horizontal fire separation from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1), on the basis that a higher level of performance with respect to sealing is required for these fire separations.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.1.9.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that penetrations of a fire separation will not be sealed, which could lead to a failure of the integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

*Intent 2.* To exempt penetrations of a fire separation from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1), on the basis that a higher level of performance with respect to sealing is required for these fire separations.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that penetrations of a fire separation will not be sealed, which could lead to a failure of the integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt penetrations of a fire separation from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1), on the basis that a higher level of performance with respect to sealing is required for these fire separations.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.1.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt penetrations made by sprinklers through rated assemblies from the requirements of Sentence (1), which would otherwise require the penetration to be sealed by a fire stop, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the application of the fire stop material may render the sprinklers ineffective.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.1.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt penetrations made by fire dampers through rated assemblies from the requirements of Sentence (1), which would otherwise require the penetration to be sealed by a fire stop, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the application of the fire stop material may render the dampers ineffective.

**Provision: 3.1.9.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F02, F04-OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.9.3. and 3.1.9.4., pipes, ducts, electrical outlet boxes, totally enclosed raceways or other similar service equipment that penetrate an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall be *noncombustible* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates fire-rated assemblies will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to a structural failure and collapse of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates fire-rated assemblies--which also form a fire separation--will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within or through the assemblies, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt service equipment from the requirement to be noncombustible if certain testing has been conducted on the assemblies with the equipment installed, on the basis that the testing demonstrates that combustible service equipment will not reduce the structural integrity of the assembly in a fire condition.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F02, F04-OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "Except as permitted by Articles 3.1.9.3. and 3.1.9.4., pipes, ducts, electrical outlet boxes, totally enclosed raceways or other similar service equipment that penetrate an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall be *noncombustible* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates fire-rated assemblies will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to a structural failure and collapse of the assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates fire-rated assemblies--which also form a fire separation--will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

**Provision: 3.1.9.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain service equipment from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.2.(1), on the basis that the equipment is deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.1.9.3.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain service equipment from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.2.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the equipment is deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.3.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain service equipment from the application of Sentences 3.1.9.2.(1) and 3.1.9.3.(2) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the equipment is deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.3.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain service equipment from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.2.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the equipment is deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.3.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain service equipment from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.2.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the equipment is deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.3.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates wall assemblies--which also form a fire separation--will contribute to the spread of fire through the assemblies, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates wall assemblies--which also form a fire separation--will contribute to the spread of fire through the assemblies, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

**Provision: 3.1.9.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible piping from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.2.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that such conditions will control the growth and spread of fire.

**Provision: 3.1.9.4.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain piping from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.2.(1) if a certain condition is met, on the basis that the piping is deemed to insignificantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

*Intent 2.* To override the options offered in Sentence 3.1.9.1.(1) and force the use of Clause 3.1.9.1.(1)(a) for certain piping exempted from the application of Sentence 3.1.9.2.(1).

**Provision: 3.1.9.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F02, F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain combustible piping that penetrates fire-rated assemblies will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to a structural failure and collapse of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons in the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that combustible piping that penetrates fire-rated fire separations will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the fire separation, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F02, F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain combustible piping that penetrates fire-rated assemblies will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to a structural failure and collapse of the assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that combustible piping that penetrates fire-rated fire separations will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the fire separation, which could lead to a loss of integrity

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.4.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible piping from the application of Sentences 3.1.9.2.(1) and 3.1.9.4.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the imposed conditions limit the probability of the spread of fire or smoke.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.4.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible piping from the application of Sentences 3.1.9.2.(1) and 3.1.9.4.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the imposed conditions limit the probability of the spread of fire or smoke.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.4.(6)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible piping from the requirements of Sentence 3.1.9.2.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the imposed conditions limit the probability of the spread of fire or smoke.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.9.4.(4) to combustible piping for central vacuum systems penetrating fire separations.

### **Provision: 3.1.9.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings into rated ceiling membranes will contribute to the spread of fire within the ceiling space, which could lead to the failure and collapse of the structure within the ceiling space, which could lead to harm to persons.

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings into rated ceiling membranes will contribute to the spread of fire within the ceiling space, which could lead to the failure and collapse of the structure within the ceiling space, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.9.6.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.4.3.

**Provision: 3.1.10.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of a structural framing member attached to or supported on the firewall will lead to failure of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of a structural framing member attached to or supported on the firewall will lead to failure of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the collapse of a structural framing member attached to or supported on the firewall will lead to failure of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F04-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of a structural framing member attached to or supported on the firewall will lead to failure of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 3.1.10.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03, F04-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exclude structural members supported on two separate wall assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 3.1.10.1.(1) on the basis that, in the event that one wall collapses, the other wall will not collapse and will provide at least one half of the required fire-resistance rating otherwise required for a firewall.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F04-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude structural members supported on two separate wall assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 3.1.10.1.(1) on the basis that, in the event that one wall collapses, the other wall will not collapse and will provide at least one half of the required fire-resistance rating otherwise required for a firewall.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent building.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03, F04-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude structural members supported on two separate wall assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 3.1.10.1.(1) on the basis that, in the event that one wall collapses, the other wall will not collapse and will provide at least one half of the required fire-resistance rating otherwise required for a firewall.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

## **Provision: 3.1.10.1.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the continuity of firewalls referred to in Sentence 3.1.10.3.(1) can include structural frame support if certain conditions are met. This is to limit the probability of the structural integrity of the firewall being compromised in fire conditions.

---

## **Provision: 3.1.10.1.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of building service components associated with a firewall will lead to the collapse of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the firewall.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of building service components associated with a firewall will lead to the collapse of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F04-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of building service components associated with a firewall will lead to the collapse of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.1.10.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: *“A firewall that separates a building or buildings with floor areas containing a Group E or a Group F, Division 1 or 2 major occupancy shall be constructed as a fire separation of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating not less than 4 h ...”*

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a firewall will have insufficient fire-resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one building to another during the time needed for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: *“A firewall that separates a building or buildings with floor areas containing a Group E or a Group F, Division 1 or 2 major occupancy shall be constructed as a fire separation of noncombustible construction having a fire-resistance rating not less than 4 h ...”*

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a firewall will have insufficient fire-resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an adjacent building to the subject building during the time needed for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain upper portions of firewalls from the requirement to have a higher fire-resistance rating, on the basis that these upper portions of firewalls have the necessary fire-resistance rating for maintaining an appropriate level of safety.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1] Applies to portion of Code text: “A *firewall* that separates a *building* or *buildings* with *floor areas* containing a Group E or a Group F, Division 1 or 2 *major occupancy* shall be constructed as a *fire separation* of *noncombustible construction* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 4 h ...”

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a firewall will have insufficient fire-resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time needed for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

## **Provision: 3.1.10.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a firewall will have insufficient fire-resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one building to another during the time needed for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a firewall will have insufficient fire-resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an adjacent building to the subject building during the time needed for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a firewall will have insufficient fire-resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time needed for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.1.10.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F80, F04-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct a firewall will be easily altered or damaged during use, which could lead to an inability of the firewall to control the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the subject building, which could lead to damage to the subject building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct a firewall will be easily damaged by falling debris during a fire, which could lead to a failure to resist the spread of fire from an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the subject building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80, F04-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct a firewall will be easily altered or damaged during use, which could lead to an inability of the firewall to control the spread of fire from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct a firewall will be easily damaged by falling debris during a fire, which could lead to a failure to resist the spread of fire from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80, F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct a firewall will be easily altered or damaged during use, which could lead to an inability of the firewall to control the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to an adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct a firewall will be easily damaged by falling debris during a fire, which could lead to a failure to resist the spread of fire from the subject building, which could lead to damage to an adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.10.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80, F04-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct the assembly providing the fire-resistance rating of a firewall will be easily altered or damaged during use, which could lead to an inability of the firewall to control the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the subject building, which could lead to damage to the subject building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct the assembly providing the fire-resistance rating of a firewall will be easily damaged by falling debris during a fire, which could lead to an inability of the firewall to control the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the subject building, which could lead to damage to the subject building.

*Intent 3.* To exempt certain materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.10.2.(3) if these materials and their application achieve the minimum level of performance required by Sentence 3.1.10.2.(4)

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80, F04-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct the assembly providing the fire-resistance rating of a firewall will be easily altered or damaged during use, which could lead to an inability of the firewall to control the spread of fire from one building to another building, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in fire.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct the assembly providing the fire-resistance rating of a firewall will be easily damaged by falling debris during a fire, which could lead to an inability of the firewall to control the spread of fire from one building to another building, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in fire.

*Intent 3.* To exempt certain materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.10.2.(3) if these materials and their application achieve the minimum level of performance required by Sentence 3.1.10.2.(4)

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F80, F04-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct the assembly providing the fire-resistance rating of a firewall will be easily altered or damaged during use, which could lead to an inability of the firewall to control the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the materials used to construct the assembly providing the fire-resistance rating of a firewall will be easily damaged by falling debris during a fire, which could lead to an inability of the firewall to control the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 3.* To exempt certain materials from the application of Sentence 3.1.10.2.(3) if these materials and their application achieve the minimum level of performance required by Sentence 3.1.10.2.(4).

---

**Provision: 3.1.10.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "A *firewall* shall extend from the ground continuously through, or adjacent to, all *storeys* of a *building* or *buildings* so separated ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a firewall not being continuous, which could lead to gaps or openings in the firewall during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "A *firewall* shall extend from the ground continuously through, or adjacent to, all *storeys* of a *building* or *buildings* so separated ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a firewall not being continuous, which could lead to gaps or openings in the firewall during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain firewalls from the requirement to be continuous if certain conditions are met that provide an equivalent level of protection. This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one side of the firewall to the other.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1] Applies to portion of Code text: “A *firewall* shall extend from the ground continuously through, or adjacent to, all *storeys* of a *building* or *buildings* so separated ...”

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a firewall not being continuous, which could lead to gaps or openings in the firewall during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.10.3.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain firewalls from the application of Sentence 3.1.10.4.(1), which would otherwise require the firewall to extend beyond the upper roof surface to form a parapet, if certain conditions are met that provide an equivalent level of protection. This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one side of the firewall to the other.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.10.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a firewall will not extend sufficiently above a roof surface, which could lead to the spread of fire from the roof of an adjacent building to the roof of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a firewall will not extend sufficiently above a roof surface, which could lead to the spread of fire from the roof of one building to the roof of another building, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that a firewall will not extend sufficiently above a roof surface, which could lead to the spread of fire from the roof of the building to the roof of the adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.1.10.4.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt certain firewalls from the application of Sentence 3.1.10.4.(1), which would otherwise require the firewall to extend beyond the upper roof surface to form a parapet, if certain conditions are met that provide an equivalent level of protection. This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one building to another.

---

**Provision: 3.1.10.5.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To direct Code users to Article 3.1.8.6. for size limitations of openings through firewalls, which are a special type of fire separation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the aggregate width of openings shall be not more than 25% of the entire length of the *firewall*."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of a large number of openings in a firewall, which could lead to the failure of the protective closures for these openings during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability of a large number of openings in a firewall, which could lead to the failure of the integrity of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the aggregate width of openings shall be not more than 25% of the entire length of the *firewall*."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of a large number of openings in a firewall, which could lead to the failure of the protective closures for these openings during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability of a large number of openings in a firewall, which could lead to the failure of the integrity of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the aggregate width of openings shall be not more than 25% of the entire length of the *firewall*."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a large number of openings in a firewall, which could lead to the failure of the protective closures for these openings during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of a large number of openings in a firewall, which could lead to the failure of the integrity of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.10.6.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.2.3.13. to the protection of openings in the exterior face of Part 3 or Part 9 buildings separated by a firewall.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.10.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "*Combustible* material shall not extend across the end of a *firewall* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible material extending across the end of a firewall will lead to the spread of fire around the end of the firewall from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "*Combustible* material shall not extend across the end of a *firewall* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible material extending across the end of a firewall will lead to the spread of fire around the end of the firewall from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible material that extends across the roof above a firewall from the prohibition on such an extension if certain conditions are met that provide an equivalent level of protection. This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one side of the firewall to the other.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1] Applies to portion of Code text: “*Combustible* material shall not extend across the end of a *firewall* ...”

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible material extending across the end of a firewall will lead to the spread of fire around the end of the firewall from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.1.10.7.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible material from one building will be in close proximity to combustible material from another building on the other side of the firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible material from one building will be in close proximity to combustible material from another building on the other side of a firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible material from one building will be in close proximity to combustible material from another building on the other side of a firewall, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.1.11.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in certain interior assemblies will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in certain interior assemblies will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

### **Provision: 3.1.11.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces within wall assemblies will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces within wall assemblies will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

**Provision: 3.1.11.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt wall spaces from the application of Sentence 3.1.11.2.(1), which would otherwise require fire blocking, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the conditions provide an equivalent level of protection. This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from a concealed wall space to or through another concealed wall space.

---

**Provision: 3.1.11.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain concealed spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain concealed spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.11.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain concealed spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain concealed spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.11.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain concealed spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain concealed spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

**Provision: 3.1.11.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03, F04-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire stopping material used to block and separate certain spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum amount of time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03, F04-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

**Provision: 3.1.11.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03, F04-OS1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire stopping material used to block and separate certain spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F04-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire stopping material used to block and separate certain spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

## **Provision: 3.1.11.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F04-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire stopping material used to block and separate certain spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F04-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain spaces will not be separated from certain other parts of the building, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire stopping material used to block and separate certain spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Article 3.1.11.7.

---

**Provision: 3.1.11.7.(1)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of fire stopping material, which could lead to the use of inappropriate material, which could lead to the material not remaining in place for a certain minimum amount of time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the failure of the material to resist the passage of flame, which could lead to the spread of fire within spaces that are fire stopped, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of fire stopping material, which could lead to the use of inappropriate material, which could lead to the material not remaining in place for a certain minimum amount of time when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to the failure of the material to resist the passage of flame, which could lead to the spread of fire within spaces that are fire stopped, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.1.11.7.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt gypsum board and sheet steel that have a certain minimum thickness from the application of Sentence 3.1.11.7.(1), which would otherwise require the material to be tested, if certain conditions are met that provide an equivalent level of resistance to the spread of fire.

---

**Provision: 3.1.11.7.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain wood nailing elements from the application of Sentence 3.1.11.7.(1), which would otherwise require the material to be tested, on the basis that the nailing elements will not contribute significantly to the spread of fire.

---

**Provision: 3.1.11.7.(4)**

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt solid lumber, phenolic bonded plywood, waferboard, and strandboard that have a certain minimum thickness from the application of Sentence 3.1.11.7.(1), which would otherwise require the material to be tested, if certain conditions are met that provide an equivalent level of resistance to the spread of fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.11.7.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings in fire stopping materials used to separate compartments will not be protected, which could lead to the failure of the integrity of the separation between compartments, which could lead to the spread of fire from one compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings in fire stopping materials used to separate compartments will not be protected, which could lead to the failure of the integrity of the separation between compartments, which could lead to the spread of fire from one compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.11.7.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that penetrations of fire blocking materials will not be sealed with a fire stop, which could lead to the passage of fire through openings at these penetrations, which could lead to the spread of fire within spaces that are fire stopped, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that penetrations of fire blocking materials will not be sealed with a fire stop, which could lead to the passage of fire through openings at these penetrations, which could lead to the spread of fire within spaces that are fire stopped, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.1.11.7.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt semi-rigid fibre insulation board produced from glass, rock or slag used to block the vertical space in a double stud wall assembly formed at the intersection of floor assemblies and walls from the application of Sentence 3.1.11.7.(1), which would otherwise require the material to be tested, if certain conditions are met that provide an equivalent level of resistance to the spread of fire.

**Provision: 3.1.12.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of materials or assemblies with respect to spread of flame, which could lead to the use of inappropriate materials or assemblies, which could lead to the materials or assemblies contributing to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of materials or assemblies with respect to smoke generation, which could lead to the use of inappropriate materials or assemblies, which could lead to the generation of an inappropriate amount of smoke from the materials or assemblies when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of materials or assemblies with respect to spread of flame, which could lead to the use of inappropriate materials or assemblies, which could lead to the materials or assemblies contributing to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of materials or assemblies with respect to smoke generation, which could lead to the use of inappropriate materials or assemblies, which could lead to the generation of an inappropriate amount of smoke from the materials or assemblies when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.12.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of materials or assemblies with respect to spread of flame, which could lead to the use of inappropriate materials or assemblies, which could lead to the materials or assemblies contributing to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of materials or assemblies with respect to smoke generation, which could lead to the use of inappropriate materials or assemblies, which could lead to the generation of an inappropriate amount of smoke from the materials or assemblies when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of materials or assemblies with respect to spread of flame, which could lead to the use of inappropriate materials or assemblies, which could lead to the materials or assemblies contributing to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that inappropriate criteria will be stated for the testing of materials or assemblies with respect to smoke generation, which could lead to the use of inappropriate materials or assemblies, which could lead to the generation of an inappropriate amount of smoke from the materials or assemblies when subjected to fire conditions, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.12.1.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt materials, assemblies or structural members from the application of Sentences 3.1.12.1.(1) and 3.1.12.1.(2), which would otherwise require certain testing, if certain other test methods are met, on the basis that the other test methods provide an equivalent means of testing for flame spread and smoke development.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.13.1.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the NFC for requirements regarding interior finishes, furnishings and decorative materials.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.13.1.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To describe which materials are to be included in the category of interior finish for the purpose of applying this Code.

---

**Provision: 3.1.13.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain finishes having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain finishes having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used in certain building locations, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.1.13.2.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain doors from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.2.(1) and allow a higher maximum flame-spread rating on the basis that the higher rating will not significantly contribute to the spread of flame across the door surface.

---

**Provision: 3.1.13.2.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt doors in dwelling units from the application of Sentences 3.1.13.2.(1) and 3.1.13.2.(2), which would otherwise require a certain maximum flame-spread rating, on the basis that the doors will not significantly contribute to the spread of flame.

---

**Provision: 3.1.13.2.(4)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt portions of wall and ceiling finishes from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.2.(1) and allow a higher maximum flame-spread rating, on the basis that these surface portions will not significantly contribute to the spread of flame.

---

**Provision: 3.1.13.2.(5)**

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible doors, skylights, glazing and light diffusers and lenses from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.2.(4), on the basis that these building elements will not significantly contribute to the spread of flame.

### **Provision: 3.1.13.3.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain finishes from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.2.(1) and allow a higher maximum flame-spread rating, on the basis that these building elements will not significantly contribute to the spread of flame, so that the finishes can meet the plumbing fixture criteria of CSA standards.

### **Provision: 3.1.13.4.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt light diffusers and lenses from the application of Sentence 3.1.5.1.(1), which would otherwise require the diffusers and lenses to be of noncombustible construction, and Sentences 3.1.13.2.(1) and 3.1.13.6.(5), which would otherwise require a lower maximum flame-spread rating, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that these building elements will not significantly contribute to the spread of flame.

### **Provision: 3.1.13.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible skylights will be inappropriately large and spaced closely together, which could lead to an inappropriate amount of combustible material located in close proximity, which could contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to impeded evacuation of persons using the corridor, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.1.13.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that interior wall finishes that have an inappropriately high flame spread property will be used in certain building locations, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt interior wall finishes used in certain locations from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.2.(1), which would otherwise allow a higher maximum flame-spread rating, on the basis that a lower flame-spread rating is needed in these locations to protect persons during evacuation.

**Provision: 3.1.13.6.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt interior wall finishes in corridors from the application of Sentences 3.1.13.2.(1) and 3.1.13.6.(1), which would otherwise require certain maximum flame-spread ratings, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that these finishes will not significantly contribute to the spread of flame.

**Provision: 3.1.13.6.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt interior wall finishes in corridors from the application of Sentences 3.1.13.2.(1), 3.1.13.6.(1) and 3.1.13.6.(2), which would otherwise require certain maximum flame-spread ratings, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that these finishes will not significantly contribute to the spread of flame, and the condition imposed [sprinklering] will control the growth and spread of fire.

**Provision: 3.1.13.6.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of the flame-spread rating limits specified in Sentences 3.1.13.6.(1), 3.1.13.6.(2) and 3.1.13.6.(3) so that they will apply to occupancies in the corridor as well as to the corridor itself.

**Provision: 3.1.13.6.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that interior ceiling finishes that have an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used in certain building locations, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt interior ceiling finishes used in certain locations from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.2.(1), which would otherwise permit higher flame-spread ratings, on the basis that a lower flame-spread rating is needed in these locations to protect persons during evacuation.

**Provision: 3.1.13.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that interior finishes that have inappropriately high flame-spread and smoke-development properties will be used in high buildings, which could lead to the development of an inappropriate amount of smoke and the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the requirements of Article 3.1.13.2. to apply to finishes in a high building.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that interior finishes that have inappropriately high flame-spread and smoke development properties will be used in high buildings, which could lead to the development of an inappropriate amount of smoke and the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.13.7.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt interior finishes used in high buildings from the application of Table 3.1.13.7., which would otherwise limit flame-spread ratings and smoke development classifications, if a certain condition is met, on the basis that the condition [sprinklering] will control smoke development and flame spread to acceptable levels.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.13.7.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt trim and millwork used in certain locations in high buildings from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.7.(1) and Article 3.1.13.2., which would otherwise require lower flame-spread ratings and smoke development classifications, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that these materials will not significantly contribute to smoke development or flame spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.13.7.(4)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt doors in certain locations in high buildings from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.7.(1) and Article 3.1.13.2., which would otherwise require lower flame-spread ratings and smoke development classifications, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that these doors will not significantly contribute to smoke development or flame spread.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.13.8.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the provisions of Subsection 3.1.5. related to flame-spread ratings apply to buildings required to be of noncombustible construction.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that the flame-spread ratings for exits in Subsection 3.1.13. also apply to any surface in the exit that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction.

---

**Provision: 3.1.13.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible wall and ceiling finishes will be used in an underground walkway, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt interior wall finishes in underground walkways from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.2.(1), which would otherwise allow finishes with flame-spread ratings up to 150, on the basis that noncombustible finish materials are needed in these locations to protect persons during evacuation.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible wall and ceiling finishes will be used in an underground walkway, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire to an adjacent [connected] building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt interior wall finishes in underground walkways from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.2.(1).

---

**Provision: 3.1.13.10.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wall and ceiling finishes that have inappropriately high flame-spread ratings will be used in certain passageways that provide means of egress, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to a delay in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt interior wall finishes in exterior exit passageways [that provide the only means of egress from the rooms or suites they serve] from the application of Sentence 3.1.13.2.(1).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.1.13.11.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wall and ceiling surfaces that have an inappropriately high flame-spread rating will be used in elevator cars, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces, which could lead to a delay in evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wall and ceiling surfaces that have an inappropriately high flame-spread rating will be used in elevator cars, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.1.13.11.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wall and ceiling surfaces that have an inappropriately high smoke developed classification will be used in elevator cars, which could lead to a significant generation of smoke when the surfaces are exposed to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wall and ceiling surfaces that have an inappropriately high smoke developed classification will be used in elevator cars, which could lead to a significant generation of smoke when the surfaces are exposed to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.14.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate test criteria will be used for the testing of certain roof deck assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire under the assembly, which could lead to the spread of fire to occupied parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate test criteria will be used for the testing of certain roof deck assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire under the assembly, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.14.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.3, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate material will be used for roof deck supports, which could lead to their involvement in fire growth and spread, which could lead to the weakening and collapse of the supports, which could lead to the collapse of the roof deck assembly, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that inappropriate material will be used for roof deck supports, which could lead to their involvement in fire growth and spread, which could lead to the spread of fire to occupied parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate material will be used for roof deck supports, which could lead to their involvement in the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to the collapse of the supports, which could lead to the collapse of the roof deck assembly, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.1.14.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate test criteria will be used for the testing of certain roof deck assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire under the assembly, which could lead to the spread of fire to occupied parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate test criteria will be used for the testing of certain roof deck assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire under the assembly, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.1.14.2.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt metal roof deck assemblies from the application of Sentence 3.1.14.2.(1), which would otherwise require the assemblies to be fire tested, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the assemblies will not significantly contribute to the spread of fire.

### **Provision: 3.1.15.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate method of determining roof covering classifications will be used, which could lead to the use of inappropriate roof coverings, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire across the roof coverings, which could lead to the spread of fire to occupied parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate method of determining a roof covering classification will be used, which could lead to the use of an inappropriate roof covering, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire across the roof covering, which could lead to the spread of fire to an adjacent building, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate method of determining roof covering classifications will be used, which could lead to the use of inappropriate roof coverings, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire across the roof coverings, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate method of determining a roof covering classification will be used, which could lead to the use of an inappropriate roof covering, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire across the roof covering, which could lead to the spread of fire to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.1.15.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriately classified roof covering will be used, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire across the roof covering, which could lead to the spread of fire to occupied parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an inappropriately classified roof covering will be used, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire across the roof covering, which could lead to the spread of fire to an adjacent building, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriately classified roof covering will be used, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire across the roof covering, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriately classified roof covering will be used, which could lead to fire growth and the spread of fire across the roof covering, which could lead to the spread of fire to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.15.2.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt roof coverings for certain buildings from the application of Sentence 3.1.15.2.(1), which would otherwise require a classification, on the basis that:

- in the case of tents and air-supported structures, it is not practical to meet the fire test and classification criteria, and
- in the case of Group A, Division 2 occupancies, the conditions imposed provide an appropriate level of protection by limiting the size of the building and limiting the combustibility of the roof covering material exposed to a fire in the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.16.1.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain fabrics having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the fabric and to other parts of the building [interior or exterior], which could lead to:

- harm to persons, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain fabrics having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the fabric and to other parts of the building [interior or exterior], which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.1.17.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overcrowding, which could lead to delayed egress during emergency evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To determine the minimum design occupant load in order to calculate egress and exit capacity.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overcrowding, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets and lavatories in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To determine the minimum design occupant load in order to calculate the minimum number of water closets.

**Provision: 3.1.17.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overcrowding, which could lead to delayed egress during emergency evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt floor areas from the application of Sentence 3.1.17.1.(1) and allow for another occupant load if certain measures are taken to limit the probability of overcrowding.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overcrowding, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets and lavatories in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt floor areas from the application of Sentence 3.1.17.1.(1) and allow for another occupant load if certain measures are taken to limit the probability of overcrowding.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.1.17.1.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that certain structures are considered part of the floor area.

---

### **Provision: 3.1.17.1.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overcrowding, which could lead to delayed egress during emergency evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To determine the minimum design occupant load in order to calculate egress and exit capacity, when rooms are intended for different occupancies at different times.

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overcrowding, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets and lavatories in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To determine the minimum design occupant load in order to calculate the minimum number of water closets, when rooms are intended for different occupancies at different times.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.1.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude certain rooftop enclosures from the calculation of building height on the basis that such enclosures are normally only briefly and intermittently occupied by persons and thus do not pose an undue fire safety risk to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.1.1.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt space under tiers of seats in buildings of the arena type from the calculation of building height on the basis that the space is used only for dressing rooms, concession stands and similar purposes, and thus does not pose an undue fire safety risk to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.1.1.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude mezzanines from the calculation of building height if certain conditions are met that limit the size of the mezzanines and their degree of visual obstruction, on the basis that this configuration does not pose an undue fire safety risk to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.1.1.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude mezzanines from the calculation of building height and to exempt them from the conditions stated in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(3) if certain conditions are met that limit the size of the mezzanines, on the basis that this configuration does not pose an undue fire safety risk to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.1.1.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.2.1.1.(3) and 3.2.1.1.(4), which would otherwise exclude mezzanines from the calculation of building height, and require that under certain conditions [where one or more levels of mezzanine is partially or wholly superimposed above another mezzanine in the storey] each level additional to the first level be considered as a storey in calculating the building height.

---

**Provision: 3.2.1.1.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.1.1.(5), which would otherwise require that under certain conditions [where one or more levels of mezzanine is partially or wholly superimposed above another mezzanine in the storey] each level additional to the first level be considered as a storey in calculating the building height.

---

**Provision: 3.2.1.1.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt enclosed spaces from the application of Clause 3.2.1.1.(3)(b) if certain conditions are met that limit the size and location of the enclosed space on the mezzanine, on the basis that this situation does not pose an undue safety risk to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.1.1.(8)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain service spaces from being considered as a storey in calculating the building height if certain conditions are met [the service spaces conform to Articles 3.2.5.14. and 3.3.1.24., and Sentences 3.2.4.19.(10), Sentence 3.2.7.3.(2), Sentence 3.3.1.3.(7), Sentence 3.4.2.4.(3) and 3.4.4.4.(9)], on the basis that such spaces do not impose an undue fire safety risk to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.2.5.14. and 3.3.1.24., and Sentences 3.3.1.3.(7), Sentence 3.2.7.3.(2), Sentence 3.3.1.3.(7), Sentence 3.4.2.4.(3) and 3.4.4.4.(9).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To allow a basement storage garage to be considered as a separate building from the portion above if certain measures are taken.

These measures are to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the garage to the upper portions of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the upper portions of the building, including emergency responders.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To allow a basement storage garage to be considered as a separate building from the portion above if certain measures are taken.

These measures are to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the garage to the upper portions of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.1.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in certain rated fire separations from the application of Sentence 3.2.1.2.(1), which would otherwise require rated closures, if certain measures are taken.

These measures are to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the garage to the upper portions of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the upper portions of the building, including emergency responders.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in certain rated fire separations from the application of Sentence 3.2.1.2.(1), which would otherwise require rated closures, if certain measures are taken.

These measures are to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the garage to the upper portions of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.1.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from the garage to the upper portion of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the upper portions of the building, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from the garage to the upper portion of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.1.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the conditions under which roof assemblies must be considered as exterior walls for the purposes of the application of Section 3.2.

---

**Provision: 3.2.1.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from the basement to an upper storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the premature collapse of the floor assemblies in a fire situation during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. for the determination of minimum fire-resistance ratings for the floor assemblies.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from the basement to an upper storey, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the premature collapse of the floor assemblies in a fire situation, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. for the determination of minimum fire-resistance ratings for the floor assemblies.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.1.4.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the supports for a floor assembly will prematurely fail in a fire situation, which could lead to the collapse of the floor assembly, which could lead to the spread of fire from the basement to an upper storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the supports for a floor assembly will prematurely fail in a fire situation, which could lead to the collapse of the floor assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the supports for a floor assembly will prematurely fail in a fire situation, which could lead to the collapse of the floor assembly, which could lead to the spread of fire from the basement to an upper storey, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the supports for a floor assembly will prematurely fail in a fire situation, which could lead to the collapse of the floor assembly, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.1.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire within the basement, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire within the basement, which could lead to the collapse of the floor assembly above the basement during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire within the basement, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire within the basement, which could lead to the collapse of the floor assembly above the basement, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.1.5.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt open-air stories from the application of Sentence 3.2.1.5.(1), which would otherwise require the storey to be sprinklered or subdivided into fire compartments, on the basis that this situation does not pose an undue fire safety risk because heat and products of combustion from a fire can be dissipated.

**Provision: 3.2.1.6.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. to certain mezzanine floor assemblies.

**Provision: 3.2.2.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to provisions throughout Subsection 3.2.2. that limit the probability of the spread of fire and collapse.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F03, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate fire safety features will contribute to the spread of fire or collapse, which could lead to a failure of the integrity of a fire separation or structural element, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke or collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F03, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate fire safety features will contribute to the spread of fire or collapse, which could lead to the failure of the integrity of a fire separation or structural element, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke or collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.2.3.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Article 3.2.2.1., which relates to fire protection, certain noncombustible building elements that are not critical to the stability of the building's structural framework.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Article 3.2.2.1., which relates to fire protection, certain exterior structural members that are effectively shielded from a fire inside the building, provided they are shielded from heat radiation in the event of a fire within the building by construction that will provide the same degree of protection that would be necessary if the member were located inside the building with the protection extending on either side of the member a distance equal to the projection of the member from the face of the wall.

### **Provision: 3.2.2.4.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. apply to a building of a single major occupancy based on the height and area of the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.2.4.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state that Articles 3.2.2.5. to 3.2.2.8. provide rules relating to the treatment of multiple major occupancies in the same building.

**Provision: 3.2.2.5.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the applicable height and area of a building.

**Provision: 3.2.2.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate fire safety features will contribute to the spread of fire or collapse, which could lead to the failure of the integrity of a fire separation or structural element, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke or collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate fire safety features will contribute to the spread of fire or collapse, which could lead to the failure of the integrity of a fire separation or structural element, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke or collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.2.7.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. for each portion of a building containing a major occupancy are to be applied to that portion as if the entire building were of that major occupancy.

*Intent 2.* To override the requirement of Sentence 3.2.2.6.(1) which states that the entire building must be constructed in accordance with the most stringent requirements of each of the different major occupancies in the building.

**Provision: 3.2.2.7.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2., pertaining to the minimum fire-resistance rating of floors for each portion of a building containing a major occupancy, are to be applied to that portion as if the entire building were of that major occupancy.

*Intent 2.* To override the requirement of Sentence 3.2.2.6.(1) which states that the entire building must be constructed in accordance with the most stringent requirements of each of the different major occupancies in the building.

**Provision: 3.2.2.8.(1)**

---

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt buildings containing certain occupancies of limited area from the application of Sentence 3.2.2.6.(1) and 3.2.2.7., which might otherwise impose more onerous requirements for floors, roofs, and supporting elements, on the basis that these occupancies do not occupy a significant portion of the floor area.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.9.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the criteria used to determine if a crawl space has to be designed in accordance with the rules for basements stated in Articles 3.2.1.4. and 3.2.1.5.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.9.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the floor assembly above a crawl space from the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. with regard to fire separations and fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.10.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.10.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that an access route conforming to Subsection 3.2.5. is acceptable as a street for the purposes of Subsections 3.2.2. and 3.2.5.

**Provision: 3.2.2.10.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a building that has not less than 50% of its perimeter within 15 m of a street or streets is considered to face two streets for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2.

**Provision: 3.2.2.10.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a building that has not less than 75% of its perimeter within 15 m of a street or streets is considered to face three streets for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2.

**Provision: 3.2.2.10.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that enclosed spaces, tunnels, bridges and similar structures are not streets for the purposes of Part 3, more specifically Subsections 3.2.2. and 3.2.5.

**Provision: 3.2.2.11.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. to include the construction requirements of an exterior balcony.

**Provision: 3.2.2.12.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. relating to mezzanines to include an elevated exterior passageway used as part of a means of egress.

**Provision: 3.2.2.13.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. relating to floor assemblies to include the portion of a roof that supports an occupancy.

**Provision: 3.2.2.14.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. to a roof-top enclosure for elevator machinery or a service room.

**Provision: 3.2.2.14.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the roof assembly and the supporting elements of a roof-top enclosure for elevator machinery or for a service room from the application of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. relating to fire-resistance ratings.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.14.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. to the type of construction for the portion of a stairway enclosure that is above a roof.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.14.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the roof assembly and the supporting elements of a roof-top enclosure for a stairway from the application of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. relating to fire-resistance ratings and fire separations.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.15.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that minimum precautions against the spread of fire and collapse shall be the same as those required for basements under a building of 1 storey in building height having the same occupancy and building area.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.15.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.15.(2)(a) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.15.(2)(a) [F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.15.(2)(b), 3.2.2.15.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.15.(2)(b), 3.2.2.15.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.15.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a basement used as a residential occupancy from the requirements of Clause 3.2.2.15.(2)(a) pertaining to the installation of an automatic sprinkler system.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.2.5.1.(1) to a storey of residential occupancy located immediately below the first storey and that is not required to be sprinklered.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.16.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Articles 3.2.2.20., Article 3.2.2.23., Article 3.2.2.24., Article 3.2.2.29., Article 3.2.2.31., Article 3.2.2.36., Article 3.2.2.37., Article 3.2.2.38., Article 3.2.2.39., Article 3.2.2.48., Article 3.2.2.54., Article 3.2.2.62., Article 3.2.2.68., Article 3.2.2.72., Article 3.2.2.73., Article 3.2.2.78., and 3.2.2.80., which would otherwise require the roof assembly to be of noncombustible construction, and permit a roof assembly of heavy timber construction.

**Provision: 3.2.2.16.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt buildings referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.6.(1) from the application of Articles 3.2.2.20., Article 3.2.2.23., Article 3.2.2.24., Article 3.2.2.29., Article 3.2.2.31., Article 3.2.2.36., Article 3.2.2.37., Article 3.2.2.38., Article 3.2.2.39., Article 3.2.2.48., Article 3.2.2.54., Article 3.2.2.62., Article 3.2.2.68., Article 3.2.2.72., Article 3.2.2.73., Article 3.2.2.78., and 3.2.2.80., which would otherwise require the structural members to be of noncombustible construction, and permit structural members of heavy timber construction.

**Provision: 3.2.2.17.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Articles 3.2.2.25., Article 3.2.2.30., and 3.2.2.32., which would otherwise require the roof assembly to have a fire-resistance rating.

**Provision: 3.2.2.18.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.2.4.8., Article 3.2.4.9., Article 3.2.4.10., and 3.2.5.12. for requirements for the installation of a sprinkler system required by one or more of Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.86.

**Provision: 3.2.2.18.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.19.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Articles 3.2.2.36. and 3.2.2.37., which might otherwise require more stringent requirements than would normally be needed for the type of building use, on the basis that the building is limited in size, the occupant load is restricted, there are no sleeping areas, there is free movement within the space, the fire load is not high, and the building is fully sprinklered. [Persons should not be unduly delayed in reaching a safe place or be exposed to a spreading fire.]

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.20.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.20.(2).

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.20.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.20.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.20.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.20.(2)(b), 3.2.2.20.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.20.(2)(b), 3.2.2.20.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.20.(2)(c), 3.2.2.20.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.20.(2)(c), 3.2.2.20.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.21.(1)**

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.21.(1)(b), 3.2.2.21.(1)(c), 3.2.2.21.(1)(d), 3.2.2.21.(1)(e), 3.2.2.21.(1)(f)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.21.(2).

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building is sprinklered* throughout ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.21.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.21.(1) is permitted to be of *heavy timber construction* or *noncombustible construction* used singly or in combination ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, other than heavy timber, combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.21.(1) is permitted to be of *heavy timber construction* or *noncombustible construction* used singly or in combination ..."

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that, other than heavy timber, combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... (a) floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* ... (i) with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min ..." and to Clause 3.2.2.21.(2)(b).

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... (a) floor assemblies shall be *fire separations*... (i) with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min ..." and to Clause 3.2.2.21.(2)(b).

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.21.(2)(a), 3.2.2.21.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt heavy timber floor assemblies and their supporting elements from the requirement to have a 45 min fire-resistance rating, on the basis that experience has shown that this type of construction provides an adequate degree of resistance to failure or collapse from exposure to fire.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.22.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.22.(1)(b), 3.2.2.22.(1)(c), 3.2.2.22.(1)(d), 3.2.2.22.(1)(e)

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.21.(2).

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements regarding automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building is sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.22.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause 3.2.2.22.(2)(d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause 3.2.2.22.(2)(d).

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.22.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.22.(2)(b), 3.2.2.22.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.22.(2)(b), 3.2.2.22.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.23.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.23.(2)

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.23.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.23.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.23.(2)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.23.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.23.(2)(b), 3.2.2.23.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.23.(2)(b), 3.2.2.23.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.23.(2)(c), 3.2.2.23.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.23.(2)(c), 3.2.2.23.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.24.(1)**

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.24.(1)(b)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.24.(2).

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.24.(1)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.24.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.24.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.24.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.24.(2)(a), 3.2.2.24.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.24.(2)(a), 3.2.2.24.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.24.(2)(b), 3.2.2.24.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.24.(2)(b), 3.2.2.24.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.25.(1)**

**Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(1)(a), 3.2.2.25.(1)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.25.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.25.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause 3.2.2.25.(2)(d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause 3.2.2.25.(2)(d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(2)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a fire-retardant treated wood roof system from the fire-resistance rating requirements on the basis that the building is restricted to one storey in building height, the system conforms to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is restricted in size.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(2)(a), 3.2.2.25.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(2)(a), 3.2.2.25.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(2)(b)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(2)(b), 3.2.2.25.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(2)(b), 3.2.2.25.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.25.(2)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible roof assembly does not require a fire-resistance rating.

**Provision: 3.2.2.26.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.26.(1)(b), 3.2.2.26.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.26.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.26.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.26.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.26.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.26.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.26.(2)(a), 3.2.2.26.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.26.(2)(a), 3.2.2.26.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.26.(2)(b)

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.26.(2)(b), 3.2.2.26.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.26.(2)(b), 3.2.2.26.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.27.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.27.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88.would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."**Intent(s)**

- Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."**Intent(s)**

- Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.28.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.28.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a building from the building area limits of Sentence 3.2.2.28.(1) on the basis that the total area does not exceed twice the values of Sentence 3.2.2.28.(1) and that the individual areas are subdivided by a fire separation with a 1 h fire-resistance rating into areas that individually comply with Sentence 3.2.2.28.(1).

*Intent 2.* These conditions [fire separation] are to limit the probability that fire will spread within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a building from the building area limits of Sentence 3.2.2.28.(1) on the basis that the total area does not exceed twice the values of Sentence 3.2.2.28.(1) and that the individual areas are subdivided by a fire separation with a 1 h fire-resistance rating into areas that individually comply with Sentence 3.2.2.28.(1).

*Intent 2.* These conditions [fire separation] are to limit the probability that fire will spread within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.29.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.29.(2).

**Provision: 3.2.2.29.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.29.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.29.(2)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.29.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.29.(2)(b), 3.2.2.29.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.29.(2)(b), 3.2.2.29.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.29.(2)(c), 3.2.2.29.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.29.(2)(c), 3.2.2.29.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.30.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.30.(2).

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.30.(2)**

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.30.(2)(c), 3.2.2.30.(2)(d)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt heavy timber roof assemblies and their supporting elements from the requirement to have a 45 min fire-resistance rating, on the basis that experience has shown that this type of construction provides an adequate degree of resistance to failure or collapse from exposure to fire.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "Except as permitted by Clauses 3.2.2.30.(2)(c) and 3.2.2.30.(2)(d), the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.30.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "Except as permitted by Clauses 3.2.2.30.(2)(c) and 3.2.2.30.(2)(d), the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.30.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.30.(2)(a), 3.2.2.30.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.30.(2)(a), 3.2.2.30.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.30.(2)(b), 3.2.2.30.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.30.(2)(b), 3.2.2.30.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall ... (i) have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause (d).

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall (i) ... have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause (d).

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.30.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that high fire loads present during trade shows and similar exhibitions will lead to harm to persons in the event of a fire.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread rapidly through the building, which could lead to building collapse during the time required to achieve safe occupant egress and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that high fire loads present during trade shows and similar exhibitions will lead to damage to the building in the event of a fire.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread rapidly through the building, which could lead to building collapse during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.31.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.31.(1)(b), 3.2.2.31.(1)(c)

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.31.(2)

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.31.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.31.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "Except as permitted by Clause 3.2.2.31.(2)(c) ... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.31.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "Except as permitted by Clause 3.2.2.31.(2)(c) ... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.31.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.31.(2)(a), 3.2.2.31.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.31.(2)(a), 3.2.2.31.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.31.(2)(b), 3.2.2.31.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.31.(2)(b), 3.2.2.31.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.32.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.32.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.32.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.32.(2)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.32.(2)(a), 3.2.2.32.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.32.(2)(a), 3.2.2.32.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.32.(2)(b)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible roof assembly does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... b) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause (c).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... b) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause (c).

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.32.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a fire-retardant treated wood roof system from the fire-resistance rating requirements on the basis that the building is restricted to one storey in building height, the system conforms to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is restricted in size.

**Provision: 3.2.2.32.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that high fire loads present during trade shows and similar exhibitions will lead to harm to persons in the event of a fire.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread rapidly through the building, which could lead to building collapse during the time required to achieve safe occupant egress and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that high fire loads present during trade shows and similar exhibitions will lead to damage to the building in the event of a fire.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread rapidly through the building, which could lead to building collapse during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.2.33.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.33.(1)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.34.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.35.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a *building* classified as Group A, Division 4 shall be of *noncombustible construction*."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a *building* classified as Group A, Division 4 shall be of *noncombustible construction*."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.35.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt roof assemblies and supporting arches and columns of heavy timber construction from the requirement of Sentence 3.2.2.35.(1) for noncombustible construction.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.35.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt roof assemblies and supporting arches and columns of combustible construction from the requirement of Sentence 3.2.2.35.(1) that noncombustible construction be used, on the basis that there is a limit on the occupant load and that the 6 m limiting distance limits the probability of fire spreading from another building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.35.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower portion of a building to an upper portion or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower portion of a building to an upper portion or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a space will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the space during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower portion of a building to an upper portion or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower portion of a building to an upper portion or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a space will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the space during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.36.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.36.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.36.(2)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.36.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.36.(2)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.36.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.36.(2)(b), 3.2.2.36.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.36.(2)(b), 3.2.2.36.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.36.(2)(c), 3.2.2.36.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.36.(2)(c), 3.2.2.36.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.37.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.37.(1)(b), 3.2.2.37.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.37.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.37.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building is sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OP1

### Attributions

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## Provision: 3.2.2.37.(2)

---

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.32.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.32.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.37.(2)(a), 3.2.2.37.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.37.(2)(a), 3.2.2.37.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.37.(2)(b), 3.2.2.37.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.37.(2)(b), 3.2.2.37.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.38.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.38.(2).

**Provision: 3.2.2.38.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.38.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.38.(2)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.38.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.38.(2)(b), 3.2.2.38.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.38.(2)(b), 3.2.2.38.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.38.(2)(c), 3.2.2.38.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.38.(2)(c), 3.2.2.38.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.39.(1)**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.39.(1)(b), 3.2.2.39.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.39.(2).

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.39.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building is sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.39.(2)****Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.39.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.39.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.39.(2)(a), 3.2.2.39.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.39.(2)(a), 3.2.2.39.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.39.(2)(b), 3.2.2.39.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.39.(2)(b), 3.2.2.39.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.40.(1)**

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.40.(1)(b), 3.2.2.40.(1)(c)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.40.(2).

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.40.(1)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."**Intent(s)**

- Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.40.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

- Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.40.(2)(a), 3.2.2.40.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

- Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.40.(2)(a), 3.2.2.40.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.40.(2)(b)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.40.(2)(b), 3.2.2.40.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.40.(2)(b), 3.2.2.40.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.41.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.41.(1)(b), 3.2.2.41.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.41.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.42.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.42.(2).

**Provision: 3.2.2.42.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.42.(2)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.42.(2)(b), 3.2.2.42.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.42.(2)(b), 3.2.2.42.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.42.(2)(c), 3.2.2.42.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.42.(2)(c), 3.2.2.42.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.43.(1)**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.43.(1)(b), 3.2.2.43.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.43.(2).

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.43.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building is sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.43.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OP1

### Attributions

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence (1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

3.2.2.43.(2)(a), 3.2.2.43.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.43.(2)(a), 3.2.2.43.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.43.(2)(b), 3.2.2.43.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.43.(2)(b), 3.2.2.43.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.44.(1)**

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.44.(1)(b), 3.2.2.44.(1)(c)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.44.(2).

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.44.(1)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.44.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "...a) ... floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, ..." and to Clause (c).

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "...a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ..." and to Clause (c).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.44.(2)(b), 3.2.2.44.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.44.(2)(b), 3.2.2.44.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.45.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.45.(1)(b), 3.2.2.45.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.45.(2)

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.45.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.45.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.45.(2)(a), 3.2.2.45.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.45.(2)(a), 3.2.2.45.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.45.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.45.(2)(b), 3.2.2.45.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine, of combustible construction, exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.45.(2)(b), 3.2.2.45.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the buildings.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine, of combustible construction, exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the buildings.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.46.(1)**

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.46.(1)(b) 3.2.2.46.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.46.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.83. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."**Intent(s)**

- Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."**Intent(s)**

- Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.47.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.47.(2).

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.47.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.47.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.47.(2)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.47.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.47.(2)(b), 3.2.2.47.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.47.(2)(b), 3.2.2.47.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which

could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.47.(2)(c), 3.2.2.47.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.47.(2)(c), 3.2.2.47.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.47.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly, including a floor over a basement, which is entirely contained within a dwelling unit, from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.47.(2)(b) that it be a fire separation.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.48.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.48.(1)(b), 3.2.2.48.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.48.(2).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.48.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.48.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.48.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.48.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.48.(2)(a), 3.2.2.48.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.48.(2)(a), 3.2.2.48.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.48.(2)(b), 3.2.2.48.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the

time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.48.(2)(b), 3.2.2.48.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.48.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly, including a floor over a basement, which is entirely contained within a dwelling unit, from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.48.(2)(a) that it be a fire separation.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.49.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.49.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.49.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.49.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.49.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ...”

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ...” and to Clause (d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “... a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ...” and to Clause (d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.49.(2)(b), 3.2.2.49.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.49.(2)(b), 3.2.2.49.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.49.(2)(c), 3.2.2.49.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.49.(2)(c), 3.2.2.49.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.49.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly, including a floor over a basement, which is entirely contained within a dwelling unit, from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.49.(2)(a) that it be a fire separation.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.50.(1)**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.50.(1)(b), 3.2.2.50.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.50.(2).

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.50.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.2.50.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "...a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ..." and to Clause (c).

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "...a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ..." and to Clause (c).

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.50.(2)(b), 3.2.2.50.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.50.(2)(b), 3.2.2.50.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.50.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly, including a floor over a basement, which is entirely contained within a dwelling unit, from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.50.(2)(a) that it be a fire separation.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.50.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly that is entirely contained within a dwelling unit from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.50.(2)(a) that it have a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.51.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.51.(2).

### **Provision: 3.2.2.51.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ..." and to Clause (d).

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ..." and to Clause (d).

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.51.(2)(b), 3.2.2.51.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.51.(2)(b), 3.2.2.51.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.51.(2)(c), 3.2.2.51.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.51.(2)(c), 3.2.2.51.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.51.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly, including a floor over a basement, which is entirely contained within a dwelling unit, from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.51.(2)(a) that it be a fire separation.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.51.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly that is entirely contained within a dwelling unit from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.51.(2)(a) that it have a fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.52.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.52.(2).

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.52.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause c).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during

the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "...a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause (d)

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.52.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.52.(2)(b), 3.2.2.52.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.52.(2)(b), 3.2.2.52.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.52.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly, including a floor over a basement, that is entirely contained within a dwelling unit, from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.52.(2)(a) that it be a fire separation.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.52.(4)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly that is entirely contained within a dwelling unit from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.52.(2)(a) that it have a fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.53.(1)**

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.53.(1)(b), 3.2.2.53.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.53.(2).

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.53.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.53.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “ ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ...” and to Clause (c).

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “ ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ...” and to Clause (c).

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during

the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.53.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.53.(2)(b), 3.2.2.53.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.53.(2)(b), 3.2.2.53.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.2.53.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly, including a floor over a basement, that is entirely contained within a dwelling unit, from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.53.(2)(a) that it be a fire separation.

### **Provision: 3.2.2.53.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor assembly that is entirely contained within a dwelling unit from the requirement of Clause 3.2.2.53.(2)(a) that it have a fire-resistance rating.

### **Provision: 3.2.2.54.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.54.(2).

### **Provision: 3.2.2.54.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.54.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.54.(2)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.54.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire

within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.54.(2)(b), 3.2.2.54.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.54.(2)(b), 3.2.2.54.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.54.(2)(c), 3.2.2.54.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.54.(2)(c), 3.2.2.54.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.55.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.55.(2).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.2.55.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.55.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ...”

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.55.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ...”

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.55.(2)(a), 3.2.2.55.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.55.(2)(a), 3.2.2.55.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.55.(2)(b), 3.2.2.55.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.55.(2)(b), 3.2.2.55.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h ..." and to Clause (d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ..." and to Clause (d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.55.(2)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a roof assembly from the requirements of fire-resistance rating on the basis that the building is restricted to one storey in building height.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.56.(1)**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.56.(1)(b), 3.2.2.56.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.56.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.56.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.56.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.56.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.56.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.56.(2)(a), 3.2.2.56.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.56.(2)(a), 3.2.2.56.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.56.(2)(b), 3.2.2.56.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.56.(2)(b), 3.2.2.56.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.57.(1)**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.57.(1)(b), 3.2.2.57.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.57.(2).

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.57.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building is sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.57.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.57.(2)(a), 3.2.2.57.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.57.(2)(a), 3.2.2.57.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.57.(2)(b), 3.2.2.57.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.57.(2)(b), 3.2.2.57.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.58.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.58.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.58.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause (d).

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause (d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.58.(2)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a fire-retardant treated wood roof system from the fire-resistance rating requirements on the basis that the building is restricted to one storey in building height, the system conforms to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is restricted in size.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.58.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.58.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.58.(2)(a), 3.2.2.58.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.58.(2)(a), 3.2.2.58.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.58.(2)(b)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.58.(2)(b), 3.2.2.58.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.58.(2)(b), 3.2.2.58.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.58.(2)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible roof assembly does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.59.(1)**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.59.(1)(b), 3.2.2.59.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.59.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.59.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.59.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.59.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.59.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.59.(2)(a), 3.2.2.59.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.59.(2)(a), 3.2.2.59.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.59.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.59.(2)(b), 3.2.2.59.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.59.(2)(b), 3.2.2.59.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.60.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.60.(2).

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.60.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.60.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.60.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.61.(1)**

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.61.(1)(b), 3.2.2.61.(1)(c)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.61.(2).

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.61.(1)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88.would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.61.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.61.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.61.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.62.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.62.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.62.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.62.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.62.(2)(a)

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88.would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.62.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.62.(2)(b), 3.2.2.62.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.62.(2)(b), 3.2.2.62.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.62.(2)(c), 3.2.2.62.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.62.(2)(c), 3.2.2.62.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.63.(1)**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.63.(1)(b), 3.2.2.63.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.63.(2).

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.63.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.63.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.63.(2)(a), 3.2.2.63.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.63.(2)(a), 3.2.2.63.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.63.(2)(b), 3.2.2.63.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.63.(2)(b), 3.2.2.63.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.64.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.64.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.64.(2)**

---

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.64.(2)(a), 3.2.2.64.(2)(e) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.64.(2)(a), 3.2.2.64.(2)(e) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.64.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.64.(2)(b), 3.2.2.64.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.64.(2)(b), 3.2.2.64.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.64.(2)(c), 3.2.2.64.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.64.(2)(c), 3.2.2.64.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.64.(2)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a noncombustible roof system or a fire-retardant treated wood roof system from the fire-resistance rating requirements on the basis that the building is restricted to one storey in building height and the system conforms to Article 3.1.14.1.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.65.(1)**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.65.(1)(b), 3.2.2.65.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.65.(2).

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.65.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building is sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.65.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.65.(2)(a), 3.2.2.65.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.65.(2)(a), 3.2.2.65.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.65.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.65.(2)(b), 3.2.2.65.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.65.(2)(b), 3.2.2.65.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.66.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.66.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.66.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.66.(2)(a), 3.2.2.66.(2)(b) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.67.(1)**

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.67.(1)(b), 3.2.2.67.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.67.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.67.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.67.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.67.(2)(a), 3.2.2.67.(2)(b) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.68.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.68.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.68.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.68.(2)(c), 3.2.2.68.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.68.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.68.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.68.(2)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.68.(2)(b), 3.2.2.68.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.68.(2)(b), 3.2.2.68.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.68.(2)(c), 3.2.2.68.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.69.(1)**

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.69.(1)(b), 3.2.2.69.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.69.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.69.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.69.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.69.(1) is permitted to be of *heavy timber construction* or *noncombustible construction* used singly or in combination ...”

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, other than heavy timber, combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.69.(1) is permitted to be of *heavy timber construction* or *noncombustible construction* used singly or in combination ...”

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, other than heavy timber, combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.70.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.70.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.70.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.70.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) [*noncombustible*] floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) [*noncombustible*] floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.71.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.72.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.72.(2).

**Provision: 3.2.2.72.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.72.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.72.(2)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.72.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.72.(2)(b), 3.2.2.72.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.72.(2)(b), 3.2.2.72.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.72.(2)(c), 3.2.2.72.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.72.(2)(c), 3.2.2.72.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.73.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.73.(2).

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.73.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.73.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.73.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.73.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.73.(2)(a), 3.2.2.73.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.73.(2)(a), 3.2.2.73.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.73.(2)(b), 3.2.2.73.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.73.(2)(b), 3.2.2.73.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.74.(1)**

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.74.(1)(a), 3.2.2.74.(1)(b)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.74.(2).

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.74.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.74.(2)(c)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a fire-retardant treated wood roof system from the fire-resistance rating requirements on the basis that the building is restricted to one storey in building height and the system conforms to Article 3.1.14.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.74.(2)(a), 3.2.2.74.(2)(e) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.74.(2)(a), 3.2.2.74.(2)(e) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.74.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.74.(2)(b), 3.2.2.74.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.74.(2)(b), 3.2.2.74.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.74.(2)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible roof assembly does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min ..." and to Clause (d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause (d).

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.75.(1)**

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.75.(1)(b), 3.2.2.75.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.75.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.75.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.75.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.75.(2)(a), 3.2.2.75.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.75.(2)(a), 3.2.2.75.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.75.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.75.(2)(b), 3.2.2.75.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.75.(2)(b), 3.2.2.75.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.76.(1)**

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.76.(1)(a), 3.2.2.76.(1)(b)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.76.(2).

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.76.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.76.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.76.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.2.77.(1)**

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.77.(1)(b), 3.2.2.77.(1)(c)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.77.(2).

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.77.(1)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.77.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.77.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.77.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.78.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.78.(2).

**Provision: 3.2.2.78.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.78.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.78.(2)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.78. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.78.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the floor assembly in an open-air storage garage from the 2 h fire-resistance rating on the basis that a 1 h rating is provided and that the fire load is low and the potential number of occupants exposed to a fire hazard at any one time is low.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.78.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OP1

### Attributions

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* shall be *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.78.(2)(b), 3.2.2.78.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.78.(2)(b), 3.2.2.78.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.78.(2)(c), 3.2.2.78.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.78.(2)(c), 3.2.2.78.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.79.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.79.(2).

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.79.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.79.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction...*”

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “The *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.79.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction ...*”

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.79.(2)(a), 3.2.2.79.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.79.(2)(a), 3.2.2.79.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.79.(2)(b), 3.2.2.79.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.79.(2)(b), 3.2.2.79.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.79.(2)(c), 3.2.2.79.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during

the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.79.(2)(c), 3.2.2.79.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.80.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.80.(1)(b), 3.2.2.80.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.80.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.80.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building is sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.80.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a heavy timber roof structure and its immediate supports, complying with Article 3.2.2.16., from the requirement for noncombustible construction.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.80.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *building* referred to in Sentence 3.2.2.80.(1) shall be of *noncombustible construction* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.80.(2)(a), 3.2.2.80.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.80.(2)(a), 3.2.2.80.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.80.(2)(b), 3.2.2.80.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.80.(2)(b), 3.2.2.80.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.81.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.81.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.81.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min ..." and to Clause (d).

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... c) roof assemblies shall have, if of *combustible construction*, a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, ..." and to Clause (d).

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible roof assembly during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible roof assembly exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.81.(2)(c)

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a fire-retardant treated wood roof system from the fire-resistance rating requirements on the basis that the building is restricted to one storey in building height, the system conforms to Article 3.1.14.1., and the building area is restricted in size.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.81.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.81.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.81.(2)(a), 3.2.2.81.(2)(d) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.81.(2)(a), 3.2.2.81.(2)(d) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.81.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.81.(2)(b), 3.2.2.81.(2)(d) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.81.(2)(b), 3.2.2.81.(2)(d) [F04-OP1.3]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.81.(2)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible roof assembly does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.82.(1)**

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.82.(1)(b), 3.2.2.82.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.82.(2).

---

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.82.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.82.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.82.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.82.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.82.(2)(a), 3.2.2.82.(2)(c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 4.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.2.2.82.(2)(a), 3.2.2.82.(2)(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.82.(2)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a noncombustible mezzanine does not require a fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.82.(2)(b), 3.2.2.82.(2)(c) [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.82.(2)(b), 3.2.2.82.(2)(c) [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of a supported combustible mezzanine during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a combustible mezzanine exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.2.83.(1)**

---

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.83.(1)(a), 3.2.2.83.(1)(b)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.83.(2).

### **Provision: 3.2.2.83.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.83.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.2.83.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.84.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.84.(1)(b), 3.2.2.84.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.84.(2).

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.84.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

- Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.
- Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

- Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.
- Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or

to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 5.** To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.84.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To clarify that there are no restrictions on the use of combustible or noncombustible construction, as defined in Section 3.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.84.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.2.84.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement that *noncombustible* floor assemblies be *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.2.85.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 3.2.2.85.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "A *building* classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to be of *heavy timber construction* or *noncombustible construction* used singly or in combination ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, other than heavy timber, combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “A *building* classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to be of *heavy timber construction* or *noncombustible construction* used singly or in combination ...”

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, other than heavy timber, combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.2.86.(1)**

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.86.(1)(b), 3.2.2.86.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 3.2.2.86.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “A *building* classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to be of *heavy timber construction* or *noncombustible construction* used singly or in combination ...”

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, other than heavy timber, combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “A *building* classified as Group F, Division 3 is permitted to be of *heavy timber construction* or *noncombustible construction* used singly or in combination ...”

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, other than heavy timber, combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Attributions**

3.2.2.86.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the upper storeys of a building from the requirements of automatic sprinkler system installation on the basis that Articles 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88. would not otherwise require sprinkler installation.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a basement to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a basement to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... a) ... the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor or roof assemblies during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the failure or collapse of supported floor assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire from a basement to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that floor or roof assemblies exposed to fire will prematurely fail or collapse, which could lead to the spread of fire from a basement to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, the absence of fire suppression systems within a storey will lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.87.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.2.87.(2).

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.87.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.2.88.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 3.2.2.88.

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “A building used as a storage garage with all storeys constructed as open-air storeys and having no other occupancy above it is permitted to have its floor, wall, ceiling and roof assemblies constructed without a fire-resistance rating provided it is: a) of noncombustible construction...”

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the requirements for a fire-resistance rating of floor, wall, ceiling and roof assemblies in Articles 3.2.2.78. to 3.2.2.84. if measures are taken to limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OP1

### Attributions

[F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: “A building used as a storage garage with all storeys constructed as open-air storeys and having no other occupancy above it is permitted to have its floor, wall, ceiling and roof assemblies constructed without a fire-resistance rating provided it is: a) of noncombustible construction...”

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the requirements for a fire-resistance rating of floor, wall, ceiling and roof assemblies in Articles 3.2.2.78. to 3.2.2.84. if measures are taken to limit the probability that combustible construction materials within a storey of a building will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the growth of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire within the storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## Provision: 3.2.3.1.(1)

---

### Objective

OP3

### Attributions

[F03-OP3.1]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 3.2.3.2. for the calculation of the maximum area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face.

---

## Provision: 3.2.3.1.(2)

---

### Intent(s)

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how the area of unprotected openings is calculated using Tables 3.2.3.1.-B, Table 3.2.3.1.-C, Table 3.2.3.1.-D or 3.2.3.1.-E

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.1.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how the type of construction and cladding, and the fire-resistance rating of an exterior wall are determined in Subsection 3.3.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentences 3.2.3.2.(2) and 3.2.3.2.(3) for requirements pertaining to fire compartments.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Tables 3.2.3.1.-B, Table 3.2.3.1.-C, Table 3.2.3.1.-D or 3.2.3.1.-E for the calculation of the maximum area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.1.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how the actual percentage of unprotected openings permitted in an exterior wall is determined in Subsection 3.2.3.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.1.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a building that is close to the property line to an adjacent building through concentrations of unprotected opening areas during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.1.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a building that is close to the property line to an adjacent building through closely spaced unprotected openings during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.1.(7)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the configuration of a single room or space for the determination of minimum spacing requirements of unprotected openings in exposing building faces.

---

**Intent Statements: NBC 2010****Provision: 3.2.3.1.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

**Provision: 3.2.3.1.(9)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state how to treat radiation from the hot unexposed wall surface and add an equivalent area in calculating the area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face. This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

**Provision: 3.2.3.1.(10)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state how to treat closures and add an equivalent area in calculating the area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face. This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.2.3.1.(9) for the calculation of the area of unprotected openings in an exposing building face.

**Provision: 3.2.3.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state how to calculate the area of an exposing building face.

**Provision: 3.2.3.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.2.(1) and state a different [less onerous] method for calculating the area of an exposing building face, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the conditions provide an equivalent level of protection.

This [the conditions] is to limit the probability that an entire exposing building face will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 3.2.3.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.2.(1) and state a different [less onerous] calculation method for determining the area of an exposing building face, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the conditions provide an equivalent level of protection. These conditions are to limit the probability that an entire exposing building face will be involved in a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

**Provision: 3.2.3.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.2.3.7., which would otherwise not apply to an exterior wall enclosing an attic or roof space located above an exposing building face.

**Provision: 3.2.3.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building during the time needed for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To expand the definition and applicable requirements of this Code for a firewall [more specifically Subsections 3.1.8. and 3.1.10.] and make them also applicable to a party wall.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.3.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building through unprotected openings, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that closures will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.5.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a closure will be constructed of a material that would not adequately control the spread of fire by means of radiation through exterior openings, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 3.2.3.5.(1) and prohibit the use of wired glass or glass block as closures in openings in certain walls.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building through roof soffits where buildings are very closely spaced during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.6.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building through roof soffits where buildings are closely spaced during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.6.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building through roof soffits or openings in soffits where buildings are very closely spaced during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.6.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that combustible or noncombustible finish material may be installed on protected soffits where these would not affect the degree of combustibility of the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03, F02-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.3.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F02-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exterior cladding will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.7.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt cladding from the requirements of Sentences 3.2.3.7.(1) and 3.2.3.7.(2) [specifically “Type of Cladding Required” in Table 3.2.3.7.], if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building,
- fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building through unprotected openings, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building, and
- an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.7.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F02-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt cladding from the requirements of Sentences 3.2.3.7.(1) and 3.2.3.7.(2) [specifically “Type of Cladding Required” in Table 3.2.3.7.], if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building through unprotected openings, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building, and
- an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.7.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt wall assemblies from the requirements of Table 3.2.3.7., if certain conditions are met [the wall assembly conforms to Article 3.1.5.5. and is shown to have low potential for the vertical spread of fire].

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 3.1.5.5. for requirements pertaining to combustible components for exterior walls.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.7.(6)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the sequence of application of Article 3.2.3.12. with respect to Sentences 3.2.3.7.(1) and 3.2.3.7.(2).

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.8.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F02-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the foamed plastic insulation will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.8.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the criteria for testing and the conditions of acceptance for wall assemblies tested in compliance with Clause 3.2.3.8.(1)(b).

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.8.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt wall assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.8.(1), if certain conditions are met [the wall assembly conforms to Article 3.1.5.5. and is shown to have low potential for the vertical spread of fire].

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 3.1.5.5. for requirements pertaining to combustible components for exterior walls.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.9.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural members in the subject building will prematurely fail from exposure to a fire outside of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the subject building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural members in the subject building will prematurely fail from exposure to a fire outside of the building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the subject building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.9.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exterior structural members of heavy timber construction from the application of Table 3.2.3.7., which would otherwise require noncombustible cladding, if their distance from a property line or centreline of a public thoroughfare is sufficient to limit the probability of severe exposure to a fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.10.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt open-air storage garages from the requirements of Sentences 3.1.5.5.(2), 3.2.3.1.(1), 3.2.3.7.(1) and 3.2.3.7.(2), which would otherwise limit the area of unprotected openings, and permit unlimited unprotected openings, on the basis that the fire load of the contents is relatively low, the space is well ventilated and the limiting distance is not less than 3 m. These conditions are to limit the

probability of the spread of fire from the garage to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.10.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain exposing building faces from the requirements of Sentences 3.1.5.5.(2), 3.2.3.1.(1) , 3.2.3.7.(1) and 3.2.3.7.(2), which would otherwise limit the area of unprotected openings, and permit unlimited unprotected openings, on the basis that the building face is readily accessible to firefighters [who can effectively carry out fire suppression operations] and the limiting distance is not less than 9 m. These conditions are to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

3.2.3.11.(1)(b) [F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain exposing building faces from the requirements of Sentences 3.2.3.1.(1) and 3.2.3.7.(1), 3.2.3.7.(2) and 3.2.3.7.(3), which would otherwise require a fire-resistance rating, on the basis that the building has a low fire load, the exposing building face is of noncombustible construction and the limiting distance is not less than 3 m. These conditions are to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

3.2.3.11.(1)(a) [F04-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain exposing building faces from the requirements of Sentences 3.2.3.1.(1) and 3.2.3.7.(1), 3.2.3.7.(2) and 3.2.3.7.(3), which would otherwise require a fire-resistance rating, on the basis that the building has a low fire load, the exposing building face is of noncombustible construction and is not a loadbearing wall. These conditions are to limit the probability that the exposing building face will prematurely fail in a fire situation, which could lead to the collapse of the loadbearing exterior wall, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.3.12.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.1.(1) and permit an increase [doubling] in the area of unprotected openings, if certain conditions are met [openings glazed with certain types of assemblies].

This [the conditions] is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 3.1.8.14. and in Appendix Appendix D Division A for requirements pertaining to glass block and wired glass assemblies.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.13.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.3.13.(4).

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.14.(1) and permit lesser distances between two unprotected openings in certain compartments, if certain conditions are met [one of the openings is protected in conformance with the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.13.(4)].

### **Provision: 3.2.3.13.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.3.13.(4).

### **Provision: 3.2.3.13.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.3.13.(4).

### **Provision: 3.2.3.13.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from exterior walls or openings of a building to exit facilities, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuating or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and

- delays in access to the building by emergency responders, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from exterior walls or openings of a building to exit facilities, which could lead to delays in access to the building by emergency responders, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.14.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment through unprotected openings in the exterior wall of the fire compartment of origin, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment through unprotected openings in the exterior wall of the fire compartment of origin, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from one fire compartment to a fire compartment in an adjacent building through unprotected openings in the exterior wall of the fire compartment of origin, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.3.14.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire compartment exterior walls will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment through exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent fire compartment.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire compartment exterior walls will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment through exterior walls, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire compartment exterior walls will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to a fire compartment in an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.14.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 3.2.3.14.(1) by exempting sprinklered buildings.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.2.3.14.(1).

### **Provision: 3.2.3.15.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through windows above the roof of the fire compartment of origin, which could lead to harm to persons in the fire compartment not originally involved in the fire.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through windows above the roof of the fire compartment of origin, which could lead to damage to the building in the fire compartment not originally involved in the fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.16.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from a suite or a patient's sleeping room through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space to other suites or patients' sleeping rooms, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from a suite or a patient's sleeping room through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.16.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from a suite or a patient's sleeping room through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space to other suites or patients' sleeping rooms, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from a suite or a patient's sleeping room through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.16.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 3.2.3.16.(1) by excluding eaves overhangs [soffits] if certain conditions are met [eaves overhangs are completely separated from the remainder of the attic or roof space by fire blocks]. This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from a suite or patient's sleeping room to a common attic or roof space through openings in the eaves overhangs, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space to other suites or patients' sleeping rooms, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 3.2.3.16.(1) by excluding eaves overhangs [soffits] if certain conditions are met [eaves overhangs are completely separated from the remainder of the attic or roof space by fire blocks]. This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from a suite or patient's sleeping room to a common attic or roof space through openings in the eaves overhangs, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.16.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 3.2.3.16.(1) by excluding eaves overhangs [soffits] if certain conditions are met [the fire compartments behind the window and door openings and all rooms having openings in the wall beneath the soffit are sprinklered]. This is to limit the probability that a fire in a suite or room will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire from a suite or room through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space to other suites or patients' sleeping rooms, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 3.2.5.12. for requirements pertaining to automatic sprinkler systems in Clause 3.2.3.16.(4)(a).

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 3.2.3.16.(1) by excluding eaves overhangs [soffits] if certain conditions are met [the fire compartments behind the window and door openings and all rooms having openings in the wall beneath the soffit are sprinklered]. This is to limit the probability that a fire in a suite or room will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire from a suite or room through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space to other suites or patients' sleeping rooms, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 3.2.5.12. for requirements pertaining to automatic sprinkler systems in Clause 3.2.3.16.(4)(a).

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the requirements of Clause 3.2.3.16.(4)(b) for the sprinklering of certain rooms take precedence over the standards referenced by Article 3.2.5.12. for the installation of automatic sprinkler systems in the application of the exception in Sentence 3.2.3.16.(4).

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.17.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from one storey to the storey above through openings in the exterior wall during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the storey above.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from one storey to the storey above through openings in the exterior wall during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.17.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.17.(1), which would otherwise require a canopy, if certain conditions are met [the exterior wall of the upper storey is recessed not less than 1 m behind the exterior wall containing the opening in the lower storey]. This [the wall recessing] is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from one storey to the storey above through openings in the exterior wall during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the storey above.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.17.(1), which would otherwise require a canopy, if certain conditions are met [the exterior wall of the upper storey is recessed not less than 1 m behind the exterior wall containing the opening in the lower storey]. This [the wall recessing] is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from one storey to the storey above through openings in the exterior wall during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.17.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.17.(1), which would otherwise require a canopy, if certain conditions are met [the building is sprinklered throughout]. This [the sprinklering] is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from one storey to the storey above through openings in the exterior wall during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the storey above.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.17.(1), which would otherwise require a canopy, if certain conditions are met [the building is sprinklered throughout]. This [the sprinklering] is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from one storey to the storey above through openings in the exterior wall during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.18.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from the passageways to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.18.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials used for the construction of below-grade covered vehicular passageways will contribute to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the passageways to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 3.2.3.19.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from one building to the adjacent building connected by means of the walkway, which could lead to damage to the connected building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.19.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials used for the construction of the walkways will contribute to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to the adjacent building connected by means of the walkway, which could lead to damage to the connected building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.19.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F12-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.19.(2) and permit combustible heavy timber construction if certain conditions are met [not less than 50% of the area of any enclosing perimeter walls is open to the outdoors, and the walkways are at ground level]. These conditions are to limit the probability that:

- fire will spread from one building to the adjacent building connected by means of the walkway, which could lead to damage to the connected building, and
- emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to the adjacent building connected by means of the walkway, which could lead to damage to the connected building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.19.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude certain walkways from the application of Article 3.2.3.14. and Article 3.2.3.15., on the basis that such walkways do not pose a significant risk of exposure to adjacent buildings.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.19.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the definition of aboveground walkways with regards to maximum width.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.3.20.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of underground walkways will create an undue fire hazard, which could lead to the start or spread of fire to a connected building, which could lead to damage to the connected building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire from one building to the adjacent building connected by means of the walkway, which could lead to damage to the connected building.

**Provision: 3.2.3.20.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.3.19.(1) and require an increased minimum fire-resistance rating of 1 h [as opposed to 45 min] for the separation of buildings connected by underground walkways, on the basis that underground walkways pose greater difficulties to emergency responders [e.g. result in delays and ineffectiveness in fire suppression operations]. This increased minimum fire-resistance rating is to limit the probability of the spread of fire from one building to the adjacent building connected by means of the walkway, which could lead to damage to the connected building.

**Provision: 3.2.3.20.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02-OP3.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "An underground *walkway* shall be of *noncombustible construction ...*"

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the material used to construct underground walkways will contribute to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to the adjacent building connected by means of the walkway, which could lead to damage to the connected building.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "An underground *walkway* shall be ... suitable for an underground location."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that material used to construct underground walkways will deteriorate and prematurely fail, which could lead to damage to the walkways.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.3.20.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.3.20.(4)(a) [F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of smoke from one part of a walkway to another part of the walkway in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the spread of smoke from one part of a walkway to another part of the walkway in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.3.20.(4)(b) [F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1) for requirements pertaining to maximum travel distances.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.20.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the definition of underground walkways in regards to maximum width.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.21.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the NFC for requirements regarding the location of outdoor storage and of outdoor process equipment in relation to buildings.

### **Provision: 3.2.3.22.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accumulation of vapours beneath the building, which could lead to such vapours entering the building, which could lead to their subsequent ignition by indoor or outdoor ignition sources, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that vapours will migrate into the building, which could lead to their accumulation and subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accumulation of vapours beneath the building, which could lead to such vapours entering the building, which could lead to their subsequent ignition by indoor or outdoor ignition sources, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that vapours will migrate into the building, which could lead to their accumulation and subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Sentence 3.2.4.1.(1), which would otherwise require a fire alarm system, on the basis that the buildings are limited in size and a sprinkler system is installed in accordance with NFPA 13D.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.1.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Sentence 3.2.4.1.(1), which would otherwise require a fire alarm system, on the basis that there is a limited number of sprinklers installed in the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.1.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.1.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Sentence 3.2.4.1.(4), which might otherwise require a fire alarm system, on the basis that the buildings are limited in size and the dwelling units have a direct means of evacuation to the exterior [persons should not be delayed in reaching a safe place].

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.1.(6)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Sentence 3.2.4.1.(4), which might otherwise require a fire alarm system, on the basis that the buildings are limited in size and the suites have a direct means of evacuation to the exterior [persons should not be delayed in reaching a safe place].

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.1.(7)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt open-air storage garages from the application of Sentence 3.2.4.1.(4), which might otherwise require a fire alarm system, on the basis that there are no other occupancies in the building [thus minimizing fire risks], construction is noncombustible and storeys are open air.

**Provision: 3.2.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons on one side of a firewall will not be promptly notified of a fire situation involving the other side of the firewall, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that different fire alarm systems will be used within a building, which could lead to confusion about the appropriate course of action to be taken in a fire emergency, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons in one portion of a building will not be promptly notified of a fire situation involving another portion of the building, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.2.4.1.(4), and 3.2.4.2.(2) and 3.2.4.2.(3), and permit a fire alarm system in [only] a portion of a building, if certain conditions are met.

These conditions are to limit the probability that:

- excessive travel distances will occur, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the separations between the portions of the building will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from one portion of the building to another portion of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other portion of the building, and
- fire and products of combustion will spread from one portion of the building to another portion of the building through openings in the separation between building portions, which could lead to harm to persons in the other portion of the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.2.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11, F13-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude certain rooms from the application of Sentence 3.2.4.2.(4), which would otherwise allow these rooms to be considered as separate buildings for the purpose of fire alarm system design and installation.

This is to limit the probability that a fire will develop and grow undetected in an unoccupied service room or storage room, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.2.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons on one side of a vestibule or walkway will not be promptly notified of a fire situation involving the other side of the vestibule or walkway, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt buildings interconnected by walkways or vestibules from the application of Sentence 3.2.4.2.(1), which would otherwise require only a single fire alarm system, if certain conditions are met.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.2.4.3.(1)(a) [F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of fire alarm system [e.g. 2stage system] will be used for an area liable to rapid fire or explosive conditions, which could lead to delays in the notification of persons of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.4.3.(1)(b) [F11-OS1.4] [F13-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of fire alarm system [e.g. singlestage system] will be used for an area where persons are unable to move by themselves, which could lead to:

- their unnecessary evacuation in response to a false or unwanted alarm, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- designated persons [staff] being unaware or misinformed as to the type of fire emergency, which could lead to inappropriate actions being taken, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.4.3.(1)(c), 3.2.4.3.(1)(d) [F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of fire alarm system, other than a single or 2-stage system, would be installed in a building, which could lead to inappropriate actions or delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain Group B occupancies [in Clause 3.2.4.3.(1)(c)] from the application of Clause 3.2.4.3.(1)(b) which would otherwise require a 2stage fire alarm system.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.4.4.(2)(a) [F11-OS1.4] [F13-OS1.5]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- unnecessary evacuation in response to a false or unwanted alarm, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- inappropriate actions being taken by designated persons [staff], which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.2.4.4.(2)(b), 3.2.4.4.(2)(c) [F11-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.4.4.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F13-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the operation of 2 stage fire alarm systems referred to in Sentence 3.2.4.4.(2) may be zone coded under certain conditions.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a person in charge of fire safety and emergency response will be unable to ascertain the location of actuation of an alert signal without the need to respond to an annunciation panel and without delay, which could lead to directing evacuation of persons into a hazardous area, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.4.4.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F13-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person in charge of fire safety and emergency response will be confused concerning the zone in which an alert signal originated when more than one zone has initiated an alert signal, which could lead to directing the evacuation of persons into a hazardous area, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5] [F13, F12, F81-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire alarm and voice communication systems will not operate properly in a fire situation, which could lead to persons and emergency responders not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to inappropriate action, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire alarm and voice communication systems will not operate properly in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being unaware or misinformed, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F12, F11-OS3.7] Applies to voice communication systems.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to communicate in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not be properly instructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F82-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire alarm systems will not perform as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.4.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F81, F82-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that integrated life safety and fire protection systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to fire suppression systems or a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that integrated life safety and fire protection systems will not perform as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F81, F82-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that integrated life safety and fire protection systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to fire suppression systems or a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that alarm signals will be prematurely silenced in a fire situation, which could lead to persons misinterpreting whether or not a real fire situation exists, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F34-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will have access to the silencing switch, which could lead to the premature silencing of alarm signals in a fire situation, which could lead to persons misinterpreting whether or not a real fire situation exists, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4) for requirements pertaining to the means of signalling fire departments.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4) for requirements pertaining to the means of signalling fire departments.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.8.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4) for requirements pertaining to the means of signalling fire departments.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4) for requirements pertaining to the means of signalling fire departments.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.8.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4) for requirements pertaining to the means of signalling fire departments.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4) for requirements pertaining to the means of signalling fire departments.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.8.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81, F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire alarm signals will not be properly transmitted to the fire department in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81, F13-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire alarm signals will not be properly transmitted to the fire department in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.8.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with procedures to notify the fire department or will be unaware of the emergency telephone number, which could lead to emergency responders not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To alert building occupants to a method of notifying the fire department of the need to respond to an emergency in a building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with procedures to notify the fire department or will be unaware of the emergency telephone number, which could lead to emergency responders not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To alert building occupants to a method of notifying the fire department of the need to respond to an emergency in a building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.4.8.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be notified in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F13-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be notified in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.9.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in locating the annunciator, which could lead to delays in determining the zone of annunciation and the area of fire origin, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.2.5.5.(1) for requirements pertaining to access routes.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.9.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in locating the area of fire origin, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.9.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.9.(1) and not require an annunciator, on the basis that the area of fire origin should be readily located.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.9.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be aware of the status of the fire alarm system, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.9.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.9.(1) and not require an annunciator, on the basis that the [small] building can be considered as a single fire alarm zone and the area of fire origin should be readily located.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.9.(6)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Clause 3.2.4.9.(2)(a) and permit increased zone areas, on the basis that such areas can be considered as a single fire compartment or zone.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.9.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that indicators required on annunciators or trouble signal devices will not be present on the main control unit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.10.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F82-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in fire alarm systems will go unnoticed, which could lead to improper operation of the systems in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in fire alarm systems will go unnoticed, which could lead to improper operation of the systems in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders not being properly notified, which could lead to delays in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.10.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F82-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require electrical supervision of valves controlling water supplies in a standpipe system, to limit the probability that the closing of valves that are intended to be normally open, or the opening of valves that are intended to be normally closed, will go unnoticed, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to the standpipe system in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F82-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require electrical supervision of valves controlling water supplies in a standpipe system, to limit the probability that the closing of valves that are intended to be normally open, or the opening of valves that are intended to be normally closed, will go unnoticed, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to the standpipe system in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.10.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.4.10.(3)(a), 3.2.4.10.(3)(d), 3.2.4.10.(3)(e), 3.2.4.10.(3)(f), 3.2.4.10.(3)(g) [F82-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in automatic sprinkler systems will go unnoticed, which could lead to improper operation of the system in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.2.4.10.(3)(a), 3.2.4.10.(3)(d), 3.2.4.10.(3)(e), 3.2.4.10.(3)(f), 3.2.4.10.(3)(g) [F82-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in automatic sprinkler systems will go unnoticed, which could lead to improper operation of the system in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.2.4.10.(3)(b), 3.2.4.10.(3)(c) [F82-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in automatic sprinkler systems will go unnoticed, which could lead to operation of the system in a non-fire situation and the causing of false alarms, which could lead to persons not responding to a real fire alarm, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.10.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in fire pumps will go unnoticed, which could lead to improper operation of the system in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in fire pumps will go unnoticed, which could lead to improper operation of the system in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.4.10.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in automatic sprinkler systems will not get corrected, which could lead to improper operation of the system in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4) for requirements pertaining to transmission facilities.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in automatic sprinkler systems will not get corrected, which could lead to improper operation of the system in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4) for requirements pertaining to transmission facilities.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.4.11.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.11.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will not be detected in certain spaces, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.11.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.11.(2), which would otherwise require fire detectors to be installed in certain spaces, if the floor area is sprinklered.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.11.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will not be detected in the elevator hoistways and dumbwaiter shafts, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.11.(2), in regards to the detection of fire in the elevator hoistways and dumbwaiter shafts where a sprinkler system is not installed within the hoistway or shaft.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.12.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will not be promptly detected in spaces where the presence of smoke or fire could be critically detrimental to the safety of persons, which could lead to persons not being notified of a fire situation in such spaces, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.12.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain suites of care occupancy from the requirements of Clause 3.2.4.12.(1)(a), which would otherwise require the installation of smoke detectors in sleeping rooms, on the basis that smoke alarms are installed in such suites.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.12.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that staff serving sleeping rooms in Group B occupancies will not be able to easily identify the room or location of fire alarm initiation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.12.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the elevator functionality will be affected if the elevator machine room is involved in a fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons in the elevators.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.12.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will not be promptly detected in spaces where the presence of smoke or fire could be critically detrimental to the safety of persons, which could lead to persons not being notified of a fire situation in such spaces, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.12.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that smoke detectors installed at the entrance to the walkways in conformance with Article 3.1.8.12. have met the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.12.(5) to avoid duplicate installation of smoke detectors in those locations.

**Provision: 3.2.4.12.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.4, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.12.(5), and allow the installation of fire detectors instead of smoke detectors when certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability of:

- unnecessary evacuation in response to a false or unwanted alarm, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- inappropriate actions being taken by designated persons [staff], which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.13.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of smoke between storeys, suites or fire compartments by means of an air handling system, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke originating from a fire in an air handling system will spread through the duct system, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.14.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of smoke between storeys, suites or fire compartments by means of an air handling system, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.4.15.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that elevators will be recalled to a floor level involved in a fire, which could lead to harm to persons in the elevators.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.15.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be promptly notified of a fire involving the elevator recall level, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.15.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.15.(1) and not require the alternate floor recall feature if the floor area containing the recall level is sprinklered throughout.

This is to limit the probability that a fire involving the recall level will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to harm to persons in the elevators when the elevators are recalled to this level.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.16.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that operation of the sprinkler system will not sound alarm signals, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to locate the area of fire origin, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to locate the area of fire origin, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.16.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that operation of the sprinkler system will not sound alarm or alert signals, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.16.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to locate the area of fire origin, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to locate the area of fire origin, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.17.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the manual activation of the fire alarm system by a person who is aware of a fire, which could lead to other persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.17.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F12-OS1.2, OS1.5] [F10-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.17.(1) and exempt certain occupancies and locations from the need to have manual stations, if certain conditions are met.

These conditions are to limit the probability that:

- a fire will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire,
- emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, and
  - the spread of fire, and
- persons will be delayed in evacuation or moving to a safe place in a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.17.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F12-OS1.2, OS1.5] [F10-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.17.(1) and exempt certain occupancies and locations from the need to have manual stations, if certain conditions are met.

These conditions are to limit the probability that:

- a fire will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire,
- emergency responders will be delayed in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, and
  - the spread of fire, and
- persons will be delayed in evacuation or moving to a safe place in a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.17.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the manual activation of the fire alarm system by a person who is aware of a fire, which could lead to other persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.17.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the manual activation of the fire alarm system by a person who is aware of a fire, which could lead to other persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.18.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the same audible signal devices are permitted to be used to sound the alert signals and the alarm signals.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.18.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in sounding the alert or alarm signals, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.18.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the integrity of fire alarm systems will be compromised, which could lead to improper operation of the fire alarm systems in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.19.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons in some areas of buildings will not be able to hear alert signals in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.19.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not recognize alarm signals, which could lead to inappropriate action being taken in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.19.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not recognize the various types of fire alarm signals, which could lead to inappropriate action being taken in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.19.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F33-OS3.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that audible signal devices will be excessively loud, which could lead to harm to persons [e.g. damage the hearing of persons].

**Provision: 3.2.4.19.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person in a residential or care occupancy sleeping room will not be promptly notified of a fire situation and awakened from sleep, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.19.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not hear or distinguish fire alarm signals from ambient noises and will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.4.19.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.7.(2) and permit manual silencing switches outside the fire alarm control unit, where silenced audible signal devices automatically restore to normal operation after 10 min.

This is to limit the probability that audible signal devices will:

- be inadvertently or purposely silenced [made inoperative or damaged] as a result of false alarms, and
- not be restored to normal operation after being silenced.

This is to limit the probability of the signal devices not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.19.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that disconnected (open circuit) audible signal devices will interfere with the ability of devices in other specified areas, public corridors or suites to sound an alarm, which could lead to persons in areas outside the dwelling unit or suite not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.19.(9)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that disconnected or damaged audible signal devices on one floor will interfere with the ability of devices on other floors to operate, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that disconnected or damaged audible signal devices within specified areas will interfere with the operation of devices outside these areas (or vice-versa), which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.19.(10)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons located in service spaces will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.19.(11)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.19.(7), which would otherwise require a means for manual silencing, if certain conditions are met.

**Provision: 3.2.4.19.(12)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that audible signal devices will not function under a second stage alarm, which could lead to the signal devices not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.4.20.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons with hearing impairment will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to these persons [Clause (a) and (d)]

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not hear or distinguish fire alarm signals from ambient noises and will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons [Clauses (b) and(c)]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.4.20.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons relying on visual information to warn them of an emergency situation will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke alarms will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will not be detected in dwelling units, suites in a care occupancy or sleeping rooms, which could lead to persons in such rooms not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire involving a storey or suite will not be detected, which could lead to persons on that storey or suite or another storey or suite not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons in sleeping rooms will not be promptly notified of a fire in other parts of the dwelling unit or within their room, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a floor level will not be detected, which could lead to persons on that floor level or on another floor level not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain care occupancies from the application of Sentence 3.2.4.21.(1), which would otherwise not require smoke alarms within sleeping rooms, when the care occupancy has individual suites for residents. This is to limit the probability that residents in an individual suite will not be promptly notified of a fire in other parts of the care occupancy, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will not be quickly detected, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical connections and circuits for smoke alarms will be disconnected, which could lead to the smoke alarms not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke detectors will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will not be detected in suites of residential occupancy, which could lead to persons in such rooms not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt suites of residential occupancy from the requirements of Sentences 3.2.4.21.(1) and 3.2.4.21.(6), on the basis that smoke detectors installed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S524 and connected to the fire alarm system are deemed to provide an equivalent level of performance to that of smoke alarms.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(8)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt smoke detectors in certain areas from the full installation requirements stipulated within the referenced standard and allow the smoke detectors to function as per the requirements of smoke alarms under this application.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(9)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons in one part of the dwelling unit will not be promptly notified of a fire in another part of the dwelling unit, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.21.(10)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke alarms will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.21.(11)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke alarms will:

- be inadvertently or purposely silenced [made inoperative or damaged] as a result of false alarms, which could lead to the signal devices not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- not be restored to normal operation after being silenced, which could lead to the signal devices not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.21.(12)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.21.(11) and not require the manually operated silencing device within the circuitry on the basis of the difficulties in achieving this for smoke detectors installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.21.(13)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not recognize fire alarm signals, which could lead to inappropriate action being taken in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.22.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F12, F11-OS3.7]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to communicate in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not be properly instructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.22.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will either:

- not be properly instructed, or
- not hear or distinguish the voice message over ambient noises,

which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.22.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.7.(2) and permit manual [alarm and alert] silencing switches outside the fire alarm control unit, if silencing can only be done after the alarm signal has sounded initially for not less than 60 s.

This [the silencing provision] is to limit the probability that voice messages will not be heard or understood, which could lead to persons not being instructed in a fire situation, which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

This [the alarm signal sounding for not less than 60 s] is to limit the probability that persons will not be aware of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.4.22.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.4, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.7.(2) and permit manual [alarm and alert] silencing switches outside the fire alarm control unit, if silencing can only be done after the alert signal has sounded initially for not less than a certain period of time.

This [the silencing provision] is to limit the probability that voice messages will not be heard or understood, which could lead to persons not being instructed in a fire situation, which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

This [the alert signal sounding for not less than a certain period of time] is to limit the probability that designated persons [staff] will be unaware or misinformed of a fire situation, which could lead to:

- unnecessary evacuation in response to a false or unwanted alarm, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- inappropriate actions being taken by designated persons [staff], which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.22.(5)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons located in certain selected zones will not be properly instructed in a fire situation, which could lead to inappropriate actions being taken by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the alert and alarm signals will not continue to function in zones not receiving voice messages during a fire emergency, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.4.22.(6)****Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to access and use emergency telephones, or will be delayed in accessing or using emergency telephones, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe location, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.4.22.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be properly instructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.22.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be properly instructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.22.(9)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be properly instructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify the condition under which a pre-recorded message can be used to provide instructions over the loudspeaker.

### **Provision: 3.2.4.22.(10)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.2.4.22.(3) to 3.2.4.22.(5) to voice communication systems required by Sentence 3.2.4.22.(6).

**Provision: 3.2.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.5.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.5.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2] [F06-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that firefighters will have to work too close to a building, which could lead to debris falling on them or excessive radiation exposure from openings in the building face, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.5.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how to measure the unobstructed path of travel.

**Provision: 3.2.5.5.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.5.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that firefighting operations will be ineffective, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that firefighting operations will be ineffective, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that firefighting operations will be ineffective, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to adjacent buildings, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that manual firefighting operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that manual firefighting operations will be delayed or ineffective, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.9.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that standpipe systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that standpipe systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.5.9.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and preclude dry standpipes on the basis that water would not be readily available to fight a fire in a building that has a dry standpipe system not connected to a water supply. This is to limit the probability that manual firefighting operations will be delayed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and preclude dry standpipes on the basis that water would not be readily available to fight a fire in a building that has a dry standpipe system not connected to a water supply. This is to limit the probability that manual firefighting operations will be delayed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.9.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and permit a different water supply flow rate than that of the referenced standard, on the basis that the specified flow rate is considered adequate, taking into consideration that the National Building Code of Canada has other provisions not covered by the referenced standard.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.9.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt open-air storage garages from the application of Sentence 3.2.5.8.(1), which might otherwise require a standpipe system, on the basis that there are no other occupancies in the building [thus minimizing fire risks], construction is noncombustible and storeys are open air.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.9.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a standpipe system from the pressure requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) with respect to the need to install a fire pump in a fully sprinklered building solely to develop the pressure requirements of the standpipe system, if there is sufficient water pressure and quantity from the municipal water connection to satisfy the sprinkler system demand. This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a standpipe system from the pressure requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) with respect to the need to install a fire pump in a fully sprinklered building solely to develop the pressure requirements of the standpipe system, if there is sufficient water pressure and quantity from the municipal water connection to satisfy the sprinkler system demand. This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.5.9.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require a fire department connection for every standpipe system. This is to limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to supplement the water supply to standpipe systems, which could lead to the ineffectiveness of firefighting operations, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require a fire department connection for every standpipe system. This is to limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to supplement the water supply to standpipe systems, which could lead to the ineffectiveness of firefighting operations, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.5.10.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F05, F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one storey to another through doors propped open in the exit stair shaft by fire hoses, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one storey to the exit stair shaft through doors propped open in the exit stair shaft by fire hoses, which could lead to:

- harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:
  - delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require a different location for hose connections.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one storey to another through doors propped open in the exit stair shaft by fire hoses, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one storey to the exit stair shaft through doors propped open in the exit stair shaft by fire hoses, which could lead to emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require a different location for hose connections.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.10.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and not require hose connections within a floor area, on the basis that Sentence 3.2.5.10.(1) requires the hose stations to be located in exits.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.10.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require sufficient clearance around hose connections, to limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require sufficient clearance around hose connections, to limit the probability that fire emergency response operations will be delayed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.10.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require 64 mm diam hose connections to be installed in standpipe systems, to limit the probability that the water supply to floor areas for firefighting will be inadequate, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require 64 mm diam hose connections to be installed in standpipe systems, to limit the probability that the water supply to floor areas for firefighting will be inadequate, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.10.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentences 3.2.5.9.(1) and 3.2.5.10.(4) and not require hose connections for 64 mm diam hose in buildings that are limited in height [and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

not sprinklered], on the basis that the water supply for such smaller buildings is considered adequate with the provision of 38 mm hose stations [see Sentence 3.2.5.11.(1)].

### **Provision: 3.2.5.11.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require hose stations for 38 mm diam hose in buildings that are not sprinklered, to limit the probability that the water supply to floor areas for firefighting will be inadequate, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require hose stations for 38 mm diam hose in buildings that are not sprinklered, to limit the probability that the water supply to floor areas for firefighting will be inadequate, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.11.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require hose stations for 38 mm diam hose in floor areas that are not sprinklered.

This is to limit the probability that the water supply to floor areas for firefighting will be inadequate, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require hose stations for 38 mm diam hose in floor areas that are not sprinklered.

This is to limit the probability that the water supply to floor areas for firefighting will be inadequate, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building or facility, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

**Provision: 3.2.5.11.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require hose stations [for 38 mm diam hose] in certain locations in floor areas, to limit the probability of delays in accessing the water supply to floor areas for firefighting, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require hose stations [for 38 mm diam hose] in certain locations in floor areas, to limit the probability of delays in accessing the water supply to floor areas for firefighting, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.5.11.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a hose station will only be placed on one side of a horizontal exit between buildings, which could lead to the need to open a door between the buildings to bring a hose from a hose station on the other side, which could lead to the spread of fire from a building to another building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a hose station will only be placed on one side of a horizontal exit between buildings, which could lead to the need to open a door between the buildings to bring a hose from a hose station on the other side, which could lead to the spread of fire from a building to another building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.5.11.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standard referenced in Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1) and require that when hose cabinet doors are opened they do not obstruct the required width of a means of egress. This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.5.11.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1), which would otherwise require that stand-pipe and hose stations conform to certain design and installation standards [which would require supply from risers], and permit small hose stations to be supplied from interior sprinkler piping, if certain conditions are met [the building is sprinklered in conformance with Article 3.2.5.12.].

This is to limit the probability that fire suppression operations using small hose stations will be ineffective in controlling or suppressing a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.9.(1), which would otherwise require that stand-pipe and hose stations conform to certain design and installation standards [which would require supply from risers], and permit small hose stations to be supplied from interior sprinkler piping, if certain conditions are met [the building is sprinklered in conformance with Article 3.2.5.12.].

This is to limit the probability that fire suppression operations using small hose stations will be ineffective in controlling or suppressing a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.11.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the application of a solid fire hose stream will lead to the suspension of combustible dusts in the air, which could lead to an explosion in the presence of an ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

**Provision: 3.2.5.12.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F81, F82-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that automatic sprinkler systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F81, F82-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that automatic sprinkler systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.12.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F81-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.12.(1) and permit sprinkler systems in such buildings to conform to a different standard on the basis that the different standard is appropriate for such buildings.

This [the reference to the different standard] is to limit the probability that automatic sprinkler systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

a fire situation, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F81-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.12.(1) and permit sprinkler systems in such buildings to conform to a different standard, on the basis that the different standard is appropriate for such buildings.

This [the reference to the different standard] is to limit the probability that automatic sprinkler systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.5.12.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F81-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.12.(1) and permit sprinkler systems in such buildings to conform to a different standard on the basis that the different standard is appropriate for such buildings. This [the reference to the different standard] is to limit the probability that automatic sprinkler systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F81-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.12.(1) and permit sprinkler systems in such buildings to conform to a different standard on the basis that the different standard is appropriate for such buildings. This [the reference to the different standard] is to limit the probability that automatic sprinkler systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.12.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt small-sized sprinkler systems from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.12.(1) and permit the water supply to the sprinkler system to be supplied from the domestic water system, if the domestic supply will provide the required flow for the sprinklers. This is to limit the probability that the sprinkler system will not have an adequate water supply in a fire situation, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt small-sized sprinkler systems from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.12.(1) and permit the water supply to the sprinkler system to be supplied from the domestic water system, if the domestic supply will provide the required flow for the sprinklers. This is to limit the probability that the sprinkler system will not have an adequate water supply in a fire situation, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.12.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the sprinkler system will be shut off during maintenance or servicing of the other systems, which could lead to the sprinkler system not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the sprinkler system will be shut off during maintenance or servicing on the other systems, which could lead to the sprinkler system not operating in a fire situation, which

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.5.12.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standards referenced in Sentences 3.2.5.12.(1) and 3.2.5.12.(2), which would otherwise not require sprinklers in certain rooms or closets.

This is to limit the probability that a fire starting in such rooms or closets will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to the roof assembly and other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of the standards referenced in Sentences 3.2.5.12.(1) and 3.2.5.12.(2), which would otherwise not require sprinklers in certain rooms or closets.

This is to limit the probability that a fire starting in such rooms or closets will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to the roof assembly and other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.5.12.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.3, OS3.6]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that normal [high] temperatures in elevator machine rooms will activate sprinklers, which could lead to unwanted water discharge, which could lead to unsafe conditions [e.g. water and electrical equipment causing electrocution] or failure of the elevator system, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that sprinklers will be damaged [e.g. accidental impact by service personnel], which could lead to unwanted water discharge, which could lead to unsafe conditions [e.g. water and electrical equipment causing electrocution] or failure of the elevator system, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.5.13.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will negatively affect the sprinkler piping, which could lead to the failure of the piping, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the water supply to the dry sprinkler piping will be delayed in a fire situation, which could lead to the failure of the piping, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will negatively affect the sprinkler piping, which could lead to the failure of the piping, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the water supply to the dry sprinkler piping will be delayed in a fire situation, which could lead to the failure of the piping, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.13.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F81-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible sprinkler piping will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such piping not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F81-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible sprinkler piping will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such piping not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.5.13.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible sprinkler piping will not be protected against fire exposure, which could lead to the failure of the piping in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible sprinkler piping will not be protected against fire exposure, which could lead to the failure of the piping in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.5.13.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.13.(3) and permit openings in ceilings if certain conditions are met.

These [the conditions] are to limit the probability of delay in sprinkler operation in a fire situation, which could lead to failure of the system, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.2.5.13.(3) for requirements pertaining to the protection of ceiling openings.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.13.(3) and permit openings in ceilings if certain conditions are met.

These [the conditions] are to limit the probability of delay in sprinkler operation in a fire situation, which could lead to failure of the system, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.2.5.13.(3) for requirements pertaining to the protection of ceiling openings.

---

**Provision: 3.2.5.13.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible sprinkler piping from the requirement for additional protection as specified in Sentences 3.2.5.13.(3) and 3.2.5.13.(4), where the combustible sprinkler piping has been tested in conformance with ULC/ORD-C199P and has been shown to meet the requirements of that Guide without additional protection.

---

**Provision: 3.2.5.14.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the concealed service space will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.2.1.1.(8) for a description of the service space.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the concealed service space will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.2.1.1.(8) for a description of the service space.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.5.14.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in locating the area of fire origin, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or inefficient, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in locating the area of fire origin, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or inefficient, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.14.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays in locating the area of fire origin, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or inefficient, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in locating the area of fire origin, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or inefficient, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.15.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in supplementing the water supply to standpipe systems, which could lead to the ineffectiveness of firefighting operations, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in supplementing the water supply to standpipe systems, which could lead to the ineffectiveness of firefighting operations, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.5.15.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in supplementing the water supply to sprinkler systems, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to the sprinkler systems, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in supplementing the water supply to sprinkler systems, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to the sprinkler systems, which could lead to a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.5.16.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F12, F81-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not meet proper standards, which could lead to portable extinguishers not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays in accessing portable extinguishers in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F12, F81-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that portable extinguishers will not meet proper standards, which could lead to portable extinguishers not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays in accessing portable extinguishers in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.5.16.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.16.(1) and permit different locations for, and the securing of, portable extinguishers, if certain conditions are met. These conditions are to limit the probability of delays in accessing portable extinguishers in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.16.(1) and permit different locations for, and the securing of, portable extinguishers, if certain conditions are met. These conditions are to limit the probability of delays in accessing portable extinguishers in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.5.17.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low temperatures will cause a blockage or impairment of fire protection system equipment, which could lead to improper operation of the equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low temperatures will cause a blockage or impairment of fire protection system equipment, which could lead to improper operation of the equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.5.18.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F81-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire pumps will not meet proper standards, which could lead to the pumps not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to fire suppression systems [e.g. sprinklers, standpipes, hose connections and stations], which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F81-OP1.2] [F81-OP1.4]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire pumps will not meet proper standards, which could lead to the pumps not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to fire suppression systems [e.g. sprinklers, standpipes, hose connections and stations], which could lead to the fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.6.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 3.2.6.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.6.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exposure to smoke in a fire situation during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties will lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentences 3.2.6.2.(2) to 3.2.6.2.(5) for requirements regarding fire emergency and smoke control systems used to limit the danger to occupants and firefighters from exposure to smoke in a building fire.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Article 3.2.6.3. for requirements regarding fire emergency and smoke control systems used to limit movement of contaminated air from one building into another during a fire.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exposure to smoke in a fire situation during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties will lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentences 3.2.6.2.(2) to 3.2.6.2.(5) for requirements regarding fire emergency and smoke control systems used to limit the danger to occupants and firefighters from exposure to smoke in a building fire.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Article 3.2.6.3. for requirements regarding fire emergency and smoke control systems used to limit movement of contaminated air from one building into another during a fire.

**Provision: 3.2.6.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2, OS1.5] [F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will build up in the exit stairs in a fire situation during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will build up in the exit stairs in a fire situation during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.6.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F06-OS1.5, OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will build up in [exit] stairways in a fire situation during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will build up in the [exit] stairways in a fire situation during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.6.2.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will migrate from a floor area below the lowest exit storey into upper storeys in a fire situation during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will migrate from a floor area below the lowest exit storey into upper storeys in a fire situation during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.6.2.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will migrate from a storey to upper storeys in a fire situation during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will migrate from a storey to upper storeys in a fire situation during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.6.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of migration of contaminated air from a building to another during a fire, which could lead to exposure to smoke, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of migration of contaminated air from a building to another during a fire, which could lead to exposure to smoke, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of migration of contaminated air from a building to another during a fire, which could lead to exposure to smoke, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.6.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to readily use elevators in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to readily use elevators in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.6.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to readily locate and use the key-operated switches for emergency recall of elevators in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the recall of elevators, which could lead to delays in the use of elevators by emergency responders, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to readily locate and use the key-operated switches for emergency recall of elevators in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the recall of elevators, which could lead to delays in the use of elevators by emergency responders, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.6.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to control the operation of elevators in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to control the operation of elevators in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.6.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to readily locate and use the keys in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- delays in the recall of elevators, which could lead to delays in the use of elevators by emergency responders, and
- emergency responders not being able to control the operation of elevators in a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability of delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to readily locate and use the keys in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- delays in the recall of elevators, which could lead to delays in the use of elevators by emergency responders, and
- emergency responders not being able to control the operation of elevators in a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability of delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.6.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12, F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an elevator suitable for use by firefighters will not be available during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentences 3.2.6.5.(2) to 3.2.6.5.(6) for requirements regarding firefighters' elevators.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12, F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an elevator suitable for use by firefighters will not be available during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentences 3.2.6.5.(2) to 3.2.6.5.(6) for requirements regarding firefighters' elevators.

**Provision: 3.2.6.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an elevator will not be suitable, in regards to size, capacity or speed, for use by firefighters, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an elevator will not be suitable, in regards to size, capacity or speed, for use by firefighters, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.6.5.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of direct exposure of the elevator door interlock mechanism to fire, which could lead to the failure of the interlock mechanism and the opening or partial opening of the elevator doors during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to:

- harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the failure of the elevator operating mechanism, which could lead to the elevators not operating as intended, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of direct exposure of the elevator door interlock mechanism to fire, which could lead to the failure of the interlock mechanism and the opening or partial opening of the elevator doors during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to the failure of the elevator operating mechanism, which could lead to the elevators not operating as intended, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.6.5.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an elevator for use by firefighters will not have access to all floor levels, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an elevator for use by firefighters will not have access to all floor levels, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.6.5.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 3.2.6.5.(4) elevators where it is necessary to change elevators to reach any floor referred to in Sentence 3.2.6.5.(4).

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 3.2.6.5.(4) elevators where it is necessary to change elevators to reach any floor referred to in Sentence 3.2.6.5.(4).

---

**Provision: 3.2.6.5.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the elevator electrical conductors will be damaged or prematurely fail on exposure to fire, which could lead to the elevators not properly operating during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the elevator electrical conductors will be damaged or prematurely fail on exposure to fire, which could lead to the elevators not properly operating during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.6.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will build up on floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will build up on floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.6.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt fixed glass windows from the application of Sentence 3.2.6.6.(1).

This is to limit the probability that the breaking of the windows [by firefighters to vent the floor areas] will endanger pedestrians below, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.2.6.6.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive delays in locating vent windows in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the opening of the windows, which could lead to the buildup of smoke on floor areas, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that windows used for venting are to be of the openable type, on the basis that if fixed windows were permitted, their breakage [by firefighters for venting purposes] could endanger persons below.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive delays in locating vent windows in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the opening of the windows, which could lead to the buildup of smoke on floor areas, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that windows used for venting are to be of the openable type, on the basis that if fixed windows were permitted, their breakage [by firefighters for venting purposes] could endanger persons below.

---

**Provision: 3.2.6.6.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt elevator hoistways from the application of Sentence 3.2.6.6.(1).

This is to limit the probability that the use of elevator hoistways for venting floor areas will lead to exposure of persons in the elevator cars to smoke, or the spread of smoke to other parts of the building, which could lead to:

- harm to persons, including emergency responders, in elevator cars, and
- delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.6.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to readily locate and use the central alarm and control facility, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness of fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to readily locate and use the central alarm and control facility, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness of fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.6.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5] [F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in assessing the status of a building during a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in controlling emergency equipment and systems, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that persons will not be properly instructed in a fire situation, which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.2.4.8. and 3.2.4.9., and Sentences 3.2.4.22.(3) and 3.2.4.22.(4).

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in assessing the status of a building during a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in controlling emergency equipment and systems, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.2.4.8. and 3.2.4.9., and Sentences 3.2.4.22.(3) and 3.2.4.22.(4).

**Provision: 3.2.6.8.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 3.2.4.22.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F12, F11-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be able to communicate in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not be properly instructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to inappropriate action by such persons, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.6.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F82-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in systems for control of smoke movement and mechanical venting will go unnoticed, which could lead to such systems not operating as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the buildup of smoke on floor areas or in exit stair shafts, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in emergency suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in systems for control of smoke movement and mechanical venting will go unnoticed, which could lead to such systems not operating as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the buildup of smoke on floor areas or in exit stair shafts, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in emergency suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that egress routes and exits will have inadequate illumination, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that egress routes and exits will have inadequate illumination, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that egress routes and exits will have inadequate illumination, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that egress routes and exits will have inadequate illumination in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.1.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.34.2.7.

**Provision: 3.2.7.1.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.34.2.

**Provision: 3.2.7.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heat from recessed lighting fixtures will build up and ignite combustible insulation or other nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the start and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1, OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heat from recessed lighting fixtures will build up and ignite combustible insulation or other nearby combustible materials, which could lead to the start and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.7.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.2.7.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that service spaces will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that service spaces will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.3.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.7.4.(2)****Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30, F81-OS3.1] [F10, F81-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that self-contained emergency lighting units will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing as intended when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to the inadequate illumination of exits, egress routes and certain areas in buildings, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that self-contained emergency lighting units will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing as intended when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.7.5.(1)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81, F06, F11, F02, F03, F10, F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency electrical power systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to emergency electrical power systems not performing as intended when there is a loss of normal power in a fire situation, which could lead to the inability of the emergency electrical power systems to supply fire protection systems, which could lead to the inability of:

- fire alarm or voice communication systems to promptly notify persons in the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,
- sprinkler, standpipe and hose systems, and other fire suppression systems [that rely on booster or fire pumps, or electrical power] to control or suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire,
- emergency lighting systems to illuminate egress routes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,
- smoke management systems to control smoke conditions as originally intended, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F81, F06, F02, F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency electrical power systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to emergency electrical power systems not performing as intended when there is a loss of normal power in a fire situation, which could lead to the inability of the emergency electrical power systems to supply fire protection systems, which could lead to the inability of:

- sprinkler, standpipe and hose systems, and other fire suppression systems [that rely on booster or fire pumps, or electrical power] to control or suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, and
- smoke management systems to control smoke conditions as originally intended, which could lead to the migration of smoke from one floor area or fire compartment to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F81, F06, F02-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency electrical power systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to emergency electrical power systems not performing as intended when there is a loss of normal power in a fire situation, which could lead to the inability of the emergency electrical power systems to supply fire protection systems, which could lead to the inability of water supply and fire protection systems [that rely on booster or fire pumps, or electrical power] to control or suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings or facilities.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81, F30-OS3.1] [F81, F11, F10, F12-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency power systems will not operate as originally intended when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to the inability of the emergency power systems to supply emergency lighting systems to illuminate floor areas and egress routes, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency electrical power systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to emergency electrical power systems not performing as intended when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to the inability of the emergency electrical power systems to supply emergency systems, which could lead to the inability of:

- fire alarm or voice communication systems to promptly notify persons in the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,

- emergency lighting systems to illuminate egress routes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.7.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81, F06, F11, F02, F03, F10, F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency electrical power supply systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to emergency electrical power supply systems not performing in the way intended when there is a loss of normal power in a fire situation, which could lead to the inability of the emergency electrical power supply systems to supply fire protection systems, which could lead to the inability of:

- fire alarm or voice communication systems to promptly notify persons in the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,
- sprinkler, standpipe and hose systems, and other fire suppression systems [that rely on booster or fire pumps, or electrical power] to control or suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire,
- emergency lighting systems to illuminate egress routes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,
- smoke management systems to control smoke conditions as originally intended, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations or the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operation or the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81, F06, F02, F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency electrical power supply systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to emergency electrical power supply systems not performing in the way intended when there is a loss of normal power in a fire situation, which could lead to the inability of the emergency electrical power supply systems to supply fire protection systems, which could lead to the inability of:

- sprinkler, standpipe and hose systems, and other fire suppression systems [that rely on booster or fire pumps, or electrical power] to control or suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire, and



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- smoke management systems to control smoke conditions as originally intended, which could lead to the migration of smoke from one floor area or fire compartment to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F81, F06, F02-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency electrical power supply systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to emergency electrical power supply systems not performing in the way intended when there is a loss of normal power in a fire situation, which could lead to the inability of the emergency electrical power supply systems to supply fire protection systems, which could lead to the inability of water supply and fire protection systems [that rely on booster or fire pumps, or electrical power] to control or suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to an adjacent building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81, F30-OS3.1] [F81, F11, F10, F12-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency power supply systems will not operate as originally intended when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to the inability of the emergency power supply systems to supply emergency lighting systems to illuminate floor areas and egress routes, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency electrical power supply systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to emergency electrical power supply systems not performing in the way intended when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to the inability of the emergency electrical power supply systems to supply emergency systems, which could lead to the inability of:

- fire alarm or voice communication systems to promptly notify persons in the building,
- emergency lighting systems to illuminate egress routes, and
- elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.7.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.1, OS1.2] Applies to the requirement for a suitably identified shut-off valve outside the *building*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in shutting off the fuel supply to emergency power systems in the event of its unwanted release, which could lead to the spread of fuel, which could lead to the accumulation and subsequent ignition of vapour from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays in shutting off the fuel supply to emergency power systems in the event of its unwanted release in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement for a suitably identified shut-off valve outside the *building*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in shutting off the fuel supply to emergency power systems in the event of its unwanted release in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH5

**Attributions**

[F12-OH5] Applies to the requirement for a suitably identified shut-off valve outside the *building*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in shutting off the fuel supply to emergency power systems in the event of its unwanted release, which could lead to the spread of fuel, which could lead to harm to the public.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81-OS1.2, OS1.5] Applies to the requirement for a suitably identified separate shut-off valve.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fuel supplies to emergency power systems will not be maintained in the event that fuel supplies to other systems are required to be shut off in a fire situation, which could lead to the inability of the emergency power systems to supply fire protection systems, which could lead to the inability of:

- fire alarm or voice communication systems to promptly notify persons in the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,
- sprinkler, standpipe and hose systems, and other fire suppression systems [that rely on booster or fire pumps, or electrical power] to control or suppress a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire,
- emergency lighting systems to illuminate egress routes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,
- smoke management systems to control smoke conditions as originally intended, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1, OS3.7] Applies to the requirement for a suitably identified separate shut-off valve.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fuel supplies to emergency power systems will not be maintained in the event that fuel supplies to other systems are required to be shut off, which could lead to the inability of the emergency power systems to supply emergency lighting systems to illuminate floor areas and egress routes, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fuel supplies to emergency power systems will not be maintained in the event that fuel supplies to other systems are required to be shut off, which could lead to the inability of the emergency power systems to supply emergency systems, which could lead to the inability of:

- fire alarm or voice communication systems to promptly notify persons in the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,
- emergency lighting systems to illuminate egress routes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,
- elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.7.8.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire alarm system will not operate properly when there is a failure of the normal power source to the fire alarm system in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- persons not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentences 3.2.7.8.(2), 3.2.7.8.(3) and 3.2.7.8.(4).

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2] Applies to the requirement for fire alarm systems, including those with a voice communication system, to be provided with an emergency power supply.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire alarm system will not operate properly when there is a failure of the normal power source to the fire alarm system in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.7.8.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate emergency power supply sources for fire alarm systems will be used, which could lead to the fire alarm systems not operating properly when there is a failure of the normal power source to the fire alarm system in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- persons not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate emergency power supply sources for fire alarm systems will be used, which could lead to the fire alarm systems not operating properly when there is a failure of the normal power source to the fire alarm system in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.7.8.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply to a fire alarm system, the fire alarm system will not be capable of performing its intended functions for a length of time sufficient for normal power to be restored, which could lead to:

- persons not being promptly notified in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply to a fire alarm system in a fire situation, the fire alarm system will not be capable of performing its intended functions for a length of time sufficient for persons to evacuate or move to a safe place, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply to a fire alarm system, the fire alarm system will not be capable of performing its intended functions for a length of time sufficient for normal power to be restored, which could lead to emergency responders not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.7.8.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the transfer to emergency power in the event of a failure of the normal power source to fire alarm systems in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire alarm system not operating properly, which could lead to emergency responders not being promptly notified of the

fire, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the transfer to emergency power in the event of a failure of the normal power source to fire alarm systems in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire alarm system not operating properly, which could lead to:

- persons not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.2.7.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12, F02, F03-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply in a fire emergency situation, emergency generator power supplies to certain building services will not be capable of performing their intended functions for a length of time sufficient for emergency responders to carry out their duties, or for persons to evacuate or move to a safe place, which could lead to:

- the inability of elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place,
- firefighting operations being ineffective, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, and
- the inability of smoke management systems to control smoke conditions, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12, F02, F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply in a fire emergency situation, emergency generator power supplies to certain building services will not be capable of performing their intended functions for a length of time sufficient for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to:

- the inability of elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations,
- firefighting operations being ineffective, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, and
- the inability of smoke management systems to control smoke conditions, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations.

This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

3.2.7.9.(1)(b) [F02-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply in a fire emergency situation, emergency generator power supplies to electrical power systems supplying water for firefighting will not be capable of performing their intended functions for a length of time sufficient for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to firefighting operations being ineffective, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.2.7.9.(1)(a) [F36-OS3.6] [F12, F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply, persons will be trapped in an elevator, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply in an emergency situation, emergency generator power supplies to elevators will not be capable of performing their intended functions for a length of time sufficient for emergency responders to carry out their duties, or for persons to evacuate or move to a safe place, which could lead to the inability of elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.7.9.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply in a fire emergency situation, emergency generator power supplies to elevators will not be capable of performing their intended functions for a length of time sufficient for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to the inability of elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that the emergency generator power supply required by Clause 3.2.7.9.(1)(a) is required to simultaneously operate all elevators for firefighters plus one additional elevator for recall.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply in a fire emergency situation, emergency generator power supplies to elevators will not be capable of performing their intended functions for a length of time sufficient for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to the inability of elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that the emergency generator power supply required by Clause 3.2.7.9.(1)(a) is required to simultaneously operate all elevators for firefighters plus one additional elevator for recall.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F36-OS3.6] [F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply, persons will be trapped in an elevator, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, during a failure of the normal power supply in an emergency situation, emergency generator power supplies to elevators will not be capable of performing their intended functions for a length of time sufficient for emergency responders to carry out their duties, which could lead to the inability of elevator systems to be used in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 3.* To clarify that the emergency generator power supply required by Clause 3.2.7.9.(1)(a) is required to simultaneously operate all elevators for firefighters plus one additional elevator for recall.

---

**Provision: 3.2.7.9.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt, from the application of Sentence 3.2.7.9.(2), buildings in which all elevators can be recalled to a reference level within a certain period of time, on the basis that the elevators can be returned before the time that the firefighters' elevator will be required for use.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.10.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify in which cases electrical conductors are required to be protected.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.10.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to fire alarm systems and emergency equipment not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons,
- persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the buildup of smoke in exit stairs or floor areas, which could lead to:
  - delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to fire alarm systems and emergency equipment not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- the buildup of smoke in exit stairs or floor areas, which could lead to:
  - delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
  - damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.7.10.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to mechanical systems not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons,
- persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the buildup of smoke in exit stairs or floor areas, which could lead to:
  - delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to mechanical systems not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- the buildup of smoke in exit stairs or floor areas, which could lead to:
  - delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
  - damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.2.7.10.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to mechanical systems not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons,
- persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the buildup of smoke in exit stairs or floor areas, which could lead to:
  - delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to mechanical systems not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- the buildup of smoke in exit stairs or floor areas, which could lead to:
  - delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
  - damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.10.(5)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify what is meant by “electrical conductors” in the context of Article 3.2.7.10.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.10.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to fire alarm systems and emergency equipment not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons,

- persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the buildup of smoke in exit stairs or floor areas, which could lead to:
  - delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to fire alarm systems and emergency equipment not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- the buildup of smoke in exit stairs or floor areas, which could lead to:
  - delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
  - damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.7.10.(7)****Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain fire alarm branch circuits from the requirements of Sentence (2), when the transponders and individual devices are within the same storey, on the basis that occupants will have vacated the floor of fire origin.

---

**Provision: 3.2.7.10.(8)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that power supply conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to emergency lighting not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that power supply conductors will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to emergency lighting not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.7.10.(9)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain conductors from the requirements of Sentence (2), on the basis that:

- emergency lighting units within the same storey need not operate for extended periods of time as it is assumed that occupants will rapidly vacate the floor of fire origin, and
- it is assumed that a fire within the same storey will render emergency lighting units inoperative as they are not tested nor designed to operate continually under fire conditions.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.8.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread:

- from a lower floor level to upper floor levels in a fire situation, or
- from a floor area into exit stairs in a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire in the upper floor levels or in the exit stairs, which could lead to:

- delays or ineffectiveness in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread:

- from a lower floor level to upper floor levels in a fire situation, or

- from a floor area into exit stairs in a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire in the upper floor levels or in the exit stairs, which could lead to:

- delays or ineffectiveness in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9.

---

**Provision: 3.2.8.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sections 3.4., 3.5. and 3.6. for requirements pertaining to the penetration of floor assemblies by exits or vertical service spaces.

---

**Provision: 3.2.8.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Clause 3.2.8.1.(1)(b) and not permit a certain occupancy within an interconnected floor space, even though the interconnected floor space is designed with certain fire protection measures, on the basis that persons who are sleeping will be exposed to an undue fire risk.

---

**Provision: 3.2.8.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt mezzanines serving certain major occupancies from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.8.1.(1) and Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9., which would otherwise require a vertical fire separation or certain fire protection measures, on the basis that the mezzanine area is limited in size and sufficiently open to allow occupants to detect a threat to their safety and not be excessively delayed in reaching an exit.

---

**Provision: 3.2.8.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings through a horizontal fire separation for vehicular ramps in a storage garage from the requirements of Subsection 3.2.8. [specifically Sentence 3.2.8.1.(1) and Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9.], which would otherwise require a vertical fire separation or certain fire protection measures, on the basis that fire risks are minimized and are unlikely to endanger occupants of the building.

---

**Provision: 3.2.8.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in fire separations used in manufacturing operations [e.g. openings used for the flow of material from storey to storey] from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.8.1.(1) and Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9., which would otherwise require a vertical fire separation or certain fire protection measures, if equivalent fire protection is provided to compensate for the lack of closure.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread through the openings to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in fire separations used in manufacturing operations [e.g. openings used for the flow of material from storey to storey] from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.8.1.(1) and Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9., which would otherwise require a vertical fire separation or certain fire protection measures, if equivalent fire protection is provided to compensate for the lack of closure.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread through the openings to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.8.2.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt interconnected floor spaces in Group B, Division 1 occupancies from the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9., which would otherwise require certain fire protection measures, if the number of interconnected storeys is limited, on the basis that such occupancies [e.g. prisons or detention buildings] are expected to have:

- continuous supervision that will be able to respond to a fire quickly and, if needed, evacuate the occupants, and
- a minimized fire load within any fire compartment.

---

### **Provision: 3.2.8.2.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings for escalators and inclined moving walks from the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9., which would otherwise require certain fire protection measures, if:

- the size of the openings is limited,
- the building is sprinklered throughout, and
- the interconnected floor space contains only certain major occupancies.

This is to limit the probability that:

- large openings will permit the spread of fire to other parts of the building,
- a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire through the openings, and

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- fire hazards [from the type of occupancy] will not be minimized, which could lead to the start and spread of fire through the openings.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OP1

### Attributions

[F02, F03-OP1.2]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings for escalators and inclined moving walks from the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9., which would otherwise require certain fire protection measures, if:

- the size of the openings is limited,
- the building is sprinklered throughout, and
- the interconnected floor space contains only certain major occupancies.

This is to limit the probability that:

- large openings will permit the spread of fire to other parts of the building,
- a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire through the openings, and
- fire hazards [from the type of occupancy] will not be minimized, which could lead to the start and spread of fire through the openings.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### Provision: 3.2.8.2.(6)

---

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain interconnected floor spaces from the requirements of Sentence 3.2.8.1.(1) and Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.9., which would otherwise require a vertical fire separation or certain fire protection measures, if:

- the location and number of interconnected floors is limited, which will minimize:
  - vertical fire spread, and
  - delays in emergency responder access and evacuation of occupants,
- the openings through the floor are used only for stairways, escalators or moving walks, or the interconnected floor space is sprinklered, which will minimize vertical fire spread,
- the interconnected floor space contains only certain major occupancies, which will minimize fire risks, and
- the building area is limited, which will minimize delays in emergency responder access and evacuation of occupants.

---

### Provision: 3.2.8.3.(1)

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F02-OS1.2]

### Intent(s)



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials used for the construction of buildings will contribute to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude heavy timber construction from the requirement in the beginning of Sentence 3.2.8.3.(1), which would otherwise require noncombustible construction, if the building is permitted by Subsection 3.2.2. to be of combustible construction, on the basis that this type of construction has an inherent resistance to collapse during the early stages of a fire and thus will not significantly contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials used for the construction of buildings will contribute to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.8.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire within an interconnected floor space, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire within an interconnected floor space, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.8.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F06-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will migrate from a floor area into exit stairs in a fire situation, which could lead to the buildup of smoke in the exit stairs, which could lead to:

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### Objective

OP1

### Attributions

[F06, F03-OP1.2]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will migrate from a floor area into exit stairs in a fire situation, which could lead to the buildup of smoke in the exit stairs, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

---

### Provision: 3.2.8.5.(2)

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.4.3.2.(6) for requirements pertaining to exit width based upon occupant load.

---

### Provision: 3.2.8.5.(3)

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.2.8.5.(1).

---

### Provision: 3.2.8.6.(1)

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F05-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.5]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will migrate from an interconnected floor space into a protected floor space in a fire situation, which could lead to the build-up of smoke in the protected floor space, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.8.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke and heat from a fire in a storey adjacent to a floor opening will migrate into the interconnected floor space and bypass sprinklers and smoke detectors without actuating them, which could lead to:

- the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons,
- persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02, F13-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke and heat from a fire in a storey adjacent to a floor opening will migrate into the interconnected floor space and bypass sprinklers and smoke detectors without actuating them, which could lead to:

- the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, and
- emergency responders not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.2.8.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from an interconnected floor space to floor areas in the building, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from an interconnected floor space to floor areas in the building, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.2.8.8.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in locating and activating the switch controlling mechanical exhaust systems, which could lead to the spread of smoke from an interconnected floor space to floor areas in the building, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in locating and activating the switch controlling mechanical exhaust systems, which could lead to the spread of smoke from an interconnected floor space to floor areas in the building, which could lead to:

- delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.2.8.9.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving combustible material in the interconnected floor space will not be controlled or suppressed by sprinklers [ineffectiveness of sprinkler protection due to ceiling height], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving combustible material in the interconnected floor space will not be controlled or suppressed by sprinklers [ineffectiveness of sprinkler protection due to ceiling height], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one suite to another suite, which could lead to harm to persons in the other suite.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one suite to another suite, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.1.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.1.(1) and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating on the basis that the rating of the separation need not be any more than that of the other assemblies that enclose the suite.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.1.(1) and not require fire separations between occupancies on the basis that:

- the building is sprinklered throughout, and
- the occupancies are restricted to certain types.

This is to limit the probability that a fire involving the occupancies will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.1.(1) and not require fire separations between occupancies on the basis that:

- the building is sprinklered throughout, and
- the occupancies are restricted to certain types.

This is to limit the probability that a fire involving the occupancies will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01, F02, F03-OS1.1, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the storage, handling and use of hazardous substances will not be adequately controlled, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01, F02, F03-OP1.1, OP1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the storage, handling and use of hazardous substances will not be adequately controlled, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F43-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the storage, handling and use of hazardous substances will not be adequately controlled, which could lead to the unwanted escape of hazardous substances, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state that the requirements of Subsections 3.3.5. and 3.3.6. take precedence over other requirements in Section 3.3.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.2.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 6.2.2.7.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F43-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a malfunction of the appliance [e.g. harmful fumes or gases] will lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the appliance will lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.3.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsections 3.3.2. to 3.3.5. which supplement the requirements of Subsection 3.3.1.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.3.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.3.1.5.(1).

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.3.(3)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that the means of egress provisions in Part 3 apply to roofs that are intended for occupancy, as well as to podiums, terraces, platforms or contained open spaces.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.3.(4)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12, F05, F06-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in the event that one of the means of egress becomes obstructed or inaccessible in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in the event that one of the means of egress becomes obstructed or inaccessible in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of the stair provisions in Section 3.4.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.3.(5)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To exclude an access to exit serving a rooftop enclosure from the application of Section 3.4. and to supersede the exiting requirements of Section 3.4.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.3.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12, F05, F06-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in the event that one egress route becomes obstructed or inaccessible in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in the event that one egress route becomes obstructed or inaccessible, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.3.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12, F05, F06-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in the event that one egress route becomes obstructed or inaccessible in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in the event that one egress route becomes obstructed or inaccessible, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.3.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons leaving a suite in a fire situation will not be protected from fire while evacuating or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.3.(9)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12, F05, F06-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in the event that one egress route becomes obstructed or inaccessible in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations in the event that one egress route becomes obstructed or inaccessible, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.4.(1)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03, F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, or from a public corridor into a suite, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, or
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To clarify that other provisions in Part 3 take precedence over the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.4.(1).

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, or from a public corridor into a suite, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To clarify that other provisions in Part 3 take precedence over the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.4.(1).

### **Provision: 3.3.1.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, or from a public corridor into a suite, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, or
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, or from a public corridor into a suite, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.1.4.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt fire separations in public corridors from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.4.(2), which would otherwise require the fire separation to have a fire-resistance rating, on the basis that the storey is sprinklered throughout and the corridor does not serve certain occupancies.

This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to:

- the spread of fire into the public corridor, or from the public corridor into a suite, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt fire separations in public corridors from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.4.(2), which would otherwise require the fire separation to have a fire-resistance rating, on the basis that the storey is sprinklered throughout and the corridor does not serve certain occupancies.

This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to:

- the spread of fire into the corridor, or from the corridor to another part of the building, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.3.1.4.(4)(a), 3.3.1.4.(4)(b) [F03, F05, F10-OS1.5] [F06, F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

3.3.1.4.(4)(c) [F03, F05-OS1.5] [F03, F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain public corridors from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.4.(1), which would otherwise require a fire separation between a public corridor and the remainder of the storey, on the basis that the storey is sprinklered throughout and:

- the travel distance to an exit is limited and the corridor does not serve certain occupancies, or
- the corridor has a minimum width and ceiling height, and the combined area of the occupancies in the corridor is restricted.

This [the sprinklering] is to limit the probability that a fire will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire into the public corridor, or from the public corridor into a suite.

This [limitation on travel distance] is to limit the probability of excessive travel distance during a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

This [the minimum corridor width and the restriction on the area of occupancies] is to limit the probability of insufficient corridor width during a fire situation, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,
- the spread of fire from occupancies on one side of the corridor to occupancies on the other side of the corridor by means of activities and occupancies in the corridor, and
- delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To exempt certain public corridors from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.4.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire separation of the corridor from a space containing plumbing fixtures required by Subsection 3.7.2., on the basis that:

- the space is treated as part of the public corridor since there is expected to be no appreciable fire load in the room,
- the storey is sprinklered throughout, and
- the room and the public corridor are separated from the remainder of the storey.

This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire into the public corridor, or from the public corridor into a suite, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.3.1.4.(4)(a), 3.3.1.4.(4)(b) [F03, F06, F12-OP1.2]

3.3.1.4.(4)(c) [F03, F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt certain public corridors from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.4.(1), which would otherwise require a fire separation between a public corridor and the remainder of the storey, on the basis that the storey is sprinklered throughout and:

- the travel distance to an exit is limited and the corridor does not serve certain occupancies, or
- the corridor has a minimum width and ceiling height, and the combined area of the occupancies in the corridor is restricted.

This [the sprinklering] is to limit the probability that a fire will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire into the public corridor, or from the public corridor into a suite, which could lead to:

- damage to building, and
- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

This [limitation on travel distance] is to limit the probability of excessive travel distance during a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This [the minimum corridor width and the restriction on the area of occupancies] is to limit the probability of:

- insufficient corridor width during a fire situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- the spread of fire from occupancies on one side of the corridor to occupancies on the other side of the corridor by means of activities and occupancies in the corridor, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To exempt certain public corridors from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.4.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire separation of the corridor from a space containing plumbing fixtures required by Subsection 3.7.2., on the basis that:

- the space is treated as part of the public corridor since there is expected to be no appreciable fire load in the room,
- the storey is sprinklered throughout, and
- the space and the public corridor are separated from the remainder of the storey.

This is to limit the probability of the spread of fire into the public corridor, or from the public corridor into a suite, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place if a doorway becomes inaccessible to the occupants due to a fire that originated in the room or suite, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.5.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05, F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that egress doors will be located too close to one another, which could lead to persons not having a choice of an alternative egress route in the event that one route to the exits is blocked or obstructed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.1.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that delays will occur in reaching a doorway when a fire originates in the room or suite, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of travel distances for exits stated in Clauses 3.4.2.5.(1)(a), 3.4.2.5.(1)(b), 3.4.2.5.(1)(c) and 3.4.2.5.(1)(f) so they apply to travel distances to egress doorways as well.

### **Provision: 3.3.1.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons with physical or sensory disabilities will not be protected or will be delayed in evacuating or moving to a safe place in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.2.6.5.(4) to 3.2.6.5.(6), Clauses 3.2.6.5.(3)(b) and 3.2.6.5.(3)(c), and Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1).

*Intent 3.* To state the applications of Sentences 3.3.1.7.(2) to 3.3.1.7.(5).

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F06-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed or ineffective in carrying out their fire emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.2.6.5.(4) to 3.2.6.5.(6), Clauses 3.2.6.5.(3)(b) and 3.2.6.5.(3)(c), and Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1).

*Intent 3.* To state the applications of Sentences 3.3.1.7.(2) to 3.3.1.7.(5).

### **Provision: 3.3.1.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one zone to another zone of the floor area, which could lead to harm to persons in the other zone.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one zone to another zone of the floor area, which could lead to fire emergency response operations involving the other zone being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.7.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.7.(2) and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating on the basis that the rating of the separation need not be any more than that of the other assemblies that enclose the zone.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.7.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread through door openings from one zone to another zone of the floor area, which could lead to harm to persons in the other zone.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread through door openings from one zone to another zone of the floor area, which could lead to fire emergency response operations involving the other zone being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.7.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.3.1.7.(5)(a) [F10, F73-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will be delayed in moving to a safe place [balcony] in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.3.1.7.(5)(b), 3.3.1.7.(5)(c) [F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient space on balconies to accommodate persons using manual wheelchairs or other manual mobility assistance devices in the floor area in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in moving to a safe place [balcony], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.8.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.4.3.4., which would otherwise apply only to exits.

*Intent 2.* To exempt the headroom clearance within the floor area of a storage garage from the requirements of Article 3.4.3.4., on the basis that this is covered in Sentence 3.3.5.4.(5).

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.9.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that public corridors will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of an insufficient corridor width during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.9.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that corridors will be of an insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of an insufficient corridor width during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.9.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30, F73-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person with a visual disability will hit an obstruction in a corridor that cannot be detected by a cane, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.9.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt an item projecting into a corridor from the dimensional limits stated in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(3) on the basis that it can be detected by a cane.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.9.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient corridor width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of an insufficient corridor width during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.9.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.3.1.9.(6)(a) [F10, F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that public corridors will be of an insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of an insufficient corridor width during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.3.1.9.(6)(b) [F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive fire loads in a public corridor, which could lead to the spread of fire in the corridor in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive fire loads in a public corridor, which could lead to the spread of fire in the corridor in a fire situation, which could lead to ineffective fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the further spread of fire in the corridor, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.9.(7)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will enter a dead end portion of a corridor during an emergency situation and be prevented from retracing their steps as a result of crowd pressure or untenable conditions, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt a corridor entirely within a suite from the requirement in the remainder of the Sentence which restricts the length of dead end portions on the basis that the occupants are familiar with the suite arrangement and are expected to make appropriate decisions in an emergency.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.10.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of the requirements relating to aisles in the National Fire Code to the National Building Code.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.11.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.11.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the

pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door toward them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person falling in front of an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.11.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door toward them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person falling in front of an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that a person will think the door is locked if it fails to open in the expected direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to confusion, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.11.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lack of a convention for direction of door swing will lead to delays in opening an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door toward them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person falling in front of an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that a person will think the door is locked if it fails to open in the expected direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to confusion, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that a person will be hit by a door swinging in an unfamiliar direction, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.12.(1)**

#### **Attributions**

3.3.1.12.(1)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a sliding door from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.11.(1) on the basis that it is designed to swing on a vertical axis in the direction of travel when pressure is applied.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

3.3.1.12.(1)(b) [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the swinging action of sliding doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in opening the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the swinging action of sliding doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to the build-up of a group of persons at the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person will not be familiar with the swinging action of sliding doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to the person thinking the door is locked if it fails to open in the expected direction of travel, which could lead to confusion, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.12.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt sliding doors in certain types of occupancies from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.12.(1) and Article 3.3.1.11., which would otherwise require the doors to swing on a vertical axis in the direction of travel, on the basis that there is constant supervision, the building is sprinklered and other safety measures addressing the operation of locking devices are provided.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.12.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt movable partitions in certain locations from the application of Sentences 3.3.1.12.(1), Sentence 3.3.1.11.(1) and 3.3.1.11.(2), which would otherwise require the doors to swing on a vertical axis in the direction of travel, on the basis that there is an alternative means of egress available that does not pass through the movable panels.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.13.(1)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.3.1.13.(1)(a), 3.3.1.13.(1)(b) [F10, F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that door openings will be of insufficient size to permit the efficient evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that door openings will be of insufficient size in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.3.1.13.(1)(c) [F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons passing through the door will have difficulty in negotiating a step at the doorway, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons passing through the door will trip at the step, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.13.(2)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the release hardware of doors in an access to exit, or will not have the proper opening device [e.g. keys], which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 3.3.1.13.(6) and, by reference, of Sentences 3.3.1.13.(7) and 3.3.1.13.(8).

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.13.(3)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will be delayed in operating the release hardware of doors in an access to exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.13.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.13.(3), which would otherwise require one-hand, one-action release hardware on doors, and permit additional releasing devices on doors in certain occupancies, on the basis that:

- the occupants are expected to be familiar with the release hardware, and
- the opening devices are readily operable from the inside without the use of keys, special devices or specialized knowledge.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.13.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the door release hardware will be located excessively high above the floor level, which could lead to persons being unable to easily reach the hardware in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in opening the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the door release hardware will be located excessively high above the floor level, which could lead to a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device being unable to reach the hardware, which could lead to the inability to open the door without the assistance of another person.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.13.(6)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt doors in certain occupancies from the requirements of Sentences 3.3.1.13.(2) and 3.4.6.16.(1) to be readily openable, on the basis that the doors can be released locally or remotely by trained staff.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentences 3.3.1.13.(7) and 3.3.1.13.(8).

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.13.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that security personnel will be unable to operate the door release hardware from either sides of the door in an emergency situation, which could lead to persons being trapped in a contained use area or an impeded egress zone, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.13.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that security personnel will be delayed in locating and operating the door release hardware in an emergency situation, which could lead to persons being trapped in a contained use area or an impeded egress zone, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.13.(9)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the loss of normal power or the failure of the electrically operated locking devices will not allow security personnel to operate the door release hardware in an emergency situation, which could lead to persons being trapped in a contained use area or an impeded egress zone, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.14.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(8), Article 3.4.3.4. and Articles 3.4.6.1. to 3.4.6.9., with respect to dimensional, guard, handrail and slip-resistance requirements for exit ramps and stairways, so they also apply to any ramp or stairway.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.14.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt ramps and stairways used to service equipment and machinery from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.14.(1) on the basis that they are infrequently used and the persons using them should be fully capable of negotiating an unusual arrangement.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.15.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 3.4. to exterior passageways leading to a required exit.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.16.(1)**

#### **Attributions**

3.3.1.16.(1)(a)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt treads of curved or spiral stairs from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.14.(1), which would otherwise reference conformance to the more restrictive requirements of Section 3.4., on the basis that the stairs are not part of an exit facility.

---

#### **Attributions**

3.3.1.16.(1)(b)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.4.6.8.(2) to curved and spiral stairs in an access to exit.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.17.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the basis for using occupant load values for the purpose of determining width requirements for access to exits.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.17.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ramps, doorways and corridors in an access to exit will have insufficient width to permit the efficient evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.17.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ramps in access to exits will have an insufficient width to permit the efficient evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.17.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the minimum width values of Sentences 3.3.1.17.(2) and 3.3.1.17.(3) for corridors, doorways and ramps in an access to exit in Group B, Division 2 or Group B, Division 3 occupancies and require greater widths on the basis that during an emergency:

- persons may need to be moved while still in beds, or
- persons may need assistance from additional staff.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that doorways, corridors and ramps in access to exits will have an insufficient width to permit the efficient evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.1.17.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.4.3.2.(1) to 3.4.3.2.(3).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.18.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will fall from a higher level to a lower level, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.18.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons [e.g. children] will push their head or body through a guard and fall or become trapped or asphyxiated, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt a guard from the limitation on the size of openings stated in the latter part of Sentence 3.3.1.18.(2) on the basis that it can be shown that the size of openings that exceed the limit does not present a hazard [e.g. children being able to push their head or body through a guard and falling or becoming trapped or asphyxiated].

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.18.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that preschool aged children will climb a guard and fall, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt a guard from having to be designed to not facilitate climbing in certain locations.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.18.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the front edges of stages and loading docks from the requirements for guards stated in Sentence 3.3.1.18.(1), on the basis that the users are familiar with the hazard and that the function of the stage or loading dock would be negatively impacted by a guard.

**Provision: 3.3.1.19.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the existence or position of glass or transparent doors, which could lead to persons hitting or bumping into such doors, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the existence of glass or transparent doors, which could lead to confusion in accessing an exit in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.1.19.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that glass used in the construction of glass doors will not meet proper standards, which could lead to the glass not performing as intended, which could lead to the failure of the glass [e.g. breaking or splintering], which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.1.19.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will hit or bump into a glass panel while travelling along an access to exit, which could lead to the failure of the glass [e.g. breaking or splintering], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will hit or bump into a glass panel while travelling along an access to exit in an emergency situation, which could lead to confusion, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.1.19.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt sliding glass partitions from the application of Sentences 3.3.1.19.(1) and 3.3.1.19.(3) on the basis that the panels:

- are suitably marked to indicate their existence and position when they are closed, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- are open and therefore not accessible to persons during normal working hours.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.19.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.6.1.4. to buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(1).

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.19.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will hit or bump into a window, which could lead to the failure of the glass [e.g. breaking or splintering], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will fall through a window if they hit or bump into it, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.20.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours will accumulate in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to their ignition from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to, and clarify the application of, Part 6 [specifically Article 6.2.2.6.].

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.20.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.3] Applies to the requirement for explosion-relief devices and vents.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an explosion will cause critical damage [structural or mechanical] to a room or building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.3] Applies to the requirement for explosion-relief devices and vents.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an explosion will cause critical damage [structural or mechanical] to a room or building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to, and clarify the application of, Part 6 [specifically Article 6.2.2.6.].

**Provision: 3.3.1.21.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a janitor's room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a janitor's room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.3.1.21.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.21.(1) and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating on the basis that the rating of the separation need not be any more than that of the other assemblies that enclose the room or space.

**Provision: 3.3.1.21.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt separations of janitors' rooms from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.21.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire-resistance rating on the basis that the floor area is sprinklered throughout.

This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt separations of janitors' rooms from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.21.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire-resistance rating on the basis that the floor area is sprinklered throughout.

This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.22.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the laundry room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the laundry room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.22.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the separations of laundry rooms from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.22.(1) by permitting a reduction in fire-resistance rating from 1 h to 45 min on the basis that the floor assemblies in the building need not have a fire-resistance rating of more than 45 min and, if they failed, it would negate the remaining rating of the fire separation between the laundry room and the remainder of the floor area.

This is to supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.22.(1) and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating on the basis that the rating of the separation need not be any more than the other assemblies that enclose the room.

**Provision: 3.3.1.22.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the separations of laundry rooms from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.22.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire-resistance rating on the basis that the floor area is sprinklered throughout. This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the separations of laundry rooms from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.22.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire-resistance rating on the basis that the floor area is sprinklered throughout. This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.3.1.23.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that obstructions will reduce the width of a means of egress, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt obstructions in a means of egress from the 750 mm width limit in the first part of Sentence 3.3.1.23.(1) on the basis that there is an alternative means of egress adjacent to, and accessible and plainly visible from, the obstructed means of egress.

**Provision: 3.3.1.24.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the direction of egress from a service space, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.4.5.1.(2) and 3.4.5.1.(6) to include service spaces.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.25.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a room used for welding and cutting operations to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a room used for welding and cutting operations to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.1.25.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt rooms that are located within industrial occupancies and in which welding and cutting operations occur from the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.25.(1), on the basis that persons are familiar with this type of operation and other safety measures are expected to be provided in such occupancies.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 3.3.2.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.1.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate design criteria will be used for means of egress serving assembly occupancies and outdoor places of assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that inappropriate design criteria will be used for means of egress serving assembly occupancies and outdoor places of assembly, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place during an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt means of egress serving assembly occupancies and outdoor places of assembly from the application of Articles 3.3.2.4., 3.3.2.5., 3.3.2.9., 3.3.2.10. and 3.3.2.11. when NFPA 101, Chapter 12 provisions 12.2.3.2, 12.2.3.3, 12.2.5.4, 12.2.5.5, 12.2.5.6, 12.2.11.1, 12.4.1, and 12.4.2 are used.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient space along the rows of seats to move easily to aisles, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient space along the rows of seats to move easily to aisles while persons are evacuating or moving to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the requirements of NFPA 101 provisions 12.2.5.5.2., 12.2.5.5.4.1., and 12.2.5.5.5.1., which could otherwise permit the minimum clear width of aisle accessways to be less than 400 mm.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an adjacent occupancy to seating areas of a Group A, Division 1 occupancy, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the separations of seating areas of Group A, Division 1 occupancies from the application of Sentence 3.3.2.2.(1) by permitting a reduction in the fire-resistance rating from 1 h to 45 min on the basis that the floor assemblies in the building need not have a fire-resistance rating of more than 45 min and, if they failed, it would negate the remaining rating of the fire separation between the seating areas and the remainder of the floor area.

This is to supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.2.2.(1) and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating on the basis that the rating of the separation need not be any more than the other assemblies that enclose the seating area.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.2.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] Applies where space under tiers of seats is not *sprinklered*.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space under tiers of seats to the seating area, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] Applies where space under tiers of seats is *sprinklered*.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the space beneath seats from having to be separated from the seating area above by a fire separation on the basis that the space is *sprinklered*.

This is to limit the probability that a fire involving the space will spread to the seating area, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.3.2.3.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of the requirements relating to non-fixed seating in the National Fire Code to the National Building Code.

### **Provision: 3.3.2.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that seats will be dislodged or moved or be unstable, which could lead to persons tripping over or falling over or off the seats, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that seats will be dislodged or moved or that there will be insufficient space along the rows of seats to move easily to aisles while persons are evacuating or moving to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.3.2.4.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how to measure the space between rows of seats with folding tablet arms to apply the row spacing requirements of Clause 3.3.2.4.(1)(c).

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt seats with folding tablet arms from, and allow a relaxation to, the method of row spacing calculations stated in Clause 3.3.2.4.(1)(c) and in the first part of Sentence 3.3.2.4.(2) on the basis that:

- the number of seats to the nearest aisle is restricted,
- the tablet arms can be easily folded back, which prevents them from obstructing the rows, and
- the seats are restricted to lecture rooms and instructional rooms in which there will be good supervision to provide direction to the occupants in an emergency.

**Provision: 3.3.2.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to reach the nearest aisle, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.2.4.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt aisle locations from the requirements of Sentence 3.3.2.4.(3), which would otherwise limit travel distances to the nearest aisle, on the basis that:

- the occupants of the seats have direct access to egress doorways without the use of aisles, and
- the number of rows and seats served by the doorways is limited.

**Provision: 3.3.2.5.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentences 3.3.2.5.(2) to 3.3.2.5.(17).

**Provision: 3.3.2.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that aisles will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To exempt aisles from the minimum width of 1 100 mm required in the first part of Sentence 3.3.2.5.(2) on the basis that they serve a limited number of seats.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.5.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt bleacher seats from the increased minimum width required in the latter part of Sentence 3.3.2.5.(3) on the basis that bleacher seats don't have backs and allow agile persons to walk down over the seats in an emergency, thus reducing demand on the aisles.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the method of measuring aisle width.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.5.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will become trapped or delayed in a dead-end aisle, or the egress facilities will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress, in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.5.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will become trapped or delayed in a dead-end portion of an aisle in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.5.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to an exit door in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.2.5.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that aisles will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.2.5.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that steps in a low sloping aisle will delay the movement of persons in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that steps in a low sloping aisle will lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.2.5.(9)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a steeply sloped aisle will delay the movement of persons in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a steeply sloped aisle will lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.2.5.(10)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that passageways between rows of seats will be sloped at the slope of the aisle that is steeper than 1 in 8, which could lead to difficulties in moving along the passageways in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that passageways between rows of seats will be steeply sloped, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.3.2.5.(11)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the height of step risers will be excessively high or low such that it will not be easily discerned, which could lead to difficulties in moving in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the height of step risers will be excessively high or low such that it will not be easily discerned, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.14.(1), which would otherwise require stair riser dimensions to conform to Section 3.4. for exit stairways [specifically Sentence 3.4.6.8.(2)].

### **Provision: 3.3.2.5.(12)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the variations in the height of step risers will be excessively high, which could lead to difficulties in moving in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the variations in the height of step risers will be excessively high, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.14.(1), which would otherwise require stair riser height variations to conform to Section 3.4. for exit stairways [specifically Sentence 3.4.6.8.(3)].

**Provision: 3.3.2.5.(13)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that aisle steps will be improperly designed with respect to run and tread dimensions, tread finish and proximity to adjacent rows of seats [e.g. steps: are too shallow, have a slippery surface, are a tripping hazard, are not marked clearly], which could lead to difficulties in moving in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that aisle steps will be improperly designed with respect to run and tread dimensions, tread finish and proximity to adjacent rows of seats [e.g. steps: are too shallow, have a slippery surface, are a tripping hazard, are not marked clearly], which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.14.(1), which would otherwise require step dimensions to conform to Section 3.4. for exit stairways [specifically Article 3.4.6.8.].

*Intent 4.* [Clause (d)] To expand the application of Sentence 3.4.6.1.(1) to stepped aisles that lead to exits.

**Provision: 3.3.2.5.(14)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be able to readily identify the location of risers, which could lead to difficulties in moving in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not be able to readily identify the location of risers, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.2.5.(15)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that platforms in an aisle will have an excessive slope, which could lead to difficulties in moving in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that platforms in an aisle will have an excessive slope, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.2.5.(16)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will trip or fall at a stepped aisle when leaving a row of seats in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will trip or fall at a stepped aisle when leaving or entering a row of seats, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.14.(1), which would otherwise require stair [and platform] dimensions to conform to Section 3.4. for exit stairways [specifically Article 3.4.6.3.].

### **Provision: 3.3.2.5.(17)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Clause 3.4.6.1.(1)(a) to platforms in, or adjacent to, a stepped aisle that leads to exits.

### **Provision: 3.3.2.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into the corridor, or from the corridor to another part of the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into the corridor, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, or
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into the corridor, or from the corridor into another part of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into the corridor, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.6.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.2.6.(1) and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating on the basis that the rating of the separation need not be any more than that of the other assemblies that enclose the corridor.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.6.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03, F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt corridor separations from the application of Sentence 3.3.2.6.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire-resistance rating on the basis that the floor area is sprinklered throughout.

This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire into the corridor, or from the corridor to another part of the building, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt corridor separations from the application of Sentence 3.3.2.6.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire-resistance rating on the basis that the floor area is sprinklered throughout.

This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to:

- the spread of fire into the corridor, or from the corridor to another part of the building, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.2.6.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt corridors used by the public in assembly occupancies from the application of Sentence 3.3.2.6.(1), which would otherwise require a fire separation, on the basis that the travel distance to an exit is limited.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.3.2.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an egress door in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of a large number of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.8.3.3.(7) to certain doors other than those in a barrier-free path.

### **Provision: 3.3.2.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances along a row of seats to reach the nearest aisle in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overcrowding, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.2.8.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt bench-type seating from the application of Clause 3.3.2.4.(1)(c) and permit a reduction in seat spacing on the basis that the minimum spacing specified provides sufficient space to allow occupants to move out of their seats, proceed along the row and leave the building during the time that the egress route is tenable.

**Provision: 3.3.2.8.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt bench-type seating from the application of Clause 3.3.2.4.(1)(c) and permit a reduction in seat spacing on the basis that the minimum spacing specified provides sufficient space to allow occupants to move out of their seats, proceed along the row and leave the building during the time that the egress route is tenable.

**Provision: 3.3.2.9.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt guards in certain locations and occupancies from the requirements of Article 3.3.1.18. and permit a reduction in the height of guards on the basis that there is a need for seated persons to be able to see through or over the top of guards for the events being viewed.

**Provision: 3.3.2.9.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.2.9.(1) and require higher guards on the basis that the protection requirements for bleacher seat locations should be more stringent than that for other types of fixed seating since it is more likely that occupants will stand on the seats.

**Provision: 3.3.2.9.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.2.9.(1) and require higher guards on the basis that the protection requirements for bleacher seat locations should be more stringent than that for other types of fixed seating since it is more likely that occupants will stand on the seats.

**Provision: 3.3.2.9.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in guards for bleacher seats from the restrictions on opening size stated in Sentence 3.3.1.18.(2) on the basis that a degree of control is exercised to prevent excessively large openings and that the guard is used as protection for bleacher seats, and close spacing would interfere with the viewing of events and the utility of the seating.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.10.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an insufficient number of exits will lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.10.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to an area of refuge in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.10.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances between exits, which could lead to excessive travel distances to reach an exit in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.10.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(3) to means of egress.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.10.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt aisles in Group A, Division 4 occupancies from the requirements of Article 3.3.2.5., which applies to aisles in assembly occupancies in general, if certain measures are taken.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive travel distances along seat rows to reach aisles in an emergency situation,
- insufficient width of aisles to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, and
- steps in aisles.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt steps in aisles in bleachers of the telescopic type from the requirements of Sentences 3.3.2.5.(11) à 3.3.2.5.(14), which apply to aisle steps in assembly occupancies in general, if certain measures are taken.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessively high risers, and
- excessively narrow step treads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.11.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt steps in aisles in bleachers of the telescopic type from the requirements of Sentences 3.3.2.5.(11) to 3.3.2.5.(14), which apply to aisle steps in assembly occupancies in general, if certain measures are taken.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessively high risers,
- risers between platforms being unequal, and
- steps in portions of the width of an aisle.

This is to limit the probability of:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.11.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt steps in aisles in bleachers of the telescopic type from the requirements of Sentences 3.3.2.5.(11) to 3.3.2.5.(14), which apply to aisle steps in assembly occupancies in general, if certain measures are taken.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessively high risers,
- risers between platforms being unequal, and
- steps in portions of the width of an aisle.

This is to limit the probability of:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.11.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of gaps between passageways and rows of seats, which could lead to persons falling through the gap or catching their shoes in the gaps when evacuating in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of gaps between passageways and rows of seats, which could lead to persons falling through the gap or catching their shoes in the gaps, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.11.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons [especially children] will push their head or body through a guard and fall or become trapped or asphyxiated, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.12.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from library book storage rooms to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from library book storage rooms to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.12.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt book storage rooms from the application of Sentence 3.3.2.12.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire separation on the basis that the room is sprinklered.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from the book storage room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt book storage rooms from the application of Sentence 3.3.2.12.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire separation on the basis that the room is sprinklered.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from the book storage room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.12.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt open library shelves installed above or below a mezzanine from the height restrictions in Clause 3.2.1.1.(3)(b) on the basis that the open shelving will allow persons in the mezzanine area to observe problems in the rest of the floor area and take appropriate action to reduce delays in an emergency evacuation.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.2.13.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a stage or ancillary spaces to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a stage or ancillary spaces to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.2.13.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a stage to ancillary spaces, or from ancillary spaces to the stage, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a stage to ancillary spaces, or from ancillary spaces to the stage, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.2.13.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a stage or ancillary spaces to the seating area, which could lead to harm to persons in the seating area.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a stage or ancillary spaces to the seating area, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.13.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a stage to the seating area, which could lead to harm to persons in the seating area.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a stage to the seating area, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.13.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from a stage to the seating area, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from a stage to the seating area, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from a stage to the seating area, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from a stage to the seating area, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.13.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.13.(3) by waiving the requirement for a fire separation between the stage and the seating area on the basis that the building is sprinklered throughout and a sprinkler deluge system is installed at the stage opening.

This is to limit the probability that a fire originating in the stage or other parts of the building will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to the seating area, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.13.(3) by waiving the requirement for a fire separation between the stage and the seating area on the basis that the building is sprinklered throughout and a sprinkler deluge system is installed at the stage opening.

This is to limit the probability that a fire originating in the stage or other parts of the building will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to the seating area, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.2.14.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt steps in an establishment serving food and beverages from the application of Sentence 3.4.6.2.(1), as referenced by Sentence 3.3.1.14.(1), on the basis that additional measures [minimum width, illumination and handrails] are incorporated to assist persons to use the steps safely, thus minimizing the risk of injuries.

---

**Provision: 3.3.2.15.(1)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire outside the storage room, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire outside the storage room, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.1.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 3.3.3.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 3.1.8.1.(2), which permits openings in fire separations, even if protected by closures, and not permit any openings in fire separations between a care, treatment or detention occupancy and a repair garage.

This is to limit the probability that carbon monoxide, exhaust fumes or other toxic vapours will migrate from the repair garage into the care, treatment or detention occupancy, which could lead to the accumulation of such vapours to levels that could pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 3.1.8.1.(2), which permits openings in fire separations, even if protected by closures, and not permit any openings in fire separations between a care, treatment or detention occupancy and a repair garage.

This is to limit the probability that smoke from a fire in the repair garage will migrate from the garage into the care, treatment or detention occupancy, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons, patients or residents will become delayed or trapped in a dead-end portion of a corridor in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 3.3.3.3.(1) and permit dead-end corridors of a certain configuration and up to a certain length on the basis that additional safety measures are required in this type of occupancy. This is to limit the probability that persons, patients or residents will become delayed or trapped in a dead-end portion of a corridor in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.3.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To supersede the minimum 1 100 mm value for corridor width required in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(2) in certain buildings of care or treatment occupancy to accommodate the movement of patients and residents, either mobile or in beds, in an emergency situation.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons. [Clauses (a) and (b)]

**Intent 2.** To expand the application of Sentence 3.3.1.9.(2) in certain buildings of care occupancy on the basis of the limited number of residents. [Clause (c)]

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that corridors will not be able to accommodate the movement of patients and residents, either mobile or in beds, in certain buildings of care or treatment occupancy in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.3.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.3.3.3.(4)(a) [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of delays in opening an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door toward them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that a person falling in front of an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.3.3.3.(4)(b) [F10, F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To override the 800 mm value for the minimum width of a door leaf stated in Sentence 3.3.1.13.(1) so as to limit the probability that doors in corridors will be of insufficient width to permit the efficient movement of patients in bed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that door openings will be of insufficient size to permit the efficient evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that door openings will be of insufficient size in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.3.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that door openings will be of insufficient size to permit the efficient evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that door openings will be of insufficient size in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.3.3.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To override the 800 mm value for the minimum width of a door leaf stated in Sentence 3.3.1.13.(1) and the 850 mm value for the minimum clear width of doorways stated in Sentence 3.3.3.4.(1) so as to limit the probability that doors in corridors will be of insufficient width to permit the efficient movement of patients in bed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that door openings will be of insufficient size to permit the efficient evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that door openings will be of insufficient size in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentences 3.3.3.5.(2) to 3.3.3.5.(14).

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that patients and emergency responders will be exposed to hazardous conditions during a fire emergency while arrangements are being made to move patients to a safer location, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be exposed to hazardous conditions during a fire emergency while arrangements are being made to move patients to a safer location, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be exposed to hazardous conditions during a fire emergency while arrangements are being made to move patients to a safer location, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a floor area from the 1 000 m<sup>2</sup> restriction on compartment size as required in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2) on the basis that a firewall [definition of a horizontal exit] provides sufficient protection for the floor area on the other side to serve as a refuge area.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment, which could lead to patients and emergency responders being exposed to hazardous conditions, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment, which could lead to emergency responders being exposed to hazardous conditions, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, or
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment, which could lead to emergency responders being exposed to hazardous conditions, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(5)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4) and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating on the basis that the rating of the separation need not be any more than that of the other assemblies that enclose the fire compartment.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread through or around closures in fire separations between fire compartments, which could lead to patients and emergency responders being exposed to hazardous conditions, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread through or around closures in fire separations between fire compartments, which could lead to emergency responders being exposed to hazardous conditions, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to a door to an adjoining fire compartment, which could lead to delays in moving patients to the adjoining fire compartment in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.5.(8)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire compartments will have insufficient occupant capacity [to accommodate, in addition to its own occupants, the occupants of the largest adjacent fire compartment], which could lead to persons in one compartment who are experiencing hazardous conditions in a fire being unable to transfer into an adjoining compartment, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.5.(9)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03, F05-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from a patient's or resident's sleeping room to the remainder of the floor area, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread from a patient's or resident's sleeping room to the remainder of the floor area, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.5.(10)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt walls within a group of intercommunicating patients' or residents' sleeping rooms from the requirements of Sentence 3.3.3.5.(9) to be fire separations on the basis that the occupant load in the rooms is small and that the group of rooms is essentially self-contained and has no storage, bathing or toilet facilities that would add fire load to the rooms.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.5.(11)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt walls within individual suites of care occupancy from the requirements of Sentence 3.3.3.5.(9) to be constructed as fire separations on the basis that the occupant load in the suite is limited.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.5.(12)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.1.8.13.(1) and 3.3.3.5.(9), which would otherwise require positive latching devices, and permit roller latches on the basis that doors would be propped

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

open to overcome the inconvenience of patient care staff having to use door release hardware to move into or out of a room, frequently while carrying supplies, thereby defeating the door's role in smoke control and compromising the safety of persons in the fire compartment.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(13)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F05-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread through grilles, louvres or other openings in the fire separations into the corridor, which could lead to patients and emergency responders being exposed to hazardous conditions, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread through grilles, louvres or other openings in the fire separations into the corridor, which could lead to emergency responders being exposed to hazardous conditions, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(14)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt wall or door openings in certain fire separations from the application of Sentence 3.3.3.5.(13) on the basis that smoke will probably not migrate to other parts of the floor area, and there is little potential for a fire in the space.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(15)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.3.4.2.(1) and 3.3.4.2.(2) to the minimum fire-resistance rating of certain walls in buildings of care occupancy.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements for fire separations of suites and public corridors in Articles 3.3.1.1. and 3.3.1.4.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.5.(16)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain floor assemblies within suites of care occupancy in buildings of care occupancy from the requirements of Sentence 3.3.3.5.(9) to be fire separations on the basis that the occupant load in the rooms is small.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.5.(17)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OS1.2] [F44-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt fire separations between individual suites of care occupancy and an attached storage garage from the fire-resistance rating requirements of Sentence 3.3.5.6.(1) on the basis that sufficient conditions are in place to minimize the threat to the occupants of the suite posed by fire and exposure to vehicle exhaust fumes, and the suite and the attached storage garage are sprinklered.

This [the separation and sprinkler protection] is to limit the probability that a fire involving the garage will spread to the individual suites of care occupancy, which could lead to harm to persons.

This [the door requirements, fume barrier and prohibition of air ducts] is to limit the probability that vapours will migrate from the storage garage into the individual suites of care occupancy, which could lead to their accumulation and subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt fire separations between individual suites of care occupancy and an attached storage garage from the fire-resistance rating requirements of Sentence 3.3.5.6.(1) on the basis that the suite and the attached storage garage are sprinklered and separated from the remainder of the building.

This [the separation and sprinkler protection] is to limit the probability that a fire involving the garage will spread to the suite, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.6.(1)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space adjacent to the compartment to the compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the compartment.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke will build up in the compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the compartment.

---

**Provision: 3.3.3.7.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentences 3.3.3.7.(2) to 3.3.3.7.(4).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.3.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space adjacent to a contained use area to the contained use area, which could lead to harm to persons in the contained use area.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space adjacent to a contained use area to the contained use area, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space adjacent to a contained use area to the contained use area, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space adjacent to a contained use area to the contained use area, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.3.7.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space adjacent to a contained use area to the contained use area, which could lead to harm to persons in the contained use area.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space adjacent to a contained use area to the contained use area, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space adjacent to a contained use area to the contained use area, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a space adjacent to a contained use area to the contained use area, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.3.3.7.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for building sprinkler protection stated in Sentence 3.3.3.7.(3) if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- smoke will build up in the contained use area or in other fire compartments,
- persons will be delayed in evacuating or moving to a safe place,
- emergency responders will be delayed in gaining access to the contained use area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
  - the spread of fire, and
  - the fire load will be excessive, which could lead to the spread of fire.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for building sprinkler protection in Sentence 3.3.3.7.(3) if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- smoke will build up in the contained use area or in other fire compartments,
- emergency responders will be delayed in gaining access to the contained use area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, and
- the fire load will be excessive, which could lead to the spread of fire.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.3.7.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the permission in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(7), which would otherwise allow dead-end corridors up to a certain length, on the basis that additional safety measures are required in this type of occupancy.

This is to limit the probability that persons will become delayed or trapped in a dead-end portion of a corridor in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.4.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 3.3.4.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.4.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one suite to another suite, or to another part of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other suite or part of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a suite to a corridor serving suites, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a suite to a corridor serving suites, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To supersede the requirements for fire separations of suites and public corridors in Articles 3.3.1.1. and 3.3.1.4.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one suite to another suite, or to another part of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a suite to a corridor serving suites, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements for fire separations of suites and public corridors in Articles 3.3.1.1. and 3.3.1.4.

---

**Provision: 3.3.4.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(1) and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating on the basis that the rating of the separation need not be any more than that of the other assemblies that enclose the suites.

---

**Provision: 3.3.4.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt floor assemblies within a dwelling unit from the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. related to fire separations on the basis that:

- provisions are included to minimize the threat of fire to the occupants,
- the occupants are familiar with the arrangement of egress routes, and
- emergency responders would rarely have to enter the unit in the performance of their duties.

---

**Provision: 3.3.4.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OS1.2] [F44-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt separations between a dwelling unit and an attached garage from the fire-resistance rating requirements of Sentence 3.3.5.6.(1) on the basis that sufficient conditions are in place to minimize the threat to the occupants of the dwelling unit posed by fire and exposure to vehicle exhaust fumes, and the dwelling unit and the attached storage garage are sprinklered.

This [the separation and sprinkler protection] is to limit the probability that a fire involving the garage will spread to the dwelling unit, which could lead to harm to persons.

This [the door requirements, fume barrier and prohibition of air ducts] is to limit the probability that vapours will migrate from the garage into the dwelling unit, which could lead to their accumulation and subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.3.4.2.(4)(a), 3.3.4.2.(4)(b) [F02, F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt separations between a dwelling unit and an attached garage from the fire-resistance rating requirements of Sentence 3.3.5.6.(1) on the basis that the dwelling unit and the attached storage garage are sprinklered and separated from the remainder of the building.

This [the separation and sprinkler protection] is to limit the probability that a fire involving the garage will spread to the dwelling unit, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.4.2.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To waive the requirement for a fire separation between a dwelling unit and an attached garage as stated in Sentence 3.3.5.6.(1) on the basis that sufficient conditions are in place to minimize the threat posed by fire and exposure to vehicle exhaust fumes to the occupants of the dwelling unit, or to the occupants in other dwelling units.

This [the separation] is to limit the probability that a fire involving the garage or the dwelling unit will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

This [the door requirements, fume barrier and prohibition of air ducts] is to limit the probability that vapours will migrate from the garage into the dwelling unit, which could lead to their accumulation and subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.3.4.2.(5)(a) [F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To waive the requirement for a fire separation between a dwelling unit and an attached garage as stated in Sentence 3.3.5.6.(1) on the basis that the dwelling unit and garage are separated from the remainder of the building.

This [the separation] is to limit the probability that a fire involving the garage or the dwelling unit will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To waive the requirement for a fire separation between a dwelling unit and an attached garage as stated in Sentence 3.3.5.6.(1) on the basis that sufficient conditions are in place to minimize the threat posed by exposure to gas and vehicle exhaust fumes to the occupants to the dwelling unit, or to the occupants in other dwelling units.

This is to limit the probability that gas and fumes will migrate from the garage into the dwelling unit, which could lead to their accumulation to levels that pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the storage room will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the storage room will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.3.4.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the storage room will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the storage room will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.4.3.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.3.(2) and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating on the basis that the rating of the separation need not be any more than that of the other assemblies that enclose the room.

### **Provision: 3.3.4.3.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire outside the storage room, which could lead to harm to person.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in conducting firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire outside the storage room, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.4.4.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain egress facilities from the application of Sentence 3.3.1.3.(8) requiring direct access to a public corridor, exterior passageway or exterior exit doorway on the same storey, on the basis that the occupants are familiar with the means of egress, and the time needed to reach a safe place in an emergency is minimized.

### **Provision: 3.3.4.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F05-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to an egress door in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not have the choice of an alternative egress route in the case where one route is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.4.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a multi-level dwelling unit from the application of Sentence 3.3.4.4.(2) relating to exits from each storey, on the basis that the travel to the exit doorway does not involve passing up or down more than one storey, or there is an outside balcony from the upper storey to act as a location for leaving the dwelling unit in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of excessive travel distances to an exit in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.4.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the upper and lower levels of a multi-level dwelling unit from the application of Sentence 3.3.4.4.(2) relating to egress doorways from each storey, on the basis that the travel path [stairway] to a public access to exit is separated from the rest of the dwelling unit and is not shared with egress from another level.

This [the separation] is to limit the probability that fire will spread from other storeys in the dwelling unit to the stairway, which could lead to:

- harm to persons using the stairway, or
- the stairway becoming untenable, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.4.4.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F05-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a doorway serving a dwelling unit from the requirements of Sentences 3.3.1.3.(8) and 3.3.1.3.(9), which would otherwise require a doorway to the exterior, a public corridor or an

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

exterior passageway, on the basis that there is a second means of egress from the dwelling unit available if the route through the exit stair is impeded, blocked, or untenable.

This is to limit the probability that persons will not have the choice of an alternative egress route in the case where one route is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.4.4.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F05-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt egress facilities serving a dwelling unit from the requirements of Sentences 3.3.1.3.(8) and 3.3.1.3.(9), and 3.3.1.9.(7) which would otherwise:

- require a doorway to the exterior, a public corridor or an exterior passageway, or
- prohibit a dead-end corridor that is longer than 6 m.

This is on the basis that there is a second means of egress from the dwelling unit available if the route through a means of egress leading to the exit is impeded, blocked, or untenable.

This is to limit the probability that persons will not have the choice of an alternative egress route in the case where one route is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.4.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person leaving a suite in an emergency situation will be unable to return to the suite if they encounter untenable conditions in the egress routes by reason of the door shutting and locking behind them, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.4.6.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 5.9.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.4.7.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 9.8.

*Intent 2.* To supersede Sentence 3.3.1.14.(1), which would otherwise require stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards within a dwelling unit to conform to Section 3.4. more specifically Articles 3.4.6.1. to 3.4.6.9.

**Provision: 3.3.4.7.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 9.8.

*Intent 2.* To supersede Sentence 3.3.1.14.(1), which would otherwise require stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards within a dwelling unit to conform to Section 3.4. and Part 4 for loading requirements.

**Provision: 3.3.4.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate fall protection, particularly for children and infants, will lead to falls from a significant height through open windows, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.4.8.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain windows from the application of Sentence 3.3.4.8.(1) on the basis that the risk of falling or the harm that would result from a fall is minimal.

**Provision: 3.3.5.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 3.3.5.

**Provision: 3.3.5.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving an industrial occupancy will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving an industrial occupancy will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.5.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5] [F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that difficult access to basements will delay emergency responders' access to the area of fire origin, which could lead to delays in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that difficulty in providing basements with adequate exhaust ventilation will lead to the accumulation of solids, liquids, gases or dusts to ignitable concentrations in low areas of a building, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that difficult access to basements will delay emergency responders' access to the area of fire origin, which could lead to delays in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.5.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OS1.5, OS1.2] Applies to the separation of entrances to *basements* and to rooms containing *building* services from the remainder of the *building*.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in gaining access to basements and rooms containing building services in a fire situation involving another part of the building occupied by the hazardous activity, which could lead to delays in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2] Applies to the separation of entrances from the remainder of the *building*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will be delayed in gaining access to basements and rooms containing building services in a fire situation involving another part of the building occupied by the hazardous activity, which could lead to delays in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.2, OS1.5] Applies to the separation of *exits* from the remainder of the *building*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place from basements and from rooms containing building services in a fire situation involving the hazardous activity, which could lead to harm to persons in basements and in rooms containing building services.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the migration of dangerous products of combustion into common means of egress when emergency responders must keep doors open [to run hoses, etc.], which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2] Applies to the separation of *exits* from the remainder of the *building*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the migration of dangerous products of combustion into common means of egress when emergency responders must keep doors open [to run hoses, etc.], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.5.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F44-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that explosive air-vapour mixtures or dusts will migrate into basements or service rooms from areas of the building involved with the hazardous products, which could lead to the accumulation of the mixtures or dusts in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

could lead to the ignition of the mixtures or dusts from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.5.4.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.3.5.7.(4).

---

### **Provision: 3.3.5.4.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10, F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the accumulation of ice or snow on stair treads or landings will lead to persons using the stairs tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the accumulation of ice or snow on stair treads or landings will lead to persons using the stairs in an emergency situation tripping or falling, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that the accumulation of ice or snow on stair treads or landings will delay emergency responders' access to the roof, which could lead to delays in carrying out emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.5.4.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exits in a mechanical storage garage from the requirements of Sentence 3.4.4.1.(1) for a fire separation on the basis that there are few persons permitted to be above the street floor level, and those who are, are familiar with the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.5.4.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 6.2.2.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.5.4.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.8.(1) and permit a small reduction in the ceiling height of a storage garage on the basis of a low occupant load and general familiarity with this type of facility.

This is to limit the probability of contact or collision with items at the ceiling level, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.5.4.(6)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will fall from a higher level to a lower level, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that vehicles will fall into floor openings, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.3.5.4.(7)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a below-grade storey of a garage will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt open-air storeys from the latter part of Sentence 3.3.5.4.(7) requiring sprinkler protection on the basis that fire and smoke will be ventilated directly to the outdoors thereby minimizing the spread of fire from the garage to other parts of the building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a below-grade storey of a garage will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt open-air storeys from the latter part of Sentence 3.3.5.4.(7) requiring sprinkler protection on the basis that fire and smoke will be ventilated directly to the outdoors thereby minimizing the spread of fire from the garage to other parts of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.5.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a repair garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a repair garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.5.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a storage garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a storage garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.5.7.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.3.5.7.(4).

### **Provision: 3.3.5.7.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt accesses provided through fire separations between a storage garage and a Group B, Division 3 occupancy from the requirements of Sentence 3.3.5.7.(1), which would otherwise require the access be through a vestibule, if certain conditions are met.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Clauses 3.3.4.2.(5)(b) to 3.3.4.2.(5)(d) to a fire separation between a storage garage and a Group B, Division 3 occupancy.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.5.7.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.3.5.7.(4).

---

### **Provision: 3.3.5.7.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gas and exhaust fumes will migrate from storage garages into other areas of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of such vapours to levels that could pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gas and exhaust fumes will migrate from storage garages into other areas of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of the gas or fumes in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to the ignition of the gas or fumes from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.3.5.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours will migrate into lower areas of a building intended for occupancy, which could lead to the accumulation of the vapours in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to the ignition of the vapours from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.5.8.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours will migrate into other areas of a building, which could lead to the accumulation of the vapours in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to the ignition of the vapours from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that vapours will accumulate in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to the ignition of the vapours from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To exempt canopies that are open on not less than 75% of their perimeter from the requirements of Sentence 3.3.5.8.(2) and permit fuel-dispensing operations inside a building, on the basis that the building design provides direct ventilation to the outdoors, thus limiting the probability that vapours will accumulate to ignitable concentrations or migrate to other parts of the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.5.9.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an individual tenancy to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements for fire separations of suites and public corridors in Articles 3.3.1.1. and 3.3.1.4.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an individual tenancy to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements for fire separations of suites and public corridors in Articles 3.3.1.1. and 3.3.1.4.

### **Provision: 3.3.6.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 3.3.6.

**Provision: 3.3.6.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire in the oxidizer storage area will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire outside of the oxidizer storage area will spread to the oxidizer storage area, which could lead to an explosion or the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire in the oxidizer storage area will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire outside of the oxidizer storage area will spread to the oxidizer storage area, which could lead to an explosion or the further spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.3.6.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire in the reactive substance storage area will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire in the reactive substance storage area will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.6.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02, F03, F81-OS1.1, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that Class 1 explosives will cause or be involved in a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02, F03, F81-OP1.1, OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that Class 1 explosives will cause or be involved in a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.6.2.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wiring or electrical equipment will ignite gases, vapours, combustible dusts or combustible fibres, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wiring or electrical equipment will ignite gases, vapours, combustible dusts or combustible fibres, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.3.6.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(1)(a) [F03-OS1.2] [F44-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that a fire will spread from the storage room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that a fire will spread from other parts of the building to the storage room and involve the gas cylinders, which could lead to an explosion or the further spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that a gas leak in the storage room will migrate to other parts of the building, which could lead to ignition of the gas, which could lead to a fire or explosion outside the storage room, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(1)(a) [F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that a fire will spread from the storage room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that a fire will spread from other parts of the building to the storage room and involve the gas cylinders, which could lead to an explosion or the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 3.** To limit the probability that a gas leak in the storage room will migrate to other parts of the building, which could lead to ignition of the gas, which could lead to a fire or explosion outside the storage room, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(1)(a) [F44-OS1.2, OS1.5, OS1.1] Applies to gas-tight *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that a gas leak in the storage room will migrate to other parts of the building, which could lead to:

- the further spread of fire or impairment of firefighting operations, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- an adverse reaction with incompatible products, which could lead to a fire or explosion outside of the storage room, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(1)(b) [F12-OS1.2] [F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To facilitate the construction of the following safety features for the gas storage room:

- firefighter access from the outside,
- explosion venting to the outside, and
- exhaust ventilation to the outside.

This is to limit the probability that:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- emergency response operations will be delayed or inefficient, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders,
- gases will accumulate, which could lead to their ignition from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- an explosion in the room will cause critical damage [structural or mechanical] to the room or the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(1)(b) [F02-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate the construction of explosion venting for the gas storage room.

This is to limit the probability that an explosion in the room will cause critical damage [structural or mechanical] to the room or the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(1)(c) [F12-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be a delay in:

- controlling a gas leak inside the storage room, or
- removing gas cylinders from the room in the event of a fire in an adjacent part of the building.

This is to limit the probability of a fire or explosion involving the gases, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(1)(d) [F44-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a gas leak in the storage room will migrate to other parts of the building, which could lead to ignition of the gas, which could lead to a fire or explosion outside of the storage room, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.3.6.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(2)(a) [F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that a fire will spread from the storage room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that a fire will spread from other parts of the building to the storage room and involve the gas cylinders, which could lead to the unwanted release of gas, which could lead to the further spread of fire or impairment of firefighting operations, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(2)(a) [F03-OS1.2] [F44-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that a fire will spread from the storage room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that a fire will spread from other parts of the building to the storage room and involve the gas cylinders, which could lead to the unwanted release of gas, which could lead to the further spread of fire or impairment of firefighting operations, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(2)(a) [F44-OS1.2, OS1.5, OS1.1] Applies to gas-tight *fire separations*.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that a gas leak in the storage room will migrate to other parts of the building, which could lead to:

- the further spread of fire or impairment of firefighting operations, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- an adverse reaction with incompatible products, which could lead to a fire or explosion outside of the storage room, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(2)(b) [F12-OS1.2] [F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To facilitate the construction of the following safety features for the gas storage room:

- firefighter access from the outside, and
- exhaust ventilation to the outside.

This is to limit the probability that:

- emergency response operations will be delayed or inefficient, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- gases will accumulate, which could lead to their ignition from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(2)(c) [F12-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be a delay in:

- controlling a gas leak inside the storage room, or
- removing gas cylinders from the room in the event of a fire in an adjacent part of the building.

This is to limit the probability of a fire or explosion involving the gases, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.3.6.3.(2)(d) [F44-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a gas leak in the storage room will migrate to other parts of the building, which could lead to ignition of the gas, which could lead to a fire or explosion outside of the storage room, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.3.6.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving stored products will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

To limit the probability that activities in other parts of the building will lead to a fire exposure hazard to the stored products, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the stored products will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that activities in other parts of the building will lead to a fire exposure hazard to the stored products, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 4.2.9. of the NFC for requirements regarding fire-resistance ratings of fire separations.

**Provision: 3.3.6.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an internal explosion in a room will lead to critical structural and mechanical damage to a building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an internal explosion in a room will lead to critical structural and mechanical damage to a building.

**Provision: 3.3.6.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the rubber tire storage area will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the rubber tire storage area will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.3.6.6.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the classification of buildings or parts thereof used for the storage of ammonium nitrate.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.6.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] [F02, F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive accumulation of ammonium nitrate decomposition gases, which could lead to an explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that buildings of excessive height will lead to delays in accessing the roof to carry out firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that an explosion of the ammonium nitrate will lead to harm to persons on other storeys.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that a storey above the storage area will collapse during a fire, which could lead to the introduction of enough pressure necessary to lead to an explosion, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1] [F02, F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive accumulation of ammonium nitrate decomposition gases, which could lead to an explosion, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that buildings of excessive height will lead to delays in accessing the roof to carry out firefighting operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a storey above the storage area will collapse during a fire, which could lead to the introduction of enough pressure necessary to lead to an explosion, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

### **Provision: 3.3.6.6.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, in a fire situation, molten ammonium nitrate will begin to pool [in a basement, crawl space, floor drain, tunnel, elevator pit or other pocket], which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, in a fire situation, molten ammonium nitrate will be trapped in confined spaces where pressure can build up, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that, in a fire situation, molten ammonium nitrate will be trapped in a floor drain or similar space that may contain contaminants, which could lead to a fire or explosion involving the molten ammonium nitrate, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, in a fire situation, molten ammonium nitrate will begin to pool [in a basement, crawl space, floor drain, tunnel, elevator pit or other pocket], which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, in a fire situation, molten ammonium nitrate will be trapped in a floor drain or similar space that may contain contaminants, which could lead to a fire or explosion involving the molten ammonium nitrate, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.6.6.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12, F02-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke and gases will buildup in a fire situation during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations [e.g. poor visibility], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12, F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke and gases will buildup in a fire situation during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to delays or inefficiencies in fire emergency response operations [e.g. poor visibility], which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.3.6.6.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH5

**Attributions**

[F44-OH5]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that spilled ammonium nitrate will be absorbed into the floor, which could lead to the seepage of the ammonium nitrate from the flooring material, which could lead to harm to the public.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that spilled ammonium nitrate will be absorbed into the floor, which could lead to harm to the public once the contaminated flooring material is disposed of.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that spilled ammonium nitrate will be absorbed into the floor, which could lead to an adverse reaction with the flooring materials or with other dangerous goods that have been absorbed into the floor, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the flooring material will lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F43-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that spilled ammonium nitrate will be absorbed into the floor, which could lead to an adverse reaction with the flooring materials or with other dangerous goods that have been absorbed into the floor, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.3.6.6.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01, F81-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ammonium nitrate will come into contact with materials with which it is incompatible, which could lead to the decomposition of the ammonium nitrate, which could lead to the ammonium nitrate becoming unstable or reactive, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.3.6.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F43-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that spilled dangerous goods will be absorbed into the floor, which could lead to an adverse reaction with the floor materials or with other dangerous goods that have been absorbed into the floor, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH5

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that spilled dangerous goods will be absorbed into the floor, which could lead to the unwanted release of the dangerous goods from the flooring material, which could lead to harm to the public.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that spilled dangerous goods will be absorbed into the floor, which could lead to harm to the public.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that spilled dangerous goods will be absorbed into the floor, which could lead to an adverse reaction with the floor materials or with other dangerous goods that have been absorbed into the floor, which could lead to their accumulation and subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.3.6.8.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from this area to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from this area to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.3.6.9.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapour will accumulate in low areas such as basements or pits in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to the ignition of vapour from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapour will accumulate in low areas such as basements or pits in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to the ignition of vapour from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.4.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 3.4.

### **Provision: 3.4.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12, F05, F06-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not have a choice of an alternative egress route in the case of one route to an exit being blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that two alternative access routes to a floor area from exits will be simultaneously blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to a floor area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12, F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that two alternative access routes to a floor area from exits will be simultaneously blocked or obstructed in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to a floor area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12, F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that two alternative access routes to a floor area from exits will be simultaneously blocked or obstructed in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to a floor area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.1.2.(2)****Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt multiple exits from the requirement of Sentence 3.4.1.2.(1), which requires that all exits be separate, if measures are taken to limit the cumulative capacity of the converging exits.

This is to limit the probability that an excessive portion of the required exiting capacity will consist of converging exits, which could lead to insufficient width in other exits to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation if the converged exit becomes obstructed or inaccessible, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.4.3.1.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.4.1.3.(1)****Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 3.3.

---

**Provision: 3.4.1.4.(1)****Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify which types of egress facilities are permitted to be accepted as exits.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.1.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that differences in elevation between the floor level and the passageway will lead to excessive travel distances to an exterior exit passageway in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.1.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not have a choice of sufficient alternative exterior exit routes in the event that routes to horizontal exits are blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.1.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F05-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.1.6.(1) and permit an increase in the ratio of horizontal exits to all exits, on the basis that:

- using normal exit facilities in a hospital or nursing home with treatment is difficult,
- such buildings are fully sprinklered, and
- there are full-time supervisory staff to assist in evacuation.

This is to limit the probability that persons will not have a choice of sufficient alternative exterior exit routes in the event that routes to horizontal exits are blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.1.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person's unwillingness to use, or lack of familiarity with, an exit facility in an emergency situation will lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To allow a slide escape as an additional egress facility if measures are taken to limit the probability of harm to persons using the slide escape in an emergency situation.

**Provision: 3.4.1.8.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.3.1.19. to glass and transparent panels in exits.

**Provision: 3.4.1.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a reflection in a mirror will confuse persons as to the direction of an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a reflection in a mirror will confuse persons as to the direction of an exit, which could lead to persons hitting or bumping into the mirror, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.1.10.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.2] [F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that glazing will be involved in, or contribute to, the spread of fire within an exit, which could lead to harm to persons using the exit.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that glazing will prematurely fail when exposed to fire from outside the exit, which could lead to the spread of fire into the exit, which could lead to harm to persons using the exit, including emergency responders.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that glazing will prematurely fail when exposed to fire from outside the exit, which could lead to the spread of fire into the exit, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to a floor area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that glazing will be involved in, or contribute to, the spread of fire within an exit, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that glazing will prematurely fail when exposed to fire from outside the exit, which could lead to the spread of fire into the exit, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to a floor area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.4.2.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10, F12, F05, F06-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not have a choice of an alternative exit in the event that one exit is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not have a choice of an alternative exit in the event that one exit is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to a floor area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12, F06-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not have a choice of an alternative exit in the case of one exit being blocked or obstructed in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to a floor area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness

in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12, F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not have a choice of an alternative exit in the event that one exit is blocked or obstructed in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to a floor area, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.4.2.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain floor areas from the requirements of Sentences 3.3.1.3.(9) and 3.4.2.1.(1) concerning multiple exits and allow a single exit on the basis that the floor area served by the exit has a limited occupant load, and a restricted area and travel distance.

---

**Provision: 3.4.2.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that differences in elevation between an exterior exit doorway and the adjacent ground level will lead to excessive travel distances in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.2.1.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt access to exits for dwelling units from the requirements of Sentence 3.4.2.1.(1) or 3.4.2.1.(2), which would otherwise require two exits or one exit, provided some conditions are met, on the basis that:

- occupants are familiar with their egress routes, and
- the dwelling unit design will be constrained in accordance with Sentences 3.3.4.4.(1) to 3.3.4.4.(4), thus limiting the number of occupants.

---

**Provision: 3.4.2.1.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exclude rooftop enclosures from the application of Sentence 3.4.2.1.(1), which would otherwise require direct access to exits at the roof level, on the basis that:

- the rooftop enclosures will have a limited number of occupants who will occupy the space for limited periods for the purpose of servicing and maintaining equipment within the enclosure, and
- the means of egress from the rooftop complies with Sentences 3.3.1.3.(5) and 3.3.1.3.(6).

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentences 3.3.1.3.(5) and 3.3.1.3.(6).

---

### **Provision: 3.4.2.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that egress routes from a mezzanine will become untenable in a fire situation during the time involved in reaching the exits accessible at mezzanine level, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that mezzanines are to be provided with exits on the same basis as required for floor areas.

*Intent 3.* In cases where mezzanines are not included in the definition of floor area, this expands the application of Section 3.4. to such mezzanines.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.2.2.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt means of egress serving mezzanines from the application of Sentence 3.4.2.2.(1), which would otherwise require exits on the same basis as required for floor areas, on the basis that the mezzanines will be relatively small and will have a limited occupant load and travel distance, allowing the occupants to safely evacuate through the main floor level of the storey containing the mezzanine.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.2.2.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt half of the required means of egress from a mezzanine from the requirements of Sentence 3.4.2.2.(1), which would otherwise require exits on the same basis as required for floor areas and not permit that half of the means of egress lead through the room in which the mezzanine is located, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.2.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10, F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits will be located too close to one another, which could lead to persons not having a choice of an alternative egress route in the event that one route to the exits is blocked or obstructed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.2.3.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exits that are in different fire compartments, which are separated from one another by a fire separation, from the distance limits referred to in Clauses 3.4.2.3.(1)(a) and 3.4.2.3.(1)(b), on the basis that occupants will be able to leave the first fire compartment to go to an alternative exit in a fire compartment not exposed to untenable conditions.

**Provision: 3.4.2.3.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the means of measuring the distance between exits.

**Provision: 3.4.2.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the means of measuring travel distance within a floor area.

**Provision: 3.4.2.4.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt travel distance measurement involving a suite or room from the application of Sentence 3.4.2.4.(1), which would otherwise require the measurement from the furthest point in the suite or room, and permit measurement from the egress door of the suite or room, if certain conditions are met.

This is on the basis that the portion of the travel route outside the room or suite is protected from a fire in the rooms or suites leading onto the protected egress route and thus would not be rendered untenable within the time required to achieve occupant safety.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.2.4.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to an exit in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.2.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to an exit in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.2.5.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt floor areas used for high-hazard industrial occupancies from the permission in the latter part of Sentence 3.4.2.5.(2) to space exits around the perimeter of a large building instead of the travel distance limits of Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1), on the basis that the growth of a fire will be so rapid that delays in evacuating are not acceptable, and the 25 m travel distance limit of Clause 3.4.2.5.(1)(a) is necessary.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exits located around the perimeter of floor areas from the travel distance limits of Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1), on the basis that the exit spacing is limited and each main aisle leads directly to an exit.

This is allowed on the basis that:

- occupants will be able to leave before the space becomes untenable in a fire, and
- emergency responders will be able to enter the building at the exit location and proceed expeditiously by means of the main aisles to problem areas in the building.

### **Provision: 3.4.2.5.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the location of exits, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits will not be readily accessible, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.2.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will be impeded in their exit path of travel should they choose to use the most familiar egress route (i.e. the principal entrance door through which they likely came in) in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.3.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 3.1.17.

**Provision: 3.4.3.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.3.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, given the nature of the occupancies, exits will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.3.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(1) and allow a relaxation in the width of means of egress, on the basis that there is a lower exposure risk to occupants in an exterior environment.

This is to limit the probability that means of egress will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.3.2.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt an exit stair from the application of Sentence 3.4.3.1.(2) for converging exits, which would otherwise require the exit width to be cumulative, based on the total occupant load of the superimposed storeys served by the exit, on the basis that exits need only be designed for a fire or other untenable conditions occurring on one floor area and the occupants moving from that floor area.

### **Provision: 3.4.3.2.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(6).

### **Provision: 3.4.3.2.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the permission of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(4) not to cumulate exit widths for superimposed floor areas on the basis that all floor areas in an interconnected floor space are subject to exposure from the same fire or other untenable conditions and thus require simultaneous exiting from all floors.

This is to limit the probability that exits will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress simultaneously from all portions of the interconnected floor space in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement in the first part of Sentence 3.4.3.2.(6) that exit width be cumulative on the basis that an intermediate area of safety is provided that allows persons to be protected from the hazards of the interconnected floor space while queuing before entering an exit stair or while waiting to proceed in the exit stair.

---

**Provision: 3.4.3.2.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive portion of the required exiting capacity will be concentrated at one location, which could lead to insufficient width in other exits to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation if the exit becomes obstructed or inaccessible, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.3.2.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F12, F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits will be of insufficient width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that ramps or stairs will be of insufficient width, which could lead to congestion, collisions or other risk of injuries, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits will be of insufficient width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits will be of insufficient width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.4.3.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that obstructions in an exit will reduce the exit width, which could lead to:

- insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fixtures, turnstiles or construction projecting into, or fixed within, an exit will lead to collision, tripping, falling or other risks of injuries, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that obstructions in an exit will reduce the exit width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that obstructions in an exit will reduce the exit width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.3.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.4.3.2.(8) and 3.4.3.3.(1), and permit a reduction in the width of exits resulting from the swing of swinging doors if the width reduction is limited.

This is to limit the probability that an exit will be substantially reduced in width, which could lead to:

- insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.4.3.2.(8) and 3.4.3.3.(1), and permit a reduction in the width of exits resulting from the swing of swinging doors if the width reduction is limited.

This is to limit the probability that an exit will be substantially reduced in width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.4.3.2.(8) and 3.4.3.3.(1), and permit a reduction in the width of exits resulting from the swing of swinging doors if the width reduction is limited.

This is to limit the probability that an exit will be substantially reduced in width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.3.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that doors, when in the open position, will reduce the available width of an exit, which could lead to:

- insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an exit will be reduced in width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an exit will be substantially reduced in width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.3.3.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.4.3.2.(8) and 3.4.3.3.(1), and permit a reduction in the width of exits resulting from handrails and construction below handrails if the width reduction is limited to a small reduction.

This is to limit the probability that an exit will be substantially reduced in width, which could lead to:

- insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.4.3.2.(8) and 3.4.3.3.(1), and permit a reduction in the width of exits resulting from handrails and construction below handrails if the width reduction is limited to a small reduction.

This is to limit the probability that an exit will be substantially reduced in width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.4.3.2.(8) and 3.4.3.3.(1), and permit a reduction in the width of exits resulting from handrails and construction below handrails if the width reduction is limited to a small reduction.

This is to limit the probability that an exit will be substantially reduced in width, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.3.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10, F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of contact or collision with items at or near ceiling level, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits will have insufficient clear heights to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that exits will have insufficient clear heights, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits will have insufficient clear heights to permit efficient egress in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits will have insufficient clear heights to permit efficient egress in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.3.4.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the means to measure the clear height of stairways.

### **Provision: 3.4.3.4.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the means to measure the clear height of landings.

---

**Provision: 3.4.3.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10, F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.3.4.(1) for a minimum headroom clearance of 2 100 mm and permit a relaxation in the headroom clearance for doorways, on the basis that the small reduction permitted will have a negligible effect on the use of the doorways during an emergency situation.

This is to limit the probability:

- of contact or collision with the doorway, which could lead to harm to persons,
- that exits will have insufficient doorway heights to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- that exits will have insufficient doorway heights, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.3.4.(1) for a minimum headroom clearance of 2 100 mm and permit a relaxation in the headroom clearance for doorways, on the basis that the small reduction permitted will have a negligible effect on the use of the doorways during a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability that exits will have insufficient doorway heights, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.3.4.(1) for a minimum headroom clearance of 2 100 mm and permit a relaxation in the headroom clearance for doorways, on the basis that the small reduction permitted will have a negligible effect on the use of the doorways during a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability that exits will have insufficient doorway heights, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.3.4.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10, F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.3.4.(1) for a minimum headroom clearance of 2 100 mm and permit a relaxation in such clearances for door closers and other devices on doorways on the basis that the small reduction permitted will have a negligible effect on the use of the doorways during an emergency situation.

This is to limit the probability:

- of contact or collision with the doorway devices, which could lead to harm to persons,
- that exits will have insufficient doorway heights to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- that exits will have insufficient doorway heights, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.3.4.(1) for a minimum headroom clearance of 2 100 mm and permit a relaxation in such clearances for door closers and other devices on doorways on the basis that the small reduction permitted will have a negligible effect on the use of the doorways during a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability that exits will have insufficient doorway heights, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.3.4.(1) for a minimum headroom clearance of 2 100 mm and permit a relaxation in such clearances for door closers and other devices on doorways on the basis that the small reduction permitted will have a negligible effect on the use of the doorways during a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability that exits will have insufficient doorway heights, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.4.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2] [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to harm to persons in the other floor area.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06, F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.4.4.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.4.1.(1) in regard to exit enclosures passing through floor assemblies, which are required by Subsection 3.2.2. to have a 3 h fire-resistance rating, which would otherwise require the exit enclosure to have a fire-resistance rating above 2 h, on the basis that the 2 h fire-resistance rating of the fire separation is considered to provide an adequate level of protection.

**Provision: 3.4.4.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.4.4.1.(1).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.4.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05, F06-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire that has spread into a lobby from an adjacent floor area will lead to untenable conditions in the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire that has spread into a lobby from an adjacent floor area will lead to untenable conditions in the exit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

### **Provision: 3.4.4.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12, F10, F05, F06-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.4.1.(1) for a rated fire separation and of Sentence 3.4.4.2.(1) prohibiting exits to lead through lobbies, if certain measures are taken.

This is to limit the probability that:

- excessive height above grade of the lobby will delay fire emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders,
- excessive travel distances through the lobby will lead to delays in evacuating, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- smoke from a fire in a room, premise or interconnected floor space, or a fire in an adjacent occupancy, will spread into the lobby, which could lead to untenable conditions in the exit, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,
  - harm to persons, and
  - delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

### **Provision: 3.4.4.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05, F06, F10-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exterior exit passageways from the requirements of Sentence 3.4.4.1.(1) for a rated fire separation, and of Sentences 3.2.3.13.(1) and 3.2.3.13.(3) for the protection of openings, if certain measures are taken.

This is to limit the probability that:

- smoke will build up in the exit, which could lead to untenable conditions in the exit, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,
  - harm to persons, and
  - delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- persons will not have a choice of an alternative egress route in the case of one route being blocked or obstructed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.4.4.(1)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2] [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., which would otherwise permit openings in exit fire separations, and limit the openings to only certain penetrations, on the basis of maintaining the integrity of exits.

This is to limit the probability that:

- fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,
- fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons including emergency responders, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to harm to persons in the other floor area.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06, F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., which would otherwise permit openings in exit fire separations, and limit the openings to only certain penetrations, on the basis of maintaining the integrity of exits.

This is to limit the probability that:

- fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.4.4.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., and require scissors stairs and other contiguous exit stairways to be separated from each other by smoke-tight fire separations.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one exit to another exit, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., and require scissors stairs and other contiguous exit stairways to be separated from each other by smoke-tight fire separations.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one exit to another exit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.4.4.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., which would otherwise permit openings in exit fire separations, and limit the openings to only certain penetrations, on the basis of maintaining the integrity of exits.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one exit to another exit, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., which would otherwise permit openings in exit fire separations, and limit the openings to only certain penetrations, on the basis of maintaining the integrity of exits.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one exit to another exit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.4.4.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the appliance will lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the appliance will lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the appliance will lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F43-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a malfunction of the appliance [e.g. causing the release of harmful fumes or gases] will lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.4.4.4.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2] [F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit by means of a plenum, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit by means of a plenum, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit by means of a plenum, which could lead to the spread of fire from one floor area to another floor area, which could lead to harm to persons in the other floor area.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit by means of a plenum, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit by means of a plenum, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit by means of a plenum, which could lead to the spread of fire from one floor area to another floor area, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.4.4.4.(6)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F32-OS3.3] [F43-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of exits other than for exiting will lead to exits being obstructed or not readily available in an emergency, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the use of an exit other than for exiting could create a hazard in the exit, which could lead to harm to persons using the exit.

*Intent 3.* To waive the prohibition in the first part of Sentence 3.4.4.4.(6) on the use of exits for other purposes, and to allow access to floor areas, on the basis that this use:

- does not create injury hazards or risks of obstructions in exits,
- does not compromise the availability of the exits in an emergency, and
- has the benefit of facilitating access of emergency responders to floor areas.

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10, F05-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of exits other than for exiting will lead to exits being obstructed or not readily available in a fire situation, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the use of an exit other than for exiting could create a fire hazard in the exit, which could lead to harm to persons using the exit.

*Intent 3.* To waive the prohibition in the first part of Sentence 3.4.4.4.(6) on the use of exits for other purposes, and to allow access to floor areas, on the basis that this use:

- does not create injury hazards or risks of obstructions in exits,
- does not compromise the availability of the exits in an emergency, and
- has the benefit of facilitating access of emergency responders to floor areas.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of exits other than for exiting will lead to exits being obstructed or not readily available in a fire situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To waive the prohibition in the first part of Sentence 3.4.4.4.(6) on the use of exits for other purposes, and to allow access to floor areas, on the basis that this use:

- does not create injury hazards or risks of obstructions in exits,
- does not compromise the availability of the exits in an emergency, and
- has the benefit of facilitating access of emergency responders to floor areas.

### **Provision: 3.4.4.4.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a service room will spread into the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a service room will spread to the exit, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that outside venting of a service room for fuel-fired appliances will lead to a negative pressure in the exit and draw in products of combustion from other spaces, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that outside venting of a service room for fuel-fired appliances will lead to a negative pressure in the exit and draw in products of combustion from other spaces, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to exits, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a service room will spread into the exit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that outside venting of a service room for fuel-fired appliances will lead to a negative pressure in the exit and draw in products of combustion from other spaces, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a malfunction of an appliance in a service room [e.g. causing the release of harmful fumes or gases] will lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.4.4.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving certain rooms will spread to the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire involving certain rooms will spread to the exit, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that venting of equipment in washrooms, toilet rooms and laundry rooms will lead to a negative pressure in the exit and draw in products of combustion from other spaces, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that venting of equipment in washrooms, toilet rooms and laundry rooms will lead to a negative pressure in the exit and draw in products of combustion from other spaces, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to exits, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving certain rooms will spread to the exit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that venting of equipment in washrooms, toilet rooms and laundry rooms will lead to a negative pressure in the exit and draw in products of combustion from other spaces, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.4.4.4.(9)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving service spaces will spread to the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire involving service spaces will spread to the exit, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to exits, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving service spaces will spread to the exit, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to exits, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.4.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exit locations will not be readily identified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.5.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exit signs will not be seen or readily recognized under normal conditions, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.5.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F81-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that internally illuminated exit signs will not operate properly [e.g. due to normal power failure], which could lead to the exit signs not being illuminated in an emergency situation, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.5.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F81-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that externally illuminated exit signs will not operate properly [e.g. due to normal power failure], which could lead to the exit signs not being illuminated in an emergency situation, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.5.1.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical circuits for the illumination of exit signs will not operate properly [e.g. due to normal power failure, or will fail or be disconnected due to deficiencies with other non-emergency electrical equipment], which could lead to the exit signs not being illuminated in an emergency situation, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.2.7.4.

### **Provision: 3.4.5.1.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the direction of egress routes, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Clauses 3.4.5.1.(2)(b) and 3.4.5.1.(2)(c) to signs indicating the direction of egress, which would otherwise only apply to exit signs.

### **Provision: 3.4.5.1.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exit locations will not be readily identified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.4.5.1.(2) to 3.4.5.1.(5) to egress doorways from rooms.

**Provision: 3.4.5.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using an exit ramp or stairway in an emergency situation will continue past the lowest exit level, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.4.6.1.(1)(a) [F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the surfaces of ramps, landings and treads will be slippery, which could lead to difficulties in moving in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the surfaces of ramps, landings and treads will be slippery, which could lead to persons tripping, slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.4.6.1.(1)(b) [F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be able to readily identify the leading edges of treads and landings, and the beginning and end of ramps, which could lead to difficulties in moving in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not be able to readily identify the leading edges of treads and landings, and the beginning and end of ramps, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ice and snow will accumulate on treads and landings of exterior exit stairs, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that ice and snow will accumulate on treads and landings of exterior exit stairs, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that exterior exit stairs will be obstructed or slippery, which could lead to persons tripping, slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ice and snow will accumulate on treads and landings of exterior exit stairs, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ice and snow will accumulate on treads and landings of exterior exit stairs, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.4.6.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not recognize the presence of steps and a change in elevation, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using exit stairs in a emergency situation will require a rest, or will develop a psychological fear of falling, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt exit stairs serving Group B, Division 2 occupancies from the requirements in the first part of Sentence 3.4.6.3.(1), which would otherwise permit a vertical rise of the stairs of up to 3.7 m, and limit the rise to not more than 2.4. m, on the basis that:

- occupants may be in a poor state of health and may need to rest more frequently, and
- staff moving patients may require intervals of resting.

**Provision: 3.4.6.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate clear surface for users to adjust their gait when entering or exiting a flight of stairs or ramps, or for users to turn to negotiate a doorway in a stairway, which could lead to:

- persons falling, and
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain stairs or ramps from the application of Article 9.8.6.2. and Sentence 3.4.6.3.(2), which would otherwise require a landing, in situations where an approach to the stair or ramp with a safer configuration is provided.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.6.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that landings will be of insufficient size to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to congestion at landings, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will have insufficient space on a landing to perform their duties, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that landings will be of insufficient size for persons to negotiate a change of direction, which could lead to congestion, collisions or other risk of injuries, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will have insufficient space on a landing to perform their duties in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will have insufficient space on a landing to perform their duties in a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.6.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that landings in exit stairs will be of insufficient size to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to congestion at landings, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will have insufficient space on a landing to perform their duties, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person exiting onto a ramp will experience an immediate change in slope, which could lead to tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that landings in exit stairs will be of insufficient size to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to congestion at landings, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will have insufficient space on a landing to perform their duties, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person exiting onto a ramp will experience an immediate change in slope, which could lead to tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate aid to balance or an inadequate means of arresting falls will lead to falls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an inadequate aid to balance or an inadequate means of arresting falls will lead to inefficient movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate aid to balance, or an inadequate means of arresting falls, will lead to falls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an inadequate aid to balance, or an inadequate means of arresting falls, will lead to inefficient movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.5.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will have difficulty in establishing or maintaining a grip on handrails, which could lead to falls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will have difficulty in establishing or maintaining a grip on handrails, which could lead to inefficient movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.5.(4)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the method of measuring the height of handrails for stairs and ramps.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.5.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that handrails will be too high or too low for convenient use by the majority of stair and ramp users, which could lead to an:

- inadequate aid to balance or an inadequate means of arresting falls, which could lead to falls, and
- inadequate aid to balance or an inadequate means of arresting falls in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.5.(6)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt handrails for stairs and ramps from the maximum and minimum height requirements from Sentence 3.4.6.5.(5) on the basis that such handrails are installed in addition to the handrails that already comply with the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.5.(5).

**Provision: 3.4.6.5.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the maximum height of handrails requirement from Sentence 3.4.6.5.(5) in situations where guards are required and the top of the guards can be used as handrails.

**Provision: 3.4.6.5.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unexpected discontinuity of handrails will lead to an interruption of the user's hold on the handrail, which could lead to falls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that unexpected discontinuity of handrails will lead to an interruption of the user's hold on the handrail, which could lead to inefficient movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.5.(9)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that handrail terminations will protrude into pathways or otherwise create a hazard, which could lead to collisions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that handrail terminations will protrude into pathways or otherwise create a hazard, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.5.(10)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the absence of a handrail extension at the top and bottom of a stairway or ramp will lead to persons not having positive feedback for determining the top and bottom of the stairway or ramp, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the absence of a handrail extension at the top and bottom of a stairway or ramp will lead to persons not having positive feedback for determining the top and bottom of the stairway or ramp, which could lead to inefficient movement in an emergency situation, which could

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OA1

### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the absence of a handrail extension at the top and bottom of a stairway or ramp will lead to persons with a visual disability not having positive feedback for determining the top and bottom of the stairway or ramp, which could impede the circulation of such persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.5.(11)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clearance between a handrail and any surface behind it, which could lead to:

- a person's hand becoming wedged or caught between the handrail and the surface behind it, which could lead to harm to the person, and
- a person not having a secure grip and falling, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of insufficient clearance between a handrail and any surface behind it, which could lead to:

- a person's hand becoming wedged or caught between the handrail and the surface behind it when using the exit stairway or ramp in an emergency situation, and
- a person not having a secure grip and falling, when using the exit stairway or ramp in an emergency situation.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.5.(12)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1, OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that handrails and their supports will be designed for insufficient loading values, which could lead to failure of the handrail while being used by a person, which could lead to a person falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that handrails and their supports will be designed for insufficient loading values, which could lead to failure of the handrail while being used by a person in an emergency

situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.5.(13)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate aid to balance or an inadequate means of arresting falls will lead to a person falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an inadequate aid to balance or an inadequate means of arresting falls will lead to the inefficient movement of persons in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the absence of walls or guards on the sides of exits will lead to persons falling from a higher level to a lower level, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the absence of walls or guards on the sides of exits will inhibit their use in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using exit stairs and landings will fall over a guard from a higher level to a lower level, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the absence of a high guard for exit stairs and landings will inhibit their use during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.6.6.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using exit ramps and landings will fall over a guard from a higher level to a lower level, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the absence of a high guard for exit ramps and landings will inhibit their use during an emergency situation, which could lead to lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.6.6.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.6.(2) and require a greater minimum height for guards for exterior exit stairs and landings that are more than 10 m above ground level, on the basis that additional protection from falling over the guards is warranted.

This is to limit the probability that:

- persons using exit ramps and landings will fall over a guard from a higher level to a lower level, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the absence of a high guard for exit ramps and landings will impede its use during an emergency situation, which could lead to lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.6.6.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons [e.g. children] will push their head or body through a guard and fall or become trapped or asphyxiated, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.6.6.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that window glass will fail [break or splinter] if a person hits or bumps into it, which could lead to:

- harm to the person, and
- the person falling through the window, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a person will fall through a window opening, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Articles 4.1.5.14. and 4.1.5.16. to a window.

**Provision: 3.4.6.6.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will climb a guard and fall, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a steeply sloped ramp will delay the movement of persons in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a steeply sloped ramp will lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that steps for stairs will be designed with an insufficient run dimension, which could lead to difficulties in movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that steps for stairs will be designed with an insufficient run dimension, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.6.8.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that steps for stairs will be designed with an improper rise dimension [i.e. rise is too high or too low], which could lead to difficulties in movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that steps for stairs will be designed with an improper rise dimension [i.e. rise is too high or too low], which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.6.8.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that risers in any one flight of stairs will be designed with different dimensions [i.e. nonuniform rise dimensions], which could lead to difficulties in movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that risers in any one flight of stairs will be designed with different dimensions [i.e. nonuniform rise dimensions], which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.6.8.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that treads in any one flight of stairs will be designed with different dimensions [i.e. nonuniform run dimensions], which could lead to difficulties in movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that treads in any one flight of stairs will be designed with different dimensions [i.e. nonuniform run dimensions], which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.8.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that treads and risers will be designed with different dimensions [i.e. nonuniform run and rise dimensions], which could lead to difficulties in movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that treads and risers will be designed with different dimensions [i.e. nonuniform run and rise dimensions], which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.8.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive variance in the configuration of a flight of stairs will disrupt the gait of users or force them to switch to the other side of the stair, which could lead to difficulties in movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that excessive variance in the configuration of a flight of stairs will disrupt the gait of users or force them to switch to the other side of the stair, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.8.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive cross-slope of treads or landings will lead to difficulties in movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an excessive cross-slope of treads or landings will lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.8.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person tripping and falling against the nosing of a stair tread will be harmed.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons using the stairway will catch their heel or toe on the nosing of a stair tread, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.8.(9)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using stairs will have difficulty in securely placing their feet on the steps, which could lead to difficulties in movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons using stairs will have difficulty in securely placing their feet on the steps, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.8.(10)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements stated in Sentence 3.4.6.8.(8), which would otherwise require a minimum edge of 6 mm and permit a minimum edge of 3 mm, if certain conditions are met.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.9.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using stairs will have difficulty in securely placing their feet on the steps, which could lead to difficulties in movement in an emergency situation, which could

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons using stairs will have difficulty in securely placing their feet on the steps, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.9.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt curved stairs from the prohibition in Sentence 3.4.6.9.(1) regarding tapered treads, if certain measures are taken.

This is to limit the probability that:

- handrails on each side of the stairs will not be provided,
- treads in the steps will be improperly designed with respect to uniformity, run dimension and leading edge, and
- the inside radius of the stairs will be of insufficient dimension.

This is to limit the probability of:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.10.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor areas on each side of a horizontal exit will have insufficient occupant capacity to accommodate the occupants of both floor areas in an emergency situation, which could lead to persons in one floor area that are experiencing hazardous conditions being unable to transfer into the other floor area, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.10.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vestibules, enclosed balconies or bridges that are used as parts of a horizontal exit will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement for a minimum clear width in the first part of Sentence 3.4.6.10.(2) and permit the projection of handrails into this clear width, if the projection of the handrails is limited.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.10.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.4.6.7.(1).

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.10.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F73-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons moving through a horizontal exit in an emergency situation will have difficulties in their movement, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device, or having other mobility limitations, will be unable to move through a horizontal exit in an emergency situation without assistance from another person, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.10.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening a door in a horizontal exit that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a door in a horizontal exit that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door towards them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person falling in front of a door in a horizontal exit that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the direction of swing of doors in a horizontal exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.10.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.2.3.19.

**Provision: 3.4.6.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person on the stairs near the door will be hit by the door when it is opened, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a person will step through the door down onto a step, which could lead to the person falling, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person will step through the door down onto a step in an emergency situation, which could lead to the person falling or obstructing other persons using the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that there will not be enough space on the landing to stand while opening the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.11.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7] Applies to portion of Code text: “No *exit* door shall open directly onto a step ...”

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person will step through the door down onto a step, which could lead to the person falling, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a person will step through the door down onto a step in an emergency situation, which could lead to the person falling or obstructing other persons using the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81, F10-OS3.7] Applies where there is a danger of blockage from ice or snow.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements in the first part of Sentence 3.4.6.11.(2) prohibiting exit doors from opening onto a step, on the basis that a step of limited height will minimize the danger of door blockage from ice or snow without creating an undue risk of injury or delay.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability that an accumulation of ice or snow outside the door will block the door, which could lead to persons being unable to leave the building in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.11.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the location of exit doors, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.11.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exit door leaf openings will be of insufficient size to permit efficient evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to congestion at the door openings, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exit door leaf openings will be of insufficient size, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.12.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude a door serving a single dwelling unit from the need to swing in the direction of exit travel, as stated in the latter part of Sentence 3.4.6.12.(1), on the basis that the occupants are familiar with the type and operation of the door swing, and the number of occupants is expected to be limited.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an exit door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an exit door that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door towards them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person falling in front of an exit door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.13.(1)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an exit door will be left open during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire into the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that an exit door will be left open during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire into the exit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F06, F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.14.(1)****Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt sliding doors from the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.12.(1), which would otherwise require doors to normally open in the direction of exit travel and to swing on their vertical axis, on the

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

basis that the sliding doors are required to meet the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.12.(1) and swing on their vertical axis in the direction of exit travel in an emergency situation.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.3.1.12.(1) to exit doors.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.14.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt sliding doors serving impeded egress zones or Group B, Division 1 occupancies from the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.12.(1) and Sentence 3.4.6.14.(1), which would otherwise require doors to open in the direction of exit travel and to swing on their vertical axis, on the basis that the sliding doors are required to meet the requirements of Article 3.3.1.13. and release locally or remotely by security personnel.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.3.1.13.(6) to 3.3.1.13.(9).

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.15.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

3.4.6.15.(1)(a) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of a revolving exit door in an emergency situation will lead to congestion or the buildup of persons at the doorway, which could lead to:

- persons being crushed, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

3.4.6.15.(1)(b) [F10, F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- persons will not have a choice of an alternative exit doorway in the case of the revolving doorway being blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,
- alternative exit doorway openings will be of insufficient size to permit efficient evacuation or movement to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to congestion at the doorway openings, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and

- congestion will occur at the alternative doorway openings, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.4.6.15.(1)(c) [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, in an emergency situation, the use of a revolving exit door located in the upper storeys of a building will lead to congestion or the buildup of persons at the doorway, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.4.6.15.(1)(d) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, in an emergency situation, the use of a revolving exit door located at the foot of an exit stairway will lead to congestion or the buildup of persons at the doorway, which could lead to:

- persons being crushed, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.4.6.15.(1)(e) [F20-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that glass used in the construction of doors will not meet proper standards, which could lead to the glass not performing in the way intended in a normal use situation, which could lead to failure of the glass [e.g. breaking or splintering], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.15.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.4.3.2.(1) to 3.4.3.2.(3) by limiting the exiting capacity of revolving doorways on the basis that these doors cause delays, slowdown, etc.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability that exits will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.15.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

3.4.6.15.(3)(a), 3.4.6.15.(3)(b), 3.4.6.15.(3)(d), 3.4.6.15.(3)(e) [F10, F81-OS3.7] [F20, F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.15.(1), which would otherwise require certain measures, and permit electrically powered revolving doors if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- [Clauses 3.4.6.15.(3)(a) et 3.4.6.15.(3)(b)] use of the doorway in an emergency situation will lead to congestion or the buildup of persons at the doorway, which could lead to:
  - persons being crushed, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,
- [Clause 3.4.6.15.(3)(d)] persons will not be familiar with the method of door opening in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- [Clause 3.4.6.15.(3)(e)] glass used in the construction of the doors will not meet proper standards, which could lead to the glass not performing in the way intended in a normal use situation, which could lead to failure of the glass [e.g. breaking or splintering], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Attributions**

3.4.6.15.(3)(c)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.15.(2), which would otherwise limit exiting capacity, and permit the exiting capacity of electrically powered revolving doors to be calculated using factors in Sentence 3.4.3.2.(1) based on the clear width of passage through the door enclosure when the doors are fully collapsed.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.16.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening principal entrance doors and exit doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.3.1.13.(6) to 3.3.1.13.(8).

**Provision: 3.4.6.16.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening exit doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.16.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening exit doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.16.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F81-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.16.(1), which would otherwise not permit the use of locking devices, and permit electromagnetic locks on exit doors if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- exit doors will not be readily openable in an emergency situation,
- persons will be unable to release the locking mechanisms on exit doors in an emergency situation, and
- persons will not be familiar with procedures for unlocking exit doors in an emergency situation.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.6.16.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will be unable to reach or properly operate door hardware, which could lead to delays in opening doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OA1

### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will be unable to reach or properly operate door hardware, which could lead to the person not being able to circulate within a building without the assistance of another person.

---

## **Provision: 3.4.6.17.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to *sprinklered buildings*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.16.(1), which would otherwise require doors to be readily openable, and permit exit and egress doors in certain floor areas to be locked if certain conditions are met [the building is sprinklered throughout].

This is to limit the probability that a fire involving the floor area will spread, which could lead to harm to persons who are locked in the floor area.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10, F81-OS3.7] Applies to *exit* and egress doors that comply with the stated Sentences.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.16.(1), which would otherwise require doors to be readily openable, and permit exit and egress doors in certain floor areas to be locked if certain conditions are met [the exit and egress doors comply with Sentences 3.4.6.17.(2) to 3.4.6.17.(9)].

This is to limit the probability that:

- the public will be locked in the floor area, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to the public,
- egress and exit doors will not be readily openable in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons,
- persons will not be familiar with the location of emergency exits, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons, and

- travel distances to an exit door will be excessive, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentences 3.4.6.17.(2) to 3.4.6.17.(9).

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.17.(2)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening exit and egress doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.17.(3)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with exit and egress door locking procedures, which could lead to the doors being locked at a time when the public is present, which could lead to delays in opening the doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.17.(4)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentences 3.4.6.17.(5) à 3.4.6.17.(9).

---

**Provision: 3.4.6.17.(5)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exit and egress door release hardware will not operate immediately or that doors will not be readily operable in a fire emergency, which could lead to delays in opening exit and egress doors, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.17.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the location of readily openable emergency exits, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.17.(7)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that, in determining the aggregate width of exit and egress facilities required for the evacuation of persons other than the public, the width need only be based on the maximum number of persons other than the public.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.4.3.1., Article 3.4.3.2. and 3.4.3.3. to determine exit capacity.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.17.(8)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 3.4.2.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.17.(9)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F81-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.17.(5) that doors be readily openable and permit locked doors if certain measures are taken.

This is to limit the probability that persons will be trapped in a floor area in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.6.18.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

3.4.6.18.(1)(a), 3.4.6.18.(1)(b) [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using an exit stair in an emergency situation and encountering obstructions or hazardous conditions will not be able to leave the exit and gain access to a floor area, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons using an exit stair in an emergency situation and encountering obstructions or hazardous conditions will not be familiar with which floor areas are accessible, which could lead to delays in leaving the exit and gaining access to a floor area, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.4.6.18.(1)(c) [F12-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a means to unlock exit doors from the exit stairs will not be available to emergency responders in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.4.6.18.(1)(c) [F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a means to unlock exit doors from the exit stairs will not be available to emergency responders in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.4.6.18.(1)(c) [F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a means to unlock exit doors from exit stairs will not be available to emergency responders in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in gaining access to floor areas, which could lead to emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.6.18.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons gaining access to a floor area from an exit will be unable to gain access to an alternative exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.6.19.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12, F73-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using exits will not be familiar with assigned floor numbers, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders using exits in an emergency situation will not be familiar with assigned floor numbers, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person with a visual impairment [or disability] will be unable to determine the floor number by reason of being unable to feel raised numbers, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons with a visual impairment [or disability] using exits will not be familiar with assigned floor numbers, which could lead to the persons not being able to circulate within a building without the assistance of another person.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders using exits in a fire situation will not be familiar with assigned floor numbers, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders using exits in a fire situation will not be familiar with assigned floor numbers, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.7.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an exterior exit facility not fully complying with Subsections 3.4.1. to 3.4.6. will be used, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- delays by emergency responders in gaining access to floor areas in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.7.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the prohibition on the use of fire escapes stated in Sentence 3.4.7.1.(1) on the basis that their use is limited to buildings under a certain height [number of storeys], if certain conditions are met [fire escapes conform to Articles 3.4.7.2. to 3.4.7.7.].

This is to limit the probability that the inadequate design of fire escapes will lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons, or
- tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Articles 3.4.7.2. to 3.4.7.7.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the prohibition on the use of fire escapes stated in Sentence 3.4.7.1.(1) on the basis that their use is limited to buildings under a certain height [number of storeys], if certain conditions are met [fire escapes conform to Articles 3.4.7.2. to 3.4.7.7.].

This is to limit the probability that the inadequate design of fire escapes will lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in a fire emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons, or
- emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Articles 3.4.7.2. to 3.4.7.7.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.7.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.2] Applies to the combustibility of materials used in the construction of fire escapes.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials used to construct fire escapes will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that materials used to construct fire escapes will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F12-OS3.7] [F20-OS3.1] Applies to the type and construction of fire escapes.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire escapes will be of a stair type not extending to ground level, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire escapes will be of a stair type not extending to ground level, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed in gaining access to fire escapes in an emergency situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] Applies to the type and construction of fire escapes.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire escape will not be strong or stable enough to support persons or emergency responders using it in an emergency situation, which could lead to the structural failure of the fire escape, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders.

---

**Provision: 3.4.7.3.(1)****Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] Applies to portion of Code text: "Access to fire escapes shall be from corridors through doors at floor level ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in gaining access to fire escapes from floor areas in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt casement windows in dwelling units from the requirement in the first part of Sentence 3.4.7.3.(1) that access to a fire escape is required to be through a door, on the basis that the occupants should be familiar with the method of operating the window and gaining access to the fire escape.

---

**Provision: 3.4.7.3.(2)****Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire escape balconies onto which a door opens will be of insufficient size [area] for a person to safely step on to when evacuating the building in an emergency situation, which could lead to tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire escape balconies will be of insufficient size to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to congestion at the balconies, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.7.4.(1)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05, F06-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a floor area through openings in exterior walls to a fire escape, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a floor area through openings in exterior walls to a fire escape, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.1.8. [specifically Sentence 3.1.8.1.(2)] to openings in exterior walls located in zones described in Sentence 3.4.7.4.(2).

---

### **Provision: 3.4.7.4.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.4.7.4.(1) and to define the zone within which openings near a fire escape need protection against the spread of fire.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.7.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Article 3.4.6.8., and permit a different stair design and step dimension, on the basis that fire escapes are not frequently used, and certain conditions are met with respect to the stair design and step dimensions.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.7.5.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Article 3.4.3.4. and permit smaller headroom clearances, on the basis that fire escapes are not frequently used and certain conditions are met with respect to the headroom clearances.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.4.7.5.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.4.3.1. to 3.4.3.3.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] Applies to the reduction in width permitted under certain conditions.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt fire escapes from the width requirements of Article 3.4.3.1. to 3.4.3.3. and permit a reduction in width on the basis that the fire escapes:

- are limited to buildings under a certain number of storeys [height], and
- serve a limited number of persons.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.7.5.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of difficulty in reaching the ground level from a fire escape in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of difficulty in reaching the ground level from a fire escape in an emergency situation, which could lead to persons jumping to the ground level, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.4.7.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt guards protecting fire escape platforms, balconies and stairways from the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.6.(2) and permit a lower minimum guard height, on the basis that the fire escapes will be used infrequently.

This [the minimum guard height] is to limit the probability that:

- persons using the fire escape will fall over the guard from a higher level to a lower level, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the absence of a high guard will inhibit the use of the fire escape during an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.4.7.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the top rail of a guard is permitted to serve as a handrail if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that persons using the fire escape in an emergency situation will lose hold of the guard, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.7.6.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate aid to balance or an inadequate means of arresting falls will lead to falls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an inadequate aid to balance or an inadequate means of arresting falls will lead to inefficient movement in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.7.6.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons [e.g. children] will push their head or body through a guard and fall or become trapped or asphyxiated, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.4.7.6.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will climb a guard and fall, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.4.7.7.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.4.6.3.

**Provision: 3.5.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 3.5.

**Provision: 3.5.1.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Articles 3.2.6.4. to 3.2.6.6.

**Provision: 3.5.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30, F81-OS3.1] [F32, F81-OS3.3] [F36, F81-OS3.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that elevators, escalators and dumbwaiters will not meet proper standards, which could lead to elevators, escalators and dumbwaiters not performing as intended, which could lead to safety hazards, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.5.2.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F82-OS3.1, OS3.3, OS3.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deficiencies in elevator, escalator or dumbwaiter installations, including safety and control devices, will go unnoticed, which could lead to elevators, escalators or dumbwaiters not operating as originally intended, which could lead to safety hazards, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.5.2.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will be unable to access and use elevators without the assistance of another person.

*Intent 2.* To make Appendix E of CSA B44, "Safety Code for Elevators," mandatory for the design of all passenger elevators.

### **Provision: 3.5.3.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire in an elevator hoistway or storey will spread to another storey by means of the hoistway, which could lead to harm to persons in the other storey.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from a storey into an elevator hoistway, which could lead to harm to persons in an elevator car in the hoistway.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the fire separation requirements for vertical service spaces stated in Sentence 3.6.3.1.(1).

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire in an elevator hoistway or storey will spread to another storey by means of the hoistway, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from a storey into an elevator hoistway, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the fire separation requirements for vertical service spaces stated in Sentence 3.6.3.1.(1).

### **Provision: 3.5.3.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt passenger elevators in interconnected floor spaces from the requirements of Sentence 3.5.3.1.(1) if certain conditions are met.

**Provision: 3.5.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire in a vertical service space containing a dumbwaiter, or fire in a storey, will spread to another storey by means of the vertical service space, which could lead to harm to persons in the other storey.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the fire separation requirements for vertical service spaces stated in Sentence 3.6.3.1.(1).

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire in a vertical service space containing a dumbwaiter, or fire in a storey, will spread to another storey by means of the vertical service space, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a storey into a vertical service space containing a dumbwaiter, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the fire separation requirements for vertical service spaces stated in Sentence 3.6.3.1.(1).

**Provision: 3.5.3.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from rooms containing elevator machinery to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from other parts of the building into a room containing elevator machinery, which could lead to the failure of the elevator machinery, which could lead to harm to persons in elevator cars.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from rooms containing elevator machinery to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from other parts of the building into a room containing elevator machinery, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.5.3.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.5.3.3.(1), which would otherwise require a room containing elevator machinery to be separated from the elevator hoistway by a fire separation, and waive such separation if certain conditions are met [the room and the hoistway are separated from all other parts of the building].

This is to limit the probability that:

- a fire involving the room and hoistway will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building, and
- a fire will spread from other parts of the building into the room and hoistway, which could lead to:
  - harm to persons in elevator cars in the hoistway, and
  - the failure of the elevator machinery, which could lead to harm to persons in elevator cars.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.5.3.3.(1), which would otherwise require a room containing elevator machinery to be separated from the elevator hoistway by a fire separation, and waive such separation if certain conditions are met [the room and the hoistway are separated from all other parts of the building].

This is to limit the probability that:

- a fire involving the room and hoistway will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- a fire will spread from other parts of the building into the room and hoistway, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.5.4.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an elevator will not be of sufficient size to accommodate a person in a stretcher in a prone position, which could lead to delays in providing medical services to the person, which could lead to harm to the person.

**Provision: 3.5.4.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F12-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be familiar with an elevator that is suitable for stretchers, which could lead to delays in providing medical services to the person, which could lead to harm to the person.

**Provision: 3.5.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons with a visual impairment [or disability] using elevators will not be familiar with assigned floor numbers, which could lead to the persons not being able to circulate within a building without the assistance of another person.

*Intent 2.* To make Appendix E of CSA B44, "Safety Code for Elevators," mandatory for the design of elevators that are required to be barrier-free.

**Provision: 3.6.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 3.6.

**Provision: 3.6.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] [F02, F03-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of electrical wiring and electrical equipment will not meet proper standards, which could lead to fire hazards, which could lead to the start and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the installation of electrical wiring and electrical equipment will not meet proper standards, which could lead to electrical equipment associated with fire safety systems not performing as intended in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1] [F02, F03-OP1.2] [F81-OP1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of electrical wiring and electrical equipment will not meet proper standards, which could lead to fire hazards, which could lead to the start and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the installation of electrical wiring and electrical equipment will not meet proper standards, which could lead to electrical equipment associated with fire safety systems not performing as intended in a fire situation, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F32-OS3.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of electrical wiring and electrical equipment will not meet proper standards, which could lead to safety hazards [e.g. electrocution], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.1.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of service spaces for storage will create a fire hazard, which could lead to the start and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.1.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving fuel-fired appliances outside a building will spread into the building through unprotected wall openings, which could lead to harm to persons inside the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire involving fuel-fired appliances outside a building will spread to an adjacent building, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent building.

*Intent 3.* To make Appendix Appendix D Division A [specifically ] applicable with respect to wired glass assemblies.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.6.1.4.(1)(b) [F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving fuel-fired appliances outside a building will spread into the building through unprotected wall openings, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

3.6.1.4.(1)(a) [F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving fuel-fired appliances outside a building will spread to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 3.6.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room containing a fuel-fired appliance to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2, OP1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room containing a fuel-fired appliance to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.6.2.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a fuel-fired appliance that doesn't use a liquid with a low flash point and that serves not more than one room or suite from the requirements of Sentence 3.6.2.1.(1), which would otherwise require the appliance to be located in a service room that is separated from the remainder of the building, on the basis that the risk of fire is minimized.

### **Provision: 3.6.2.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] [F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.6.2.1.(1), which would otherwise permit solid-fuel-fired appliances under certain conditions, and to impose additional requirements on the installation of solid-fuel-fired appliances in certain locations, on the basis that vapours or gases in such locations could be ignited by the appliance [ignition source], which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from a service room containing a solid-fuel-fired appliance to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1] [F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.6.2.1.(1), which would otherwise permit solid-fuel-fired appliances under certain conditions, and to impose additional requirements on the installation of solid-fuel-fired appliances in certain locations, on the basis that vapours or gases in such locations could be ignited by the appliance [ignition source], which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from a service room containing a solid-fuel-fired appliance to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage the other parts of the building.

### **Provision: 3.6.2.1.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.6.2.1.(7), which would otherwise require a minimum 1 h fire separation, and require a higher minimum rated separation, on the basis that there is a higher risk of fire or explosion where there is an incinerator.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from a service room containing an incinerator to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room containing an incinerator will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2, OP1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.6.2.1.(7), which would otherwise require a minimum 1 h fire separation, and require a higher minimum rated separation, on the basis that there is a higher risk of fire or explosion where there is an incinerator.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room containing an incinerator to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room containing an incinerator will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.6.2.1.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room containing equipment that uses a liquid having a flash point below 93.3°C to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2, OP1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from a service room containing equipment that uses a liquid having a flash point below 93.3°C to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.2.1.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room containing electrical equipment that is required to be located in a service room by CSA C22.1, "Canadian Electrical Code, Part I," to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2, OP1.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from a service room containing electrical equipment that is required to be located in a service room by CSA C22.1, "Canadian Electrical Code, Part I," to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.2.1.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room that is in a storey not sprinklered throughout and that contains equipment not otherwise covered by Sentences 3.6.2.1.(1) to 3.6.2.1.(6) to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2, OP1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room that is in a storey not sprinklered throughout and that contains equipment not otherwise covered by Sentences 3.6.2.1.(1) to 3.6.2.1.(6) to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.6.2.1.(8)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a service room containing equipment that does not constitute a fire hazard from the requirements of Sentences 3.6.2.1.(1) and 3.6.2.1.(7), which would otherwise require the service room to be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation, on the basis that the risk of fire originating and spreading from the service room is minimized.

---

**Provision: 3.6.2.1.(9)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a fireplace from the requirements of Sentences 3.6.2.1.(1) and 3.6.2.1.(7), which would otherwise require the fireplace to be located in a service room that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation, on the basis of permitting the fireplace to open up into a room that it serves.

---

**Provision: 3.6.2.1.(10)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a roof-top appliance from the requirements of Sentences 3.6.2.1.(1) and 3.6.2.1.(7), which would otherwise require the roof-top appliance to be located in a service room that is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation, on the basis of a relatively low likelihood of fire spreading from a roof-top appliance into the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.6.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F06, F05-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an explosion in a service room will spread to an exit, which could lead to the exit not being usable in the emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an explosion in a service room will spread to an exit, which could lead to the exit not being usable in the emergency situation, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an explosion in a service room will spread to an exit, which could lead to harm to persons using the exit.

### **Provision: 3.6.2.3.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that, in the application of Subsection 3.6.2. to multiple types of equipment and appliances, several service rooms, each containing one type of equipment, are not necessarily required, and that more than one type of equipment is permitted to be present in a single service room in certain situations.

### **Provision: 3.6.2.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire or explosion involving an incinerator will spread to other fuel-fired equipment in the same room, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

**Provision: 3.6.2.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving combustible refuse will spread from the room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving combustible refuse will spread from the room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.6.2.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5] Applies to portion of Code text: "A swing-type door from a *service room* containing a *boiler* or incinerator shall swing outward from the room ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in a fire or explosion situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons in the service room to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons in the service room.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "A swing-type door from a *service room* containing a *boiler* or incinerator shall swing ... inward if the door opens onto a corridor or any room used for an *assembly occupancy*."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for an outward swinging door in the first part of Sentence 3.6.2.6.(1) and require the door to swing inwards in situations where there will likely be people on the other side of the door.

This is to limit the probability that a door swinging outwards will hit persons, or lead to persons hitting or bumping into the door, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.2.7.(1)**

---

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentences 3.6.2.7.(2) to 3.6.2.7.(8).

### **Provision: 3.6.2.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.6.2.1.(5), which would otherwise require a minimum 1 h fire separation, and require a higher minimum rated separation, on the basis that vaults pose a higher risk of fire or explosion.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the vault to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a vault will spread into the vault, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the vault, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2, OP1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.6.2.1.(5), which would otherwise require a minimum 1 h fire separation, and require a higher minimum rated separation, on the basis that vaults pose a higher risk of fire or explosion.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the vault to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a vault will spread into the vault, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the vault, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.6.2.7.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of other provisions of the Code [typically Clause 3.6.2.7.(2)(b)] for the inclusion of sprinklers in an electrical vault located in a building that is otherwise sprinklered throughout, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- other fire hazards will be present in the vault, which could lead to a fire involving the electrical equipment, which could lead to the spread of fire from the vault to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building,
- smoke from a fire in the vault will not be promptly detected, which could lead to persons not being notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- a fire originating in a location outside the vault will spread into the vault, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the vault, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2] [F03-OP1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of other provisions of the Code [typically Clause 3.6.2.7.(2)(b)] for the inclusion of sprinklers in an electrical vault located in a building that is otherwise sprinklered throughout, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- other fire hazards will be present in the vault, which could lead to a fire involving the electrical equipment, which could lead to the spread of fire from the vault to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- a fire originating in a location outside the vault will spread into the vault, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the vault, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.2.7.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., which would otherwise permit openings in the fire separations of vaults, and limit the openings to only certain penetrations, on the basis of maintaining the integrity of the separations.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the vault to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a vault will spread into the vault, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the vault, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2, OP1.4]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., which would otherwise permit openings in the fire separations of vaults, and limit the openings to only certain penetrations, on the basis of maintaining the integrity of the separations.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the vault to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a vault will spread into the vault, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the vault, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.2.7.(5)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.3.1.20.(2), which would otherwise apply only to spaces in which substances or conditions that have the potential to create an explosion hazard are present as a result of the principal use of a building, and make it applicable to an electrical equipment vault that contains dielectric-liquid-filled electrical equipment on the basis that this equipment poses a risk of explosion.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.2.7.(6)**

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of heat buildup in an electrical equipment vault, which could lead to the failure of the electrical equipment in the vault, which could lead to a fire or explosion in the vault, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Part 6.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.2.7.(7)**

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that products of combustion generated by a fire in a vault will migrate to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

**Provision: 3.6.2.7.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F44-OS1.1] [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that escaped liquid will spread outside the vault, which could lead to the ignition of vapour by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that ignited liquid from a fire in the vault will spread outside the vault, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.2.7.(9)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F34-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will enter an electrical equipment vault, which could lead to improper use or operation of the equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F34-OS3.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will enter an electrical equipment vault, which could lead to their coming into contact with live electrical equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F34-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will enter an electrical equipment vault, which could lead to improper use or operation of the equipment, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.6.2.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.4] [F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room containing a generator to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room containing a generator will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that the generator will prematurely fail when exposed to fire, which could lead to fire alarm systems, sprinkler systems and other emergency equipment not operating properly in the fire situation, which could lead to:

- fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to:
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons,
- persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- the buildup of smoke in exit stairs or floor areas, which could lead to:
  - delays or inefficiencies in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons, including emergency responders, and
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2, OP1.4] [F06-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room containing a generator to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room containing a generator will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 3.6.2.1.(1) and 3.6.2.1.(3) to 3.6.2.1.(6), which would otherwise require a minimum 1 h fire separation, and require a higher minimum rated separation, on the basis that there is a higher risk of fire or explosion where there is a generator.

**Provision: 3.6.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one storey to another storey by means of a vertical service space, which could lead to harm to persons in the other storey.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one storey to another storey by means of a vertical service space, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.6.3.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the vertical service space into the storey that is located at the top of the vertical service space, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the vertical service space into the storey that is located at the top of the vertical service space, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.6.3.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the storey at the lowest level of the vertical service space to another storey by means of the vertical service space, which could lead to harm to persons in the other storey.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the storey at the lowest level of the vertical service space to another storey by means of the vertical service space, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.6.3.1.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a vertical service space to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a vertical service space to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 3.6.3.1.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., which would otherwise permit openings in fire separations of vertical service space enclosures, and limit the openings to only certain penetrations, on the basis of maintaining the integrity of the enclosures.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one storey to another storey by means of a vertical service space, which could lead to harm to persons in the other storey.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Subsections 3.1.8., Subsection 3.1.9. and 3.2.8., which would otherwise permit openings in fire separations of vertical service space enclosures, and limit the openings to only certain penetrations, on the basis of maintaining the integrity of the enclosures.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one storey to another storey by means of a vertical service space, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.6.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire in a vertical service space will ignite foamed plastic insulation lining the service space, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 3.1.5.12. [more specifically Sentence 3.1.5.12.(2)], which would otherwise apply only to buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(1) that are required to be of noncombustible construction.

**Provision: 3.6.3.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(1)(d), 3.6.3.3.(1)(e) [F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the construction materials of linen chutes or refuse chutes, or services in such chutes, will contribute to the growth and spread of a fire originating in the chutes, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire in the shaft will spread to the linen or refuse chute, which could lead to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(1)(a), 3.6.3.3.(1)(b), 3.6.3.3.(1)(c) [F41-OH2.4, OH2.5]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture will penetrate linen chutes or refuse chutes, which could lead to moisture in the linen or refuse, which could lead to bacteria growth or foul odours, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that linen or refuse will become lodged in the chute, which could lead to bacteria growth, insect infestation or foul odours, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that linen chutes or refuse chutes will excessively corrode or deteriorate, which could lead to their premature structural failure, which could lead to linen or refuse being lodged in the chute or falling out of the chute, which could lead to bacteria growth, insect infestation or foul odours, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.3.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a linen chute or refuse chute, or the chute discharge room, will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to, and supersede fire-resistance ratings for vertical service spaces in Sentence 3.6.3.1.(1).

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a linen chute or refuse chute, or the chute discharge room, will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to, and supersede fire-resistance ratings for vertical service spaces in, Sentence 3.6.3.1.(1).

---

### **Provision: 3.6.3.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that products of combustion from a fire in the chute will build up in the chute, which could lead to smoke migrating to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

**Provision: 3.6.3.3.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(4)(b) [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread from a shaft containing a linen chute or refuse chute through intake openings to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(4)(a) [F41-OH2.4, OH2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that large linen or refuse objects will be introduced into the chute, which could lead to such objects becoming lodged in the chute, which could lead to bacteria growth, insect infestation or foul odours, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.3.3.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(5)(a) [F81, F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that rooms and compartments having linen chute or refuse chute intake openings will be too small, which could lead to persons having difficulties in accessing the intake openings, which could lead to linen or refuse being placed outside of the chute in the room or compartment, which could lead to the buildup of refuse or linen to a point where the door to the room or compartment will not close properly, which could lead to a fire spreading through the shaft intake openings or originating in the room or compartment spreading to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(5)(a) [F81, F41-OH2.4, OH2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that rooms and compartments having linen chute or refuse chute intake openings will be too small, which could lead to persons having difficulties in accessing the intake openings, which could lead to linen or refuse being placed outside of the chute in the room or compartment or floor area, which could lead to bacteria growth, insect infestation or foul odours, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(5)(a) [F81, F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that rooms and compartments having linen chute or refuse chute intake openings will be too small, which could lead to persons having difficulties in accessing the intake openings, which could lead to linen or refuse being placed outside of the chute in the room or compartment, which could lead to the buildup of refuse or linen to a point where the door to the room or compartment will not close properly, which could lead to a fire spreading through the shaft intake openings or originating in the room or compartment spreading to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(5)(b) [F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire spreading through the shaft intake openings or originating in the room or compartment will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(5)(b) [F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire spreading through the shaft intake openings or originating in the room or compartment will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(5)(c) [F01, F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of other fire hazards in a room or compartment where intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute are located, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(5)(c) [F01, F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of other fire hazards in a room or compartment where intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute are located, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(5)(d) [F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the room or compartment will spread into an exit, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

3.6.3.3.(5)(d) [F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the room or compartment will spread into an exit, which could lead to emergency responders being delayed or ineffective in carrying out their emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.6.3.3.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a linen chute or refuse chute, or a room or bin into which the chute discharges, will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a linen chute or refuse chute, or a room or bin into which the chute discharges, will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.3.3.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a room into which a linen chute discharges will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a room into which a linen chute discharges will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.3.3.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the absence or unavailability of spray equipment for washing-down purposes will lead to the buildup of combustible refuse particles on the sides of refuse chutes, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, in the event of a fire involving the chute, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F41-OH2.4, OH2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the absence or unavailability of spray equipment for washing-down purposes will lead to the buildup of combustible refuse particles on the sides of refuse chutes, which could lead to bacteria growth, insect infestation or foul odours, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.3.3.(9)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a room or bin into which refuse chutes discharge will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a room or bin into which refuse chutes discharge will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 3.6.3.3.(10)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81, F03-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that rooms or bins into which a refuse chute discharges will be too small, which could lead to the accumulation and backup of refuse in the chute, which could lead to:

- the intake openings into the chute becoming blocked with refuse, which could lead to the closures on such openings not being closed, which could lead to a fire involving the shaft spreading from the shaft through the intake openings to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building, and
- chutes not being used, which could lead to refuse being placed outside of the chute in the room or compartment, which could lead to the buildup of refuse to a point where the door to the room or compartment will not close properly, which could lead to a fire spreading through the shaft intake openings or originating in the room or compartment spreading to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in other parts of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F81, F41-OH2.4, OH2.5] Applies to portion of Code text: "The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that rooms or bins into which a refuse chute discharges will be too small, which could lead to the accumulation and backup of refuse in the chute, which could lead to bacteria

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

growth, insect infestation or foul odours, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH2

### **Attributions**

[F41-OH2.4, OH2.5] Applies to portion of Code text: "The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be ... impervious to moisture and be equipped with a water connection and floor drain for washing-down purposes."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the absence or unavailability of services for washing down a room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges will lead to the buildup of refuse particles on the sides of the room or bin, which could lead to bacteria growth, insect infestation or foul odours, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.3.3.(11)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unrelated service equipment will lead to fire hazards in a room into which a refuse chute discharges, which could lead to the start or spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.3.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustion products from a fire in one compartment will spread to another compartment by means of the exhaust ducts, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.4.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 3.6.4.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.4.2.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.6.4.2.(2).

---

**Provision: 3.6.4.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.1.8.3.(1), which would otherwise require the space between a horizontal service space or other concealed space, and a required vertical fire separation, to be divided at the fire separation, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that a fire in one fire compartment will spread to another fire compartment by means of the horizontal service space or concealed space, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.1.8.3.(1), which would otherwise require the space between a horizontal service space or other concealed space, and a required vertical fire separation, to be divided at the fire separation, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that a fire in one fire compartment will spread to another fire compartment by means of the horizontal service space or concealed space, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.6.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.1.5.15.(1), which would otherwise permit combustible ducts used in horizontal runs without any other restrictions, and to supersede the requirements of Article 3.6.5.1., which would otherwise require noncombustible materials, and permit combustible materials if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- combustible material having inappropriately high flame spread and smoke development properties will be used in concealed spaces used as plenums, which could lead to the development of an inappropriate amount of smoke and the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the material, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another fire compartment by means of the plenum, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- supports for the ceiling membrane will prematurely fail when exposed to fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire into the floor or roof assembly, and to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.33.6.2.(1), which would otherwise require ducts, duct connectors, associated fittings and plenums used in air duct systems to be constructed of noncombustible material.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.4.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire in a space below a ceiling membrane that forms part of a required fire-resistance rating of the ceiling assembly will spread into the plenum space through openings in the ceiling membrane, which could lead to the premature failure of the assembly, which could lead to the further spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To make Appendix Appendix D Division A information a requirement with respect to the protection of openings through ceiling membranes.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire in a space below a ceiling membrane that forms part of a required fire-resistance rating of the ceiling assembly will spread into the plenum space through openings in the ceiling membrane, which could lead to the premature failure of the assembly, which could lead to the further spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To make Appendix Appendix D Division A information a requirement with respect to the protection of openings through ceiling membranes.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.4.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02, F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that access to attic or roof spaces will not be provided, which could lead to fire hazards within the attic or roof spaces going unnoticed, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that access to attic or roof spaces will not be provided, which could delay emergency responders' access to attic or roof spaces in a fire situation involving such spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01, F02, F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that access to attic or roof spaces will not be provided, which could lead to fire hazards within the attic or roof spaces going unnoticed, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that access to attic or roof spaces will not be provided, which could delay emergency responders' access to attic or roof spaces in a fire situation involving such spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 3.6.4.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01, F02, F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that access to horizontal service spaces for inspection purposes will not be provided, which could lead to fire hazards within the horizontal service spaces going unnoticed, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that access to horizontal service spaces for inspection purposes will not be provided, which could delay emergency responders' access to horizontal service spaces in a fire situation involving such spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01, F02, F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that access to horizontal service spaces for inspection purposes will not be provided, which could lead to fire hazards within the horizontal service spaces going unnoticed, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that access to horizontal service spaces for inspection purposes will not be provided, which could delay emergency responders' access to horizontal service spaces in a fire situation involving such spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.6.4.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02, F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that access to crawl spaces will not be provided, which could lead to fire hazards within the crawl spaces going unnoticed, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that access to crawl spaces will not be provided, which could delay emergency responders' access to crawl spaces in a fire situation involving such spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02, F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that access to crawl spaces will not be provided, which could lead to fire hazards within the crawl spaces going unnoticed, which could lead to a fire or the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that access to crawl spaces will not be provided, which could delay emergency responders' access to crawl spaces in a fire situation involving such spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 3.6.5.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials used in air duct systems will be ignited and contribute to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.6.5.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible materials from the requirements of Sentence 3.6.5.1.(1), which would otherwise require the material to be noncombustible, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that the materials will contribute to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.5.1.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible ducts from the requirements of Sentence 3.6.5.1.(1), which would otherwise require the material to be noncombustible, and the requirements of Sentence 3.6.5.1.(2), which would otherwise impose certain conditions for the use of combustible material, on the basis that the ducts are restricted in their use and location.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.5.1.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible duct sealant from the requirements of Sentence 3.6.5.1.(1), which would otherwise require the sealant to be noncombustible, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that the materials will have inappropriately high flame-spread and smoke-development properties, which could lead to the development of an inappropriate amount of smoke and the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the material, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.6.5.1.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt duct connectors that contain combustible materials from the requirements of Sentence 3.6.5.1.(1), which would otherwise require the connectors to be noncombustible, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that the duct connectors will contribute to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire by means of the air duct systems:

- to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- from one fire compartment to another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.6.5.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials used for vibration isolation connectors will be ignited and contribute to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.6.5.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible fabric vibration isolation connectors between ducts and air outlet units from the requirements of Sentence 3.6.5.2.(1), which would otherwise require the connectors to be noncombustible, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that the connectors will contribute to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.6.5.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that tape used to seal joints in air ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems will have an inappropriate flame resistance, which could lead to the contribution of the tape material to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.6.5.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that material used for coverings, linings and associated adhesives and insulation for air ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems will be ignited and contribute to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.6.5.4.(2)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that coverings and linings will have inappropriately high flame-spread and smoke-development properties, which could lead to the development of an inappropriate amount of smoke and the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the material, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.6.5.4.(3)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the outer coverings of ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems from the requirements of Sentence 3.6.5.4.(2), which would otherwise impose more stringent limits with respect to flame-spread rating and smoke-developed classification, and permit higher limits to the flame-spread rating and smoke-developed classification, on the basis that the higher limits do not significantly add to the risk of fire and smoke spread within an assembly permitted to be of combustible construction.

This is to limit the probability that the outer coverings will have inappropriately high flame-spread and smoke-development properties, which could lead to the development of an inappropriate amount of smoke and the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the material, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.6.5.4.(4)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible coverings and linings of air duct systems will flame, glow, smoulder or smoke when exposed to fire conditions, which could lead to the coverings and linings contributing to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.6.5.4.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foamed plastic insulation will be used in air duct systems or for insulating air ducts, which could lead to the insulation contributing to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building by means of the air duct systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.6.5.4.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt foamed plastic insulation installed in ceiling spaces from the requirements of Sentence 3.6.5.4.(5), which would otherwise prohibit its use, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that foamed plastic insulation will not be protected by a thermal barrier, which could lead to the insulation contributing to the growth or spread of fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building by means of the ceiling space, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 3.1.5.12. [more specifically Sentence 3.1.5.12.(2)], which would otherwise apply only to buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(1) that are required to be of noncombustible construction.

### **Provision: 3.6.5.4.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment by means of the combustible coverings and linings of ducts, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through gaps between a duct and the fire separation through which it passes if the combustible material were to be burnt in a fire occurring on one side of the fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that combustible coverings and linings of ducts will be ignited from nearby heat sources, which could lead to the spread of fire along the ducts to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.5.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that insulation and coverings on pipes will be ignited from exposure to high pipe fluid temperatures, or will flame, glow, smoulder or smoke when exposed to maximum service temperatures, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire along the pipe insulation or covering to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.5.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible insulation and coverings on piping located in certain spaces will have inappropriately high flame-spread properties, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the material, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.5.5.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that insulation and coverings on piping located in certain rooms and spaces will have inappropriately high flame-spread properties, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the material, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.5.5.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible insulation and coverings used on piping in high buildings will have inappropriately high smoke-development properties, which could lead to the development

---

**Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

of an inappropriate amount of smoke, which could lead to the spread of smoke to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.5.5.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible insulation and coverings used on pipes in certain locations from the requirements of Sentences 3.6.5.5.(2) to 3.6.5.5.(4), which would otherwise impose certain flame-spread ratings and smoke-developed classifications, on the basis that the pipes are concealed in a manner that they would not easily be exposed to fire burning outside the concealed space.

**Provision: 3.6.5.6.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 6.2.1.4.(1) for requirements pertaining to clearances of furnace plenums from combustible material.

**Provision: 3.6.5.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clearances between furnace supply ducts and combustible material, which could lead to the ignition of combustible material, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.5.6.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clearances between furnace supply ducts and combustible material, which could lead to the ignition of the combustible material, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.6.5.6.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clearances between furnace supply ducts and combustible material, which could lead to the ignition of the combustible material, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.6.5.6.(5)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt register boxes installed in floors directly over pipeless furnaces from the requirements of Sentences 3.6.5.6.(2) to 3.6.5.6.(4), which would otherwise require certain clearances between the register boxes and combustible material, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that combustible material will be ignited by the register boxes, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.6.5.7.(1)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible grilles, diffusers and other devices for supply, return, and exhaust-air openings will have higher flame-spread and smoke-development properties than those required for the interior finish of the surface on which they are installed, which could lead to the development of an inappropriate amount of smoke and the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the combustible grilles, diffusers and other devices, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.6.5.8.(1)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that material used to construct return ducts will have inappropriately high flame-spread properties, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the ducts, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.6.5.8.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that return duct material exposed to radiation from a furnace will ignite, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.6.5.8.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that return duct material exposed to radiation from a solid-fuel-fired furnace will ignite, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.6.5.8.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible debris accumulating in certain horizontal locations in combustible return ducts will not be isolated or separated from the combustible surface of the duct by a duct lining of noncombustible material, which could lead to a fire involving the debris igniting the duct and then spreading to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.7.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of contact or collision with items at the ceiling level, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.7.1.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.5.3. regarding minimum ceiling heights to dwelling units in buildings described in Sentence 1.3.3.2.(1).

**Provision: 3.7.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate disposal of human waste, which could lead to contact with sewage or unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.7.2.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.7.2.1.(1), which would otherwise require sanitary fixtures be piped to the sanitary drainage system, and permit the use of waterless urinals where there is a water supply on the basis that waterless urinals provide an equivalent level of sanitary drainage.

**Provision: 3.7.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "... water closets shall be provided ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate disposal of human waste, which could lead to contact with sewage or unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the basis for determining the number of males and the number of females in a building based on the total occupant load.

**Provision: 3.7.2.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To permit a reduction in the number of water closets otherwise required by Sentences 3.7.2.2.(6), 3.7.2.2.(7), 3.7.2.2.(8), 3.7.2.2.(12), 3.7.2.2.(13) or 3.7.2.2.(14) if a universal toilet room is provided.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.2.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that a single water closet in a universal toilet room does not count towards the total water closet count in a building, unless the requirements of Sentences 3.7.2.2.(2) and 3.7.2.2.(4) apply.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.2.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.7.2.2.(1), which would otherwise require separate water closets for each sex, and permit both sexes to be served by a single water closet, on the basis that the occupant load is limited to a small number.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.2.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To permit a reduction in the number of water closets for males as required by Article 3.7.2.2. if urinals are substituted for some of the water closets.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.2.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.2.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt primary schools and day-care centres from the requirements of Sentence 3.7.2.2.(6), which would otherwise use a different method for determining the minimum number of water closets, on the basis that such occupancies have different needs.

*Intent 2.* To state the method for calculating the number of water closets required in an occupancy that is used for a primary school or a day-care centre.

This is to limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.7.2.2.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt places of worship and undertaking premises from the requirements of Sentence 3.7.2.2.(6), which would otherwise use a different method for determining the minimum number of water closets, on the basis that such occupancies have different needs.

*Intent 2.* To state the method for calculating the number of water closets required in occupancies that are used for worship or undertaking purposes.

This is to limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.7.2.2.(9)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.7.2.2.(10)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 3.7.2.2.(11)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.2.(12)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.2.(13)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.2.(14)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.2.(15)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water closets will not be accessible to the public, which could lead to the inability of persons [the public] to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.7.2.2.(16)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to the inability of persons to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Table 3.7.2.2.-B regarding the number of water closets required to suites of mercantile occupancy whose area is not more than 500 m<sup>2</sup>, on the basis that customers are not in the occupancy for any appreciable length of time.

---

**Provision: 3.7.2.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of lavatories, which could lead to the inability of persons to use lavatories in a timely manner, which could lead to an inability to maintain personal hygiene, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.7.2.3.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.7.2.3.(1), which would otherwise require lavatories, and permit the use of wash fountains, on the basis that such fountains provide an equivalent level of performance.

---

**Provision: 3.7.2.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that shelves or other projections will be improperly located above lavatories, which could lead to a person hitting or bumping into the shelves or projections, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.7.2.3.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F71-OH2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person will not be able to wash their hands after using the washroom facilities without the assistance of another person, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.7.2.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a lack of access to basic sanitation facilities, which could lead to unsanitary conditions and persons not being able to maintain personal hygiene and wash their belongings, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentences 3.7.2.4.(2) and 3.7.2.4.(3).

### **Provision: 3.7.2.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of water closets, which could lead to persons not being able to use water closets in a timely manner, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.7.2.4.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.7.2.3.(1).

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F71-OH2.3] Applies to the minimum number of laundry trays or similar facilities, and of bathtubs or showers for each sex.

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of laundry trays or similar facilities, and of bathtubs or showers for each sex, which could lead to persons not being able to wash belongings and to maintain personal hygiene, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that glass used for showers or bathtub enclosures will fail during normal usage [e.g. break or splinter], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1] [F40-OH2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that urine will accumulate on, or be absorbed by, wall and floor surface materials near urinals, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that wall and floor surface materials near urinals will not be conducive to cleaning and the removal of urine, which could lead to the accumulation or absorption of urine on the materials, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.7.2.6.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1] [F40-OH2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that urine, human waste or contaminated water will accumulate on or be absorbed by floor surface materials near water closets, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor surface materials near water closets will not be conducive to cleaning and the removal of urine, human waste or contaminated water, which could lead to the accumulation or absorption of urine, human waste or contaminated water on the materials, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.7.2.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F40-OH2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that overflow water from a blocked or obstructed urinal will not be drained and will accumulate on the floor, which could lead to persons using the room coming into contact with contaminated water, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that overflow water from a blocked or obstructed urinal will not be drained and will accumulate on the floor, which could lead to persons using the room slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.7.2.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that grab bars will have insufficient load resistance, which could lead to persons using the grab bars slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.7.2.9.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a bathtub will not be provided for a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device, which could lead to persons not being able to bathe without the assistance of another person.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

3.7.2.9.(1)(b) [F31-OS3.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the water temperature will not be controlled, which could lead to a person being scalded while using the bath facilities, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.7.2.9.(1)(c) [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an absence of grab bars will lead to a person slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

**Provision: 3.7.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43-OS3.4] [F20-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of non-flammable medical gas piping systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to the system not performing as intended in normal usage situations, which could lead to safety hazards [e.g. pipe ruptures, gas leaks, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.8.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 3.8.

---

**Provision: 3.8.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to readily and conveniently enter a building.

*Intent 2.* To state that the requirements of Article 3.8.3.4. also apply to exterior ramps referred to in Clause 3.8.1.2.(1)(b).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.8.1.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to enter a suite without the assistance of another person.

### **Provision: 3.8.1.2.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state that Article 3.8.3.3. also applies to barrier-free exterior pedestrian entrances required by Sentences 3.8.1.2.(1) or 3.8.1.2.(2).

### **Provision: 3.8.1.2.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Article 3.8.3.3. to only one doorway per entrance, located in a barrier-free path of travel, under certain conditions.

### **Provision: 3.8.1.2.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to cross from a barrier-free storey in one building to a barrier-free storey in a connected building by the same means that is provided for other persons.

### **Provision: 3.8.1.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to circulate within a building without the assistance of another person.

**Provision: 3.8.1.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.8.1.3.(2)(a), 3.8.1.3.(2)(b) [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device used by a person will be trapped in a walking surface, which could lead to the loss of balance of the person, which could lead to harm to the person or persons nearby.

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

3.8.1.3.(2)(a), 3.8.1.3.(2)(b) [F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device used by a person will be trapped in a walking surface, which could impede the person's ability to circulate.

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

3.8.1.3.(2)(c) [F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a walking surface will not adequately support a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device used by a person, which could impede the person's ability to circulate.

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

3.8.1.3.(2)(d), 3.8.1.3.(2)(e) [F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to circulate without the assistance of another person.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.8.1.3.(2)(d), 3.8.1.3.(2)(e) [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will trip, which could lead to harm to the person or persons nearby.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.8.1.3.(2)(c) [F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will slip or lose her/his balance, which could lead to harm to the person or persons nearby.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.1.3.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify what types of platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices are examples of acceptable solutions to overcome differences in level.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.1.3.(4)**

### **Objective**

OA1

### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the minimum width requirements stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and Clause 3.8.3.2.(1)(b) and require a greater minimum width for long barrier-free paths of travel, on the basis that an inadequate width does not permit two persons using manual wheelchairs or other manual mobility assistance devices to pass each other.

This is to limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assisting device will have to wait an excessively long time for another person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device to complete the transit along the barrier-free path of travel.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.1.4.(1)**

### **Objective**

OA1

### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to move about within a building without the assistance of another person.

**Provision: 3.8.1.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to find the way to barrier-free path of travel in the building.

**Provision: 3.8.1.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to operate essential building controls without assistance.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.5.2.1.(3) for the requirement regarding controls in passenger elevators.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to operate the controls for building services or a fire alarm pull station or other safety device in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the operation of such controls and devices, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.5.2.1.(3) for the requirement regarding controls in passenger elevators.

**Provision: 3.8.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to move about within a building, or use facilities located within a building, without the assistance of another person.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.8.2.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain areas of buildings from the requirements of Sentence 3.8.2.1.(1), which would otherwise require a barrier-free path of travel, on the basis that it is impractical and onerous to provide barrier-free access to and egress from these areas.

### **Provision: 3.8.2.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of spaces for manual wheelchairs, which could lead to persons using manual wheelchairs being excluded from certain rooms and areas.

### **Provision: 3.8.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to travel between exterior parking spaces and a building entrance without the assistance of another person.

### **Provision: 3.8.2.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to travel between indoor parking spaces and a building entrance without the assistance of another person.

### **Provision: 3.8.2.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

3.8.2.2.(3)(a) [F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to travel between a passenger loading zone and a barrier-free entrance without the assistance of another person.

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

3.8.2.2.(3)(b) [F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to travel between a passenger loading zone and a barrier-free entrance without the assistance of another person.

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

3.8.2.2.(3)(c) [F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vehicles transporting manual wheelchairs will be unable to pass underneath an overhang, which could lead to:

- such vehicles not having access to exterior passenger loading zones, or
- such vehicles hitting the overhangs and being damaged.

---

**Provision: 3.8.2.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to access a barrier-free washroom without the assistance of another person.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.12.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to access a barrier-free washroom without the assistance of another person, which could lead to the person not being able to use:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- a water closet, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- a lavatory, which could lead to an inability to maintain personal hygiene, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.12.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.2.3.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt washrooms from the requirements of Sentence 3.8.2.3.(1) [and referenced in Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.12.] to be barrier-free, if they are located:

- within a suite of care occupancy or within a suite of residential occupancy,
- on floor areas where other barrier-free washrooms are provided on the same floor area within 45 m, or
- in an individual suite used for a business and personal services occupancy, mercantile occupancy or industrial occupancy that has an area of less than 500 m<sup>2</sup> and is completely separated from the remainder of the building and has no access to the remainder of the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.2.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to access a water closet, which could lead to an inability to use a water closet, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to access a water closet.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.2.3.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt washrooms from the requirements of Sentence 3.8.2.3.(1) [and of referenced Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.11.] to be barrier-free, on the basis that the washrooms are required to conform to Article 3.8.3.12. and will thus provide adequate access and use in existing buildings undergoing alterations.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Article 3.8.3.12.

**Provision: 3.8.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to identify or locate a barrier-free entrance without the assistance of another person.

**Provision: 3.8.3.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to identify or locate barrier-free facilities without the assistance of another person.

**Provision: 3.8.3.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to identify or locate barrier-free washroom facilities without the assistance of another person.

**Provision: 3.8.3.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person with a hearing disability will not be able to identify or locate equipment that responds to their needs without the assistance of another person.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.8.3.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

3.8.3.2.(1)(a) [F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to travel along an exterior path of travel without the assistance of another person.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

3.8.3.2.(1)(a) [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will slip or fall on an exterior walk, which could lead to harm to the person or persons nearby.

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

3.8.3.2.(1)(b) [F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for a minimum width of 920 mm stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and require a greater minimum width for exterior walks in barrier-free paths of travel.

This is to limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to travel along an exterior path of travel without the assistance of another person.

---

#### **Attributions**

3.8.3.2.(1)(c)

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Clause 3.8.3.4.(1)(c) to areas adjacent to the entrance doorways of exterior walks.

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt doorways from the minimum width requirements stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and permit a lesser minimum width, on the basis that doorways comprise a small portion of a pathway. This is to limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to circulate within a building without the assistance of another person.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to access a bathroom without the assistance of another person.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person with limited physical strength and/or manual dexterity, or having joint mobility restrictions, will not be able to open a door without the assistance of another person.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person with limited physical strength and/or manual dexterity, or having joint mobility limitations, will not be able to operate an egress door during an emergency, which could lead to delays in evacuating or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will be impeded in accessing bathrooms or other areas in a building without the assistance of another person.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will be impeded in egressing during an emergency, which could lead to delays in evacuating or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OA1

### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to open all doors at the entrance without the assistance of another person.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(6)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain suites from the requirements of Sentence 3.8.3.3.(5), which would otherwise require doors to be equipped with power door operators, on the basis that the suites are limited in size and have no access to the remainder of the building.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OA1

### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to open a door without the assistance of another person.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(8)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain doors from the requirements of Sentence 3.8.3.3.(7), which would otherwise limit the force needed to open the doors, on the basis that:

- persons in dwelling units are familiar with the operation of their doors, and
- closers need to be able to latch doors in the closed position.

**Provision: 3.8.3.3.(9)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not have sufficient time to pass through a doorway without being struck by the door, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not have sufficient time to pass through a doorway, which could lead to persons not being able to gain access to areas in a building.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the latter part of Sentence 3.8.3.3.(9) and not require a minimum closing period for closers for doors at the entrances to dwelling units, on the basis that persons in dwelling units are familiar with the operation of their doors.

**Provision: 3.8.3.3.(10)**

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to operate a door opening mechanism and open a door without interference from the manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device.

**Provision: 3.8.3.3.(11)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to pass through a vestibule without becoming stuck or trapped, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

### **Objective**

OA1

### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to pass through a vestibule without becoming stuck or trapped.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(12)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt inactive leaves in doorways with multiple leaves from the requirements of Article 3.8.3.3., on the basis that inactive leaves are intended to be used infrequently.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.3.(13)**

---

### **Objective**

OA1

### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to rest and remain stationary while opening a door without the assistance of another person.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the level area of a ramp will be of insufficient size to provide a clear width beyond the latch edge of the door, which could lead to a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assisting device being unable to negotiate the wheelchair past the door without assistance.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OA1

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.4.(1)(b) [F73-OA1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will have difficulty using a ramp without the assistance of another person.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.8.3.4.(1)(d) [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to rest along a ramp, which could lead to a loss of control, which could lead to harm to the person or persons nearby.

---

**Attributions**

3.8.3.4.(1)(d)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt level areas of ramps from the requirement for a greater minimum width as stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and permit a lesser minimum width, on the basis that the width of the level areas should be the same as that of the ramp.

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

3.8.3.4.(1)(c) [F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to rest and remain stationary while opening a door without the assistance of another person.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the level area of a ramp will be of insufficient size to provide a clear width beyond the latch edge of the door, which could lead to a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device being unable to negotiate the manual wheelchair or device past the door without assistance.

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

3.8.3.4.(1)(d) [F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to rest and remain stationary in areas along a ramp without the assistance of another person.

---

**Attributions**

3.8.3.4.(1)(e)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Articles 3.4.6.5. and 3.4.6.6. to ramps in a barrier-free path of travel.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.4.(1)(b) [F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will be unable to control the movement of the manual wheelchair or device, which could lead to harm to the person or persons nearby.

---

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.4.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt handrails from the requirement for a greater minimum width as stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and permit a lesser minimum width, on the basis that this affords users better control.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.4.(1)(c) [F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to rest and remain stationary while opening a door, which could lead to a loss of control, which could lead to harm to the person or persons nearby.

---

## **Provision: 3.8.3.4.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt aisles serving fixed seating from the requirement stated in Clause 3.8.3.4.(1)(e), which would otherwise require handrails, on the basis that the handrails will not allow persons to have access to rows of seats from the aisle.

---

## **Provision: 3.8.3.4.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Clauses 3.8.3.4.(1)(a), 3.8.3.4.(1)(c), 3.8.3.4.(1)(d) and 3.8.3.4.(1)(e) to floors and walks that have a steep slope.

---

## **Provision: 3.8.3.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that passenger-elevating devices will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing as intended in normal or emergency use situations, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 3.8.3.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2] Applies to entire Sentence except for portion of Code text: "... without infringing on egress from any row of seating or any aisle requirements ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that spaces for manual wheelchairs will be obstructed or won't be level, or will be of insufficient size, which could lead to persons using manual wheelchairs being unable to use the spaces, which could lead to such persons being excluded from certain rooms and areas.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that spaces for manual wheelchairs will be of insufficient size to accommodate 2 manual wheelchairs side by side, which could lead to the isolation of persons using manual wheelchairs, which could lead to inconvenience.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that spaces for manual wheelchairs will not be accessible for persons using manual wheelchairs, which could lead to such persons being excluded from certain rooms and areas.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that spaces for manual wheelchairs will be located in areas where there is not a choice of viewing locations and a clear view of the event taking place, which could lead to inconvenience.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "... level, or level with removable seats ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that spaces for manual wheelchairs will not be level, which could lead to a person using a manual wheelchair losing control of the manual wheelchair and rolling away from the space, which could lead to harm to the person or persons nearby.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.8.3.6.(1)(d) [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons in manual wheelchairs in spaces designated for manual wheelchair use will infringe on or obstruct egress routes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.8.3.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person with a hearing disability will be unable to properly hear performances or discussions in assembly occupancies and large classrooms, auditoria, meeting rooms and theatres.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person with a hearing disability will be unable to properly hear fire alarm signals or emergency messages, which could lead to delays in evacuating or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 3.8.3.7.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.8.3.7.(1), which would otherwise require the assistive listening system to be installed throughout the entire seating area, and permit an induction loop system to be installed in only half the seating area, on the basis that persons with a hearing disability can be located within the induction loop system.

### **Provision: 3.8.3.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to access and use a barrier-free washroom without the assistance of another person.

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to use a water closet without the assistance of another person, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OA2

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.8.(1)(b)(i) [F74-OA2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person will not be able to secure a water-closet stall or enclosure, which could lead to inconvenience in using the facility.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.8.(1)(d)(i) and 3.8.3.8.(1)(d)(iii) to 3.8.3.8.(1)(d)(vi) [F30, F20-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the absence of grab bars will lead to a person with a physical disability slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a person's arm will slip between the grab bar and the supporting surface, which could lead to the arm becoming trapped, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a grab bar will have insufficient resistance to loads, which could lead to the collapse of the grab bar, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.8.(1)(e) [F30-OS3.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "... be equipped with a coat hook ... projecting not more than 50 mm from the wall ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a coat hook will project excessively into the stall or enclosure space, which could lead to a person being hit by the coat hook, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for a minimum width of 920 mm stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and require a greater minimum width, on the basis that water-closet stalls or enclosures in washrooms need to be wider to allow proper usage by persons using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device.

---

## **Provision: 3.8.3.9.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OA2

### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to use a water closet without the assistance of another person.

---

### **Objective**

OH2

### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to use a water closet without the assistance of another person, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.8.3.10.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OA2

### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to use a urinal without the assistance of another person.

---

### **Objective**

OH2

### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to use a urinal without the assistance of another person, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 3.8.3.10.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OA2

### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to use a urinal without the assistance of another person.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.8.3.10.(2)(c) [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the absence of grab bars will lead to a person with a physical disability slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

**Attributions**

3.8.3.10.(2)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt urinals from the requirement for a greater minimum width as stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and permit a lesser minimum width, on the basis that urinals need not be wider to allow proper usage by persons using manual wheelchairs or other manual mobility assistance devices.

---

**Provision: 3.8.3.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to use a lavatory in a barrier-free washroom without the assistance of another person.

*Intent 2.* [Subclause (c)(i)] To exempt lavatories from the requirement for a greater minimum width as stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and permit a lesser minimum width, on the basis that lavatories need not be wider to allow proper usage by persons using manual wheelchairs or other manual mobility assistance devices.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to wash their hands after using the washroom facilities without the assistance of another person, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Subclause (c)(i)] To exempt lavatories from the requirement for a greater minimum width as stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and permit a lesser minimum width, on the basis that lavatories need not be wider to allow proper usage by persons using manual wheelchairs or other manual mobility assistance devices.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.11.(1)(d) [F31-OS3.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the legs or knees of a person using a manual wheelchair will come into contact with a hot pipe, which could lead to burning or scalding, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.11.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OA2

### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to use a mirror without the assistance of another person.

---

### **Provision: 3.8.3.12.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OA2

### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will be unable to access and make use of a water closet and lavatory.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the only barrier-free washroom facilities will be located in single sex washrooms, which could lead to the inability of a caregiver of the opposite sex to provide assistance to a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device who needs to use a washroom.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.12.(1)(b) [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person with a physical disability will not be able to quickly egress a washroom in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.12.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.8.3.11. to a lavatory in a universal toilet room.

---

**Attributions**

3.8.3.12.(1)(d)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.8.3.9. to a water closet installed in a universal toilet room.

---

**Attributions**

3.8.3.12.(1)(e)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(d) to grab bars installed in universal toilet rooms.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.8.3.12.(1)(g) [F30-OS3.1] Applies to the requirement for a coat hook.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a coat hook will project excessively into the stall or enclosure space, which could lead to a person hitting themselves on the coat hook, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(e) to universal toilet rooms.

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

3.8.3.12.(1)(g) [F74-OA2] Applies to the requirement for a shelf.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not have a shelf on which to place personal items while making use of a washroom.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will be unable to access and use:

- a water closet, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- a lavatory, which could lead to an inability to maintain personal hygiene, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the only barrier-free washroom facilities will be located in single sex washrooms, which could lead to the inability of a caregiver of the opposite sex to provide assistance



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

to a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device who needs to use a washroom, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OA2

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.12.(1)(b) [F74-OA2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... b) ... a door capable of being locked from the inside ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person will not be able to secure a universal toilet room, which could lead to inconvenience in using the facility.

---

## **Provision: 3.8.3.13.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OA2

### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that shower facilities will not be provided for a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device, which could lead to the person being denied access in situations in which regulations call for persons to shower, such as swimming pools, saunas, water parks, whirlpools, etc.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement for a minimum width of 920 mm stated in Sentence 3.8.1.3.(1) and require a greater minimum width, on the basis that shower enclosures need to be wider to allow for proper usage by a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.13.(1)(c), 3.8.3.13.(1)(d) [F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person with a physical disability will slip or fall while using the shower facilities, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

3.8.3.13.(1)(f) [F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the absence of grab bars will lead to a person with a physical disability slipping or falling, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subclauses 3.8.3.8.(1)(d)(iv) to 3.8.3.8.(1)(d)(vi) to barrier-free showers.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a grab bar will have an insufficient resistance to loads, which could lead to the collapse of the grab bar, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

3.8.3.13.(1)(g) [F31-OS3.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that it not be possible to control the water temperature in the shower, which could lead to a person being scalded while using the shower facilities, which could lead to harm to the person.

---

**Provision: 3.8.3.14.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to be served at a service counter without the assistance of another person.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 3.8.3.14.(3).

---

**Provision: 3.8.3.14.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to be served at a service counter without the assistance of another person.

---

**Provision: 3.8.3.14.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to use a work surface or counter without the assistance of another person.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 3.8.3.14.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt counters from the requirements of Sentence 3.8.3.14.(3), which would otherwise require knee space, on the basis that movement takes place parallel to the counter.

### **Provision: 3.8.3.15.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to make use of a telephone and telephone counter without the assistance of another person.

### **Provision: 3.8.3.15.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to make use of a telephone shelf or counter.

### **Provision: 3.8.3.15.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to make use of a public telephone without the assistance of another person.

### **Provision: 3.8.3.16.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OA2

#### **Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device will not be able to make use of a drinking fountain without the assistance of another person.

**Provision: 3.8.3.17.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a bathtub will not be provided for a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device, which could lead to the person not being able to bathe without the assistance of another person.

---

**Attributions**

3.8.3.17.(1)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.7.2.9. to bathtubs installed in suites of residential occupancy required to be barrier-free.

---

**Attributions**

3.8.3.17.(1)(a)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.8.3.12.(1) to bathtubs installed in suites of residential occupancy required to be barrier-free.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 4.1.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to a Section of the Code containing detailed information on the application of Part 4.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct the Code users to Part 1 of Division A, which contains definitions of selected words used in the Code.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.1.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the loads and influences that may reasonably be anticipated during construction and during the expected service life of the building will produce forces that may exceed the capacities of the structure and its components, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an accident either during construction or during the expected service life of the building that results in local failure will, because of the lack of structural integrity, lead to widespread collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.1.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the maximum expected loads will lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the maximum expected loads--dynamic as well as static--will lead to the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the maximum expected loads--dynamic as well as static--will lead to the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of the structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

**Provision: 4.1.1.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] Applies to structural members where temporary overloading during construction may result in impairment of that or any other member.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the loads applied during construction will exceed the specified construction loads, which could exceed the capacities of the structure, including temporary supports, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 4.1.1.3.(3) the overloading of structural members during the construction phase if such overloading has been shown by analysis or test not to have detrimental effects.

**Provision: 4.1.1.3.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80, F82-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate design of the temporary support structures of a building, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 4.1.1.3.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that construction loads will lead to excessive deformation of or excessive stress on the structure, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3, OS2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that construction loads will lead to damage or permanent distortion of the building, which could lead to structural collapse either during construction or during use of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 4.1.1.4.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the requirements regarding structural drawings and related documents stated in Subsection 2.2.4.

### **Provision: 4.1.1.5.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the requirements in Part 4 for the design of buildings and their structural components.

### **Provision: 4.1.1.5.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the building and its structural elements will not be designed in accordance with an acceptable method that will provide equivalent levels of safety and performance as the requirements in Part 4 do, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the building and its structural elements will not be designed in accordance with an acceptable method that will provide equivalent levels of safety and performance as the requirements in Part 4 do, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural components, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the building and its structural elements will not be designed in accordance with an acceptable method that will provide equivalent levels of safety and performance as the requirements in Part 4 do, which could lead to the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of the structural components, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.2.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the loads specified in Sentence 4.1.2.1.(1) will not be taken into account in the design of the building and its structural components, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the loads specified in Sentence 4.1.2.1.(1) will not be taken into account in the design of the building and its structural components, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural components, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the loads specified in Sentence 4.1.2.1.(1) will not be taken into account in the design of the building and its structural components, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the structural components, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.2.1.(2)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the building and its structural components will not take into account the dynamic effects of rapidly fluctuating or impulsive loads on the component forces and displacements determined by conventional static structural analysis, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.2.1.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the building and its structural components will not have sufficient capacity or stability to resist the maximum expected loads as they occur in their expected combinations and taking into account the risk of harm to persons depending on the use of the building, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.2.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that expected loads, other than those listed in Article 4.1.2.1., will not be taken into account in the design of the structural components of the building, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that expected loads, other than those listed in Article 4.1.2.1., will not be taken into account in the design of the structural components of the building, which could lead to:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural components, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that expected loads, other than those listed in Article 4.1.2.1., will not be taken into account in the design of the structural components of the building, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of the structural components, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

**Provision: 4.1.3.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the limit states design terms and symbols used in Subsection 4.1.3.

**Provision: 4.1.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the capacities of the structural components and the stability of the building and its parts will not be sufficient to resist the forces due to the maximum expected loads, which could lead to excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the capacities of the structural components and the stability of the building and its parts will not be sufficient to resist the forces due to the maximum expected loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 4.1.3.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies to the stabilizing resistance of the *dead load*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the load combinations used for the structural design will not take into account the maximum expected loads as they occur in their expected combinations, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the expected counteracting loads will create a force that exceeds the stabilizing resistance of the dead load, which could lead to overturning, uplift or structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the load combinations used for the structural design will not take into account the maximum expected loads as they occur in their expected combinations, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.3.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies to the stabilizing resistance of the *dead load*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the load combinations used for the structural design will not take into account the case of the principal load acting alone, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the expected counteracting loads will create a force that exceeds the stabilizing resistance of the dead load for the case of the principal load acting alone, which could lead to overturning, uplift or structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the load combinations used for the structural design will not take into account the case of the principal load acting alone, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.3.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the effects of contraction or expansion caused by temperature changes, shrinkage, moisture changes, creep in component materials, movement due to differential settlement, and lateral earth pressure as well as the effects of pre-stress will not be taken into account in the structural design, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the effects of contraction or expansion caused by temperature changes, shrinkage, moisture changes, creep in component materials, movement due to differential settlement, and lateral earth pressure as well as the effects of pre-stress will not be taken into account in the structural design, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.3.2.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the counteracting factored dead load used for the structural design of buildings and their structural elements will not be adequate to resist overturning, uplift, sliding, and failure due to stress reversal, and to determine anchorage requirements and factored member resistances, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the counteracting factored dead load used for the structural design of buildings and their structural elements will not be adequate for the determination of anchorage requirements and factored member resistances, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.3.2.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.3.2.(2) and allow a reduction of the principal-load factor for the live load for liquids in tanks, on the basis that tanks limit the amount of liquid that can be contained in them, thereby making the determination of their weight more certain than for other live loads.

**Provision: 4.1.3.2.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.3.2.(2) and require an increase in the companion-load factor for the live load for storage occupancies, equipment areas and service rooms, on the basis that it

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

is more likely that this full live load will be realized concurrent with the design snow, wind, or earthquake load.

### **Provision: 4.1.3.2.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that dead load due to soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees will not be taken into account in the structural design, with respect to how these loads impact on the total load, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To allow a reduction in the dead load factor for soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees, where the depth of the soil is greater than 1.2 m, on the basis that a slight variation in the depth will not have as big an impact on the total load.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that dead load due to soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees will not be taken into account in the structural design, with respect to how these loads impact on the total load, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To allow a reduction in the dead load factor for soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees, where the depth of the soil is greater than 1.2 m, on the basis that a slight variation in the depth will not have as big an impact on the total load.

### **Provision: 4.1.3.2.(9)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dead load due to saturated soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees when acting as the principal load without companion loads will not be taken into account in the structural design, with respect to how these loads impact on the total load, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dead load due to saturated soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees when acting as the principal load without companion loads will not be taken into account in the structural design, with respect to how these loads impact on the total load, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.3.2.(10)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.16.(4) for earthquake load combinations, where H due to E is taken into account in accordance with that Sentence.

**Provision: 4.1.3.2.(11)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the maximum expected vertical forces acting on the structure will cause large displacements of the structural system as a whole or in part, or that maximum expected compressive forces acting on structural components will cause component buckling, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 4.1.3.2.(12)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical loads acting on the structure in its laterally-displaced configuration will not be taken into account in the analysis of the building structure, which could lead to substantial forces on the structure being overlooked in the design, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical loads acting on the structure in its laterally-displaced configuration will not be taken into account in the analysis of the building structure, which could lead to substantial forces on the structure being overlooked in the design, which could lead to excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.3.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that dynamic loads due to use and occupancy, or wind, will lead to crack growth due to fatigue, which could lead to a reduction in the capacity of the structural elements of buildings such that they will be unable to resist the forces due to the maximum expected loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that dynamic loads due to use and occupancy, or wind, will lead to crack growth due to fatigue, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.3.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of dynamic forces from machinery and equipment will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to structural failure, including structural failure caused by fatigue, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of dynamic forces from machinery and equipment will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to:

- excessive stress in structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of dynamic forces from machinery and equipment will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to the excessive vibration of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.3.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the maximum expected loads will lead to the excessive deformation of the structural elements of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the maximum expected loads--dynamic as well as static--will lead to the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the maximum expected loads--dynamic as well as static--will lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.3.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

4.1.3.5.(1)(b), 4.1.3.5.(1)(c), 4.1.3.5.(1)(d) [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive deflection of the structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive deflection of the structural elements of the building, which could lead negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

### **Provision: 4.1.3.5.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wind and gravity loads will lead to the excessive lateral deflection of the building structure, which could lead to damage to or displacement of non-structural elements, which could lead to their subsequently falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wind and gravity loads will lead to the excessive lateral deflection of the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.3.5.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wind and gravity loads will lead to the excessive lateral deflection of the building structure between storeys (storey drift), which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.3.5.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt industrial buildings and sheds from the 1/500 storey drift limitation stated in Sentence 4.1.3.5.(3), in cases where exceeding that limit will not negatively affect the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.3.5.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral deflection and distortion of the building structure due to the maximum expected seismic ground motions will damage or displace attached or adjacent components of the building, which could subsequently fall or slide, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral deflection and distortion of the building structure due to the maximum expected seismic ground motions will lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.3.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive vibrations in the floor system, which could impede the use of the floor for the intended use and occupancy [e.g. for vibration-sensitive processes or equipment].

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive vibrations in the floor system, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.3.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of dynamic forces from rhythmic activities on floor systems, whose fundamental vibration frequency is such that large resonant vibrations are likely to occur, will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to structural failure, including structural failure caused by fatigue, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of dynamic forces from rhythmic activities on floor systems, whose fundamental vibration frequency is such that large resonant vibrations are likely to occur, will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of dynamic forces from rhythmic activities will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to the excessive vibration of the floor structure, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

### **Provision: 4.1.3.6.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.7.2.(1) for design requirements for the dynamic effects of wind.

### **Provision: 4.1.4.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the definition of dead load.

**Provision: 4.1.4.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that dead load due to temporary or future partitions, other than permanent partitions shown on the drawings, will not be taken into account in the structural design, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that dead load due to temporary or future partitions, other than permanent partitions shown on the drawings, will not be taken into account in the structural design, which could lead to:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.4.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the dead load due to partitions not shown on the drawings, including temporary or future partitions, will not be taken into account in the structural design, and
- the load allowance for the dead load due to partitions not shown on the drawings, including temporary or future partitions, will be less than the accepted minimum value.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the dead load due to partitions not shown on the drawings, including temporary or future partitions, will not be taken into account in the structural design, and
- the load allowance for the dead load due to partitions not shown on the drawings, including temporary or future partitions, will be less than the accepted minimum value.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of the building structure, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.4.1.(4)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate determination of compliance with the structural design of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.4.1.(5)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that counteracting temporary or future partition loads will be included in the design calculations, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that counteracting temporary or future partition loads will be included in the design calculations, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.4.1.(6)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that counteracting loads due to soil, superimposed earth, plants and trees, which could be removed in the future, will be included in the design calculations, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt from the application of this requirement counteracting dead load due to soil for structures that traditionally employ the dead load of soil to resist loadings.

---

**Provision: 4.1.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load due to use and occupancy, which is used for the design of structural elements, will not take into account the most critical of the uniformly distributed specified live load, the live load resulting from the intended use or the concentrated specified live load, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1) for specified uniformly distributed live load due to use and occupancy, and to Sentence 4.1.5.9.(1) for specified concentrated live load due to use and occupancy.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.5.1.(2) for buildings in the Low Importance Category according to Table 4.1.2.1.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load due to use and occupancy, which is used for the design of structural elements, will not take into account the most critical of the uniformly distributed specified live load, the live load resulting from the intended use or the concentrated specified live load, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1) for specified uniformly distributed live load due to use and occupancy, and to Sentence 4.1.5.9.(1) for specified concentrated live load due to use and occupancy.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.5.1.(2) for buildings in the Low Importance Category according to Table 4.1.2.1.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load due to use and occupancy, which is used for the design of structural elements, will not take into account the most critical of the uniformly distributed specified live load, the live load resulting from the intended use or the concentrated specified live load, which could lead to the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1) for specified uniformly distributed live load due to use and occupancy, and to Sentence 4.1.5.9.(1) for specified concentrated live load due to use and occupancy.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.5.1.(2) for buildings in the Low Importance Category according to Table 4.1.2.1.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.1.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.5.1.(1) and allow a reduction of the live load for buildings that represent a low direct or indirect hazard to human life in the event of failure.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.2.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load, which is used for the design of structural elements, on a floor or roof area intended for a use not included in Articles 4.1.5.3. and 4.1.5.9., will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people and objects, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.5.2.(2) for buildings in the Low Importance Category according to Table 4.1.2.1.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load, which is used for the design of structural elements, on a floor or roof area intended for a use not included in Articles 4.1.5.3. and 4.1.5.9., will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people and objects, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.5.2.(2) for buildings in the Low Importance Category according to Table 4.1.2.1.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load, which is used for the design of structural elements, on a floor or roof area intended for a use not included in Articles 4.1.5.3. and 4.1.5.9., will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people and objects, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.5.2.(2) for buildings in the Low Importance Category according to Table 4.1.2.1.

---

**Provision: 4.1.5.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.5.2.(1) and allow a reduction of the live load for buildings that represent a low direct or indirect hazard to human life in the event of failure.

---

**Provision: 4.1.5.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the live load due to use and occupancy will not take into account the expected accumulation and distribution of people and objects on the floor or roof surface, including an allowance for dynamic effects due to people, and
- the live load due to use and occupancy will be less than the prescribed minimum value.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the live load due to use and occupancy will not take into account the expected accumulation and distribution of people and objects on the floor or roof surface, including an allowance for dynamic effects due to people, and



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the live load due to use and occupancy will be less than the prescribed minimum value.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the live load due to use and occupancy will not take into account the expected accumulation and distribution of people and objects on the floor or roof surface, including an allowance for dynamic effects due to people, and
- the live load due to use and occupancy will be less than the prescribed minimum value.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.5.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load due to use and occupancy for corridors, lobbies and aisles not more than 1200 mm wide, all corridors above the first storey of residential areas of apartments, hotels and motels, and interior balconies and mezzanines, that cannot be used by an assembly of people as a viewing area, will be less than the accepted minimum value, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load due to use and occupancy for corridors, lobbies and aisles not more than 1200 mm wide, all corridors above the first storey of residential areas of apartments, hotels and motels, and interior balconies and mezzanines, that cannot be used by an assembly of people as a viewing area, will be less than the accepted minimum value, which could lead to:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load due to use and occupancy for corridors, lobbies and aisles not more than 1200 mm wide, all corridors above the first storey of residential areas of apartments, hotels and motels, and interior balconies and mezzanines, that cannot be used by an assembly of people as a viewing area, will be less than the accepted minimum value, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.5.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the load on exterior areas of buildings that are accessible to vehicular traffic will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to equipment, or due to rain or snow and associated rain, as provided for in Subsection 4.1.6., which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the load on exterior areas of buildings that are accessible to vehicular traffic will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to equipment, or due to rain or snow and associated rain, as provided for in Subsection 4.1.6., which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the load on exterior areas of buildings that are accessible to vehicular traffic will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to equipment, or due to rain or snow and associated rain, as provided for in Subsection 4.1.6., which could lead to the

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

excessive vibration or excessive deflection of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.5.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting roofs will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people, or due to rain or snow and associated rain, as provided for in Subsection 4.1.6., which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting roofs will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people, or due to rain or snow and associated rain, as provided for in Subsection 4.1.6., which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting roofs will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people, or due to rain or snow and associated rain, as provided for in Subsection 4.1.6., which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.5.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load on exterior areas of buildings that are accessible to pedestrian traffic, but not vehicular traffic, will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people, or due to rain or snow and associated rain, as provided for in Subsection 4.1.6., which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load on exterior areas of buildings that are accessible to pedestrian traffic, but not vehicular traffic, will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people, or due to rain or snow and associated rain, as provided for in Subsection 4.1.6., which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load on exterior areas of buildings that are accessible to pedestrian traffic, but not vehicular traffic, will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people, or due to rain or snow and associated rain, as provided for in Subsection 4.1.6., which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.5.5.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting roof parking decks will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to vehicles or snow, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting roof parking decks will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to vehicles or snow, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting roof parking decks will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to vehicles or snow, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.6.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1) and allow a reduction of the specified distributed live load for floor areas of existing buildings that are being converted into dining rooms, taking into account the restrictions on the size and use of the floor area and the dynamic amplification due to human activities.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for an area of floor or roof intended for two or more occupancies at different times, which is used for the structural design, will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people and objects for all of the intended occupancies, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for an area of floor or roof intended for two or more occupancies at different times, which is used for the structural design, will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people and objects for all of the intended occupancies, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for an area of floor or roof intended for two or more occupancies at different times, which is used for the structural design, will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people and objects for all of the intended occupancies, which could lead to the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.5.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the uniformly distributed live load for churches, courtrooms, lecture halls and theatres with fixed seats, for classrooms, where people are typically distributed uniformly over the floor area, and for roof areas that are designed for the minimum 1.0 kPa loading stated in Table 4.1.5.3., will be reduced where there is an increase in the tributary area of floor or roof, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the uniformly distributed live load for churches, courtrooms, lecture halls and theatres with fixed seats, for classrooms, where people are typically distributed uniformly over the floor area, and for roof areas that are designed for the minimum 1.0 kPa loading stated in Table 4.1.5.3., will be reduced where there is an increase in the tributary area of floor or roof, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the uniformly distributed live load for churches, courtrooms, lecture halls and theatres with fixed seats, for classrooms, where people are typically distributed uniformly over the floor area, and for roof areas that are designed for the minimum 1.0 kPa loading stated in Table 4.1.5.3., will be reduced where there is an increase in the tributary area of floor or roof, which could lead to the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.8.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1) and allow a reduction in the uniformly distributed live load specified in Table 4.1.5.3., taking into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people and objects on the tributary area supported by the structural elements.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.8.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.5.3.(1) and allow a reduction in the uniformly distributed live load specified in Table 4.1.5.3., taking into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to persons and objects on the tributary area supported by the structural elements.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.8.(4)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate the determination of compliance with Sentences 4.1.5.8.(1), Sentence 4.1.5.8.(2) and 4.1.5.8.(3).

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.9.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load due to use and occupancy, which is used for the structural design, will not take into account the maximum expected concentration of weight due to people and objects in a local area of floor or roof, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 4.1.5.2. to the determination of concentrated loads for occupancies not listed in Table 4.1.5.9.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load due to use and occupancy, which is used for the structural design, will not take into account the maximum expected concentration of weight due to people and objects in a local area of floor or roof, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 4.1.5.2. to the determination of concentrated loads for occupancies not listed in Table 4.1.5.9.

**Provision: 4.1.5.10.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic horizontal forces generated by human activities in assembly occupancies with fixed seats accommodating a large number of people will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic horizontal forces generated by human activities in assembly occupancies with fixed seats accommodating a large number of people will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.5.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of dynamic forces due to equipment, machinery and other objects that may produce impact will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of dynamic forces due to equipment, machinery and other objects that may produce impact will not be taken into account in the design of the supporting structure, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.11.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 4.1.3.2. for information on the load combinations for crane-supporting structures.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.5.11.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of horizontal dynamic forces normal to the rails due to the operation of cranes will not be taken into account in the design of crane runway structures, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of horizontal dynamic forces normal to the rails due to the operation of cranes will not be taken into account in the design of crane runway structures, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.5.11.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of horizontal dynamic forces normal to the rails due to the operation of cranes on both sides of crane runway structures will not be taken into account in the design of the crane runway structures, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of horizontal dynamic forces normal to the rails due to the operation of cranes on both sides of crane runway structures will not be taken into account in the design of the crane runway structures, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.5.11.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of horizontal dynamic forces parallel to the rails due to the operation of cranes will not be taken into account in the design of crane runway structures, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic structural effect of horizontal dynamic forces parallel to the rails due to the operation of cranes will not be taken into account in the design of crane runway structures, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.5.12.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting bleachers will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people sitting on the bleachers, including an allowance for the dynamic effect of people, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting bleachers will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of weight due to people sitting on the bleachers, including an allowance for the dynamic effect of people, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.5.12.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate the determination of compliance with the requirements of Part 4, particularly Sentence 4.1.5.10.(1).

### **Provision: 4.1.5.12.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loads generated by human activities will lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 4.1.5.13.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting helicopter landing areas on roofs will not take into account the maximum expected static and dynamic loads applied to the roof by helicopters, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the live load for the design of structural elements supporting helicopter landing areas on roofs will not take into account the maximum expected static and dynamic loads applied to the roof by helicopters, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.5.14.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the horizontal load for the design of a guard and its supporting elements will not take into account the maximum expected horizontal forces exerted by persons based on the use and occupancy of the guarded area, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.5.14.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the horizontal concentrated load for the design of individual elements within the guard, including solid panels and pickets, will not take into account the maximum expected force exerted by a person over a reasonable contact area, which could lead to the structural failure or displacement of the element, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.5.14.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that loads acting on individual elements within the guard need not be combined with those specified in Sentences 4.1.5.14.(1) and 4.1.5.14.(4), which act on the guard itself.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.5.14.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical load for the design of a guard and its supporting structure will not take into account the maximum expected weight of persons sitting on the guard, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that the loads applied vertically at the top of every guard need not be combined with the loads applied horizontally at the top of every guard as specified in Sentence 4.1.5.14.(1).

### **Provision: 4.1.5.14.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 3.4.6.5.(12) for design loads for handrails and their supporting elements.

### **Provision: 4.1.5.15.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the horizontal load for the design of a vehicle guardrail, its connections and supporting structure, will not take into account the maximum expected force due to the impact of a vehicle, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 4.1.5.16.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the horizontal load for the design of a wall acting as a guard will not take into account the maximum expected horizontal forces exerted by persons based on the use and occupancy of the guarded area, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 4.1.5.17.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the horizontal load for the design of firewalls will not take into account the maximum expected forces that occur during a fire, which could lead to the structural failure of or damage to the firewalls, which could lead to the spread of the fire, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the firewalls.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to other requirements in Section 4.1. specifying lateral loads on walls [e.g. wind pressure].

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the horizontal load for the design of firewalls will not take into account the maximum expected forces that occur during a fire, which could lead to the structural failure of or damage to the firewalls, which could lead to the spread of the fire from an adjacent building to the subject building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to other requirements in Section 4.1. specifying lateral loads on walls [e.g. wind pressure].

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F20-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the horizontal load for the design of firewalls will not take into account the maximum expected forces that occur during a fire, which could lead to the structural failure of or damage to the firewalls, which could lead to the spread of the fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to other requirements in Section 4.1. specifying lateral loads on walls [e.g. wind pressure].

**Provision: 4.1.5.17.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral support of firewalls will not be sufficient under fire conditions, which could lead to the structural failure of or damage to the firewalls, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the firewalls.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral support of firewalls will not be sufficient under fire conditions, which could lead to the structural failure of or damage to the firewalls, which could lead to the spread of fire from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral support of firewalls will not be sufficient under fire conditions, which could lead to the structural failure of or damage to the firewalls, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.6.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the specified load on a roof due to rain or to snow and associated rain shall be the greater of the snow and associated rain load stated in Article 4.1.6.2. and the rain load stated in Article 4.1.6.4.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.6.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of snow load will not take into account all the factors that affect the accumulation and distribution of snow on roofs or other building surfaces subject to snow accumulation, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the ground snow load and associated rain load values will not be compatible with the geographic characteristics by directing Code users to Sentence 1.1.3.1.(1) [Appendix Appendix C Division A], which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that the calculation of snow load used for the design will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for the use and occupancy, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of snow load will not take into account all the factors that affect the accumulation and distribution of snow on roofs or other building surfaces subject to snow accumulation, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the ground snow load and associated rain load values will not be compatible with the geographic characteristics by directing Code users to Sentence 1.1.3.1.(1) [Appendix Appendix C Division A], which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that the calculation of snow load used for the design will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for deflection serviceability, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.6.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the basic roof snow load factor for large roofs will not take into account the fact that, compared to snow accumulation on the ground, wind will not significantly remove snow from large roofs, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the basic roof snow load factor for large roofs will not take into account the fact that, compared to snow accumulation on the ground, wind will not significantly remove snow from large roofs, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.6.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the wind exposure factor will not take into account the wind-related site conditions affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on roofs or other building surfaces subject to snow accumulation, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the wind exposure factor will not take into account the wind-related site conditions affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on roofs or other building surfaces subject to snow accumulation, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.6.2.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.6.2.(3) and allow a reduction of the wind exposure factor where site wind conditions reduce the maximum expected accumulation of snow on roofs or other building surfaces subject to snow accumulation from that corresponding to a wind exposure factor of 1.0.

### **Provision: 4.1.6.2.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the slope factor will not take into account the site conditions affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on roofs, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the slope factor will not take into account the site conditions affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on roofs, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.6.2.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the slope factor will not take into account the site conditions affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on unobstructed slippery sloped roofs, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the slope factor will not take into account the site conditions affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on unobstructed slippery sloped roofs, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.6.2.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the slope factor will not take into account the site conditions affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on sloped roofs where the roof configuration prevents snow from sliding off the roof, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the slope factor will not take into account the site conditions affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on sloped roofs where the roof configuration prevents

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

snow from sliding off the roof, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.6.2.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "The shape factor,  $C_a$ , shall be 1.0, ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the shape factor will not take into account the roof configuration affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on roof areas, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the value of the shape factor used for roof areas will be less than 1.0 where not warranted, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4] Applies to portion of Code text: "The shape factor,  $C_a$ , shall be 1.0,..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the shape factor will not take into account the roof configuration affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on roof areas, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the value of the shape factor used for roof areas will be less than 1.0 where not warranted, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

4.1.6.2.(8)(a) to 4.1.6.2.(8)(e) [F20-OS2.1] Applies to roof shapes and configurations that call for a higher shape factor.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the shape factor will not take into account the roof configuration affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on local areas of the roof, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

4.1.6.2.(8)(a) to 4.1.6.2.(8)(e) [F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4] Applies to roof shapes and configurations that call for a higher shape factor.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the shape factor will not take into account the roof configuration affecting the maximum expected accumulation of snow on local areas of the roof, which could lead to

the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.6.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the distribution of snow load will not take into account the maximum expected snow accumulation over the whole span of structural elements supporting the roof, which could lead to high stresses in these elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the distribution of snow load will not take into account the maximum expected snow accumulation over the whole span of structural elements supporting the roof, which could lead to high stresses in these elements, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.1.6.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the distribution of snow load on flat roofs or nearly flat shed or gable roofs, and on arched or curved roofs, which is used for the design of structural elements supporting these types of roofs, will not take into account the expected non-uniform distribution of snow accumulation caused by wind effects and snow removal, which could lead to high forces in critical components of these elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the distribution of snow load on flat roofs or nearly flat shed or gable roofs, and on arched or curved roofs, which is used for the design of structural elements supporting

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

these types of roofs, will not take into account the expected non-uniform distribution of snow accumulation caused by wind effects and snow removal, which could lead to high forces in critical components of these elements, which could lead to excessive stress in structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.6.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the rain load used for the design of structural elements supporting roofs on which rain can accumulate will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of rainwater on a catchment area of roof, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the one-day rainfall value used will not be compatible with the geographic characteristics by directing Code users to Sentence 1.1.3.1.(1) [Appendix Appendix C Division A], which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the rain load used for the design of structural elements supporting roofs on which rain can accumulate will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of rainwater on a catchment area of roof, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the one-day rainfall value used will not be compatible with the geographic characteristics by directing Code users to Sentence 1.1.3.1.(1) [Appendix Appendix C Division A], which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.6.4.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the rain load described in Sentence 4.1.6.4.(1), which is used for the design of structural elements supporting a roof area on which rain can accumulate, will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of rainwater on the roof when drainage systems, such as rainwater leaders, are blocked by debris, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the rain load described in Sentence 4.1.6.4.(1), which is used for the design of structural elements supporting a roof area on which rain can accumulate, will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of rainwater on the roof when drainage systems, such as rainwater leaders, are blocked by debris, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.6.4.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the load combinations the consideration of rain load specified in Article 4.1.6.4. as acting in conjunction with the snow load specified in Article 4.1.6.2., on the basis that the specified snow load determined in Article 4.1.6.2. includes the maximum expected rain in snow [see Sentence 4.1.6.2.(1)].

---

**Provision: 4.1.6.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the rain load used for the design of structural elements supporting roofs where scuppers are provided and on which rain can accumulate will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of rainwater on a catchment area of roof, including an allowance for rain accumulation above the scupper level, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the one-day rainfall value used will not be compatible with the geographic characteristics by directing Code users to Sentence 1.1.3.1.(1) [Appendix Appendix C Division A], which could otherwise lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the rain load used for the design of structural elements supporting roofs where scuppers are provided and on which rain can accumulate will not take into account the maximum expected accumulation of rainwater on a catchment area of roof, including an allowance for rain accumulation above the scupper level, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the one-day rainfall value used will not be compatible with the geographic characteristics by directing Code users to Sentence 1.1.3.1.(1) [Appendix Appendix C Division A], which could otherwise lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.7.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of specified wind pressure or suction on exterior surfaces of buildings will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected maximum magnitude and distribution of wind pressure and suction on the exterior surfaces of buildings, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for the use and occupancy, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of specified wind pressure or suction on exterior surfaces of buildings will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected maximum magnitude and distribution of wind pressure or suction on exterior surfaces of buildings, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of the building, which could impede its intended use and occupancy.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design of cladding and structural elements for deflection will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for deflection serviceability, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of specified wind pressure or suction on exterior surfaces of buildings will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected maximum magnitude and distribution of wind pressure or suction on exterior surfaces of buildings, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design of the building structure for vibration will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for vibration serviceability, which could lead to the excessive vibration of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.7.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of net wind load on a building will not take into account how windward and leeward pressures or suction on building surfaces act to produce forces in the building structure, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of net wind load on a building will not take into account how windward and leeward pressures or suction on building surfaces act to produce forces in the building structure, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of net wind load on a building will not take into account how windward and leeward pressures or suction on building surfaces act to produce forces in the building structure, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.7.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of net wind pressure on a building surface will not take into account how external and internal pressures or suction on building surfaces act to produce forces in structural elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the calculation of specified wind pressures or suction on interior surfaces of buildings will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected maximum magnitude and distribution of wind pressures or suction on interior surfaces of buildings, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for the use and occupancy, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of net wind pressure on a building surface will not take into account how external and internal pressures or suction on building surfaces act to produce forces in structural elements, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the calculation of specified wind pressures or suction on interior surfaces of buildings will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected maximum magnitude and distribution of wind pressures or suction on interior surfaces of buildings, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design of cladding and structural elements for deflection will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for deflection serviceability, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of net wind pressure on a building surface will not take into account how external and internal pressures or suction on building surfaces act to produce forces in structural elements, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the calculation of specified wind pressures or suction on interior surfaces of buildings will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected maximum magnitude and distribution of wind pressures or suction on interior surfaces of buildings, which could lead to the excessive vibration and excessive deflection of structural elements, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design of the building structure for vibration will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for vibration serviceability, which could lead to the excessive vibration of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.7.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load on a building will not take into account the expected maximum wind pressures at the site based on available climatic data, as provided for by the reference velocity pressure in Appendix C Division A, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load on a building will not take into account the expected maximum wind pressures at the site based on available climatic data, as provided for by the reference velocity pressure in Appendix C Division A, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load on a building will not take into account the expected maximum wind pressures at the site based on available climatic data, as provided for by the reference velocity pressure in Appendix Appendix C Division A, which could lead to the excessive vibration of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.7.1.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load on a building will not take into account the expected maximum winds at the site based on terrain roughness, the height of the surface or part thereof above ground, and hill configuration, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design will not take into account the height of the surface or part thereof and shielding provided by surrounding buildings or trees, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load on a building will not take into account the expected maximum winds at the site based on terrain roughness, the height of the surface or part thereof above ground, and hill configuration, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design will not take into account the height of the surface or part thereof and shielding provided by surrounding buildings or trees, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load on a building will not take into account the expected maximum winds at the site based on terrain roughness, the height of the surface or part thereof above ground, and hill configuration, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building structure, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design will not take into account the height of the surface or part thereof and shielding provided by surrounding buildings or trees, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building structure, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.7.1.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

4.1.7.1.(6)(a), 4.1.7.1.(6)(b), 4.1.7.1.(6)(c) [F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load on a building will not take into account the effect of wind turbulence in the calculation of the maximum expected wind forces on structural elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

4.1.7.1.(6)(a), 4.1.7.1.(6)(b), 4.1.7.1.(6)(c) [F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load on a building will not take into account the effect of wind turbulence in the calculation of the maximum expected wind forces on structural elements, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

4.1.7.1.(6)(a), 4.1.7.1.(6)(b), 4.1.7.1.(6)(c) [F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load on a building will not take into account the effect of wind turbulence in the calculation of the maximum expected wind effects on the building structure, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

4.1.7.1.(6)(d) [F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design will not take into account the effects of wind turbulence and dynamic amplification, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.7.1.(6)(d) [F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design will not take into account the effects of wind turbulence and dynamic amplification, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection of structural elements, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

4.1.7.1.(6)(d) [F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind load used for the design will not take into account the effects of wind turbulence and dynamic amplification, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.7.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind effects on the building structure will not take into account how the properties of the building structure affect dynamic amplification, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the implementation of unacceptable design methodologies for the calculation of dynamic amplification due to wind, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind effects on the building structure will not take into account how the properties of the building structure affect dynamic amplification, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the implementation of unacceptable design methodologies for the calculation of dynamic amplification due to wind, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind effects on the building structure will not take into account how the properties of the building structure affect dynamic amplification, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building structure, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the implementation of unacceptable design methodologies for the calculation of dynamic amplification due to wind, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building structure, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.7.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind effects on the building structure will not take into account how the properties of the building structure affect dynamic amplification, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the implementation of unacceptable design methodologies for the calculation of dynamic amplification due to wind, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind effects on the building structure will not take into account how the properties of the building structure affect dynamic amplification, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the implementation of unacceptable design methodologies for the calculation of dynamic amplification due to wind, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of wind effects on the building structure will not take into account how the properties of the building structure affect dynamic amplification, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building structure, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the implementation of unacceptable design methodologies for the calculation of dynamic amplification due to wind, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building structure, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.7.2.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how to calculate the effective width of a building.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.7.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the distribution of wind load over surface areas of a building will not take into account the expected distribution of maximum wind pressures on the surface areas, including probable uniform as well as non-uniform distribution due to wind turbulence and wind direction, and
- the distribution of wind load along the two principal horizontal axes of a building will not take into account the effects of expected maximum winds from all directions.

This is to limit the probability that the high forces in critical structural elements (e.g. structural columns sensitive to building torsion, web diagonals of roof trusses) will be undervalued in the calculations, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the distribution of wind load over surface areas of a building will not take into account the expected distribution of maximum wind pressures on the surface areas, including probable uniform as well as non-uniform distribution due to wind turbulence and wind direction, and
- the distribution of wind load along the two principal horizontal axes of a building will not take into account the effects of expected maximum winds from all directions.

This is to limit the probability that the high forces in critical structural elements (e.g. structural columns sensitive to building torsion, web diagonals of roof trusses) will be undervalued in the calculations, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of the building structure, or excessive stress in structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deflection of the building structure, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the distribution of wind load over surface areas of a building will not take into account the expected distribution of maximum wind pressures on the surface areas, including probable uniform as well as non-uniform distribution due to wind turbulence and wind direction, and
- the distribution of wind load along the two principal horizontal axes of a building will not take into account the effects of expected maximum winds from all directions.

This is to limit the probability that the high forces in critical structural elements (e.g. structural columns sensitive to building torsion, web diagonals of roof trusses) will be undervalued in the calculations, which could lead to the excessive vibration or excessive deflection of the building structure, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.1.7.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of interior walls and partitions will not take into account the:

- wind action on and within the building,
- stack effect due to the difference between the outdoor and indoor temperature, and
- mechanical air pressurization of the building.

This is to limit the probability that the difference in air pressure on opposite sides of a wall or partition will exceed the capacity of the wall or partition, which could lead to structural failure of interior walls and partitions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of interior walls and partitions will not take into account the:

- wind action on and within the building,
- stack effect due to the difference between the outdoor and indoor temperature, and
- mechanical air pressurization of the building.

This is to limit the probability that the difference in air pressure on opposite sides of a wall or partition will exceed the capacity of the wall or partition, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, interior walls and partitions, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 4.1.8.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.2.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the symbols and terms used in Subsection 4.1.8.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.3.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 4.3. for requirements regarding design for earthquake.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the structure will not incorporate a systematic approach for transferring inertial forces generated in the more massive portions of the building (e.g. floor slabs) to the supporting ground, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the structure will not incorporate a systematic approach for transferring inertial forces generated in the more massive portions of the building (e.g. floor slabs) to the supporting ground, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the building will not have a clearly defined Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to insufficient strength to transfer loads to the ground, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the building will not have a clearly defined Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to:

- insufficient strength to transfer loads to the ground, and
- insufficient stiffness to maintain lateral deformation within acceptable limits.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.8.3.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that elements other than the Seismic Force Resisting System will be relied upon to resist the specified earthquake loads, which could lead to structural failure of the Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that elements other than the Seismic Force Resisting System will be relied upon to resist the specified earthquake loads, which could lead to:

- insufficient strength to transfer loads to the ground, and
- insufficient stiffness to maintain lateral deformation within acceptable limits.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.3.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural framing elements not considered to be part of the Seismic Force Resisting System will not retain their integrity while supporting the gravity loads for which they were designed, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural framing elements not considered to be part of the Seismic Force Resisting System will not retain their integrity while supporting the gravity loads for which they were designed, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural framing elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.3.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stiff elements that are not considered part of the Seismic Force Resisting System will be subject to loads for which they were not designed, which could lead to:

- stiffening of the structure, which could lead to a change in the dynamic characteristics of the building structure (natural period and mode shapes), which could lead to an increase in the inertial forces in the building structure, and
- inadequate strength in the stiff elements.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure of the stiff elements and the Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stiff elements that are not considered part of the Seismic Force Resisting System will be subject to loads for which they were not designed, which could lead to:

- stiffening of the structure, which could lead to a change in the dynamic characteristics of the building structure (natural period and mode shapes), which could lead to an increase in the inertial forces in the building structure, and
- inadequate strength in the stiff elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.3.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the effects of stiffness of elements not part of the Seismic Force Resisting System on the structure will not be taken into account in the design of the structural elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the effects of stiffness of elements not part of the Seismic Force Resisting System on the structure will not be taken into account in the design of the structural elements, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.8.3.(8)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that structural modelling will not take into account all factors that affect the magnitude and distribution of building mass and the stiffness of the structural system, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that structural modelling will not take into account all factors that affect the magnitude and distribution of building mass and the stiffness of the structural system, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the earthquake design and analysis will not take into account the expected hazard results for the location, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the earthquake design and analysis will not take into account the expected hazard results for the location, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the classification of site conditions will not be based on a property that reflects the effect of shaking ground on the structure, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the classification of site conditions will not be based on a property that reflects the effect of shaking ground on the structure, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.8.4.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.8.4.(2) and allow the use of an alternate soil property for the determination of site class.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.4.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of effects due to earthquake will not take into account the properties of the site response, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify how intermediate values of the acceleration- and velocity-based site coefficients,  $F_a$  and  $F_v$ , are to be determined.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of effects due to earthquake will not take into account the properties of the site response, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To clarify how intermediate values of the acceleration- and velocity-based site coefficients,  $F_a$  and  $F_v$ , are to be determined.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.4.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of effects due to earthquake will not take into account the properties of the site response for soil profiles for which site amplification is problematic, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of effects due to earthquake will not take into account the properties of the site response for soil profiles for which site amplification is problematic, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.4.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.8.4.(5) and allow the classification of short-period structures on liquefiable soils as Site Classes other than F to account for the attenuation of short-period ground motions by liquefaction.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.4.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the earthquake design and analysis will not take into account how site amplifications affect the response of buildings subjected to ground motions, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify how intermediate values of the design spectral response acceleration,  $S(T)$ , are to be determined.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the earthquake design and analysis will not take into account how site amplifications affect the response of buildings subjected to ground motions, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To clarify how intermediate values of the design spectral response acceleration,  $S(T)$ , are to be determined.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of earthquake loads used for the design will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for the use and occupancy, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of earthquake loads used for the design will not take into account the level of reliability appropriate for the use and occupancy, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.6.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the irregular structures to be used to trigger applicable restrictions and special requirements.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.6.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that structures not classified as irregular are to be considered as regular structures.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.6.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural design of buildings for earthquake will not take into account the effects that irregularities have on the structural system, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 4.1.8.10., which contains additional system restrictions.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural design of buildings for earthquake will not take into account the effects that irregularities have on the structural system, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 4.1.8.10., which contains additional system restrictions.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the Equivalent Static Force Procedure will be used to design structures in situations where it will not provide a good approximation of the true dynamic response, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the Equivalent Static Force Procedure will be used to design structures in situations where it will not provide a good approximation of the true dynamic response, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.8.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the method of applying the earthquake forces on a building structure will not take into account how the maximum expected seismic building motions in different directions affect the seismic forces in the building structure, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the method of applying the earthquake forces on a building structure will not take into account how the maximum expected seismic building motions in different directions affect the seismic forces in the building structure, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.9.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the properties of the structural system [i.e. lack of ductility, energy absorption and overstrength], which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the lateral-force-resisting system chosen for the design will not have a minimum ductility, integrity, and overstrength to absorb local failure due to maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the properties of the structural system [i.e. lack of ductility, energy absorption and overstrength], which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability that the lateral-force-resisting system chosen for the design will not have a minimum ductility, integrity, and overstrength to absorb local failure due to maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.9.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the overstrength-related force modification factor used will not be appropriate for the ductility-related force modification factor, which will not reflect the correct product of  $R_d R_o$ , as the property of the Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the overstrength related force modification factor used will not be appropriate for the ductility related force modification factor, which will not reflect that the product  $R_d R_o$  is a property of the Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.9.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the earthquake design will not reflect that the response of the Seismic Force Resisting System should be governed by its most vulnerable part, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the earthquake design will not reflect that the response of the Seismic Force Resisting System should be governed by its most vulnerable part, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.8.9.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of one Seismic Force Resisting System being supported by another Seismic Force Resisting System with a higher combined reduction factor, which could lead to a lower base shear, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.15.(5), which addresses design forces.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of one Seismic Force Resisting System being supported by another Seismic Force Resisting System with a higher combined reduction factor, which could lead to a lower base shear, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.15.(5), which addresses design forces.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.8.9.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.8.9.(1) and allow the use of alternate values of  $R_d R_o$  equivalent to those for a listed Seismic Force Resisting System, where it can be demonstrated through testing, research and analysis that the performance of a structural system is at least equivalent to that of the listed Seismic Force Resisting System.

**Provision: 4.1.8.10.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that structures with a Discontinuity in Capacity - Weak Storey (irregularity Type 6 in Table 4.1.8.6.), which are particularly vulnerable to damage and collapse during seismic ground motions, will be built in areas other than low seismicity regions, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, when built in low seismicity regions, such structural systems will not remain elastic when subjected to the design ground motion, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that structures with a Discontinuity in Capacity - Weak Storey (irregularity Type 6 in Table 4.1.8.6.), which are particularly vulnerable to damage and collapse during seismic ground motions, will be built in areas other than low seismicity regions, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, when built in low seismicity regions, such structural systems will not remain elastic when subjected to the design ground motion, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.10.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.10.(2)(a) [F20-OP2.3] [F22-OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a system with a structural irregularity characterized by geometric or stiffness discontinuities or torsional sensitivity will be used in post-disaster buildings in regions of moderate to high seismicity, which could lead to localized concentrations of inelastic deformation, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.10.(2)(b) [F20-OP2.3] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that post-disaster structures with a Discontinuity in Capacity - Weak Storey (irregularity Type 6 in Table 4.1.8.6.), which are particularly vulnerable to damage and collapse during seismic ground motions, will be built, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.10.(2)(c) [F20-OP2.3] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that post-disaster structures will not have a minimal level of ductility, which could lead to an inability to dissipate energy through inelastic deformation (which provides some protection against ground motions that exceed the design level), which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.10.(2)(d) [F20-OP2.3] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a system with a structural irregularity characterized by lesser stiffness in the lower storeys of the building will be used in post-disaster buildings, which could lead to localized concentrations of inelastic deformation, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.10.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that walls forming part of the Seismic Force Resisting System will not be continuous from their top to the foundation and will not contain an in-plane or out-of-plane discontinuity (irregularity Types 4 and 5 in Table 4.1.8.6.) in areas where strong ground motions affect structures of moderate to long periods in particular, which could lead to the Seismic Force Resisting System being unable to function effectively during strong earthquake motions, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that walls forming part of the Seismic Force Resisting System will not be continuous from their top to the foundation and will not contain an in-plane or out-of-plane discontinuity (irregularity Types 4 and 5 in Table 4.1.8.6.) in areas where strong ground motions affect structures of moderate to long periods in particular, which could lead to the Seismic Force Resisting System being unable to function effectively during strong earthquake motions, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.11.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 4.1.8.11.

**Provision: 4.1.8.11.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design base shear for the structural analysis of the building according to the equivalent static force procedure will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected magnitude and distribution of seismic forces and displacements in the building structure, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the design base shear will include values for periods greater than 2.0 s where there is considerable uncertainty associated with those values at such long periods, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* [Clause 4.1.8.11.(2)(c)] To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.8.11.(2) and limit the design base shear at short periods in all but the most brittle structural systems and in buildings on soils for which the determination of site amplification is problematic, on the basis that experience during earthquakes has demonstrated that damage to well designed short-period structures with even limited ductility is very unusual.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design base shear for the structural analysis of the building according to the equivalent static force procedure will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected magnitude and distribution of seismic forces and displacements in the building structure, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the design base shear will include values for periods greater than 2.0 s where there is considerable uncertainty associated with those values at such long periods, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 3.* [Clause 4.1.8.11.(2)(c)] To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.8.11.(2) and limit the design base shear at short periods in all but the most brittle structural systems and in buildings on soils for which the determination of site amplification is problematic, on the basis that experience during earthquakes has demonstrated that damage to well designed short-period structures with even limited ductility is very unusual.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.8.11.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account how the expected fundamental lateral period of the building structure affects the seismic forces and displacements in the structure due to the seismic ground motions, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account how the expected fundamental lateral period of the building structure affects the seismic forces and displacements in the structure due to the seismic ground motions, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Attributions**

4.1.8.11.(3)(d)(v)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Subclauses 4.1.8.11.(3)(d)(i) to 4.1.8.11.(3)(d)(iv) and allow the use of the period determined without the upper limit specified therein so that the model used to calculate the deflections is the same as that used to compute the period.

**Provision: 4.1.8.11.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the full weight of the building, including storage and snow, supported by the structural elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the full weight of the building, including storage and snow, supported by the structural elements, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.8.11.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of the equivalent static base shear will not take into account the participation of higher modes in the dynamic response of the structure by the inclusion of the factor  $M_v$ , which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To modify the calculation for the overturning moment at the base of the structure, on the basis that the higher modes included in the base shear do not contribute significantly to the base overturning moment.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of the equivalent static base shear will not take into account the participation of higher modes in the dynamic response of the structure by the inclusion of the factor  $M_v$ , which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To modify the calculation for the overturning moment at the base of the structure, on the basis that the higher modes included in the base shear do not contribute significantly to the base overturning moment.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.11.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the expected distribution of the base shear into seismic forces acting at each storey, including higher forces induced at the top of tall buildings, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the expected distribution of the base shear into seismic forces acting at each storey, including higher forces induced at the top of tall buildings, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.11.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structure will not be designed for overturning moments, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To modify the calculation for the overturning moments because the higher modes that are included in the base shear do not contribute significantly to the overturning moments.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structure will not be designed for overturning moments, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To modify the calculation for the overturning moments because the higher modes that are included in the base shear do not contribute significantly to the overturning moments.

**Provision: 4.1.8.11.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.11.(8)(a) [F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the forces due to expected seismic torsional moment at any level of the building, taking into account eccentricities between the centre of mass and the centre of rigidity and their dynamic amplification, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To clarify that torsional effects are to be addressed concurrently with the static loads determined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6).

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10) for the calculation of torsional loads.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.11.(8)(a) [F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the forces due to expected seismic torsional moment at any level of the building, taking into account eccentricities between the centre of mass and the centre of rigidity and their dynamic amplification, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that torsional effects are to be addressed concurrently with the static loads determined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6).

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10) for the calculation of torsional loads.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.11.(8)(b) [F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the forces due to expected seismic torsional moment at any level of the building, taking into account uncertainty in the determination of the centre of mass and centre of stiffness, inaccuracy in the measurement of the dimensions of structural elements, variations in material properties, or rotational ground motion, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that torsional effects are to be addressed concurrently with the static loads determined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6).

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10) for the calculation of torsional loads.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.11.(8)(b) [F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the forces due to expected seismic torsional moment at any level of the building, taking into account uncertainty in the determination of the centre of mass and centre of stiffness, inaccuracy in the measurement of the dimensions of structural elements, variations in material properties, or rotational ground motion, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that torsional effects are to be addressed concurrently with the static loads determined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6).

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.11.(10) for the calculation of torsional loads.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.11.(9)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the determination of the torsional sensitivity will not use a three-dimensional elastic model of the Seismic Force Resisting System with the static lateral loads at each floor level applied to account for accidental eccentricity, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the determination of the torsional sensitivity will not use a three-dimensional elastic model of the Seismic Force Resisting System with the static lateral loads at each floor level applied to account for accidental eccentricity, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.11.(10)**

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

4.1.8.11.(10)(a) [F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the forces due to expected seismic torsional moment at any level of the building, taking into account eccentricities between the centre of mass and the centre of rigidity, including accidental eccentricities such as those due to stiffening provided by non-structural building elements, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6) for the calculation of the lateral force at each level of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.11.(10)(a) [F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the forces due to expected seismic torsional moment at any level of the building, taking into account eccentricities between the centre of mass and the centre of rigidity, including accidental eccentricities such as those due to stiffening provided by non-structural building elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6) for the calculation of the lateral force at each level of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.11.(10)(b) [F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the forces due to the expected seismic torsional moment at any level of the building, taking into account the dynamic response of the building to maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 4.1.8.12. for the Dynamic Analysis Procedure.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.11.(10)(b) [F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of loads due to earthquake will not take into account the forces due to the expected seismic torsional moment at any level of the building, taking into account the dynamic response of the building to maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 4.1.8.12. for the Dynamic Analysis Procedure.

**Provision: 4.1.8.12.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unacceptable design methodologies will be implemented for the Dynamic Analysis Procedure for earthquake design, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unacceptable design methodologies will be implemented for the Dynamic Analysis Procedure for earthquake design, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.12.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that earthquake design and analysis will not take into account how site amplifications affect the response of buildings subjected to ground motions, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.4.(7) for the determination of the design spectral response acceleration values,  $S(T)$ , and their intermediate values.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that earthquake design and analysis will not take into account how site amplifications affect the response of buildings subjected to ground motions, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.4.(7) for the determination of the design spectral response acceleration values,  $S(T)$ , and their intermediate values.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.12.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the acceleration time-histories used in the numerical time-history method will not be spectrum-compatible and will not take into account how site amplifications affect the response of buildings subjected to ground motions, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.4.(7) for the determination of the design spectral response acceleration values,  $S(T)$ , and their intermediate values.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the acceleration time-histories used in the numerical time-history method will not be spectrum-compatible and will not take into account how site amplifications affect the response of buildings subjected to ground motions, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.4.(7) for the determination of the design spectral response acceleration values,  $S(T)$ , and their intermediate values.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.12.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

4.1.8.12.(4)(a) [F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic analysis will not take into account the effects of accidental eccentricities, including dynamic amplification of the static effect of accidental eccentricities, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6) for the calculation of the lateral force at each level of the building.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.12.(4)(a) [F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dynamic analysis will not take into account the effects of accidental eccentricities, including dynamic amplification of the static effect of accidental eccentricities, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.11.(6) for the calculation of the lateral force at each level of the building.

---

**Attributions**

4.1.8.12.(4)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Clause (a) and allow the use of a smaller accidental eccentricity that does not include a dynamic amplification of the static effect of accidental eccentricity for torsionally stiff structures.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.12.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unacceptable design methodologies will be implemented for the determination of the design elastic base shear for earthquake design, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that unacceptable design methodologies will be implemented for the determination of the design elastic base shear for earthquake design, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.8.12.(6)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.8.12.(5) and limit the design elastic base shear at short periods in all but the most brittle structural systems, on the basis that experience during earthquakes has demonstrated that damage to well designed short-period structures with even limited ductility is very unusual.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.12.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design elastic base shear used for the design of buildings for earthquake, as obtained from a Linear Dynamic Analysis, will not take into account:

- the inelastic response of the structure, or
- the level of reliability appropriate for the use and occupancy.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design elastic base shear used for the design of buildings for earthquake, as obtained from a Linear Dynamic Analysis, will not take into account:

- the inelastic response of the structure, or
- the level of reliability appropriate for the use and occupancy.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.12.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the base shear used for the design of the structure will be based on a value obtained from a model that is more flexible than an actual structure would be, which could

lead to a base shear value that is lower than it should be, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the base shear used for the design of the structure will be based on a value obtained from a model that is more flexible than an actual structure would be, which could lead to a base shear value that is lower than it should be, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.12.(9)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the base shear used for the design of structures requiring dynamic analysis due to their irregularity will be based on a value that does not fully capture the influence of irregularities on the structures' behaviour during an earthquake, which could lead to a base shear value that is lower than it should be, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the base shear used for the design of structures requiring dynamic analysis due to their irregularity will be based on a value that does not fully capture the influence of irregularities on the structures' behaviour during an earthquake, which could lead to a base shear value that is lower than it should be, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.8.12.(10)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the elastic storey shears, storey forces, member forces and deflections resulting from a Linear Dynamic Analysis will be proportioned in accordance with the design base shear, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the elastic storey shears, storey forces, member forces and deflections resulting from a Linear Dynamic Analysis will not be augmented by the effect of accidental torsion, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the elastic storey shears, storey forces, member forces and deflections resulting from a Linear Dynamic Analysis will be proportioned in accordance with the design base shear, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the elastic storey shears, storey forces, member forces and deflections resulting from a Linear Dynamic Analysis will not be augmented by the effect of accidental torsion, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.12.(11)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 4.1.8.12.(10) and allow the use of the period determined in Subclauses 4.1.8.11.(3)(d)(i), 4.1.8.11.(3)(d)(ii) and 4.1.8.11.(3)(d)(iii) but without the upper limit specified therein so that the model used to calculate the deflections is the same as that used to compute the period.

**Provision: 4.1.8.13.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the Seismic Force Resisting System of the building will not take into account the expected lateral deflection and distortion of the building structure due to maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to damage to or displacement of attached or adjacent building elements, which could consequently fall or slide, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the Seismic Force Resisting System of the building will not take into account the expected lateral deflection and distortion of the building structure due to maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to the excessive deformation of the building structure, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.13.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of lateral deflection will not take into account the combined effects of expected lateral deflection and twist of the building structure, including inelastic deformation, due to maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to damage to or displacement of attached or adjacent building elements, which could consequently fall or slide, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of lateral deflection will not take into account the combined effects of expected lateral deflection and twist of the building structure, including inelastic deformation, due to maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to the excessive deformation of the building structure, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.13.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral deflection and distortion of the building structure due to maximum expected seismic ground motions will lead to damage to or displacement of attached or adjacent building elements, which could consequently fall or slide, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral deflection and distortion of the building structure due to maximum expected seismic ground motions will lead to the excessive deformation of the building structure, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.13.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.13.(2) for deflection calculations to account for sway effects due to seismic loading as required by Sentence 4.1.3.2.(12).

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.14.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral deflections of adjacent structures due to maximum expected seismic ground motions will lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

- severe damage to non-structural elements, which could lead to their subsequently falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral deflections of adjacent structures due to maximum expected seismic ground motions will lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to:

- A damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F22-OP4.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral deflections of adjacent structures due to maximum expected seismic ground motions will lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.14.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the connection between adjacent structures will not take into account the factors affecting the performance of the connection during earthquake, which could lead to structural failure of the connection, which could lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- severe damage to non-structural elements, which could lead to their consequently falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the connection between adjacent structures will not take into account the factors affecting the performance of the connection during earthquake, which could



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

lead to the structural failure of the connection, which could lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP4.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the connection between adjacent structures will not take into account the factors affecting the performance of the connection during earthquake, which could lead to structural failure of the connection, which could lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.8.14.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the connection between buildings will not take into account the behaviour of the connected buildings as a whole, which could lead to the structural failure of the connection, which could lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead:

- structural failure, or
- severe damage to non-structural elements, which could lead to their subsequently falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the connection between buildings will not take into account the behaviour of the connected buildings as a whole, which could lead to the structural failure of the connection, which could lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP4.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the connection between buildings will not take into account the behaviour of the connected buildings as a whole, which could lead to the structural failure of the connection, which could lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.14.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the building and the connection between adjacent structures will not take into account the interaction of adjacent structural systems during earthquake, which could lead to structural failure of the connection, which could lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- severe damage to non-structural elements, which could lead to their subsequently falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the building and the connection between adjacent structures will not take into account the interaction of adjacent structural systems during earthquake, which could lead to the structural failure of the connection, which could lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F20-OP4.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the building and the connection between adjacent structures will not take into account the interaction of adjacent structural systems during earthquake, which could lead to the structural failure of the connection, which could lead to the impact of adjacent structures, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.8.15.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of a floor or roof acting as a diaphragm will not take into account the maximum expected seismic forces tributary to that storey which will be transferred through the diaphragm into the Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the openings in the diaphragm or the shape of the diaphragm will not be taken into account in its design for earthquake, which could lead to stress concentrations, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of a floor or roof acting as a diaphragm will not take into account the maximum expected seismic forces tributary to that storey which will be transferred through the diaphragm into the Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the diaphragm, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the openings in the diaphragm or the shape of the diaphragm will not be taken into account in its design for earthquake, which could lead to stress concentrations, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the diaphragm, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.15.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the diaphragm will not take into account the maximum expected seismic forces tributary to that storey which will be transferred through the diaphragm into the Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of the diaphragm will not take into account the maximum expected seismic forces tributary to that storey which will be transferred through the diaphragm into the Seismic Force Resisting System, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the diaphragm, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.15.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the diaphragm connections will not take into account the capacity forces of the diaphragm, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the diaphragm connections will not take into account the capacity forces of the diaphragm, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the diaphragm, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.15.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of elements supporting a discontinuous column, wall or braced frame will not be based on the capacity of the discontinuous element, which could lead to yielding in the discontinuity, which could lead to a sudden brittle failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of elements supporting a discontinuous column, wall or braced frame will not be based on the capacity of the discontinuous element, which could lead to yielding in the discontinuity, which could lead to a sudden brittle failure, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.15.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lower system will be designed for lower forces than the upper system, which could lead to a weaker lower level, which could lead to yielding in the less ductile lower level, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.9.(4), which addresses the values of  $R_dR_o$ .

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lower system will be designed for lower forces than the upper system, which could lead to a weaker lower level, which could lead to yielding in the less ductile lower level, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.9.(4), which addresses the values of  $R_dR_o$ .

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.15.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, where elements of the Seismic Force Resisting System are subject to forces from two loading directions, the potential for simultaneous yielding will not be taken into account, which could lead to structural failure, which could which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, where elements of the Seismic Force Resisting System are subject to forces from two loading directions, the potential for simultaneous yielding will not be taken into account, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.15.(7)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Article 4.1.8.11., which applies to the Equivalent Static Force Procedure, and of Article 4.1.8.12., which applies to the Dynamic Analysis Procedure, and provide upper limits on the application of the principles of capacity design, such that the design forces need not exceed those corresponding to elastic response.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.15.(8)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Article 4.1.8.11., which applies to the Equivalent Static Force Procedure, and of Article 4.1.8.12., which applies to the Dynamic Analysis Procedure, and limit the design forces for the elements of the Seismic Force Resisting System to the maximum values corresponding to the force for which the rocking foundation is designed.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.16.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] Applies to portion of Code text: “*Foundations* shall be designed to resist the lateral load capacity of the SFRS...”

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the capacity of the foundation to resist the maximum expected seismic forces will be less than the capacity of the superstructure, which could lead to a sudden brittle failure of the foundation, which could lead to the collapse of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentence 4.1.8.16.(1) and allow the foundation design to be consistent with a ductility-based force reduction factor of 2 where the foundation is allowed to rock, which has been shown to produce lateral displacements comparable with a fixed base elastic case.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] Applies to portion of Code text: “*Foundations* shall be designed to resist the lateral load capacity of the SFRS...”

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the capacity of the foundation to resist the maximum expected seismic forces will be less than the capacity of the superstructure, which could lead to a sudden brittle failure of the foundation, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.8.16.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the capacity of the soil and rock on which the foundation rests will be exceeded during the seismic design ground motion, which could lead to the excessive displacement of the building, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- severe damage to non-structural elements, which could lead to their subsequently falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the capacity of the soil and rock on which the foundation rests will be exceeded during the seismic design ground motion, which could lead to the excessive displacement of the building, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Provision: 4.1.8.16.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(3)(a) [F22-OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pile footings, drilled piers and caissons will spread apart due to the maximum expected seismic forces, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(3)(a) [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pile footings, drilled piers and caissons will spread apart due to the maximum expected seismic forces, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(3)(b) [F22-OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the piles, drilled piers and caissons will slide relative to the pile cap or structure, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(3)(b) [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the piles, drilled piers and caissons will slide relative to the pile cap or structure, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(3)(c) [F20-OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural design of the ties between deep foundation members will not take into account the maximum expected seismic forces, with respect to preventing the foundation from spreading, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(3)(c) [F20-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural design of the ties between deep foundation members will not take into account the maximum expected seismic forces, with respect to preventing the foundation from spreading, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.16.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural design of basement walls will not take into account the maximum expected seismic lateral pressure from backfill or natural ground, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural design of basement walls will not take into account the maximum expected seismic lateral pressure from backfill or natural ground, which could lead to the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.16.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(5)(a) [F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the deep foundation elements will not be able to accommodate cyclic inelastic behaviour, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(5)(a) [F20-OP2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the deep foundation elements will not be able to accommodate cyclic inelastic behaviour, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(5)(b) [F22-OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the spread footings will spread apart due to the maximum expected seismic forces, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.16.(5)(b) [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the spread footings will spread apart due to the maximum expected seismic forces, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.16.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural design of ties between foundation members will not take into account the maximum expected seismic forces, with respect to preventing the foundation from spreading, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural design of ties between deep foundation members will not take into account the maximum expected seismic forces, with respect to preventing the foundation from spreading, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.16.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2] [F22-OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that liquefaction and its consequences (e.g. ground displacement, loss of soil strength and stiffness) will not be taken into account in the design of a structure and its foundations, which could lead to the excessive displacement of the building, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- severe damage to non-structural elements, which could lead to their subsequently falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that liquefaction and its consequences (e.g. ground displacement, loss of soil strength and stiffness) will not be taken into account in the design of a structure and its foundations, which could lead to the excessive displacement of the building, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.17.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the earthquake design and analysis will not take into account slope stability and its consequences on the building, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the earthquake design and analysis will not take into account slope stability and its consequences on the building, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.18.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the expected seismic distortion of the building structure will damage or displace architectural, mechanical or electrical components, which could lead to elements of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the lateral seismic force used for the design of anchorage for architectural, mechanical or electrical components, will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected magnitude of the inertial seismic force, which could lead to elements of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the expected seismic distortion of the building structure will damage or displace architectural, mechanical or electrical components, which could lead to:

- elements of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the functional failure of architectural, mechanical or electrical systems or part thereof, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the lateral seismic force used for the design of anchorage for architectural, mechanical or electrical components, will not take into account all the factors that affect the expected magnitude of the inertial seismic force, which could lead to:

- failure of the anchorage, which could lead to damage to the component and, if it falls, damage to the building, or
- damage to attached architectural, mechanical or electrical systems, which could lead to their functional failure, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.18.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the requirements of Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1) non-structural components that present a low risk to life safety in regions of low to moderate seismicity.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.18.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral seismic force used in the design of anchorage for an element or component will not take into account the risk associated with the failure of the element or component, which could lead to failure of the anchorage, which could lead to elements of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral seismic force used in the design of anchorage for an element or component will not take into account the risk associated with the failure of the element or component, which could lead to failure of the anchorage, which could lead to:

- components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.18.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define components that are:

- both rigid and rigidly connected, or
- both flexible and flexibly connected.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.18.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral force,  $V_p$ , used in the design of access floors and their connections will not include:

- both the weight of the access floor and the permanent equipment attached to it, and
- a load allowance for permanent equipment that allows for future modifications to the equipment installation.

This is to limit the probability that components of the building will fall or slide, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral force,  $V_p$ , used in the design of access floors and their connections will not include:

- both the weight of the access floor and the permanent equipment attached to it, and
- a load allowance for permanent equipment that allows for future modifications to the equipment installation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.18.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inertial seismic force applied by a tank containing liquid or by a flexible or flexibly connected piece of machinery, fixture or equipment to the building structure will not be taken into account in the structural design, which could lead to structural failure due to the dynamic response of the tank or piece of machinery, fixture or equipment when it is subjected to the maximum expected seismic building motions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.1, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inertial seismic force applied by a tank containing liquid or by a flexible or flexibly connected piece of machinery, fixture or equipment to the building structure will not be taken into account in the structural design, which could lead to structural failure due to the dynamic response of the tank or piece of machinery, fixture or equipment when it is subjected to the maximum expected seismic building motions, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the structural elements, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- the excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the building structure, which could lead to damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.18.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design lateral force,  $V_p$ , for elements and components and their connections will not be applied in the direction that is the most critical for design, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design lateral force,  $V_p$ , for elements and components and their connections will not be applied in the direction that is the most critical for design:

- which could lead to failure of the connection, which could lead to components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.1.8.18.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.4] Applies to portion of Code text: "Connections to the structure of elements and components listed in Table 4.1.8.18. shall be designed to support the component or element for gravity loads, shall conform to the requirements of Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1) ..."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the connections will not be designed to transfer the attachment forces,  $V_p$ , and the gravity loads arising from the components they support, which could lead to failure of the connection, which could lead to components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4] Applies to portion of Code text: "Connections to the structure of elements and components listed in Table 4.1.8.18. shall be designed to support the component or element for gravity loads, shall conform to the requirements of Sentence 4.1.8.18.(1)..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the connections will not be designed to transfer the attachment forces,  $V_p$ , and the gravity loads arising from the components they support, which could lead to failure of the connection, which could lead to:

- components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.18.(8)(a) [F20, F22-OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that friction due to gravity loads will be considered to provide resistance to seismic forces, which could lead to rocking and twisting of the component about its vertical axis, which could lead to components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.18.(8)(a) [F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that friction due to gravity loads will be considered to provide resistance to seismic forces, which could lead to rocking and twisting of the component about its vertical axis, which could lead to:

- components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

4.1.8.18.(8)(b), 4.1.8.18.(8)(c) [F20, F22-OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the component response modification factor will not reflect the limited ductility of such connections, which could lead to failure of the connections, which could lead to components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.18.(8)(b), 4.1.8.18.(8)(c) [F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the component response modification factor will not reflect the limited ductility of such connections, which could lead to failure of the connections, which could lead to:

- components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.18.(8)(d) [F20, F22-OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that connections will not be able to withstand the cyclic tensile loading imposed by seismic response, which could lead to failure of the connections, which could lead to components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.18.(8)(d) [F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that connections will not be able to withstand the cyclic tensile loading imposed by seismic response, which could lead to failure of the connections, which could lead to:

- components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.18.(8)(e) [F20, F22-OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the connection design force will not reflect the significant risk to life safety associated with such components becoming dislodged or falling off the side of a building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

4.1.8.18.(8)(e) [F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the connection design force will not reflect the significant risk to life safety associated with such components becoming dislodged or falling off the side of a building, which could lead to:

- components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Attributions**

4.1.8.18.(8)(f)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the definition of “ductile connection” referred to in Clause 4.1.8.18.(8)(e).

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.18.(9)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 4.1.8.15. for the determination of seismic forces for diaphragms.

---

**Provision: 4.1.8.18.(10)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of the deflection of elements or components will not take into account the expected lateral deflection and twist of the building structure, including inelastic deformation, due to the maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to damage to or displacement of attached or adjacent components of the building, which could consequently fall or slide, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the calculation of the deflection of elements or components will not take into account the expected lateral deflection and twist of the building structure, including inelastic deformation, due to the maximum expected seismic ground motions, which could lead to damage to or displacement of attached or adjacent components of the building, which could lead to:

- components of the building falling or sliding, which could lead to damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.1.8.18.(11)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interaction of non-structural and structural components of the building due to the maximum expected seismic deformations of the structure will lead to:

- structural failure, or
- severe damage to non-structural elements, which could lead to their subsequently falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.3.(6) for requirements related to stiff elements not considered part of the Seismic Force Resisting System.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interaction of non-structural and structural components of the building due to the maximum expected seismic deformations of the structure will lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 4.1.8.3.(6) for requirements related to stiff elements not considered part of the Seismic Force Resisting System.

### **Provision: 4.1.8.18.(12)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that seismic restraint for suspended equipment will not be able to resist the specified earthquake loads, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- severe damage to non-structural elements, which could lead to their subsequently falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that seismic restraint for suspended equipment will not be able to resist the specified earthquake loads and displacement requirements, which could lead to damage to or displacement of attached or adjacent components of the building, which could lead to severe damage to and falling of non-structural components, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.1.8.18.(13)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the chains or cables that support isolated suspended equipment that is designed as a pendulum system will not be able to resist the specified earthquake loads, which could lead to the structural failure of the chains or cables, which could lead to severe damage to or falling of suspended equipment or non-structural elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the deflection requirements of Sentence 4.1.8.18.(11).

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the chains or cables that support isolated suspended equipment that is designed as a pendulum system will not be able to resist the specified earthquake loads, which could lead to the structural failure of the chains and cables, which could lead to severe damage to or falling of suspended equipment or non-structural elements, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- damage to and functional failure of a building component's system, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the deflection requirements of Sentence 4.1.8.18.(11).

**Provision: 4.2.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 4.2.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.2.2.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.6] [F21-OS2.6]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ground conditions below any proposed building will not be taken into account in the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to structural failure, including the collapse of the excavation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the investigation, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2] [F21-OP2.6]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ground conditions below any proposed building will not be taken into account in the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to excessive movements of the ground, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the investigation, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

#### **Objective**

OP4

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1, OP4.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ground conditions below any proposed building will not be taken into account in the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to excessive displacement of the ground or collapse of the excavation, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the investigation, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

### **Provision: 4.2.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 2.2.4.6. regarding information on foundation drawings.

**Provision: 4.2.2.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.6] [F21-OS2.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the ground conditions will not be consistent with the design, and
- excavation, dewatering and construction will not be carried out in accordance with the design and good engineering practice.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, including excavation collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the review, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2] [F21-OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the ground conditions will not be consistent with the design, and
- excavation, dewatering and construction will not be carried out in accordance with the design and good engineering practice.

This is to limit the probability of excessive ground movements, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the review, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1, OP4.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the ground conditions will not be consistent with the design, and
- excavation, dewatering and construction will not be carried out in accordance with the design and good engineering practice.

This is to limit the probability of excessive ground displacement, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the review, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

**Provision: 4.2.2.3.(2)**

---

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate the determination of compliance with the requirements of Sentence 4.2.2.3.(1).

---

### **Provision: 4.2.2.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.6] [F21-OS2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the type or condition of soil, rock or groundwater below the building, as determined during the review, will not be taken into account in the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to structural failure, including the collapse of the excavation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons skilled in the interpretation of the types or conditions found for the design, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2] [F21-OP2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the type or condition of soil, rock or groundwater below the building, as determined during the review, will not be taken into account in the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to excessive movement of the ground, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons skilled in the interpretation of the types or conditions found for the design, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

#### **Objective**

OP4

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1, OP4.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the type or condition of soil, rock or groundwater below the building, as determined during the review, will not be taken into account in the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to excessive displacement of the ground or collapse of the excavation, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons skilled in the interpretation of the types or conditions found for the design, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

**Provision: 4.2.2.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.6] [F21-OS2.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the changed properties of the soil, rock or groundwater below the building due to climatic or other conditions, will not be taken into account in the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to structural failure, including the collapse of the excavation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons skilled in the interpretation of the properties found for the design, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2] [F21-OP2.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the changed properties of the soil, rock or groundwater below the building due to climatic or other conditions, will not be taken into account in the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to excessive movement of the ground, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons skilled in the interpretation of the properties found for the design, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1, OP4.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the changed properties of the soil, rock or groundwater below the building due to climatic or other conditions, will not be taken into account in the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to excessive displacement of the ground or collapse of the excavation, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons skilled in the interpretation of the properties found for the design, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

**Provision: 4.2.3.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Subsection 4.3.1. concerning the detailed design of wood components and their protection against deterioration due to termite attack.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.2.3.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wood components exposed to damp environmental conditions will not be protected against fungal decay during the design life of the building, which could lead to their premature deterioration, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wood components exposed to damp environmental conditions will not be protected against fungal decay during the design life of the building, which could lead to their premature deterioration, which could lead to excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 4.2.3.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F82-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wood components protected against fungal decay will not be cared for during the design life of the building, which could lead to their premature deterioration, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F82-OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wood components protected against fungal decay will not be cared for during the design life of the building, which could lead to their premature deterioration, which could lead to excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 4.2.3.3.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Subsection 4.3.2. regarding the detailed design of masonry components and systems.

**Provision: 4.2.3.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that plain or reinforced masonry exposed to environmental conditions conducive to deterioration will not be protected during the design life of the building, which could lead to premature deterioration, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that plain or reinforced masonry exposed to environmental conditions conducive to deterioration will not be protected during the design life of the building, which could lead to premature deterioration, which could lead to excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, masonry, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 4.2.3.5.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Subsection 4.3.3. with respect to the detailed design of concrete structures.

**Provision: 4.2.3.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete in foundations subject to chemical attack [e.g. sulphate attack, freeze-thaw action] will not be treated against chemical attack, which could lead to premature deterioration, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete in foundations subject to chemical attack [e.g. sulphate attack, freeze-thaw action] will not be treated against chemical attack, which could lead to premature deterioration, which could lead to excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, the concrete, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.3.7.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Subsection 4.3.3. or 4.3.4. with respect to the detailed design of steel components.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.3.8.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that steel in deep load-bearing pile foundations will not be resistant to brittle fracture during pile driving, which could lead to loss of bearing capacity, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that steel in deep load-bearing pile foundations will not be resistant to brittle fracture during pile driving, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundations, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.3.9.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.5, OS2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that high-strength steel tendons in concrete foundation or excavation support systems will not be resistant to corrosion or failure in bond to concrete, which could lead to loss of bearing capacity, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.6, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that high-strength steel tendons in concrete foundation systems will not be resistant to corrosion or failure in bond to concrete, which could lead to loss of bearing capacity, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP4.1, OP4.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that high-strength steel tendons in temporary supports of soil or rock adjacent to an excavation will not be resistant to corrosion or failure in bond to concrete, which could lead to loss of bearing capacity, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 4.2.3.10.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that steel components in foundation systems will be exposed to aggressive environmental conditions, which could lead to premature corrosion, which could lead to loss of bearing capacity, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 1.2.1.1. for materials other than described in this Subsection.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that steel components in foundation systems will be exposed to aggressive environmental conditions, which could lead to premature corrosion, which could lead to loss of bearing capacity, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 1.2.1.1. for materials other than described in this Subsection.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP4

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP4.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that steel components in temporary support of adjacent ground, will be exposed to aggressive environmental conditions, which could lead to premature corrosion, which could lead to loss of bearing capacity, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 1.2.1.1. for materials other than described in this Subsection.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.4.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.6] [F21-OS2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the method of design of foundations, excavations and soil- and rock-retaining structures will not be based on:

- a subsurface investigation carried out in accordance with Section 4.2., and
- generally accepted geotechnical and civil engineering principles, established local practice or in situ testing of foundation units.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, including excavation collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the design and testing, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2] [F21-OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the method of design of foundations, excavations and soil- and rock-retaining structures will not be based on:

- a subsurface investigation carried out in accordance with Section 4.2., and
- generally accepted geotechnical and civil engineering principles, established local practice or in situ testing of foundation units.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive displacement of foundations, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the design and testing, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1, OP4.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the method of design of foundations, excavations and soil- and rock-retaining structures will not be based on:

- a subsurface investigation carried out in accordance with Section 4.2., and
- generally accepted geotechnical and civil engineering principles, established local practice or in situ testing of foundation units.

This is to limit the probability of excessive displacement of the ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the design and testing, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

**Provision: 4.2.4.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 4.1. for the determination of loads for the design of foundations of buildings, and to Subsection 4.1.3. for the limit states design method for the design of foundations of buildings.

---

**Provision: 4.2.4.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate the determination of compliance with the requirements of Part 4.

---

**Provision: 4.2.4.1.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate the determination of compliance with the requirements of Part 4.

---

**Provision: 4.2.4.1.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations will not take into account the serviceability limit state requirements, including the maximum expected total and differential settlement of the foundation system, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations will not take into account the serviceability limit state requirements, including the maximum expected total and differential settlement of the foundation system, which could lead to the excessive displacement of foundations, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.4.1.(6)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate the transfer of information between the designer and the geotechnical engineer.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.4.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.6] [F21-OS2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the subsurface investigation will not be to sufficient depth or extent for the design and construction of the excavation and foundation system, which could lead to insufficient capacity of the foundations or insufficient stability of the excavation, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2] [F21-OP2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the subsurface investigation will not be to sufficient depth or extent for the design and construction of the foundation system, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP4

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1, OP4.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the subsurface investigation will not be to sufficient depth or extent for the design and construction of the excavation system, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground or insufficient stability of the excavation, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 4.2.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.6] [F21-OS2.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the identification and classification of ground materials will not be stated in terms that are commonly understood in practice for verification, which could lead to insufficient capacity of the foundations or insufficient stability of the excavation, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2] [F21-OP2.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the identification and classification of ground materials will not be stated in terms that are commonly understood in practice for verification, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1, OP4.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the identification and classification of ground materials will not be stated in terms that are commonly understood in practice for verification, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground or insufficient stability of the excavation, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 4.2.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21-OP2.4] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *bearing surface* of a *foundation* shall be below the level of potential damage, including damage resulting from *frost action* ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that frost action will occur below a foundation unit, which could lead to excessive upward displacement of the unit, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.4] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the *foundation* shall be designed to prevent damage resulting from *adfreezing* and frost jacking."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a foundation unit will not be designed to prevent adfreezing and frost jacking, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.4.4.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a foundation unit will not be designed for frost action expected to occur below the foundation, which could lead to excessive upward displacement of the unit, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 4.2.4.4.(1) foundations where conditions are such that they are unlikely to be negatively affected by frost action.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.4.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of a foundation on, in or near sloping ground will not take into account the likelihood of slope failure, which could lead to excessive movement of ground, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.2, OP2.6, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations on, in or near sloping ground will not take into account the likelihood of slope movements, which could lead to:

- excessive soil forces or displacement of the foundation, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.2.4.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations will not take into account the eccentricity or inclination of loads applied to the foundation units, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations will not take into account the eccentricity or inclination of loads applied to the foundation units, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.2.4.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations will not take into account the dynamic loading applied to the foundation units, such as due to earthquake, which could lead to liquefaction of soil, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.6, OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations will not take into account the dynamic loading applied to the foundation units, such as due to earthquake, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations will not take into account the dynamic loading conditions, which could lead to excessive movement of the foundation, which could lead to excessive distortion or vibration of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations will not take into account the dynamic loading conditions, such as due to machinery or ground-transmitted vibrations, which could lead to excessive vibration of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Provision: 4.2.4.8.(1)**

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.1, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the foundations will be displaced due to hydrostatic uplift, either during construction or during the life of the building, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Provision: 4.2.4.9.(1)**

### **Objective**

OP4

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the excavation and construction procedure will result in a temporary or permanent change in groundwater level, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

**Provision: 4.2.4.10.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2] [F21-OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations on permafrost will not take into account the seasonal and long-term changes in soil properties and ground displacements as they affect the foundations, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons especially qualified in foundations on permafrost, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.4] [F21-OP2.6, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations on permafrost will not take into account the seasonal and long-term changes in soil properties and ground displacements as they affect the foundations, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building

*Intent 2.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons especially qualified in foundations on permafrost, the determination of compliance with this requirement.

**Provision: 4.2.4.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21-OP2.6, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations, including ground floors, will not take into account the dimensional changes in soils, for example due to soil dewatering by trees, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.2.4.12.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.6, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design of foundations, including ground floors, will not take into account the dimensional changes in rock materials, for example due to moisture changes or stress release, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

### **Provision: 4.2.4.13.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

4.2.4.13.(1)(a) [F20-OS2.2] [F21-OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that placing a building on fill will not take into account the soil properties of the fill, which could lead to insufficient capacity of the foundation, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

4.2.4.13.(1)(b) [F20-OP2.2, OP2.4] [F21-OP2.6, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that placing a building on fill will not take into account the soil properties of the fill, which could lead to:

- excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive displacements of the foundation, which could lead to excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

4.2.4.13.(1)(c) [F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that placing a building on fill will not take into account the presence of explosive gases and their control, which could lead to an explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 4.2.4.14.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to requirements for the structural design of building foundations, and the procedures and practices of their construction, in Sections of the Code, for example sections 4.1. and 4.3.

**Provision: 4.2.5.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Subsection 4.2.4. and this Subsection for the design of excavations and supports for the sides of excavations.

**Provision: 4.2.5.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excavation procedure will not take into account the expected ground movements during all phases of construction, which could lead to the excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Part 8 for other requirements applicable to excavations.

**Provision: 4.2.5.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during construction, loads placed adjacent to an excavation will not be greater than the capacity of the excavation, including its supports, which could lead to the collapse of the excavation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during construction, loads placed adjacent to an excavation will not be greater than those the excavation, including its supports, was designed for, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OP4.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during construction, loads placed adjacent to an excavation will not be greater than those the excavation, including its supports, was designed for, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.5.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during construction, the sides of an excavation will not be supported in accordance with the structural design requirements of Part 4, which could lead to the collapse of the excavation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Articles 4.2.5.1. and 4.2.5.2. with respect to design and construction of excavation supports.

---

### **Objective**

OP4

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during construction, the sides of an excavation will not be supported in accordance with the structural design requirements of Part 4, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Articles 4.2.5.1. and 4.2.5.2. with respect to design and construction of excavation supports.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.5.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during construction, the sides of the unsupported excavation will not be stable, which could lead to the collapse of the excavation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Articles 4.2.5.1. and 4.2.5.2. with respect to design and construction of unsupported excavations.

*Intent 3.* To exempt unsupported excavations from the requirements of Sentence 4.2.5.3.(1).

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during construction, the sides of the unsupported excavation will not be stable, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Articles 4.2.5.1. and 4.2.5.2. with respect to design and construction of unsupported excavations.

*Intent 3.* To exempt unsupported excavations from the requirements of Sentence 4.2.5.3.(1).

---

**Provision: 4.2.5.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pressure due to groundwater around excavations will lead to the instability of an excavation or to ground heaving, which could lead to the collapse of ground, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F60-OP4.1, OP4.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pressure due to groundwater around excavations will lead to the instability of an excavation or to ground heaving, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 4.2.5.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP4

**Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loss of ground behind excavations will occur due to water flow or any other cause, such as densification of loose cohesionless soils, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.2.5.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.6]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deterioration of the ground surrounding the excavation, or of the excavation supports, will occur, which could lead to the collapse of the excavation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP4

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deterioration of the ground surrounding the excavation, or of the excavation supports, will occur, which could lead to excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

### **Provision: 4.2.5.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

4.2.5.8.(1)(a) [F21-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that backfill will not be sufficiently compact to support adjacent soil or will undergo volume changes, which could lead to excessive vertical and lateral displacements of the ground after construction, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

4.2.5.8.(1)(a) [F21-OP2.1, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that backfill will not be sufficiently compact to support adjacent soil or will undergo volume changes, which could lead to excessive vertical and lateral displacements of the ground after construction, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP4

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OP4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that backfill will not be sufficiently compact to support adjacent soil or will undergo volume changes, which could lead to excessive vertical and lateral displacements of the ground after construction, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 4.2.5.8.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that backfill supporting foundations or ground floors will undergo large volume changes, which could lead to excessive displacements of the foundations or ground floors, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Provision: 4.2.6.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Subsection 4.2.4. and this Subsection for the design of shallow foundations.

---

**Provision: 4.2.6.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the condition of soil or rock directly below a shallow foundation will not be in accordance with the assumptions used for the design of the foundation system, which could lead to insufficient capacity of the foundation, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.4] [F21-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the condition of soil or rock directly below a shallow foundation will not be in accordance with the assumptions used for the design of the foundation system, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive building distortion, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.2.6.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a shallow foundation unit will not be located in accordance with the assumptions used for the design of the foundation system, which could lead to insufficient capacity of the foundation unit, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirement of Article 2.2.4.7. with respect to the recording of alterations on the design drawings.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.4] [F21-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a shallow foundation unit will not be located in accordance with the assumptions used for the design of the foundation system, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation unit, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirement of Article 2.2.4.7. with respect to the recording of alterations on the design drawings.

### **Provision: 4.2.6.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a damaged shallow foundation unit will not have sufficient capacity to resist the maximum expected loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirement of Article 2.2.4.7. concerning the recording of alterations on the design drawings.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a damaged shallow foundation unit will deform substantially due to the expected loads, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation unit, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirement of Article 2.2.4.7. concerning the recording of alterations on the design drawings.

---

**Provision: 4.2.7.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define a deep foundation unit by how it transfers load into the ground.

---

**Provision: 4.2.7.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the requirements of Subsection 4.2.4. and this Subsection with respect to the design of deep foundation units.

---

**Provision: 4.2.7.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate, through qualification of persons involved with the planning of load tests and the interpretation of results, the determination of compliance with Clause 4.2.4.1.(1)(c).

---

**Provision: 4.2.7.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.2] [F21-OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that geotechnical and other considerations relating to installation, inspection and configuration of deep foundations will not be taken into account in their design, which could lead to insufficient capacity of foundation units, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to other requirements of this Subsection for the design, as well as to Subsections 4.3.1., Subsection 4.3.3., and 4.3.4., and to the appropriate structural requirements of Section 4.1.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.2] [F21, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that geotechnical and other considerations relating to installation, inspection and configuration of deep foundations will not be taken into account in their design, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to other requirements of this Subsection for the design, as well as to Subsections 4.3.1., Subsection 4.3.3., and 4.3.4., and to the appropriate structural requirements of Section 4.1.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.7.2.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 4.2.7.2.(5) to allow the assumption of lateral support for those parts of deep foundation units permanently in contact with soil or rock.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.7.2.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral buckling of a deep foundation unit due to the lack of ground support will not be taken into account in its design, which could lead to insufficient capacity of the foundation unit, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lateral buckling of a deep foundation unit due to the lack of ground support will not be taken into account in its design, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.7.2.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that damage to a prefabricated deep foundation unit resulting from driving, handling and testing the unit will not be taken into account in its design, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.7.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deviations in alignment of a deep foundation unit, and the location of the top will not be taken into account in its design, manufacture and installation, which could lead to insufficient capacity of the foundation unit, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that deviations in alignment of a deep foundation unit, and the location of the top will not be taken into account in its design, manufacture and installation, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.2.7.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an installed deep foundation unit, with deviations in alignment and location outside those assumed for its design, will not have sufficient capacity to resist the maximum expected loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirement of Article 2.2.4.7. concerning the recording of alterations on the design drawings.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an installed deep foundation unit, with deviations in alignment and location outside those assumed for its design, will undergo a large deformation under the expected loads, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- excessive distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirement of Article 2.2.4.7. concerning the recording of alterations on the design drawings.

### **Provision: 4.2.7.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.1] [F21-OS2.2, OS2.6]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the method of installation of deep foundation units will impair:

- the properties of soil or rock,
- the strength and integrity of previously installed units, and
- the integrity of neighbouring buildings.

This is to limit the probability of installing a foundation with a reduced capacity, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP4

#### **Attributions**

4.2.7.5.(1)(c) [F21-OP4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the method of installation of deep foundation units will impair:

- the properties of soil or rock,
- the strength and integrity of previously installed units, and
- the integrity of neighbouring buildings.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive displacement of ground, which could lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

4.2.7.5.(1)(a), 4.2.7.5.(1)(b) [F81-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F21-OP2.2, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the method of installation of a deep foundation unit will impair the properties of soil or rock, and the strength and integrity of previously installed units, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.2.7.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a damaged or defective deep foundation unit will have insufficient capacity to resist the maximum expected loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirement of Article 2.2.4.7. concerning the recording of alterations on the design drawings.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a damaged or defective deep foundation unit will deform substantially due to the expected loads, which could lead to excessive displacement of the foundation unit, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to the requirement of Article 2.2.4.7. concerning the recording of alterations on the design drawings.

**Provision: 4.2.8.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the design requirements of Subsection 4.2.4. and to the requirements in Article 1.2.1.1. with respect to equivalents to the design requirements of Part 4.

**Provision: 4.2.8.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an existing foundation supporting a new building or altered existing building will not have sufficient capacity to resist the maximum expected loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.2] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an existing foundation supporting a new building or altered existing building will deform substantially due to the expected loads, which could lead to excessive displacement of the existing foundation, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, and
- distortion of the building, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Provision: 4.3.1.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22, F21, F80-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of wood structural components and systems is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of wood structural components and systems will not be carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F21, F22-OP2.4] [F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of wood structural components and systems will not be carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

**Provision: 4.3.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the fabrication of glued-laminated wood structural components will result in structural properties, during the expected life of the building, that are less than those assumed for design in accordance with CAN/CSA-O177-M, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F21, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the fabrication of glued-laminated wood structural components results in structural properties during the expected life of the building, which are less than those assumed for design in accordance with CAN/CSA-O177-M, which could lead to:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21, F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the fabrication of glued-laminated wood structural components results in structural properties during the expected life of the building, which are less than those assumed for design in accordance with CAN/CSA-O177-M, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

**Provision: 4.3.1.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.3.2.9. and Articles 9.12.1.1. and 9.15.5.1. to include wood structural members of buildings to which Part 4 applies.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.3.2.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F21, F22, F80-OH4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of plain and reinforced masonry components and systems is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of plain and reinforced masonry components and systems is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22, F21-OP2.4] [F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of plain and reinforced masonry components and systems is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

### **Provision: 4.3.3.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F80, F81-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of plain, reinforced and prestressed concrete components and systems is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F21, F22-OP2.4] [F80, F81-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of plain, reinforced and prestressed concrete components and systems is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21, F22, F80, F81-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of plain, reinforced and prestressed concrete components and systems is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.3.4.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design, fabrication and erection of structural steel components and systems are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4] [F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design, fabrication and erection of structural steel components and systems are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22, F80-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design, fabrication and erection of structural steel components and systems are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Provision: 4.3.4.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of cold formed steel structural members is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4] [F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of cold formed steel structural members is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive vibration or excessive deflection of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22, F80-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of cold formed steel structural members is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.3.4.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate the determination of compliance of steel building systems to the requirements of Part 4.

---

**Provision: 4.3.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design, fabrication and protection of aluminum structural components are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4] [F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design, fabrication and protection of aluminum structural components are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to:

- excessive deformation of, or excessive stress in, structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22, F80-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design, fabrication and protection of aluminum structural components are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 4.3.6.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of glass is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design of glass is not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of glass windows, which could impede the use and occupancy of the building.

### **Provision: 4.4.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design, erection and maintenance of air-supported structures are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4] [F80-OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design, erection and maintenance of air-supported structures are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to:

- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of the structure, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- excessive deflection or excessive vibration of the structure, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the detailed design, erection and maintenance of air-supported structures are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to excessive deflection or excessive vibration of the structure, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 4.4.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21, F61, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design, construction and maintenance of new parking structures for durability are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to deterioration of structural components, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21, F61, F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design, construction and maintenance of new parking structures for durability are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to:

- deterioration of structural components, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- deterioration and damage of structural members, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21, F61, F80-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design, construction and maintenance of parking structures for durability are not carried out in accordance with a suitable comprehensive standard in harmony with the detailed requirements of Part 4, which could lead to deterioration of structural members, which could lead to floor damage, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 5.1.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the scope of Part 5.

---

### **Provision: 5.1.2.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Part 5.

---

### **Provision: 5.1.3.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the definitions provided in Article 1.4.1.2.

---

### **Provision: 5.1.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(1)(a) [F55, F61, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to expected environmental loads and deterioration, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive heat loss or gain,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to snow fences and sloped glazing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For snow fences and sloped glazing, to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to loads from sliding and falling snow, which could lead to snow or ice falling from the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F61-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to rot, corrosion or freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to damage or deterioration, which could lead to vibration or deflection of floor assemblies or elements that support floor assemblies, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(1)(a) [F60, F61, F63-OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to expected environmental loads and deterioration, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of separators or of elements protected by separators, and
- the freezing of soils on which foundations bear, which could lead to the displacement of structural elements.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(1)(a) [F20, F51, F55-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to expected environmental loads and deterioration, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(1)(b) [F20-OS2.1] [F21, F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads and the effects of those loads, and to deterioration, which could lead to:

- insufficient strength, which could lead to:
  - compromised structural integrity, or
  - damage to or deterioration of building elements, or
- the displacement, deflection or vibration of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:
  - air infiltration and exfiltration,
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress, or
  - moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(1)(b) [F20, F21, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads and the effects of those loads, and to deterioration, which could lead to:

- insufficient strength, or
- the displacement, deflection or vibration of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:
  - air infiltration and exfiltration,
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - moisture ingress from the ground, or
  - pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OH4

### Attributions

5.1.4.1.(1)(b) [F20-OH4]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads, which could lead to insufficient strength, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- damage to or deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### Provision: 5.1.4.1.(2)

---

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 5.2.1.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsection 5.2.1., which contains requirements related to compliance with Clause 5.1.4.1.(1)(a).

---

### Provision: 5.1.4.1.(3)

---

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 5.2.2.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsection 5.2.2., which contains requirements related to compliance with Clause 5.1.4.1.(1)(b).

---

### Objective

OS2

### Attributions

[F20-OS2.1] [F21, F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that important loads will not be adequately addressed in the design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deflection, or
- damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that important loads will not be adequately addressed in the design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads, which could lead to:

- deflection, or
- damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 5.1.4.1.(4)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause 5.1.4.1.(4)(a)] To expand the application of Subsection 5.2.2. to include individual loads that are not mentioned in Sentence 5.1.4.1.(3).

*Intent 2.* [Clause 5.1.4.1.(4)(b)] To exempt common materials and their installation from having to be structurally designed for individual applicable loads (those that are not mentioned in Sentence 5.1.4.1.(3)) in accordance with Subsection 5.2.2., if there is sufficient evidence of proven past performance over a period of several years.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(4)(a) [F20-OS2.1] [F21, F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inadequate design procedures for environmental separation elements that are subject to structural loads, which could lead to insufficient capacity and integrity of such elements to resist or accommodate such loads, which could lead to:

- deflection, or
- damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(4)(a) [F20, F21, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inadequate design procedures for environmental separation elements that are subject to structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of insufficient capacity and integrity of such elements to resist or accommodate such loads, which could lead to damage and deterioration of building elements, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(4)(b) [F20-OS2.1] [F21, F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using insufficient time periods to assess proven past performance for the installation of environmental separation elements that are subject to structural loads, which could lead to insufficient capacity and integrity of such elements to resist or accommodate such loads, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- damage to and deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(4)(b) [F20, F21, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using insufficient time periods to assess proven past performance for the installation of environmental separation elements that are subject to structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of insufficient capacity and integrity of such elements to resist or accommodate such loads, which could lead to damage to and deterioration of building elements, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.1.4.1.(5)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength, dimensional stability and rigidity, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads, which could lead to excessive deflection,

movement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to damage or deterioration of such elements, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(5)(a) [F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

5.1.4.1.(5)(b) and 5.1.4.1.(5)(c) [F21, F22-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient strength,
- insufficient rigidity, or
- excessive movement and dimensional instability.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, movement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- damage to or deterioration of such elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

5.1.4.1.(5)(b) and 5.1.4.1.(5)(c) [F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient strength,
- insufficient rigidity, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessive movement and dimensional instability.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, movement or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.1.4.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of material incompatibility or a high rate of deterioration in the expected service environment, which could lead to the premature failure of components and assemblies of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS3.1] Applies to floor assemblies.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For floor assemblies, to limit the probability of material incompatibility or a high rate of deterioration in the expected service environment, which could lead to the premature failure of building components.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, movement or damage of floor assemblies, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OH4] Applies to floor assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For floor assemblies, to limit the probability of material incompatibility or a high rate of deterioration in the expected service environment, which could lead to the premature failure of building components.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, movement or vibration of floor assemblies, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of material incompatibility or a high rate of deterioration in the expected service environment, which could lead to the premature failure of building components and assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of material incompatibility or a high rate of deterioration in the expected service environment, which could lead to the premature failure of building components and assemblies.

Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.1.4.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 5.1.4.2.(1), where it can be shown that premature failure due to uncontrolled deterioration will not adversely affect health, safety, the intended use of the building or the operation of building services.

---

**Provision: 5.1.5.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to address components and assemblies of environmental separators that are subject to structural loads, with respect to the direct consequences of non-compliance with the objectives of Structural Safety, Structural Sufficiency of the Building and Vibration and Deflection Limitation.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to other Parts of the Code that apply to environmental separators.

---

### **Provision: 5.2.1.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 1.1.3. for provisions that specify sources of information for defining exterior above-ground environmental loads such as temperature, precipitation and wind pressure.

---

### **Provision: 5.2.1.1.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F20-OH1.1] [F20-OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using incorrect assumptions regarding below-ground environmental loads, such as temperature, vapour pressure, hydrostatic pressure, and soil gas concentrations, in the design of environmental separators, which could lead to inadequate performance or premature failure under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- air transfer from the ground,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using incorrect assumptions regarding below-ground environmental loads, such as temperature, vapour pressure, hydrostatic pressure, and soil gas concentrations, in the design of environmental separators, which could lead to inadequate performance or premature failure under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised integrity of supporting soils,
- reaction with contaminants and chemicals in the soil,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, and
- the freezing of soils on which foundations bear, which could lead to the displacement of structural elements.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the requirements in Part 4 that address subsurface conditions and whose Intent Statements identify the direct consequences of non-compliance with the objectives of Structural Safety, Structural Sufficiency of the Building, and Vibration and Deflection Limitation.

---

**Provision: 5.2.1.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt buildings from analysis of soil temperature, if they are designed and constructed according to local practice which has been demonstrated to be effective in minimizing condensation within and on the interior surfaces of assemblies in contact with the ground and, in conjunction with mechanical systems installed for space conditioning, in meeting the interior design thermal conditions.

---

**Provision: 5.2.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F55, F61, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate assumptions will be made with regard to interior environmental load in the design of environmental separators, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of components and assemblies of environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to a source of information commonly used for defining interior environmental loads.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F55, F61, F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate assumptions will be made with regard to interior environmental load in the design of environmental separators, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of components and assemblies of environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, and
- the freezing of soils on which foundations bear, which could lead to the displacement of structural elements.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to a source of information commonly used for defining interior environmental loads.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F51, F61, F63, F55-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate assumptions will be made with regard to interior environmental load in the design of environmental separators, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of components and assemblies of environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive heat loss,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

Where life safety systems are required to be installed in environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to a source of information commonly used for defining interior environmental loads.

---

**Provision: 5.2.1.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH3

**Attributions**

[F56-OH3.1] Applies to sound transmission calculations.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the incorrect calculation of sound transmission, which could lead to the inadequate performance of components and assemblies of environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to occupants being exposed to excessive levels of airborne noise, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F51, F63, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F51, F61-OH1.3] Applies to heat, air and moisture transfer calculations.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the incorrect calculation of heat, air and moisture transfers, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of components and assemblies of environmental separators under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F51, F63-OS2.3] Applies to heat, air and moisture transfer calculations.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the incorrect calculation of heat, air and moisture transfers, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of components and assemblies of environmental separators under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported by the separators, and
- the freezing of soils on which foundations bear, which could lead to the displacement of structural elements.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.2.1.3.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the parameters to include in determining soil temperature for the heat transfer calculations needed to determine conformance with Article 5.3.1.2.

---

### **Provision: 5.2.1.3.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 4.1.7., which identifies the acceptable method for calculating wind loads on cladding components and assemblies and whose Intent Statements identify the direct consequences of non-compliance with the objectives of Structural Safety, Structural Sufficiency of the Building and Vibration, and Deflection Limitation.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.1.7. to include the calculation of structural wind loads on components and assemblies of environmental separators beyond cladding, with respect to the direct consequences of non-compliance with the objectives of Structural Safety, Structural Sufficiency of the Building, and Vibration and Deflection Limitation.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F63, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F61, F55-OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the incorrect calculation of wind loads, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of components and assemblies of environmental separators under expected wind loads, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, to limit the probability of the incorrect calculation of wind loads, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of components and assemblies of environmental separators under expected wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the incorrect calculation of wind loads, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of components and assemblies of environmental separators under expected wind loads, which could lead to:

- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.2.2.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F21, F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that incorrect loads will be used in the structural design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads on required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- vibration and deflection, or
- damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to the determination of structural loads that are strict enough not to cause any adverse effects on the performance of environmental separators.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to applicable requirements in Part 4, which apply in any case for environmental separation elements identified in that Part and for immediate structural safety implications.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that incorrect loads will be used in the structural design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads on required environmental separation elements, which could lead to damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that incorrect loads will be used in the structural design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads on required environmental separation elements, which could lead to vibration and deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 5.2.2.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify which loads are addressed by Sentence 5.2.2.1.(1).

*Intent 2.* [Clause 5.2.2.1.(2)(c)]: To limit the application of design for seismic effects to post-disaster buildings based on their intended functions.

---

**Provision: 5.2.2.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F21, F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that expected loads, other than those listed in Sentences 5.2.2.1.(1) and 5.2.2.1.(2), will not be taken into account in the structural design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads on required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- vibration and deflection, or
- damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of the structural failure of environmental separation elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that expected loads, other than those listed in Sentences 5.2.2.1.(1) and 5.2.2.1.(2), will not be taken into account in the structural design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads on required environmental separation elements, which could lead to damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that expected loads, other than those listed in Sentences 5.2.2.1.(1) and 5.2.2.1.(2), will not be taken into account in the structural design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads on required environmental separation elements, which could lead to vibration and deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

**Provision: 5.2.2.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 5.2.2.2.

**Provision: 5.2.2.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate wind load assumptions, which could lead to the deflection, movement and deterioration of required environmental separation elements subject to wind load, which could lead to the failure of such elements, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of airborne moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 4.1.7.1. to wind loads on elements identified in Sentences 5.1.4.1.(3) and 5.2.2.2.(1), with respect to the direct implications of non-compliance with the objectives of Structural Safety and Structural Sufficiency of the Building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate wind load assumptions, which could lead to the deflection, movement and deterioration of required environmental separation elements subject to wind load, which could lead to the failure of such elements, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- the total heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer or conduction,
- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- airborne vapour transfer from the interior above ground and from the exterior below ground,
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 4.1.7.1. to wind loads on elements identified in Sentences 5.1.4.1.(3) and 5.2.2.2.(1), with respect to the direct implications of non-compliance with the objectives of Structural Safety and Structural Sufficiency of the Building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate wind load assumptions, which could lead to the deflection, movement and deterioration of required environmental separation elements subject to wind load, which could lead to the failure of such elements, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of airborne moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of vibration and deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 4.1.7.1. to wind loads on elements identified in Sentences 5.1.4.1.(3) and 5.2.2.2.(1), with respect to the direct implications of non-compliance with the objectives of Structural Safety and Structural Sufficiency of the Building.

---

## **Provision: 5.2.2.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate wind load assumptions, which could lead to the deflection, movement and deterioration of required environmental separation elements subject to wind load, which could lead to the failure of such elements, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of airborne moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain environmental separation elements from the requirement to be designed for 100% of the specified wind load, where tests or analysis have demonstrated that certain elements will be exposed to a lesser specified wind load.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate wind load assumptions, which could lead to the deflection, movement and deterioration of required environmental separation elements subject to wind load, which could lead to the failure of such elements, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- the total heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer or conduction,
- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- airborne vapour transfer from the interior above ground and from the exterior below ground,
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain environmental separation elements from the requirement to be designed for 100% of the specified wind load, where tests or analysis have demonstrated that certain elements will be exposed to a lesser specified wind load.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate wind load assumptions, which could lead to the deflection, movement and deterioration of required environmental separation elements subject to wind load, which could lead to the failure of such elements, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of airborne moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of vibration and deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain environmental separation elements from the requirement to be designed for 100% of the specified wind load, where tests or analysis have demonstrated that certain elements will be exposed to a lesser specified wind load.

---

### **Provision: 5.2.2.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate procedures will be used for the structural design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads on required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- vibration and deflection, or
- damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate procedures will be used for the structural design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads on required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- vibration and deflection,
- damage and deterioration, or
- the inadequate control of:
  - the total heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer or conduction,
  - air infiltration and exfiltration,
  - airborne vapour transfer from the interior above ground and from the exterior below ground,
  - precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences, or
  - condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate procedures will be used for the structural design of environmental separators, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected structural loads on required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- vibration and deflection, or
- damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of vibration and deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to applicable requirements in Part 4, which apply in any case for environmental separation elements identified in that Part and for immediate structural safety implications.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.1.3. to environmental separation elements not specifically addressed by Part 4.

---

**Provision: 5.3.1.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51, F63-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain, or
- the condensation of moisture from interior spaces on warm-side surfaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- the condensation of moisture from interior spaces on warm-side surfaces, and
- the creation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to the freezing of soils on which foundations bear, which could lead to the displacement of structural elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F63-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain, or
- condensation.

Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, this is to limit the probability that temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems will freeze, which could lead to compromised operation of such systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 5.3.1.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Section 5.3., where it can be shown that inadequate control of heat transfer will not adversely affect health, safety, the intended use of the building or the operation of building services.

---

## **Provision: 5.3.1.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

5.3.1.2.(1)(a), 5.3.1.2.(1)(b) [F51, F63-OH1.1]

5.3.1.2.(1)(c) [F51-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

5.3.1.2.(1)(b) and 5.3.1.2.(1)(d) [F51, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain,
- condensation within components or assemblies, or
- the creation of ice dams on sloped roofs.

This is to limit the probability of rot, corrosion and damage due to freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

5.3.1.2.(1)(b) [F51, F63-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain, or
- condensation within components or assemblies.

Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, this is to limit the probability that temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems will freeze, which could lead to compromised operation of such systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

5.3.1.2.(1)(d) [F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to the creation of ice dams on sloped roofs, which could lead to ice falling from such roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.3.1.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of the separators.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.3.1.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wind-washing or short-circuiting, which could lead to the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wind-washing or short-circuiting, which could lead to the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F51, F63-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, to limit the probability of wind-washing or short-circuiting, which could lead to the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.3.1.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F41-OH1.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed material, with respect to chemical stability or thermal performance, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of heat transfer, or
- the emission of gases from improperly constituted or applied material.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive heat loss or gain, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the thermal performance of the installed material will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F63-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, to limit the probability that the thermal performance of the installed material will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 5.4.1.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

5.4.1.1.(1)(a), 5.4.1.1.(1)(b), 5.4.1.1.(1)(f) [F51, F52, F54, F55-OH1.2]

5.4.1.1.(1)(a), 5.4.1.1.(1)(b), 5.4.1.1.(1)(c), 5.4.1.1.(1)(e) [F40, F55-OH1.1]

5.4.1.1.(1)(c) [F55, F61, F63-OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of air leakage or inadequate venting, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

5.4.1.1.(1)(c) and 5.4.1.1.(1)(d) [F61, F62, F63, F55-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of air leakage or inadequate venting, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of environmental separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of air leakage or inadequate venting, which could lead to uncontrolled heat loss due to air mass transfer, which could lead to ice damming, which could lead to damage to environmental separators or to elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

5.4.1.1.(1)(d) [F55, F62-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of air leakage or inadequate venting, which could lead to the creation of ice dams, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- damage to the roof, which could lead to building components falling from the roof, or
- larger pieces of ice or snow falling from the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

5.4.1.1.(1)(f) [F55, F62-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, to limit the probability of the inadequate control of air leakage or inadequate venting, which could lead to the freezing of pipes, which could lead to compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 5.4.1.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1] [F52, F54-OH1.2] [F51, F55, F61, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- airborne vapour transfer from the interior above ground and from the exterior below ground,
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of airborne moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of environmental separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F51, F55-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, to limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer, which could lead to compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.4.1.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Section 5.4., where it can be shown that the lack of control of air leakage will not adversely affect health, safety, the intended use of the building or the operation of building services.

---

**Provision: 5.4.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the airtightness of the installed materials will be inadequate for the control of:

- heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- airborne vapour transfer from the interior above ground and from the exterior below ground,
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences, or
- the condensation of moisture from interior spaces on interior surfaces or within assemblies.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates,
- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, indoor relative humidity, or
- water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth, or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, further compromising the integrity of the separator.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F55-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the airtightness of the installed materials will be inadequate for the control of:

- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences,
- the condensation of moisture from interior spaces on interior surfaces or within assemblies, or
- the ingress of airborne moisture from the ground into or through assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of environmental separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F55-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, to limit the probability that installed materials will not be sufficiently airtight, which could lead to an inadequate control of heat loss due to air mass transfer, which could lead to freezing, which could lead to compromised operation of temperature-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 5.4.1.2.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 5.4.1.2.(1), where it can be shown that the installation of material with an air leakage characteristic greater than  $0.02 \text{ L}/(\text{s} \cdot \text{m}^2)$  measured at an

air pressure difference of 75 Pa, will not adversely affect health, safety, the intended use of the building or the operation of building services.

**Provision: 5.4.1.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F51, F63, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F55, F61-OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- total heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- air infiltration and exfiltration,
- airborne vapour transfer from the interior above ground and from the exterior below ground,
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of airborne moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F51, F63-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- total heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- airborne vapour transfer from the interior above ground and from the exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.4.1.2.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the general requirements in Article 5.1.4.1. and Subsection 5.2.2., which also apply to air barrier systems subject to air pressure loads.

---

### **Provision: 5.5.1.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of

- the inadequate control of vapour diffusion (except the diffusion of moisture from the ground) through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, or
- the inadequate venting of vapour to the exterior.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of condensation, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of vapour diffusion (except the diffusion of moisture from the ground) through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, or
- the inadequate venting of vapour to the exterior.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of environmental separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 5.5.1.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to vapour diffusion (except the diffusion of moisture from the ground) through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to vapour diffusion (except the diffusion of moisture from the ground) through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 5.5.1.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Section 5.5., where a lack of control of vapour diffusion will not adversely affect health, safety, the intended use of the building or the operation of building services.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 5.5.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of installing materials that are unable to adequately control vapour diffusion (except the diffusion of moisture from the ground) through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of installing materials that are unable to adequately control vapour diffusion (except diffusion of moisture from the ground) through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 5.5.1.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the coating, with respect to resistance to vapour diffusion, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to insufficient control of vapour diffusion through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the coating, with respect to resistance to vapour diffusion, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to insufficient control of vapour diffusion through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.5.1.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the coating, with respect to resistance to vapour diffusion, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to insufficient control of vapour diffusion through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the coating, with respect to resistance to vapour diffusion, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to insufficient control of vapour diffusion through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.6.1.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection against precipitation ingress or of excessive moisture loading on assemblies, which could lead to precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection against precipitation ingress or of excessive moisture loading on assemblies, which could lead to precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.6.1.1.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Section 5.6., where it can be shown that the lack of control of precipitation ingress will not adversely affect health, safety, the intended use of the building or the operation of building services.

**Provision: 5.6.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed material, with respect to protection against precipitation ingress, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed material, with respect to protection against precipitation ingress, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate structural strength and integrity of the installation, which could lead to falling components, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 5.6.1.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed masonry, with respect to protection against precipitation ingress, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed masonry, with respect to integrity and protection against precipitation ingress, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to precipitation ingress into or through assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate structural strength and integrity of the installation, which could lead to falling masonry components, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.6.1.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installed protective material will provide inadequate protection against precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installed protective material will provide inadequate protection against precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of environmental separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.6.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of precipitation ingress, or
- the inadequate provision for dissipation of precipitation that does enter an assembly, which could lead to the ingress or accumulation of water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of precipitation ingress, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate provision for dissipation of precipitation that does enter an assembly, which could lead to ingress or accumulation of water.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.6.2.1.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 5.6.2.1.(1), where a lack of protection against precipitation ingress will not adversely affect health, safety, the intended use of the building or the operation of building services.

---

### **Provision: 5.6.2.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation accumulating on buildings, which could lead to snow or ice falling from the buildings, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.6.2.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of over-flowing flashings or premature failure of materials, which could lead to water ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of over-flowing flashings or premature failure of materials, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the NPC requirement that identifies the direct consequences of non-compliance with the objective of Structural Safety.

**Provision: 5.6.2.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of concentrating water run-off at the perimeter of the building, which could lead to excessive moisture loading, which could lead to water ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.3] [F21-OS2.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of concentrating water run-off at the perimeter of the building, which could lead to excessive moisture loading, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of soil erosion, which could lead to compromised integrity of soils supporting the building, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

5.6.2.2.(3)(b) [F21-OP2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of soil erosion, which could lead to compromised integrity of soils supporting the building, which could lead to movement, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 5.6.2.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on vertical assemblies, which could lead to precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on vertical assemblies, which could lead to precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 5.7.1.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on assemblies, which could lead to:

- surface water ingress, or
- prolonged exposure of building materials to moisture.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on assemblies, which could lead to prolonged exposure of building materials to moisture, which could lead to damage to and deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of soil erosion, which could lead to compromised integrity of soils supporting the building, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 5.7.1.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls, which could lead to:

- surface water ingress, or
- prolonged exposure of building materials to moisture, which could lead to damage to moisture-susceptible materials.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls, which could lead to prolonged exposure of building materials to moisture, which could lead to damage to moisture-susceptible building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 5.7.1.1.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 5.7.1.1.(1) and Clause 5.7.1.1.(2)(a) buildings that are specifically designed to accommodate the accumulation of water at the building or the ingress of water.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of damage to moisture-susceptible materials, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt from the application of Sentence 5.7.1.1.(1) and Clause 5.7.1.1.(2)(a) buildings that are specifically designed to accommodate the accumulation of water at the building or the ingress of water.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability of damage to moisture-susceptible materials, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.8.1.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the bottom of every exterior *foundation* wall and every floor-on-ground shall be provided with drainage."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on below-ground assemblies, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.3, OS2.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... the bottom of every exterior *foundation* wall and every floor-on-ground shall be provided with drainage."

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on below-ground assemblies, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators.

**Intent 2.** Where floors are supported on ground, to limit the probability of reducing the soil-bearing capacity due to saturation, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To exempt certain situations from the requirements for drainage in the latter part of Sentence 5.8.1.1.(1), on the basis that drainage will be ineffective or the native soil provides effective drainage.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 5.8.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate drainage of below-ground assemblies, or
- excessive moisture loading on the assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.3] [F21-OS2.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate drainage of below-ground assemblies, or
- excessive moisture loading on the assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators.

*Intent 2.* For floors supported on ground, to limit the probability of reducing the soil-bearing capacity due to saturation, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 5.8.2.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.8.2.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain situations from the application of Subsection 5.8.2., on the basis that moisture transfer from the ground into, or through, the environmental separators will not adversely affect health, safety, the intended use of the building or the operation of building services.

---

**Provision: 5.8.2.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain situations from the application of Article 5.8.2.2., on the basis that a lesser resistance to moisture transfer from the ground into or through assemblies will not adversely affect health, safety, the intended use of the building or the operation of building services.

---

**Provision: 5.8.2.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of materials not being capable of bridging joints, which could lead to discontinuity of protection at joints, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of materials not being capable of bridging joints, which could lead to discontinuity of protection at joints, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.8.2.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate detailing and sealing of joints, which could lead to discontinuity of protection at joints, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate detailing and sealing of joints, which could lead to discontinuity of protection at joints, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.8.2.2.(4)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer in relation to the moisture load, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer in relation to the moisture load, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.8.2.2.(5)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 4.2. for the accepted method for determining hydrostatic pressure with respect to the direct consequences of non-compliance with the objectives of Structural Safety and Structural Sufficiency of the Building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1] [F20, F61-OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to hydrostatic pressures, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to hydrostatic pressures, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 5.8.2.2.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed material, with respect to resistance to moisture transfer, will fall significantly below what is needed to control moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed material, with respect to resistance to moisture transfer, will fall significantly below what is needed to control moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 5.8.2.2.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (a)] To exempt certain designs from the application of the waterproofing requirements of Sentences 5.8.2.2.(2) to 5.8.2.2.(5), on the basis that the designs employ defined alternate methods of controlling the potential for moisture ingress.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (b)] To expand the application of Sentence 5.8.2.2.(2) to allow the use of dampproofing materials for designs that employ defined alternate methods of controlling the potential for moisture ingress.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

5.8.2.2.(7)(b) [F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed dampproofing material, with respect to resistance to moisture transfer, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

5.8.2.2.(7)(b) [F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed dampproofing material, with respect to resistance to moisture transfer, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.8.2.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed material, with respect to resistance to moisture transfer, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed material, with respect to resistance to moisture transfer, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 5.8.2.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed material, with respect to resistance to moisture transfer, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the installed material, with respect to resistance to moisture transfer, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 5.9.1.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH3

**Attributions**

[F56-OH3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that improper methods will be used to determine the airborne sound transmission characteristics of assemblies and components, which could lead to the misrepresentation of sound transmission class ratings, which could lead to occupants being exposed to excessive levels of airborne noise from other parts of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 5.9.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH3

#### **Attributions**

[F56-OH3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessively high sound levels will be transmitted into a dwelling unit from other parts of the building, which could lead to persons being exposed to excessively high sound levels in the dwelling unit, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

### **Provision: 5.9.1.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH3

#### **Attributions**

[F56-OH3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessively high sound levels will be transmitted into a dwelling unit from an elevator hoistway or a refuse chute, which could lead to persons being exposed to excessively high sound levels in the dwelling unit, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement of Sentence 5.9.1.2.(1) and require a rating of not less than 55, in cases where dwelling units are adjacent to elevator hoistways and refuse chutes, on the basis that hoistways and chutes are expected to generate relatively high noise levels.

### **Provision: 5.10.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F54, F55, F61, F63, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F41, F55-OH1.1] [F55, F61, F80-OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of materials and components and their installation will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- their resistance to:
  - condensation,
  - excessive heat transfer,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - the ingress of moisture from the ground,
  - the ingress of water from the surface, or
  - air infiltration and exfiltration, or
- the emission of gases from improperly constituted or applied material (CAN/ULC-S705.2).

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- pollutant ingress, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F51, F61, F63, F80-OS2.3] [F51-OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of materials and components and their installation will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to the structural integrity, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the performance of materials and components and their installation will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- their resistance to:
  - condensation
  - the ingress of precipitation, water or moisture from the exterior or from the ground,
  - excessive heat loss or gain, or
  - premature deterioration, or
- metallic components of environmental separators being corroded by chemicals in the cellulose (CAN/ULC-S703).

This is to limit the probability of damage to or deterioration of environmental separation elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of such elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80, F61, F63-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of materials and components and their installation will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to their resistance to premature deterioration and damage due to moisture.

For floor assemblies, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F80, F61, F63-OH4] Applies to floor assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of materials and components and their installation will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to their resistance to premature deterioration and damage of moisture-susceptible materials and components.

For floor assemblies, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

5.10.1.1.(1)(a) [F61, F63-OS1.4] Applies where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability:

- that the thermal performance of materials and components will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the inadequate control of heat transfer through environmental separators under expected environmental loads, and
- with respect to CAN/ULC-S703, that metallic components of environmental separators will be corroded by chemicals in the cellulose.

Where required life safety systems are incorporated in environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of compromised operation of temperature-sensitive or moisture-sensitive life safety systems, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 5.10.1.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt materials, components and assemblies installed to resist the transfer of heat from the requirements regarding flame-spread ratings contained in the thermal insulation standards referenced in Table 5.10.1.1., on the basis that the rating is not necessary for the adequate thermal performance of such materials, components and assemblies.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Part 3 for requirements regarding flame-spread ratings, which may apply to the materials, components or assemblies in question.

---

### **Provision: 5.10.2.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 5.10.2.

---

### **Provision: 5.10.2.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that use of the term “skylight” in Subsection 5.10.2. is intended to include the other commonly used terms “roof windows” and “unit skylights” as well as components known as “tubular daylighting devices.”

**Provision: 5.10.2.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain wired glass assemblies from the application of Subsection 5.10.2., on the basis that wired glass assemblies providing the required fire resistance may not necessarily meet the watertightness criteria and in recognition of the fact that fire resistance is a more important property than watertightness.

**Provision: 5.10.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F55, F61, F63-OH1.1, OH1.3] [F20, F55, F61, F63, F81-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of windows, doors and skylights will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- resistance to wind and snow loads,
- control of air leakage,
- protection against precipitation ingress,
- resistance to the ingress of insects and vermin, and
- ease of operation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- structural insufficiency of windows, doors and skylights,
- excessive air leakage, which could lead to excessive heat transfer or condensation,
- the ingress of water,
- the ingress of insects and vermin, or
- inoperability or excessive difficulty in operating openable windows, doors and skylights.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, drafts, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior wall assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F55, F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of windows, doors and skylights will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- resistance to wind and snow loads,
- control of air leakage, which could lead to excessive heat transfer or condensation, and
- protection against precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of damage to or deflection of windows, doors and skylights or their components, which could lead to:

- the compromised structural integrity of windows, doors and skylights and adjacent exterior wall assemblies, or
- the ingress of water or condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of windows, doors and skylights and adjacent exterior wall assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F55, F61-OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of windows, doors and skylights will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- resistance to wind and snow loads,
- control of air leakage, which could lead to excessive heat transfer or condensation, and
- protection against precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of damage to or deflection of windows, doors and skylights or their components, which could lead to:

- the compromised structural integrity of windows, doors and skylights and adjacent exterior wall assemblies, or
- the ingress of water or condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of windows, doors and skylights and adjacent exterior wall assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building, which could impede the intended use and occupancy of the building.

---

## **Provision: 5.10.2.2.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the selection of acceptable windows, doors and skylights is based on the determination of specified design test pressures (performance grades) according to the Canadian Supplement (Clause 5.10.2.2.(1)(b)) for each location in which windows, doors and skylights are installed.

**Provision: 5.10.2.2.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the performance grades of windows, doors and skylights are based on testing of the product in accordance with the Harmonized Standard referenced in Clause 5.10.2.2.(1)(a).

**Provision: 5.10.2.3.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the two applicable sets of requirements in Part 5 for the design and construction of windows, doors and skylights.

**Provision: 5.10.2.4.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 5.3., which contains heat transfer performance requirements for windows, doors, and skylights.

**Provision: 5.10.2.4.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through metal-framed glazing assemblies under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of the separators.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through metal-framed glazing assemblies under expected environmental loads, which could lead to excessive heat loss or gain, which could lead to the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, which could lead to inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate control of heat transfer through metal-framed glazing assemblies under expected environmental loads, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the separators or of elements supported or protected by the separators, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 5.10.2.4.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain glazed assemblies from the requirement for a thermal break stated in Sentence 5.10.2.4.(2), on the basis that:

- the assemblies are installed as storm windows and doors, because in this application they act as a secondary protection against heat transfer, or
- the assemblies are required to have a fire-protection rating and it is recognized that fire is a more serious hazard than inadequate thermal performance and that rated glazed assemblies with thermal breaks are unlikely to be available.

### **Provision: 6.1.1.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 1.3.3. where the application of Part 6 is stated.

### **Provision: 6.1.1.2.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Part 6.

### **Provision: 6.1.2.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 1.4.1.2., which contains the definitions of italicized words.

### **Provision: 6.1.3.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 2.2.6., which contains the requirements for heating, ventilating and air-conditioning drawings and specifications.

### **Provision: 6.2.1.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

6.2.1.1.(1)(a) to 6.2.1.1.(1)(e) [F31, F51-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inadequate design, construction or operation of heating systems will lead to performance that is significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

6.2.1.1.(1)(a) to 6.2.1.1.(1)(c) and 6.2.1.1.(1)(e) to 6.2.1.1.(1)(i) [F40, F50, F51, F52, F54, F63-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inadequate design, construction or operation of heating or ventilating systems will lead to performance that is significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperature or to control relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, or
- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

6.2.1.1.(1)(a), 6.2.1.1.(1)(b), 6.2.1.1.(1)(c), 6.2.1.1.(1)(e), 6.2.1.1.(1)(f), 6.2.1.1.(1)(g), 6.2.1.1.(1)(h) [F50, F51, F52, F54, F63-OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inadequate design, construction or operation of heating, ventilating or air-conditioning systems will lead to performance that is significantly below expectations, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- relative humidity or indoor air temperatures,
- surface temperatures,
- air velocity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F31, F50, F51, F52, F54, F63-OS3.2, OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to unsafe conditions [e.g. excessively hot supply air or surfaces, inadequate venting or the release of toxic gases in buildings], which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

6.2.1.1.(1)(d) [F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inadequate design, construction or operation of heating systems will lead to performance that is significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.1.2.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 3.6.5., which contains requirements for fire safety for air duct and plenum systems serving heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems [see Sentence 6.2.1.2.(2)].

*Intent 2.* To modify the application of Subsection 3.6.5. to include all Part 9 situations that are required to comply with Part 6.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.1.2.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the application of Sentence 6.2.1.2.(1) with respect to fire safety concerns involving heating, ventilating and air-conditioning equipment, and duct and pipe materials.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.1.3.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F23-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate design will lead to an inability to accommodate relative structural movement [caused by, for example, expected deflection of structural members, vibration or impact, or earthquake loads], which could lead to toppling of equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F63, F50-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate design will lead to an inability to accommodate relative structural movement [caused by, for example, expected deflection of structural members, vibration or

impact, or earthquake loads], which could lead to damage to, or malfunction of, mechanical systems or equipment installed in buildings, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- relative humidity or indoor air temperatures,
- surface temperatures,
- air velocity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.1.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F43-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate installation of heating, air-conditioning or refrigeration equipment will lead to performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire hazards [e.g. the release of flammable gases in buildings], which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate installation of heating, air-conditioning or refrigeration equipment will lead to performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to unsafe conditions [e.g. the release of toxic or explosive gases in buildings], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F43-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate installation of heating or refrigeration equipment will lead to performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire hazards [e.g. the release of flammable gases in buildings], which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 6.2.1.5.(1)**

---

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 9.22. to make it applicable to buildings otherwise covered by Part 6.

### **Provision: 6.2.1.6.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.32.3. to make it applicable to buildings otherwise covered by Part 6.

### **Provision: 6.2.1.7.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 1.1.3., which contains the climatic values required for designing heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems.

### **Provision: 6.2.1.7.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F40, F50-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that outside air of poor quality will be used as intake air in the ventilation system, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.1.8.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inaccessibility of heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system components will lead to inadequate inspection, maintenance, repair or cleaning, which could lead to performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire hazards [e.g. the release of flammable gases in buildings], which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F82-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inaccessibility of heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system components will lead to inadequate inspection, maintenance, repair or cleaning, which could lead to performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to unsafe conditions [e.g. the release of toxic or explosive gases in buildings], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inaccessibility of heating, ventilating or air-conditioning system components will lead to inadequate inspection, maintenance, repair or cleaning, which could lead to performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire hazards [e.g. the release of flammable gases in buildings], which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.1.8.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F31-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadvertent contact with moving components, hot surfaces or other elements of mechanical equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.1.8.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.2, OS3.3, OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the exposure of heating, ventilating or air-conditioning equipment to freezing conditions will lead to their malfunction, which could lead to excessively hot supply air, electrical hazards or the release of flammable gases, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the exposure of heating, ventilating or air-conditioning equipment to freezing conditions will lead to performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire hazards, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.1.9.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heating or cooling systems will get damaged or rupture, which could lead to leakage of heat-transfer fluids, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.1.10.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F43-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that asbestos fibres will be dislodged from their matrix by airflow or vibration, which could lead to the entry of asbestos fibres into the air stream, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.1.11.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F36-OS3.6]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that coverings of access openings will not be openable from the inside, which could lead to the entrapment of persons in equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.2.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F50, F31, F63, F51, F54, F52-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F50, F31, F63, F51, F54, F52-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 6.2.2.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F50-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate supply of outdoor air will lead to inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of relative humidity or airborne pollutants, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.2.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt self-contained mechanical ventilation systems serving only one dwelling unit from the application of Article 6.2.2.1., where they conform to Subsection 9.32.3.

**Provision: 6.2.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F50-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of relative humidity or airborne pollutants, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.2.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F50-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of relative humidity or airborne pollutants, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt buildings containing occupancies other than residential occupancies from the application of Sentence 6.2.2.1.(1), in cases where climatic conditions permit and engineering data demonstrates that natural ventilation will suffice.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.2.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F50, F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ventilation, which could lead to excessive levels of carbon monoxide gas or nitrogen dioxide in storage garages, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.2.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a lack of appropriate devices to activate mechanical ventilation systems will lead to excessive levels of carbon monoxide or nitrogen dioxide, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.2.3.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a higher pressure in storage garages than in adjoining buildings will lead to the flow of contaminants into other occupied parts of the floor area or to adjacent buildings having a different occupancy, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.2.3.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F50, F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentences 6.2.2.3.(1) and 6.2.2.3.(2) so as to permit a reduction in ventilation requirements where the rate of carbon monoxide generation is lowered due to the movement of vehicles.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate ventilation, which could lead to an excessive accumulation of carbon monoxide gas in storage garages, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.2.3.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F50, F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a neutral or negative pressure in ticket or attendant booths will lead to the entry of air contaminants that occur normally in storage garages, such as gasoline and exhaust vapours, into the booths, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F50, F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a negative pressure in ticket or attendant booths will lead to the entry of carbon monoxide into such booths, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.2.3.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt open-air storeys in storage garages, which are inherently well ventilated, from the requirement to provide mechanical ventilation as stated in Sentences 6.2.2.3.(1) to 6.2.2.3.(5).

**Provision: 6.2.2.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that contaminants will not be removed from outside air that will be used as intake air in the ventilation system, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.2.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the failure to remove hazardous air contaminants at their point of origin will lead to their accumulation in excessive concentrations, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the failure to remove air contaminants at their point of origin will lead to their accumulation in excessive concentrations, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.2.5.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate design of heating, ventilating or air-conditioning systems will lead to the spread of contamination to other occupied parts of buildings, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.2.5.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F52-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate design of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems will lead to dampness, which could lead to the contamination of system components, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.2.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate design, construction or installation will lead to performance that is significantly below expectations, which could lead to the creation of ignition sources as a result of the use or operation of heating, ventilating or air-conditioning equipment, which could lead

to the ignition of gases, dusts, vapours or residues, which could lead to fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate design, construction or installation will lead to performance that is significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the accumulation of gases, dusts, vapours or residues in hazardous concentrations, which could be ignited in the presence of an ignition source, or
- the creation of ignition sources as a result of the use or operation of heating, ventilating or air-conditioning equipment, which could lead to the ignition of gases, dusts, vapours or residues.

This is to limit the probability of fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.2.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours will accumulate in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to their ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours will accumulate in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to their ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 6.2.2.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01, F44-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate design, construction or installation will lead to performance that is significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the accumulation of vapours or residues in hazardous concentrations or quantities which could be ignited in the presence of an ignition source,
- the ignition of nearby combustible materials as a result of the use and operation of cooking equipment and its ventilation system, or
- the spread of fire involving cooking equipment or its ventilating system.

This is to limit the probability of fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01, F44-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate design, construction or installation will lead to performance that is significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the accumulation of vapours or residues in hazardous concentrations or quantities which could be ignited in the presence of an ignition source,
- the ignition of nearby combustible materials as a result of the use and operation of cooking equipment and its ventilation system, or
- the spread of fire involving cooking equipment or its ventilation system.

This is to limit the probability of fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 6.2.2.7.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F81-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02, F81-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that special fire suppression systems will not suppress or control a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

**Provision: 6.2.2.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F63, F41-OH1.1, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* In attic or roof spaces, to limit the probability that inadequate ventilation will lead to:

- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to the ingress into attic or roof assemblies of water backed up by ice dams, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation and moisture accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* In crawl spaces, to limit the probability that inadequate ventilation will lead to condensation, moisture accumulation, or moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of the growth of mould and mildew, which could lead to:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.3.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 6.2.3.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Part 9 for requirements regarding air duct distribution systems serving dwelling units.

**Provision: 6.2.3.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Part 3 for fire protection requirements for air ducts.

**Provision: 6.2.3.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate resistance to moisture or corrosion will lead to condensation in ducts due to contact with wet soil or other sources of moisture, which could lead to the deterioration and collapse of ducts, which could lead to a reduction in airflow, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of:
  - relative humidity or indoor air temperatures,
  - surface temperatures, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- air velocity, or
- an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, which could lead to the condensation of moisture from interior spaces on interior surfaces or within assemblies, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by such separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.2.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of ducts or fittings will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to, in the case of ventilation systems, depressurization in buildings, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-fired appliances, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of ducts or fittings will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- a failure to deliver conditioned air to designated locations, which could lead to
  - an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures or to control relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, or
  - the inadequate control of airborne pollutants, or
- in the case of ventilation systems, depressurization in buildings, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-fired appliances.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.2.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that an inadequate resistance to moisture or corrosion will lead to condensation in ducts, which could lead to the deterioration and collapse of ducts, which could lead to a reduction in airflow, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of:
  - relative humidity or indoor air temperatures,
  - surface temperatures, or
  - air velocity,
- the inadequate delivery of warm air or the return of cold air, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, or
- inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:
  - relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, or
  - airborne pollutants.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.3.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that loose connections or unnecessary openings will lead to excessive air leakage, which could lead to:

- the inadequate delivery of warm air or the return of cold air, which could lead to:
  - an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, or
  - the inadequate control of:
    - relative humidity or indoor air temperatures, or
    - surface temperatures, or
- inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:
  - relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to mould and mildew growth,
  - airborne pollutants, or
  - indoor air temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81, F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loose connections or unnecessary openings will lead to excessive air leakage, which could lead to a reduction in airflow, which could lead to insufficient combustion air for fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to incomplete combustion, which could lead to the entry of carbon monoxide gas into occupied space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a lack of access for cleaning will lead to an accumulation of combustible materials, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.4.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.5.4., which contains fire protection requirements for air duct systems.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.4.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.5.5., which contains fire protection requirements for piping systems.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.4.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate installation will interfere with the opening or closing of dampers, which could lead to an inability to balance the flow of intake and exhaust air, which could lead to:

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- the inadequate delivery of warm air or the return of cold air, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate relative humidity or indoor air temperatures,
- inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:
  - relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, or
  - airborne pollutants, or
- insufficient combustion air for fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F81-OS1.1]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate installation will interfere with the opening or closing of fire dampers or fire stop flaps, which could lead to an inability to retard the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of buildings, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OP1

### Attributions

[F81-OP1.1]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate installation will interfere with the opening or closing of fire dampers or fire stop flaps, which could lead to an inability to retard the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## Provision: 6.2.3.5.(1)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

6.2.3.5.(1)(a) [F44, F81-OH1.2, OH1.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate drainage and access will lead to the accumulation of water in ducts, which could lead to:

- excessive relative humidity, or
- the accelerated deterioration of ducts.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of indoor air temperatures or relative humidity, or
- the entry of water into living space.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

6.2.3.5.(1)(b) [F44, F81-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the entry of sewer gases into duct systems will lead to the distribution of sewer gases throughout the building, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

6.2.3.5.(1)(c) [F44, F81-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that improper installation or the use of inappropriate materials will lead to performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- conditioned air not being delivered to designated locations, which could lead to:
  - an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures or to control relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to mould and mildew growth, or
  - an inadequate control of airborne pollutants, or
- in the case of ventilation systems, depressurization in buildings, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-fired appliances.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 6.2.3.5.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inability to drain or clean out the ducts will lead to the accumulation of moisture, which could lead to:

- the inadequate delivery of warm air or the return of cold air, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures,
- inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:
  - relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to mould and mildew growth, or
  - airborne pollutants, or

- the entry of water into living space.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.6.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.1.8.9., which contains requirements regarding the installation of fire dampers.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.7.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.2.4.13., which contains requirements regarding the prevention of smoke circulation by way of air handling systems.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.8.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combined exhaust ducts of nonmechanical ventilating systems serving separate rooms or spaces will lead to the transfer of contaminants among spaces, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.8.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt ducts serving similar occupancies from the application of Sentence 6.2.3.8.(1) and allow ducts to be combined at a point where contaminants are immediately exhausted to the outdoors and are unlikely to enter the ventilated occupancies.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.3.8.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that condensation will accumulate in exhaust ducts, which could lead to:

- the blockage of ducts by ice buildup when temperatures are below the freezing point, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, or
- the growth of mould and mildew in ducts.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- condensation will accumulate in exhaust ducts when temperatures are above the freezing point, or
- accumulated condensation will freeze in exhaust ducts when temperatures are below the freezing point, which could lead to the buildup of ice in the ducts, which could lead to ducts being blocked, which could lead to inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of relative humidity or indoor air temperatures, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.3.8.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under windy conditions, exhausted contaminants will re-enter the building, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that air will infiltrate the building when exhaust fans are not in operation, which could lead to the inadequate control of indoor air temperatures, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.8.(5)****Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- pollutants or water vapour will not be removed from the building, or
- when an exhaust system is not in operation and conditions of positive wind or stack effect pressure exist, airborne contaminants (e.g. exhaust fumes from a parking garage) will enter the building.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.8.(6)****Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, when an exhaust system is not operating and under conditions of positive stack effect pressure, airborne contaminants (e.g. exhaust fumes from a parking garage) will enter the building, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain situations from the application of Sentence 6.2.3.8.(5), where there is little risk of airborne contaminants entering the building.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.8.(7)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the connection of exhaust ducts from laundry drying equipment to other exhaust ducts or an inability to clean them will lead to a buildup of lint in exhaust ducts in the building, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.3.8.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate design of the ventilation system will lead to dampness, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the connection of exhaust ducts from laundry-drying equipment to other exhaust ducts will lead to a buildup of lint in exhaust ducts in the building, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the connection of exhaust ducts from laundry-drying equipment to other exhaust ducts will lead to a buildup of lint in exhaust ducts in the building, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 6.2.3.8.(9)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate venting will lead to dampness, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.8.(10)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exhaust air containing moisture or odorous bacteria will transfer to other parts of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.8.(11)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81, F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exhaust air containing grease or moisture will transfer to other parts of the building, which could lead to the contamination of other spaces, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81, F44-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exhaust air containing grease will transfer to other parts of the building, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.8.(12)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81, F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interconnection or connection of exhaust ducts or shafts serving various areas of buildings will lead to the transfer of exhaust air containing grease or moisture to other parts of buildings, which could lead to the contamination of other spaces, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain exhaust systems from the application of Sentences 6.2.3.8.(10) and 6.2.3.8.(11), where safeguards are provided to avoid cross-contamination between the contents of various ducts.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.3.8.(13)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exhaust ducts will have inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to the excessive cooling of exhaust ducts, which could lead to:

- the accumulation of condensation in exhaust ducts when temperatures are above the freezing point, or
- the freezing of accumulated condensation in exhaust ducts when temperatures are below the freezing point, which could lead to the buildup of ice in the ducts, which could lead to ducts being blocked, which could lead to inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of relative humidity or indoor air temperatures, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F44-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exhaust ducts will have inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to the excessive cooling of exhaust ducts, which could lead to the freezing of water vapour that condenses on the interior surface of exhaust ducts, which could lead to:

- the blockage of ducts by ice buildup when temperatures are below the freezing point, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, or
- the growth of mould and mildew in ducts.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.3.8.(14)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.2.6.6., which contains requirements regarding the use of exhaust duct systems for smoke removal from a fire floor in high buildings.

### **Provision: 6.2.3.8.(15)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.4.3., which contains requirements regarding exhaust duct systems in fire compartments that are interconnected with exhaust ducts in vertical service spaces.

**Provision: 6.2.3.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F44-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire or smoke from one suite of care or residential occupancy will be transferred to other suites or to public corridors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that contaminants or odours from one suite of care or residential occupancy will be transferred to other suites or to public corridors, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.3.9.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81, F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interconnection of ductwork between the garage and other parts of the building will lead to the entry of gases, such as exhaust fumes from vehicles or other contaminants, into other parts of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81, F44-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interconnection of ductwork between the garage and other parts of the building will lead to the spread of fire and products of combustion from the garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81, F44-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interconnection of ductwork between the garage and other parts of the building will lead to the spread of fire from the garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.9.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F44-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exhaust ducts serving rooms containing water closets, urinals, basins, showers or slop sinks that exhaust through an enclosed storage garage will lead to the transfer of exhaust air containing moisture or odour-carrying bacteria to other parts of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.10.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.4.4.4., which contains requirements regarding the integrity of exits.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.11.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F50, F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- a reduction in exhaust air volume, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, or
- the depressurization of occupied space from which air is being exhausted, which could lead to the entry of combustion products from fuel-fired appliances into the building.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44, F81-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive depressurization of the building, which could lead to the entry of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-fired appliances into the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.3.11.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exhaust systems will operate without the introduction of make-up air, which could lead to the depressurization of occupied space from which air is being exhausted, which could lead to:

- a reduction in exhaust air volume, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, or
- the entry of combustion products from fuel-fired appliances into the building.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81, F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exhaust systems will operate without the introduction of make-up air, which could lead to the depressurization of occupied space from which air is being exhausted, which could lead to the entry of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-fired appliances into the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.3.11.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that cold outdoor air will enter occupied parts of the building, which could lead to the inadequate control of relative humidity or indoor air temperatures, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.3.12.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will inadvertently introduce fingers into the equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that objects will be introduced into supply, return or exhaust air openings, which could lead to damage to the mechanical equipment, which could lead to the shutdown of equipment, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.12.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate design or location of outdoor air intakes or exhaust outlets at the exterior of buildings will lead to the introduction of contaminated outdoor air into buildings, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81, F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate design or location of outdoor air intakes or exhaust outlets at the exterior of buildings will lead to the introduction of pollutants, such as carbon monoxide gas, into buildings, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 6.2.3.12.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- a lack of shielding will lead to the entry of water from rain or melting snow into the system, or
- a lack of screens, or screen mesh that is too large, will lead to the entry of birds or animals into the building, which could lead to damage to equipment.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.3.12.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F82, F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to clear blocked or damaged screens, which could lead to:

- a reduction in exhaust air volume, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:
  - relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, or
  - airborne pollutants, or
- for outdoor air intakes, the depressurization of occupied space from which air is being exhausted, which could lead to the entry of combustion products from fuel-fired appliances into the building.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F82-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to clear blocked or damaged outdoor air intake screens, which could lead to the depressurization of occupied space from which air is being exhausted, which could lead to the entry of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-fired appliances into the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.3.12.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.5.7., which contains requirements regarding combustibility.

**Provision: 6.2.3.13.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to flammability and smoke development classification, will fall below expectations, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to flammability, will fall below expectations, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 6.2.3.13.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrostatic filters will remain energized during filter inspection or removal, which could lead to electric shock, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81, F43-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrostatic filters will remain energized after air flow has been stopped, which could lead to an electric discharge, which could lead to the creation of ozone gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 6.2.3.13.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that dust will accumulate on the adsorbing surface, which could lead to the equipment losing its capacity to remove odours, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.3.13.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F82-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that dirty water will contaminate the filters when filters are washed in place, which could lead to an inability to remove contaminants or odours from the air stream, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.3.14.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate materials for filters or water evaporation media will lead to fire or smoke, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate materials for filters or water evaporation media will lead to fire or smoke, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 6.2.3.14.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F82-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate construction or installation will lead to an inability to flush or drain sumps for air washer and evaporative cooling sections, which could lead to the accumulation of moisture or dirt in the air stream, which could lead to the growth of mould, mildew or bacteria, which, if circulated in the air stream, could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.3.14.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F81-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of evaporative cooling sections or towers in a fire will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to a fire hazard, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.3.15.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F44-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate location or installation of fans will lead to:

- zones of depressurization in the building, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-fired appliances, and
- the distribution of contaminants that might be present in boiler or furnace rooms by entraining them in the air being circulated in ductwork serving the building.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate location or installation of fans will lead to zones of depressurization in buildings, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-fired appliances, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.3.15.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of fan or associated air handling equipment will be unable to withstand expected weather conditions, which could lead to failure, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperature or to control relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, or
- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.16.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.5.2., which contains requirements regarding vibration isolation connectors.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.17.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.5.3., which contains requirements regarding the flame resistance of tape used for sealing joints in air ducts, plenums and other parts of air duct systems.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.18.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.5.5., which contains requirements regarding insulation and coverings on pipes.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.19.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.5.6., which contains requirements regarding clearances for ducts and plenums.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.20.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.5.8., which contains requirements regarding return air systems.

---

**Provision: 6.2.3.20.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.4.3., which contains requirements regarding ceiling spaces used as return-air plenums.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.3.20.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, in the event of a fire, smoke or flame will enter an exit or an access to exit, which could lead to the exit or access to exit becoming untenable, which could lead to harm to persons attempting to leave the building.

### **Provision: 6.2.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 6.2.4.1.

### **Provision: 6.2.4.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

6.2.4.1.(2)(a), 6.2.4.1.(2)(b), 6.2.4.1.(2)(d) [F44-OS3.4]

6.2.4.1.(2)(c) [F81-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clauses (a), (b), (d)] To limit the probability that the performance of carbon monoxide alarming devices will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (c)] To limit the probability that electrical connections and circuits for carbon monoxide alarming devices will be disconnected, which could lead to carbon monoxide alarming devices becoming non-operational, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.4.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the carbon monoxide alarming devices will not be loud enough to wake sleeping occupants, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 6.2.4.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (a)] To limit the probability that the carbon monoxide alarming devices will not be loud enough to wake sleeping occupants, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 3.* [Clause (b)] To limit the probability that carbon monoxide gas will not be detected at or near its source, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected or with less than the maximum possible warning time for occupants, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 6.2.4.1.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that carbon monoxide alarming devices will not be loud enough to wake sleeping occupants, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 6.2.5.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 3.6., which exempts fuel-fired appliances in dwelling units from being enclosed in a fire-separated service room.

**Provision: 6.2.5.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of fuel-fired appliances that are not designed for the application will lead to the malfunction of such appliances, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of fuel-fired appliances that are not designed for the application will lead to:

- performance that is significantly below expectations, which could lead to:
  - an inadequate delivery of warm air, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, or
  - inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:
    - airborne pollutants, or
    - relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the growth of mould and mildew, or
- blockage of vents by ice or snow, which could lead to an inability to vent combustion products, which could lead to the entry of combustion products into occupied space.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of fuel-fired appliances that are not designed for the application will lead to the malfunction of such appliances, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

## **Provision: 6.2.6.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of indoor incinerators will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

## **Provision: 6.2.7.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that radiating heat will reach combustible materials, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that radiating heat will reach combustible materials, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.8.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate protection will lead to long-term exposure of combustible materials to low-grade heat, which could lead to the ignition of the combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate protection will lead to long-term exposure of combustible materials to low-grade heat, which could lead to the ignition of the combustible materials, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 6.2.8.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate clearances will lead to the long-term exposure of combustible materials to low-grade heat, which could lead to the ignition of the combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.9.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.2, OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that piping in heating and cooling systems that are subjected to pressure or the temperature of the medium will rupture, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.9.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate allowance for the expansion and contraction of pipes due to temperature changes under service conditions will lead to stress in pipes, which could lead to pipe or equipment failure, which could lead to the entry of refrigerant gases into occupied space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.9.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under gravity loads imposed by piping or under loads imposed by the expansion or contraction of piping, the building's structural elements will deflect or fail, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.9.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F30-OS3.2, OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that materials that are inappropriate for the application will have inadequate resistance to high temperatures or to mould or mildew, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of the insulation and coverings on pipes, which could lead to hot or cold pipes being exposed, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.9.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F31-OS3.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the hot surface of the pipes will be exposed, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.9.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate clearances will lead to the ignition of combustible materials by heat radiating from hot pipes, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate clearances will lead to the ignition of combustible materials by heat radiating from hot pipes, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 6.2.9.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F31-OS3.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that radiators will have an exposed hot surface, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.9.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible floors, ceilings or walls will be ignited by heat radiating from the pipes, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible floors, ceilings or walls will be ignited by heat radiating from the pipes, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 6.2.9.6.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 3.6.3.1., which contains requirements regarding fire separations for vertical service spaces.

**Provision: 6.2.10.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F43, F81-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate placement of a cooling system's evaporator coils will lead to overheating of the evaporator coils, which could lead to an increase in pressure, which could lead to the rupture of the coil and entry of refrigerant gases into occupied space, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.11.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30, F31, F43-OS3.2, OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of pipes coming into contact with solid fuel, which could lead to damage to the pipes, which could lead to leakage of high-temperature liquid heat-transfer media, refrigerant gases or coolant liquid, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 6.2.11.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that high-temperature pipes will come into contact with fuel, which could lead to fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that high-temperature pipes will come into contact with fuel, which could lead to fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 6.2.11.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F30-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that blockage of sewer openings or drain openings will lead to flooding, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 6.2.11.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inadequate design or construction of storage bins for solid fuel will lead to excessive air or surface temperatures, which could lead to the spontaneous combustion of stored fuel, which could lead to fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inadequate design or construction of storage bins for solid fuel will lead to excessive air or surface temperatures, which could lead to the spontaneous combustion of stored fuel, which could lead to fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.11.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ash storage bins will ignite on contact with hot ashes, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ash storage bins will ignite on contact with hot ashes, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 6.2.11.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that hot ash will get spilled, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that hot ash will get spilled, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 6.2.12.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 6.2.12.

**Provision: 6.2.12.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours and particles will accumulate to ignitable concentrations in areas where they can be in the presence of ignition sources, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours and particles will accumulate to ignitable concentrations in areas where they can be in the presence of ignition sources, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate, which could lead to an increase in the combustible content and fire severity, which could lead to the spread of a fire in the laboratory to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] [F81, F82-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate, which could lead to an increase in the combustible content and fire severity, which could lead to the spread of a fire in the laboratory to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate, which could lead to obstruction of the ventilation system and reduction of its exhaust capacity, which could lead to an explosive atmosphere, which in the presence of a source of ignition could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate on the blades of the exhaust fan, which could lead to its misalignment or improper operation, which could lead to the generation of sparks or heat and the ignition of deposits or explosive vapours or mists, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.12.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that insufficient ventilation will lead to the accumulation of vapours and particles to ignitable concentrations or as combustible deposits in areas where they can be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.2.12.2.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 5.5.4.1. of Division B of the NFC for requirements regarding the maintenance of ventilation systems in laboratories.

### **Provision: 6.2.12.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

6.2.12.3.(1)(a), 6.2.12.3.(1)(c), 6.2.12.3.(1)(d) [F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours and particles will accumulate to ignitable concentrations or as combustible or reactive deposits in areas where they can be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

6.2.12.3.(1)(b) [F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate, which could lead to an increase in the combustible content and fire severity, which could lead to the spread of a fire in the laboratory to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

6.2.12.3.(1)(e) [F12-OP1.1, OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that delays or ineffectiveness in shutting off the ventilation system will result in continued air movement in the ventilation system, which could lead to the spread of a fire

in the power-ventilated enclosure to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in turning on the ventilation system in the event of the accidental release of ignitable vapours or particles, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

6.2.12.3.(1)(a) [F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction will increase fire severity, which could lead to the spread of a fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

6.2.12.3.(1)(b) [F02-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate, which could lead to an increase in the combustible content and fire severity, which could lead to the spread of a fire in the laboratory to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate, which could lead to obstruction of the ventilation system and reduction of its exhaust capacity, which could lead to an explosive atmosphere, which in the presence of a source of ignition could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate on the blades of the exhaust fan, which could lead to its misalignment or improper operation, which could lead to the generation of sparks or heat and the ignition of deposits or explosive vapours or mists, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

6.2.12.3.(1)(e) [F12-OS1.1, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that delays or ineffectiveness in shutting off the ventilation system will result in continued air movement in the ventilation system, which could lead to the spread of a fire in the power-ventilated enclosure to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in turning on the ventilation system in the event of the accidental release of ignitable vapours or particles, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

6.2.12.3.(1)(a) [F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction will increase fire severity, which could lead to the spread of a fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

6.2.12.3.(1)(a) [F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that sparks or heat generated by the ventilation system will ignite vapours, particles or deposits, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 6.2.12.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

6.2.12.4.(1)(a) [F02-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... be constructed of *noncombustible* materials ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction will increase fire severity, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

6.2.12.4.(1)(b) [F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate, which could lead to an increase in the combustible content and fire severity, which could lead to the spread of a fire in the laboratory to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

6.2.12.4.(1)(a) [F02-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "... be constructed of *noncombustible* materials ..."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible construction will increase fire severity, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

6.2.12.4.(1)(a) [F80-OS3.4] Applies to portion of Code text: "... be constructed of ... materials ... chemically resistant to the *dangerous goods* vapours and particles being exhausted ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ventilation system will prematurely deteriorate or fail, which could lead to the escape of hazardous vapours or particles, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

6.2.12.4.(1)(b) [F02-OS1.2] [F82-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate, which could lead to an increase in the combustible content and fire severity, which could lead to the spread of a fire in the laboratory to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate, which could lead to obstruction of the ventilation system and reduction of its exhaust capacity, which could lead to an explosive atmosphere, which in the presence of a source of ignition could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that combustible or reactive deposits will accumulate on the blades of the exhaust fan, which could lead to its misalignment or improper operation, which could lead to the generation of sparks or heat and the ignition of deposits or explosive vapours or mists, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

6.2.12.4.(1)(a) [F80-OS1.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "... be constructed of ... materials ... chemically resistant to the *dangerous goods* vapours and particles being exhausted ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ventilation system will prematurely deteriorate or fail, which could lead to the escape of vapours or particles in areas where they can be ignited, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

6.2.12.4.(1)(a) [F01-OS1.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "... be constructed of ... materials compatible with ... the *dangerous goods* vapours and particles being exhausted ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours or particles being exhausted will undergo an undesirable reaction with enclosure and duct construction material, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.2.12.4.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible materials from the application of Clause 6.2.12.4.(1)(a) and permit their usage if:

- noncombustible materials cannot be used because of their incompatibility, deterioration or dangerous reaction with the dangerous goods, and
- combustible materials [limited combustibility] will not contribute significantly to the spread of fire.

### **Provision: 6.2.12.4.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To override the requirement for a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 in Clause 6.2.12.4.(2)(b) and to permit a higher flame-spread rating if an automatic fire suppression system is provided.

This is to limit the probability that a fire in the power-ventilated enclosure and exhaust duct system will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To override the requirement for a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 in Clause 6.2.12.4.(2)(b) and to permit a higher flame-spread rating if an automatic fire suppression system is provided.

This is to limit the probability that a fire in the power-ventilated enclosure and exhaust duct system will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 6.3.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 6.2.1.4., which lists appliance installation standards.

### **Provision: 6.3.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Section 9.21. to apply to rectangular concrete or masonry chimneys in situations where Part 6 would otherwise apply.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain chimneys from the application of Sentence 6.2.1.4.(1) as referred to in Sentence 6.3.1.1.(1).

**Provision: 6.3.1.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of chimneys will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to radiant heat loss, which could lead to failure, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of chimneys will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to radiant heat loss, which could lead to failure, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 6.3.1.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of single-wall metal smoke stacks will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spread of fire from a chimney to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of single-wall metal smoke stacks will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spread of fire from a chimney to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 6.3.1.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F81-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate design or installation of lightning protection systems will lead to inadequate protection, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F81-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate design or installation of lightning protection systems will lead to inadequate protection, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 6.3.1.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- inappropriate materials for ladders will lead to:
  - inadequate strength to support expected loads, or
  - an inability to resist exposure to the environment, which could lead to corrosion, or
- the inappropriate construction of ladders will lead to inadequate strength to support expected loads.

This is to limit the probability of failure of ladders when in use, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 6.3.1.5.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ladders will be used by unauthorized persons, which could lead to falls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 7.1.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 1.3.3. where the application of Part 7 is stated.

**Provision: 7.1.1.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Part 7.

**Provision: 7.1.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that plumbing systems will not meet appropriate design and installation standards, which could lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F70-OH2.2] [F72-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that plumbing systems will not meet appropriate design and installation standards, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 7.1.3.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.7.2. and Article 3.8.2.3. to all buildings [as opposed to only buildings to which Part 3 applies].

**Provision: 7.1.3.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 9.31. to all dwelling units [as opposed to only buildings to which Part 9 applies].

**Provision: 7.1.4.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state that italicized words are defined in Article 1.4.1.2.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 8.1.1.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 1.3.3. where the application of Part 8 is stated.

---

### **Provision: 8.1.1.1.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Part 8.

---

### **Provision: 8.1.1.1.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the NFC for requirements regarding fire safety at construction and demolition sites.

---

### **Provision: 8.1.1.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 1.4.1.2. where italicized terms are defined.

---

### **Provision: 8.1.1.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that demolition activities will lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 5.6. of the NFC

---

#### **Objective**

OS5

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1, OS5.3, OS5.8] [F34-OS5.5] [F31, F32, F43, F44-OS5.6]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that demolition activities will lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.1.2.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 8 and make it applicable to the building site [as opposed to just the building itself].

**Provision: 8.1.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that construction, alteration or demolition activities will lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1, OS5.3, OS5.8] [F34-OS5.5] [F31, F32, F43, F44-OS5.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that construction, alteration or demolition activities will lead to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 8.2.1.2.

**Attributions**

8.2.1.1.(1)(a), 8.2.1.1.(1)(b), 8.2.1.1.(1)(c)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To waive the need for a covered way to protect the public if certain conditions are met:

- the work is undertaken within a solid enclosure so that persons are not exposed to a hazard, or
- the work is sufficiently set back from a public way to minimize the hazard to persons using the public way.

**Provision: 8.2.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

8.2.1.2.(1)(a), 8.2.1.2.(1)(b), 8.2.1.2.(1)(d), 8.2.1.2.(1)(e), 8.2.1.2.(1)(f), 8.2.1.2.(1)(g) [F30-OS5.1, OS5.2] [F34-OS5.5]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gaps in the portion of the covered way adjacent to the site will allow persons to inadvertently wander onto the site, which could lead to persons being exposed to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that gaps in the portion of the covered way adjacent to the site will allow items arising from activities on the site to be projected onto the covered way, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that insufficient width or height of covered ways, the absence of illumination, or contact with rough surfaces of the structure will lead to persons bumping into objects or other persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that the lack of a railing on the street side of a covered way will allow persons to move away from the safety of the covered way into a traffic area, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that construction materials or debris falling onto the roof of the covered way will slide or bounce onto the street, which could lead to persons and vehicles passing beside the construction site being exposed to hazards, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS5

### **Attributions**

8.2.1.2.(1)(c) [F20-OS5.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that normal loads on the covered way, as well as loads arising from construction or demolition activities, will cause the structural failure of the covered way, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.2.1.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS5

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1, OS5.3, OS5.6] [F34-OS5.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using a public way or passing by will be exposed to hazards associated with construction or demolition activities, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will inadvertently wander onto the site, which could lead to persons being exposed to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.2.1.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS5

### **Attributions**

[F34-OS5.5] [F30-OS5.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will inadvertently wander onto the site, which could lead to persons being exposed to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will be injured from contact with rough surfaces of the barricade, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.1.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F34-OS5.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will inadvertently wander onto the site, which could lead to persons being exposed to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.1.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F34-OS5.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will inadvertently wander onto the site, which could lead to persons being exposed to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.1.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F34-OS5.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will inadvertently wander onto the site, which could lead to persons being exposed to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F60-OS5.8]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water will cause the failure of the sides of the excavation, which could lead to the ground surrounding the excavation collapsing into the excavation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS5

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS5.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons who might enter or fall into the excavation will be drowned or injured from the intake of water, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.2.2.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP4

### **Attributions**

8.2.2.2.(1)(a) [F21-OP4.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excavation operations will lead to damage to adjacent buildings.

---

### **Objective**

OS5

### **Attributions**

8.2.2.2.(1)(b) [F21-OS5.8]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excavation operations will lead to the failure of any part of adjoining buildings, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.2.3.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS5

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1, OS5.3, OS5.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons or passing vehicles will be negatively affected by the site operations [e.g. run into materials or equipment, or be hit by moving equipment], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.2.3.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS5

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.3, OS5.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons or vehicles will trip over or hit materials or equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 8.2.3.1.(3)**

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F30-OS5.3, OS5.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will trip over or hit materials or equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will be obstructed in their path of travel [along the sidewalk], which could lead to persons using the street for passage, which could lead to persons being impacted by vehicles, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 8.2.3.1.(4)**

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F30-OS5.3, OS5.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt obstructed sidewalks from the application of Sentence 8.2.3.1.(3), which would otherwise require their clearance of obstructions, if certain measures are taken [provision of an unobstructed temporary sidewalk]. This is to limit the probability that persons will:

- trip over or hit materials or equipment, which could lead to harm to persons, or
- be obstructed in their path of travel [along the sidewalk], which could lead to persons using the street for passage, which could lead to persons being impacted by vehicles, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 8.2.3.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 8.2.3.1.(1), which would otherwise require provisions for safe passage, if certain measures are taken [closure of the street or public way]. This is to limit the probability that passing pedestrians will be negatively affected by the site operations [e.g. run into materials or equipment, or be hit by moving equipment], which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 8.2.3.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS5

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1, OS5.3, OS5.2] [F34-OS5.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will inadvertently wander onto the site, which could lead to persons being exposed to unsafe conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that passing persons or vehicles will be negatively affected by the site operations [e.g. run into materials or equipment, or be hit by moving equipment], which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 8.2.3.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS5

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that damaged sidewalks, streets or other public property will be left unrepaired, which could lead to unsafe conditions [e.g. sidewalk tripping hazards, street potholes] which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 8.2.3.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS5

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.3, OS5.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will hit or trip over an obstruction, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will be obstructed in their path of travel [along the sidewalk], which could lead to persons using the street for passage, which could lead to persons being impacted by vehicles, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that vehicles will hit materials or equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 8.2.3.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS5

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.3, OS5.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will hit or trip over an obstruction, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that vehicles will hit materials or equipment, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.4.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F30-OS5.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that passing vehicles will be negatively affected by the site operations [e.g. run into materials or equipment, or be hit by moving equipment], which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F30-OS5.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that flags will not be visible or readily recognized, which could lead to passing vehicles being negatively affected by the site operations [e.g. run into materials or equipment, or be hit by moving equipment], which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F30-OS5.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that signs will not be visible or readily recognized, which could lead to passing vehicles being negatively affected by the site operations [e.g. run into materials or equipment, or be hit by moving equipment], which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F30-OS5.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- ambiguous directions will be given by workers directing traffic, and
- workers will not be readily seen by motorists, which could lead to the inability of motorists to recognize directions given by workers.

This is to limit the probability that passing vehicles will be negatively affected by the site operations [e.g. run into materials or equipment, or be hit by moving equipment], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.2.4.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS5

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that workers will not be readily seen by motorists, which could lead to the inability of motorists to recognize directions given by workers.

This is to limit the probability that passing vehicles will be negatively affected by the site operations [e.g. run into materials or equipment, or be hit by moving equipment], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.2.5.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS5

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that waste or other material will fall onto persons in the vicinity of the site, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.2.5.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS5

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1, OS5.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that waste material will be allowed to build up, which could lead to unsafe conditions [falling debris, tripping hazard] in the vicinity of the site, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 8.2.5.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS5

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1, OS5.3] [F34-OS5.6]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons in the vicinity of the site will hit or trip over waste material, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that waste or other material will fall onto persons in the vicinity of the site, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that unauthorized persons will gain access to the waste material, which could lead to unsafe conditions [e.g. persons tripping on the waste, cutting themselves on sharp objects], which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 8.2.5.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS5

**Attributions**

[F30-OS5.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that waste material will not be controlled or confined to the chute during disposal operations, which could lead to the waste material falling outside the chute, which could lead to waste material falling onto persons in the vicinity of the site, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 9.1.1.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to a Section of the Code that contains a detailed statement of application for Part 9.

---

### **Provision: 9.1.2.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that too large a floor area in secondary suites [i.e. more than 80 m<sup>2</sup>] will increase the occupant load or fire load beyond the loads generally found in a single dwelling unit with a finished basement, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that too large a floor area in secondary suites [i.e. more than 80 m<sup>2</sup>] will increase the occupant load or fire load beyond the loads generally found in a single dwelling unit with a finished basement, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.2.1.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to the definitions provided in Article 1.4.1.2.

---

### **Provision: 9.3.1.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F21, F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

[F20, F21, F55, F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F21, F61, F80-OH1.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OH4] Applies where concrete elements support wood-frame floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OS3.1, OS3.7] Applies to concrete floors or steps, concrete that supports wood-frame floors or steps, and concrete steps that support *guards* or handrails.

[F20, F21, F80-OS3.4] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping,
- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling,
- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OS1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.1.1.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To state the application of Article 9.3.1.2. to 9.3.1.9.

**Intent 2.** To exempt site-batched concrete from compliance with CAN/CSA-A438 as required by Sentence 9.3.1.1.(1) for cast-in-place concrete.

---

**Provision: 9.3.1.1.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To expand the application of Part 4 to reinforced concrete.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.3.1.1.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the use of:

- inappropriate or substandard concrete,
- inappropriate or substandard reinforcing, or
- insufficient overlap of reinforcing bars.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of flat insulating concrete form walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F21, F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the use of:

- inappropriate or substandard concrete,
- inappropriate or substandard reinforcing, or
- insufficient overlap of reinforcing bars.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate performance or premature failure of flat insulating concrete form walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,

- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

[F20, F21, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F21, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, to limit the probability of the use of:

- inappropriate or substandard concrete,
- inappropriate or substandard reinforcing, or
- insufficient overlap of reinforcing bars.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of flat insulating concrete form walls under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, to limit the probability of the use of:

- inappropriate or substandard concrete,
- inappropriate or substandard reinforcing, or
- insufficient overlap of reinforcing bars.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of flat insulating concrete form walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OH4] Applies to elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the use of:

- inappropriate or substandard concrete,
- inappropriate or substandard reinforcing, or
- insufficient overlap of reinforcing bars.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of flat insulating concrete form walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to concrete that supports wood-frame floors or steps.

[F20, F80-OS3.4, OS3.7] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the use of:

- inappropriate or substandard concrete,
- inappropriate or substandard reinforcing, or
- insufficient overlap of reinforcing bars.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of flat insulating concrete form walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors or steps, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the use of:

- inappropriate or substandard concrete,
- inappropriate or substandard reinforcing, or
- insufficient overlap of reinforcing bars.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of flat insulating concrete form walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard cement will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard cement will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

[F20, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

*Intent 2.* Where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies where concrete elements support wood-frame floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard cement will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to concrete floors or steps, concrete that supports wood-frame floors or steps, and concrete steps that support *guards* or handrails.

[F20, F80-OS3.4, OS3.7] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard cement will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping,
- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard cement will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.3.1.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate resistance to sulphate salts in the soil will lead to the inadequate performance or the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that an inadequate resistance to sulphate salts in the soil will lead to the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** Where concrete supports the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, to limit the probability that an inadequate resistance to sulfate salts in the soil will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

**Intent 2.** Where concrete supports an environmental separator, to limit the probability that an inadequate resistance to sulfate salts in the soil will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies where concrete elements support wood-frame floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate resistance to sulphate salts in the soil will lead to the inadequate performance or the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to concrete floors or steps, concrete that supports wood-frame floors or steps, and concrete steps that support *guards* or handrails.

[F80-OS3.4, OS3.7] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate resistance to sulphate salts in the soil will lead to the inadequate performance or the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping,
- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling,

- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1] Applies where concrete is used in footings for *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate resistance to sulphate salts in the soil will lead to the inadequate performance or the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete is used in footings for chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.1.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate aggregate materials or the presence of an excessive proportion of contaminants in aggregates will lead to the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate aggregate materials or the presence of an excessive proportion of contaminants in aggregates will lead to the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

[F20, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate aggregate materials or the presence of an excessive proportion of contaminants in aggregates will lead to the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator
  - the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
  - an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete, and
- where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground,
- the leakage of combustion products, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,

- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies to concrete used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate aggregate materials or the presence of an excessive proportion of contaminants in aggregates will lead to the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies to concrete used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate aggregate materials or the presence of an excessive proportion of contaminants in aggregates will lead to the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor surfaces, which could lead to tripping,
- excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, and
- failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate aggregate materials or the presence of an excessive proportion of contaminants in aggregates will lead to the premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.3.1.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water containing an excessive proportion of contaminants will lead to the inadequate strength or accelerated deterioration of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water containing an excessive proportion of contaminants will lead to the inadequate strength or accelerated deterioration of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

[F20, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that water containing an excessive proportion of contaminants will lead to the inadequate strength or accelerated deterioration of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

**Intent 2.** Where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies where concrete elements support wood-frame floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water containing an excessive proportion of contaminants will lead to the inadequate strength or accelerated deterioration of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to concrete floors or steps, concrete that supports wood-frame floors or steps, and concrete steps that support *guards* or handrails.

[F20, F80-OS3.4, OS3.7] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water containing an excessive proportion of contaminants will lead to the inadequate strength or accelerated deterioration of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping,

- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling,
- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water containing an excessive proportion of contaminants will lead to the inadequate strength or accelerated deterioration of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.1.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20-OS2.1]

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F21, F80-OS2.3]

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient compressive strength to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, or
- the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F80-OP2.3]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient compressive strength to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, or
- the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20, F80-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

*Intent 2.* Where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or

- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20, F21, F80-OH4] Applies to elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient compressive strength to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, or
- the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to elements that support floors or steps.

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20, F80-OS3.4, OS3.7] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient compressive strength to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, or
- the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors or steps, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(a) [F20, F21, F80-OS1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient compressive strength to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(b) [F20-OS2.1]

9.3.1.6.(1)(b) [F21, F80-OS2.3]

9.3.1.6.(1)(b) [F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient compressive strength to resist expected gravity loads, or
- the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(b) [F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

9.3.1.6.(1)(b) [F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

9.3.1.6.(1)(b) [F80-OP2.3]

9.3.1.6.(1)(b) [F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient compressive strength to resist expected gravity loads, or
- the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deflection or cracking of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(b) [F20, F21, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F21, F80, F61-OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient compressive strength to resist expected gravity loads, or
- the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

Where concrete is used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separation elements, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior, including soil gas)
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(b) [F20, F21, F80-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient compressive strength to resist expected gravity loads, or
- the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to uneven concrete floor surfaces, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(c) [F20-OS2.1] [F20, F21, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, de-icing salts, abrasion or traffic, which could lead to the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(c) [F20-OP2.1] [F20, F21, F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, de-icing salts, abrasion or traffic, which could lead to the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.6.(1)(c) [F20, F21, F80-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, de-icing salts, abrasion or traffic, which could lead to the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping, or
- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.1.6.(2)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to de-icing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the spalling or deterioration of concrete at an unacceptable rate, which could lead to uneven surfaces, which could lead to tripping or slipping, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.1.7.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20-OS2.1]

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F21-OS2.3]

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20, F61, F55-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer for foundation walls and basement floors, de-icing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20, F55, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer for foundation walls and basement floors, de-icing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20, F21, F80-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20, F21, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F21, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,

- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer for foundation walls and basement floors, de-icing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer for foundation walls and basement floors, de-icing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separation elements, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20, F21, F61-OH4] Applies to elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer for foundation walls and basement floors, de-icing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20, F21, F61-OS3.1] Applies to concrete floors or steps, concrete that supports wood-frame floors or steps, and concrete steps that support *guards* or handrails.

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20, F21, F61-OS3.4, OS3.7] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fire-places.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer for foundation walls and basement floors, de-icing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping,
- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling,
- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(a) [F20, F21, F61-OS1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer for foundation walls and basement floors.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(b) [F20-OS2.1]

9.3.1.7.(1)(b) [F21, F80-OS2.3]

9.3.1.7.(1)(b) [F20-OS2.3] Applies where concrete is used in an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- structural failure, or
- where concrete is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(b) [F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

9.3.1.7.(1)(b) [F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

9.3.1.7.(1)(b) [F80-OP2.3]

9.3.1.7.(1)(b) [F20-OP2.3] Applies where concrete is used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- excessive deflection or cracking of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(b) [F20, F21, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F21, F80, F61-OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

Where concrete is used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior, including soil gas)
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(b) [F20, F21, F80-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to uneven concrete floor surfaces, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(c) [F20, F21-OS2.1] [F20, F21, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer, deicing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(c) [F20, F21, F80-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer, deicing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping,
- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.3.1.7.(1)(c) [F20, F21, F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inappropriate cement/aggregate ratio, or
- excessive water in concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- aggregate segregation,
- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer, deicing salts, water absorption or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, and
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.3.1.7.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F21-OS2.3]

[F20, F61, F55-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the concrete will not flow around the aggregate in the typically thin wall and slab sections used in Part 9 buildings, which could lead to aggregate segregation, which could lead to:

- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- spalling,
- inadequate performance, or
- premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

[F20, F61, F55-OP2.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the concrete will not flow around the aggregate in the typically thin wall and slab sections used in Part 9 buildings, which could lead to aggregate segregation, which could lead to:

- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- spalling,
- inadequate performance, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61, F55-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

[F20, F21-OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the concrete will not flow around the aggregate in the typically thin wall and slab sections used in Part 9 buildings, which could lead to aggregate segregation, which could lead to:

- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- spalling,
- inadequate performance, or
- premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the concrete will not flow around the aggregate in the typically thin wall and slab sections used in Part 9 buildings, which could lead to aggregate segregation, which could lead to:

- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- spalling,
- inadequate performance, or
- premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61, F55-OH4] Applies where concrete elements support wood-frame floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the concrete will not flow around the aggregate in the typically thin wall and slab sections used in Part 9 buildings, which could lead to aggregate segregation, which could lead to:

- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- spalling,
- inadequate performance, or
- premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to concrete floors or steps, concrete that supports wood-frame floors or steps, and concrete steps that support *guards* or handrails.

[F20, F80-OS3.4, OS3.7] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the concrete will not flow around the aggregate in the typically thin wall and slab sections used in Part 9 buildings, which could lead to aggregate segregation, which could lead to:

- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- spalling,
- inadequate performance, or
- premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping,
- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling,
- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the concrete will not flow around the aggregate in the typically thin wall and slab sections used in Part 9 buildings, which could lead to aggregate segregation, which could lead to:

- reduced compressive strength,
- increased shrinkage and cracking, or
- low resistance to air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- spalling,
- inadequate performance, or
- premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.1.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F21-OS2.3]

[F20, F61, F55-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that substandard admixtures will be used, which could lead to:

- the spalling or premature deterioration of concrete, or
- the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that substandard admixtures will be used, which could lead to:

- the spalling or premature deterioration of concrete, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

[F20, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that substandard admixtures will be used, which could lead to the spalling or premature deterioration of concrete.

Where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads, which could lead to the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

**Intent 2.** Where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OH4] Applies where concrete elements support wood-frame floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that substandard admixtures will be used, which could lead to:

- the spalling or premature deterioration of concrete, or
- the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to concrete floors or steps, concrete that supports wood-frame floors or steps, and concrete steps that support *guards* or handrails.

[F20, F80-OS3.4, OS3.7] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that substandard admixtures will be used, which could lead to:

- the spalling or premature deterioration of concrete, or
- the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping,
- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling,
- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OS1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that substandard admixtures will be used, which could lead to:

- the spalling or premature deterioration of concrete, or
- the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.3.1.9.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F21-OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessive loss of water due to evaporation,
- the freezing of concrete before the initial set,
- slowed hydration of the concrete, or
- the freezing and expansion of the excess water not used in hydration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- a failure to develop sufficient compressive strength before building loads are applied,
- shrinkage and cracking, or
- the failure of internal bonds.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F21, F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessive loss of water due to evaporation,
- the freezing of concrete before the initial set,
- slowed hydration of the concrete, or
- the freezing and expansion of the excess water not used in hydration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- a failure to develop sufficient compressive strength before building loads are applied,
- shrinkage and cracking, or
- the failure of internal bonds.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports walls or floors, an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

[F20, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessive loss of water due to evaporation,
- the freezing of concrete before the initial set,
- slowed hydration of the concrete, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the freezing and expansion of the excess water not used in hydration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- a failure to develop sufficient compressive strength before building loads are applied,
- shrinkage and cracking, or
- the failure of internal bonds.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator
  - the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
  - an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete, and
- where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, the failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground,
- the leakage of combustion products, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OH4] Applies where concrete elements support wood-frame floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessive loss of water due to evaporation,
- the freezing of concrete before the initial set,
- slowed hydration of the concrete, or
- the freezing and expansion of the excess water not used in hydration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- a failure to develop sufficient compressive strength before building loads are applied,
- shrinkage and cracking, or
- the failure of internal bonds.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to concrete floors or steps, concrete that supports wood-frame floors or steps, and concrete steps that support *guards* or handrails.

[F20, F80-OS3.4, OS3.7] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessive loss of water due to evaporation,
- the freezing of concrete before the initial set,
- slowed hydration of the concrete, or
- the freezing and expansion of the excess water not used in hydration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- a failure to develop sufficient compressive strength before building loads are applied,
- shrinkage and cracking, or
- the failure of internal bonds.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor or step surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping,
- the failure of supported handrails or guards, which could lead to persons falling,
- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F80-OS1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessive loss of water due to evaporation,
- the freezing of concrete before the initial set,
- slowed hydration of the concrete, or
- the freezing and expansion of the excess water not used in hydration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- a failure to develop sufficient compressive strength before building loads are applied,
- shrinkage and cracking, or
- the failure of internal bonds.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.3.1.9.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1] Applies where concrete supports or is used in the walls of *chimneys* or fireplaces.

[F20, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F61-OH1.3] Applies where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- interruption of the hydration process,
- freezing and expansion of internal water, and
- over-watering due to the melting of ice.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of internal bonds in the concrete, which could lead to reduced compressive strength, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to:

- expected environmental or structural loads, or
- air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator
  - the compromised integrity of the environmental separator, or
  - an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer through the concrete, and
- where concrete supports or is used in the walls of chimneys or fireplaces, failure of these walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground,
- the leakage of combustion products, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F61, F55-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- interruption of the hydration process,
- freezing and expansion of internal water, and
- over-watering due to the melting of ice.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of internal bonds in the concrete, which could lead to reduced compressive strength, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to:

- expected environmental or structural loads, or
- air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F61, F55-OP2.3] [F61, F55-OP2.4] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- interruption of the hydration process,
- freezing and expansion of internal water, and
- over-watering due to the melting of ice.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of internal bonds in the concrete, which could lead to reduced compressive strength, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to:

- expected environmental or structural loads, or
- air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies to concrete that supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- interruption of the hydration process,
- freezing and expansion of internal water, and
- over-watering due to the melting of ice.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of internal bonds in the concrete, which could lead to reduced compressive strength, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to:

- expected environmental or structural loads, or
- air and moisture transfer.

Where concrete supports or is used in chimneys or fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of the compromised integrity of the chimney or fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F61, F55-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F61, F55-OS3.4] Applies to concrete that supports or is used in *chimneys* or fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- interruption of the hydration process,
- freezing and expansion of internal water, and
- over-watering due to the melting of ice.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of internal bonds in the concrete, which could lead to reduced compressive strength, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to:

- expected environmental or structural loads, or
- air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- uneven concrete floor surfaces, which could lead to tripping,
- excessive deflection or vibration of supported wood-frame floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, and
- failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F61, F55-OH4] Applies to elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- interruption of the hydration process,
- freezing and expansion of internal water, and
- over-watering due to the melting of ice.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of internal bonds in the concrete, which could lead to reduced compressive strength, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to:

- expected environmental or structural loads, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- air and moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation of concrete, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete elements support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where concrete elements support wood-frame floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.3.2.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate determination of compliance with Articles 9.3.2.2., 9.3.2.3., 9.23.4.2. and 9.23.14.11.

---

### **Provision: 9.3.2.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate grades of visually graded lumber will be used, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the visually graded lumber or of elements supported by the visually graded lumber, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate grades of visually graded lumber will be used, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the visually graded lumber or of elements supported by the visually graded lumber, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, or elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate grades of visually graded lumber will be used, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the visually graded lumber or of elements supported by the visually graded lumber, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- a loss of balance, tripping or falling,
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate grades of visually graded lumber will be used, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the visually graded lumber or of elements supported by the visually graded lumber, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised performance of the building envelope, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate grades of visually graded lumber will be used, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the visually graded lumber or of elements supported by the visually graded lumber, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

Where lumber is used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of the compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate grades of visually graded lumber will be used, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the visually graded lumber or of elements supported by the visually graded lumber, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of walls, ceilings and roofs, and
- deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.2.3.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.3.1. to machine stress rated lumber used in Part 9 buildings.

---

**Provision: 9.3.2.4.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate determination of compliance with Sentence 9.23.15.2.(1) for subflooring, Sentence 9.23.16.2.(1) for roof sheathing, and Article 9.23.17.2. for wall sheathing.

---

**Provision: 9.3.2.5.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entrapment of moisture inside closed building envelopes, which could lead to:

- excessive post-installation shrinkage and warping,
- wood decay, which could lead to a loss of lumber strength, or
- the exposure of other materials that are moisture-sensitive and susceptible to decay to high moisture levels and decay fungi.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21, F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entrapment of moisture inside closed building envelopes, which could lead to:

- excessive post-installation shrinkage and warping,
- wood decay, which could lead to a loss of lumber strength, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the exposure of other materials that are moisture-sensitive and susceptible to decay to high moisture levels and decay fungi.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F21, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entrapment of moisture inside closed building envelopes, which could lead to:

- excessive post-installation shrinkage and warping,
- wood decay, which could lead to a loss of lumber strength, or
- the exposure of other materials that are moisture-sensitive and susceptible to decay to high moisture levels and decay fungi.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where lumber supports or is used in floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entrapment of moisture inside closed building envelopes, which could lead to:

- excessive post-installation shrinkage and warping,
- wood decay, which could lead to a loss of lumber strength, or
- the exposure of other materials that are moisture-sensitive and susceptible to decay to high moisture levels and decay fungi.

Where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised performance of the building envelope, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F21, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entrapment of moisture inside closed building envelopes, which could lead to:

- excessive post-installation shrinkage and warping,
- wood decay, which could lead to loss of lumber strength, or
- the exposure of other materials that are moisture-sensitive and susceptible to decay to high moisture levels and decay fungi.

Where lumber is used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of the compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entrapment of moisture inside closed building envelopes, which could lead to:

- excessive post-installation shrinkage and warping,
- wood decay, which could lead to a loss of lumber strength, or
- the exposure of other materials that are moisture-sensitive and susceptible to decay to high moisture levels and decay fungi.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of walls, ceilings and roofs, and
- deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.3.2.6.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the lumber dimensions referred to in Part 9 are actual, not nominal, and to identify the authority for the lumber dimensions referred to in Part 9.

---

### **Provision: 9.3.2.7.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.23.15.2.(1), Sentence 9.23.16.2.(1), Sentence 9.27.8.1.(1), Sentence 9.27.9.1.(1), Sentence 9.27.10.1.(1), Sentence 9.29.7.1.(1), Sentence 9.29.9.1.(1) and 9.30.2.2.(1) so as to permit greater differences in nominal thicknesses than are permitted by the material standards, where expressly stated in Part 9.

---

### **Provision: 9.3.2.8.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure to adjust spans for undersized joists, rafters, lintels or beams, which could lead to inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure to adjust spans for undersized joists, rafters, lintels or beams, which could lead to inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure to adjust spans for undersized joists, rafters, lintels or beams, which could lead to inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of walls, ceilings and roofs, and
- deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure to adjust spans for undersized joists, rafters, lintels or beams, which could lead to inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral or wind uplift loads.

Where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised performance of the building envelope, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure to adjust spans for undersized joists, rafters, lintels or beams, which could lead to inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral or wind uplift loads.

Where lumber is used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of the compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure to adjust spans for undersized joists, rafters, lintels or beams, which could lead to inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where lumber supports or is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where lumber supports or is used in floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.3.2.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F82, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F82, F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F82, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F82, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised performance of the building envelope, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F82, F80-OH4] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F82, F80-OS3.1] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F82, F80-OS1.2] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of the compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.2.9.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80, F82-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80, F82-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F82, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F82, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised performance of the building envelope, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F82, F80-OH4] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of the deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F82, F80-OS3.1] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F82, F80-OS1.2] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to termites or an inability to detect and mitigate termite infestations, which could lead to damage to wood elements, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of the compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.3.2.9.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F82, F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F82, F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised performance of the building envelope, which could lead to:

- condensation,

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of the compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.3.2.9.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where the cribbing or retaining walls support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where the cribbing or retaining walls support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and

- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F80, F61-OH1.3] Applies where cribbing or retaining walls support an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

Where cribbing or retaining walls support an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the compromised performance of the building envelope, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where the cribbing or retaining walls support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of walls, ceilings and roofs, and
- the deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies where cribbing or retaining walls support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where the cribbing or retaining walls support an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where the cribbing or retaining walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies where cribbing or retaining walls support assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of wood decay.

Where structural wood elements are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of the compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.3.2.9.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS2.3, OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F55, F61, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F61, F80, F81-OH1.3] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised performance of the building envelope, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OH4] Applies where structural wood elements support wood-frame floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of walls, ceilings and roofs, and
- the deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS3.1] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS1.2] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of the compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.3.2.9.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F60-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of the standard to situations where the limited protection provided by a boron preservative will be adequate.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of the standard to situations where the limited protection provided by a boron preservative will be adequate.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F55, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F20, F61-OH1.3] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations. Where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised performance of the building envelope, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of the standard to situations where the limited protection provided by a boron preservative will be adequate.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of walls, ceilings and roofs, and
- the deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of the standard to situations where the limited protection provided by a boron preservative will be adequate.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS3.1] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where structural wood elements support or are used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of the standard to situations where the limited protection provided by a boron preservative will be adequate.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS1.2] Applies where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to the protection of structural wood elements from termite infestation or decay, will fall significantly below expectations.

Where structural wood elements support or are used in assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of the compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of the standard to situations where the limited protection provided by a boron preservative will be adequate.

---

**Provision: 9.3.2.9.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate identification at the time of purchase as well as during and after construction.

---

**Provision: 9.3.3.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the criterion for determining the compliance of sheet metal with thickness requirements elsewhere in the Code.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.3.3.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that sheet steel will corrode, which could lead to premature failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where sheet steel is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that sheet steel will corrode, which could lead to premature failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where sheet steel is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where sheet metal is used in an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that sheet steel will corrode, which could lead to premature failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised integrity, which could lead to, where sheet steel is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies where sheet metal is used in assemblies that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that sheet steel will corrode, which could lead to premature failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where sheet steel is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

Where sheet steel is used in assemblies that support floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies where sheet metal is used in assemblies that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that sheet steel will corrode, which could lead to premature failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where sheet steel is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

Where sheet steel is used in assemblies that support floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.3.3.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that sheet steel exposed to continual wetting will corrode, which could lead to premature failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where sheet steel is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that sheet steel exposed to continual wetting will corrode, which could lead to premature failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where sheet steel is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that sheet steel exposed to continual wetting will corrode, which could lead to premature failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised integrity, which could lead to, where sheet steel is used in an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of indoor air and surface temperatures or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable upon wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.4.1.1.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of structural requirements in Part 9.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of accepted good engineering practice, where construction does not comply with structural requirements in Part 9.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Part 4, where construction does not comply with structural requirements in Part 9.

---

**Provision: 9.4.1.1.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Clause 9.4.1.1.(1)(b) and Clause 9.4.1.1.(1)(c) to cases where the maximum specified live floor load is consistent with the prescriptive solutions for supporting wall framing, fastenings and footings.

---

**Provision: 9.4.1.1.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 1.1.3. for requirements regarding climatic and seismic information for building design in Canada.

---

**Provision: 9.4.2.1.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.4.2.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.4.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inaccurate snow load assumptions will lead to assemblies being unable to resist gravity, snow and rain loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inaccurate snow load assumptions will lead to assemblies being unable to resist gravity, snow and rain loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inaccurate snow load assumptions will lead to assemblies being unable to resist gravity, snow and rain loads.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or damage to roofing, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- air leakage, which could lead to compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by such separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.4.2.2.(2)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design live load for the roof will be less than the anticipated load from maintenance workers and their equipment, which could lead to the collapse of the roof, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design live load for the roof will be less than the anticipated load from maintenance workers and their equipment, which could lead to the collapse of the roof, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.4.2.2.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.1.6. to include bow string, arch or semi-circular roof trusses that have an unsupported span greater than 6 m.

---

**Provision: 9.4.2.3.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load-carrying capacity, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to gravity loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load-carrying capacity, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to gravity loads, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.4.2.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load-carrying capacity, where ceiling joists or truss bottom chords are not specifically designed to carry higher loads, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to gravity loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load-carrying capacity, where ceiling joists or truss bottom chords are not specifically designed to carry higher loads, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to gravity loads, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.4.3.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive deflection of structural members.  
This is to limit the probability of:

- for roof framing, rainwater ingress, and
- for roof framing, ceiling joists or floor framing supporting air barrier materials, vapour barriers or insulation, the displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of roofs, walls or floors, or of elements supported or protected by roofs, walls and floors, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive deflection of structural members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised integrity of non-structural and structural components of the building, including ceiling membranes,
- for roof framing, rainwater ingress into or through assemblies, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of roofs or of building elements protected by roofs,
- for roof framing, ceiling joists or floor framing supporting air barrier materials, vapour barriers or insulation, condensation on interior surfaces or within assemblies or condensation of moisture from interior spaces, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the roof, ceiling or floor or assemblies supported or protected by these assemblies, and
- excessive springiness or deflection of floor and roof systems,

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor and roof systems will be excessively springy, or will become noticeably deformed, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deflection of structural members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of directly or indirectly supported floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling; and
- the excessive movement or deformation of directly or indirectly supported walls with windows or doors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive deflection of structural members.

Where framing supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection, deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress,
- air leakage, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by such separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.4.3.1.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that only live loads need to be considered in calculating deflections for structural members.

**Provision: 9.4.4.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate design will lead to the overloading of footings, which could lead to excessive subsidence of the soil under the footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate design will lead to the overloading of footings, which could lead to excessive subsidence of the soil under the footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to footings that support an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate design will lead to the overloading of footings, which could lead to excessive subsidence of the soil under the footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

For footings supporting an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to footings that support floors and other elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate design will lead to the overloading of footings, which could lead to excessive subsidence of the soil under the footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to footings that support floors and other elements that support floors.

[F20-OS3.7] Applies to footings that support walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate design will lead to the overloading of footings, which could lead to excessive subsidence of the soil under the footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of directly or indirectly supported floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of directly or indirectly supported walls with windows or doors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.4.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive design capacity of foundations will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive design capacity of foundations will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive design capacity of foundations will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

Where foundations support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive design capacity of foundations will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive design capacity of foundations will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.4.4.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate load distribution assumptions will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate load distribution assumptions will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate load distribution assumptions will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

Where foundations support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate load distribution assumptions will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate load distribution assumptions will lead to soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.4.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For coarser soil types near the footings' bearing surface (for which free water between soil particles can reduce bearing capacity), to limit the probability of excessive soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* For coarser soil types near the footings' bearing surface (for which free water between soil particles can reduce bearing capacity), to limit the probability of excessive soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For coarser soil types near the footings' bearing surface (for which free water between soil particles can reduce bearing capacity), to limit the probability of excessive soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

Where foundations support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For coarser soil types near the footings' bearing surface (for which free water between soil particles can reduce bearing capacity), to limit the probability of excessive soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For coarser soil types near the footings' bearing surface (for which free water between soil particles can reduce bearing capacity), to limit the probability of excessive soil subsidence, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.4.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1]

[F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture-content-related soil movement, frost heave, pressure due to the formation of ice lenses, adfreeze, and weathering of pyritic material will lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture-content-related soil movement, frost heave, pressure due to the formation of ice lenses, adfreeze, and weathering of pyritic material will lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to walls that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture-content-related soil movement, frost heave, pressure due to the formation of ice lenses, adfreeze, and weathering of pyritic material will lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

For walls serving as an environmental separator or supporting an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21-OH4] Applies to *foundations* that support floors and other elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture-content-related soil movement, frost heave, pressure due to the formation of ice lenses, adfreeze, and weathering of pyritic material will lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to footings that support floors and other elements that support floors.

[F21-OS3.7] Applies to footings that support walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture-content-related soil movement, frost heave, pressure due to the formation of ice lenses, adfreeze, and weathering of pyritic material will lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of directly or indirectly supported floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of directly or indirectly supported walls with windows or doors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.4.4.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or

- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.4.4.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that using inappropriate design pressures will lead to the walls being unable to resist expected lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that using inappropriate design pressures will lead to the walls being unable to resist expected lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that using inappropriate design pressures will lead to the walls being unable to resist expected lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

For walls serving as an environmental separator or supporting an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that using inappropriate design pressures will lead to the walls being unable to resist expected lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that using inappropriate design pressures will lead to the walls being unable to resist expected lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of directly or indirectly supported floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of directly or indirectly supported walls with windows or doors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

## **Provision: 9.4.4.6.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that any surcharge on foundation walls will not be included in the design pressures, which could lead to the walls being unable to resist lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting other than drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that any surcharge on the foundation walls will not be included in the design pressures, which could lead to the walls being unable to resist lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting other than drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that any surcharge on the foundation walls will not be included in the design pressures, which could lead to the walls being unable to resist lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

For walls serving as an environmental separator or supporting an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting other than drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that any surcharge on the foundation walls will not be included in the design pressures, which could lead to the walls being unable to resist lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting other than drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that any surcharge on the foundation walls will not be included in the design pressures, which could lead to the walls being unable to resist lateral pressure, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of directly or indirectly supported floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of directly or indirectly supported walls with windows or doors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to walls supporting other than drained earth that are not constructed in accordance with Section 9.15.

---

### **Provision: 9.5.1.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the basis for determining the minimum dimensions in this Section.

---

### **Provision: 9.5.1.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To specify the minimum area of opening required between two rooms or spaces for them to be considered as a combination room.

---

### **Provision: 9.5.1.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that all means of egress from dependent bedrooms in combination rooms will be blocked in case of fire, which could lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.5.2.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 3.8. to include Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.5.2.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.3.1.7. to include Part 9 buildings where the barrier-free path of travel required in Article 9.5.2.1. is provided.

---

### **Provision: 9.5.2.3.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt, from the requirement for a barrier-free path of travel stated in Sentence 9.5.2.1.(1), areas of buildings that are not accessible to manual wheelchairs due to a difference in elevation from the entrance and the absence of an elevator.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.5.2.3.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt, from the requirement for a barrier-free path of travel stated in Sentence 9.5.2.1.(1), areas of buildings that are not equipped with an elevator and where there are no dwelling units on the entrance level.

### **Provision: 9.5.3.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate ceiling height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 2.1 m high] will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clear height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 2.0 m high] will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, in areas used infrequently or for a limited time, or where occupants are unfamiliar with the space, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that an inadequate ceiling height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 2.1 m high] will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clear height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 2.0 m high] will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, in an emergency, in areas used infrequently or for a limited time, or where occupants are unfamiliar with the space, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.5.3.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability, where provision of a minimum 2.1 m ceiling height may be cost-prohibitive, that an inadequate ceiling height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 1.95 m high] will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability, where provision of a minimum 2.1 m ceiling height may be cost-prohibitive, that an inadequate ceiling height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 1.95 m high] will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.5.3.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability, where provision of a minimum 2.0 m clear height may be cost-prohibitive, that an inadequate clear height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 1.85 m high] will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability, where provision of a minimum 2.0 m clear height may be cost-prohibitive, that an inadequate clear height of rooms or spaces [i.e. less than 1.85 m high] will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.5.3.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate height in the path of access to, or egress from, the room will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, in an emergency, an inadequate height in the path of access to, or egress from, the room will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.5.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that insufficient ceiling height will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that insufficient ceiling height will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads in an emergency, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.5.3.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate height of rooms or spaces will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, in areas that are used infrequently or for a limited time, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, in an emergency, inadequate heights of rooms or spaces will lead to collision with protrusions from ceilings, such as lighting fixtures, ceiling fans and low door heads, in areas that are used infrequently or for a limited time, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.5.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate hallway width will impede egress during an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.5.5.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficiently wide doorway openings, which could lead to difficulty in negotiating doorways, and
- insufficiently high doorway openings, which could lead to accidental collision with door heads.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficiently wide doorway openings, which could lead to difficulty in negotiating doorways in an emergency, and
- insufficiently high doorway openings, which could lead to accidental collision with door heads in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.5.5.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt doors within secondary suites from the requirement of Sentence (1) which would otherwise require that doors conform to sizes in Table 9.5.5.1., on the basis that accommodating taller doors may be cost prohibitive.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of insufficiently high doorway openings, which could lead to accidental collision with door heads, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability of insufficiently high doorway openings, which could lead to accidental collision with door heads in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.5.5.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate door widths, which could lead to difficulty in negotiating doorways, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate door heights, which could lead to accidental collision with door heads, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability of inadequate door widths, which could lead to difficulty in negotiating doorways in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability of inadequate door heights, which could lead to accidental collision with door heads in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.5.5.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.5.5.3.

**Provision: 9.5.5.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OA2

**Attributions**

[F74-OA2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a person using a manual wheelchair or other manual mobility assistance device being unable to gain access to a bathtub, shower or water-closet room without the assistance of another person, where hallways serving rooms with a bathtub, shower or water-closet are wide enough to accommodate a wheelchair.

---

### **Provision: 9.6.1.1.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.6.

---

### **Provision: 9.6.1.2.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of glass will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clauses 9.6.1.2.(1)(e) and 9.6.1.2.(1)(h)] To limit the probability that the performance of insulating glass will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to inadequate control of heat transfer, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of window assemblies and adjacent exterior wall assemblies, which could lead to condensation on interior glass surfaces, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.6.1.2.(1)(e), 9.6.1.2.(1)(h) [F63-OH1.1] [F51, F63-OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of insulating glass will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the inadequate control of heat transfer, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of windows or adjacent exterior wall assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.6.1.2.(1)(g) [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wired safety glass will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to failure, which could lead to the spread of fire to adjacent fire compartments, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.6.1.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of mirrored glass doors, with respect to strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the glass being unable to resist impact loads, which could lead to glass breakage, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the performance of mirrored glass doors, with respect to strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the glass being unable to resist loads imposed by persons who mistake mirrored glass doors for an access to exit in an emergency, and who collide with such doors, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.6.1.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of glazing, with respect to structural design, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to support expected impact or wind loads, which could lead to breakage, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.6.1.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive area of glass in the door, which could lead to the glass being unable to resist wind and impact loads, which could lead to glass breakage, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of an excessive area of glass in the door, which could lead to the glass being unable to resist wind and impact loads in an emergency, which could lead to glass breakage, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.6.1.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of glass in sidelights and doors, with respect to strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the glass being unable to resist accidental impact loads from people or objects, which could lead to glass breakage, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the performance of glass in sidelights and doors, with respect to strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the glass being unable to resist accidental impact loads from people or objects in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to glass breakage, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.6.1.4.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.6.1.4.(1) to include glass in doors other than storm or sliding doors.

---

### **Provision: 9.6.1.4.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate marking or protection of transparent panels, which could lead to collisions, which could lead to glass breakage, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate marking or protection of transparent panels, which could lead to collisions in an emergency, which could lead to glass breakage, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.6.1.4.(4)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt sliding glass partitions that separate public corridors from adjacent occupancies and that are normally open and out of the way during working hours, and therefore do not present a danger to persons, from the application of Sentences 9.6.1.4.(2), 9.6.1.4.(3) and 9.6.1.4.(5).

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7] Applies to portion of Code text: "... except that such *partitions* shall be suitably marked to indicate their existence and position."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be able to see the transparent panel and will collide with it, which could lead to falls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that, in an emergency, persons will not be able to see a transparent panel and will collide with it, which could lead to falls, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.6.1.4.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the use of inappropriate hardware, bars or fixtures, which could lead to an inability to identify doors or their position (open or closed), which could lead to collision, which could lead to glass breakage, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the use of inappropriate hardware, bars or fixtures, which could lead to an inability to identify doors or their position (open or closed) in an emergency, which could lead to collision, which could lead to glass breakage, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.6.1.4.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using glass with inadequate structural properties, which could lead to the glass being unable to resist expected impact loads, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.7.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.7



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.7.1.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the term “skylight” for the purpose of harmonizing the terminology in Section 9.7. with those used in referenced standards.

### **Provision: 9.7.1.1.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the term “doors” in Section 9.7. includes sidelights for doors and any other glazing installed within doors.

### **Provision: 9.7.2.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F42-OH2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- infestation by insects or vermin.

This is to limit the probability of unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F54-OH1.2] [F40, F61, F42-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive heat transfer,
- excessive air infiltration or exfiltration,
- ingress of airborne pollutants from the exterior,
- infestation by insects or vermin, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by doors, or
- the inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, or drafts.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F42-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of

- precipitation ingress, or
- infestation by insects or vermin.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements protected by doors, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.7.2.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS4

**Attributions**

[F35-OS4.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of persons unknowingly opening a door to an intruder, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.7.2.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.5., which contains requirements regarding the minimum sizes of doorways and doors within a barrier-free path of travel.

**Provision: 9.7.2.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 9.8.8.1., which contains requirements regarding the protection of window or door openings.

**Provision: 9.7.2.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.9., which contains requirements regarding the properties of windows and doors within exits.

**Provision: 9.7.2.2.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.9.10., which contains requirements for windows and doors installed to provide the required means of egress from bedrooms.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 9.7.2.2.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.10.12., which contains requirements regarding the location and protection of windows, doors and skylights to control the spread of fire.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.2.2.(6)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 9.10.13.15., which contains requirements for doors between dwelling units and attached garages.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.2.2.(7)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 9.10.17.1., which contains requirements regarding the surface flame-spread rating for doors and skylights.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.2.2.(8)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.10.20., which contains requirements for windows and doors installed to provide the required firefighting access to a building.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.2.2.(9)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 9.32.2.2., which contains requirements for windows and skylights installed to provide ventilation required for the non-heating season.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.2.2.(10)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.36., which contains requirements regarding the energy efficiency of windows, doors and skylights

---

### **Provision: 9.7.3.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F42, F55, F61, F62, F63-OH1.1]

[F81-OH1.1] Applies to windows that provide required non-heating season ventilation.

[F54, F55, F61, F62, F63-OH1.2] [F61, F62, F63-OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the windows, doors and skylights will have inadequate resistance to loads imposed upon them by structural forces, air pressure or water penetration, or that they offer insufficient protection against the ingress of insect and vermin, which could lead to:

- precipitation into interior space,
- leakage of air induced by air pressure difference due to wind loads,
- damage or structural failure due to snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components,
- infestation by insects and vermin, or
- excessive force required for operation of windows, doors and skylights, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, where windows are required for non-heating season ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- condensation on the surface of building elements and within assemblies, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F55, F61-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the windows, doors and skylights will have inadequate resistance to loads imposed upon them by structural forces, air pressure or water penetration, or that they have insufficient protection against the ingress of insects and vermin, which could lead to:

- precipitation into interior space,
- leakage of air induced by air pressure difference due to wind loads, water and snow ingress,
- damage or structural failure due to snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components, or
- infestation by insects and vermin.

This is to limit the probability of:

- damage or structural failure, or
- deterioration and resultant damage to environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH2

### **Attributions**

[F42-OH2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that windows, doors and skylights will have insufficient protection against the ingress of insects and vermin, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that windows, doors and skylights cannot be opened without excessive force, which could lead to persons being injured, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS4

### **Attributions**

[F34-OS4.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that locked windows, doors and skylights can be easily opened with simple tools by untrained persons, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.7.3.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies to skylights that provide required non-heating season ventilation.

[F20, F22-OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that skylights and their components will have inadequate resistance to snow loads, which could lead to:

- precipitation into interior space, or
- damage or structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- damage or deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces with skylights that provide required non-heating season ventilation, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that skylights and their components will have inadequate resistance to snow loads, which could lead to damage or structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- damage or structural failure of the component, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

---

**Provision: 9.7.3.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F42, F55-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that main entrance doors will have inadequate control of air leakage, which could lead to transfer of air or air contaminants induced by air pressure differences in vestibules.

This is to limit the probability of the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that main entrance doors will have insufficient protection against the ingress of insects and vermin, which could lead to unsanitary conditions.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F42-OH2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that main entrance doors will have insufficient protection against the ingress of insects and vermin, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that main entrance doors cannot be opened without excessive force, which could lead to persons being injured, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS4

### **Attributions**

[F34-OS4.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that locked main entrance doors can be easily opened with simple tools by untrained persons, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.7.3.1.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the storm doors for sliding doors and their components will have:

- insufficient resistance to wind loads, which could lead to the storm door being blown out of its tracks by wind forces, or
- excessive resistance to wind loads, which could lead to the storm door deflecting, which could lead to the storm door becoming dislodged.

This is to limit the probability of sliding doors being damaged, which could lead to ingress of precipitation, which could lead to damage and deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of sliding door assembly and adjacent exterior wall assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the storm doors for sliding doors and their components will have:

- insufficient resistance to wind loads, which could lead to the storm door being blown out of its tracks by wind forces, or
- excessive resistance to wind loads, which could lead to the storm door deflecting, which could lead to the storm door becoming dislodged.

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

This is to limit the probability of storm doors for sliding doors falling from buildings, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F20, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the storm doors for sliding doors and their components will have:

- insufficient resistance to wind loads, which could lead to the storm door deflecting, which could lead to ingress of precipitation.
- insufficient airtightness, which could lead to condensation on the inside of the storm door component, or
- excessive air leakage, which could lead to excessive heat loss, where the sliding door assembly is single-glazed.

This is to limit the probability of damage and deterioration of the environmental separator in which the sliding door is installed, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural damage, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS4

### Attributions

[F34-OS4.1]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that locked storm doors for sliding doors can be easily opened with simple tools by untrained persons, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## Provision: 9.7.3.1.(5)

---

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsections 9.7.4., 9.7.5. and 9.7.6.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 5 to the design, construction and installation of windows, doors and skylights in buildings to which Part 9 applies.

---

## Provision: 9.7.3.2.(1)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that windows, doors and skylights and their components will have insufficient resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to:

- excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces, or
- condensation, which could lead to



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that windows, doors and skylights and their components will have insufficient resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.3.2.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 9.7.3.3.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 5 to the design, construction and installation of windows, doors and skylights and their components with regard to their heat transfer performance in buildings to which Part 9 applies.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.3.3.(1)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to thermal conduction, which could lead to excessive cooling of the interior surfaces of metal frames and adjacent air, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity or performance of windows, doors or skylights, or of building components protected by such components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to thermal conduction, which could lead to excessive cooling of the interior surfaces of metal frames and adjacent air, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to negative effects on the structural integrity of windows, doors or skylights or of adjacent building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.7.3.3.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt metal frames of windows and doors from the requirements for a thermal break, on the basis that they are installed as:

- vehicular access doors,
- storm windows and doors, or
- windows and doors that are required to have a fire-resistance rating, where:
- practical construction limitations outweigh the need for thermal protection (vehicular access doors),
- thermally broken layers are inherent to the design (storm windows and doors), or
- other Code considerations take precedence (required fire-resistance rating).

---

**Provision: 9.7.3.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to thermal conduction or an inadequate resistance to condensation, which could lead to excessive cooling of the interior surfaces of frames, glazing or adjacent air, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity or performance of windows, doors and skylights or of building components protected by such components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to thermal conduction or an inadequate resistance to condensation, which could lead to excessive cooling of the interior surfaces of frames, glazing or adjacent air, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to negative effects on the structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.7.3.3.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to condensation in high-humidity environments, which could lead to excessive condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity or performance of windows, doors and skylights or of building components protected by such components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to condensation in high-humidity environments, which could lead to excessive condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity or performance of windows, doors including sidelights, skylights or of building components protected by such components doors or sidelights.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F63-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to condensation in high-humidity environments, which could lead to excessive condensation, which could lead to accumulation of water on walking surfaces.

This is to limit the probability of persons slipping on wet interior walking surfaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.7.4.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.7.4.

**Provision: 9.7.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F55, F61, F62, F63-OH1.1]

[F81-OH1.1] Applies to windows that provide required non-heating season ventilation.

[F54, F55, F61, F62, F63-OH1.2] [F20, F61, F62, F63-OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of windows, doors and skylights will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- resistance to air pressure loads,
- resistance to structural loads,
- resistance to water penetration loads,
- resistance to snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components,
- resistance to forced entry, and
- ease of operation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive air leakage,
- excessive heat loss or gain,
- condensation,
- precipitation and melt water ingress,
- insufficient protection against the ingress of insects and vermin, or
- inoperability or excessive difficulty in operating doors and openable windows.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, drafts, or water accumulation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior wall assemblies, or
- inadequate ventilation where windows, doors and skylights provide required non-heating-season ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of windows, doors and skylights will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- resistance to air pressure loads, which could lead to excessive deflection,
- resistance to structural loads including snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components, which could lead to insufficient strength, and
- resistance to water penetration loads and the capability to dissipate water, which could lead to precipitation ingress or condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- damage or structural failure due to snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components,
- compromised structural integrity of window, door or skylight assemblies and adjacent exterior wall assemblies, or
- precipitation ingress or condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of such assemblies and adjacent exterior wall assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5] Applies where windows, doors or skylights serve bedrooms, except bedrooms that have direct access to the exterior through an *exit* door or bedrooms that are in *sprinklered suites*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of windows, doors and skylights will fall significantly below expectations with respect to ease of operation.

This is to limit the probability that, in a fire, all means of egress will be blocked, which could lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that compliance with the remainder of this Subsection and with Subsection 9.7.6. is required.

**Provision: 9.7.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F55, F61-OH1.1]

[F55-OH1.2] [F20, F61, F62-OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of windows, doors and skylights is not adequate for the climatic conditions and the location where the windows, doors and skylights will be installed, with respect to:

- resistance to wind loads,
- resistance to driving rain wind pressure
- resistance to water penetration loads, and
- resistance to snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive air leakage,
- excessive heat loss or gain,
- condensation, or
- precipitation and melt water ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, drafts, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, and
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior wall assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.7.4.3.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the procedure for the selection of acceptable windows, doors and skylights necessitates the determination of specified design test pressures (performance grades) according to the Canadian Supplement (Clause 2010-5.10.2.4.(1)(b)) for each specific location, in which windows, doors and skylights are installed.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.7.4.3.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F42, F61-OH1.1] [F54, F55, F61, F62-OH1.2] [F61, F62, F63-OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate level of performance for windows, doors and skylights, which could lead to failure of the windows, doors and skylights with respect to their resistance to:

- precipitation into interior space,
- leakage of air induced by air pressure difference due to wind loads,
- damage or structural failure due to snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components,
- infestation by insects and vermin, or
- excessive force required for operation of windows, doors and skylights.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- condensation on the surface of building elements and within assemblies, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.7.4.3.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F61, F42-OH1.1] [F51, F54-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of exterior wood doors will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- infestation by insects or vermin,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer, or
- excessive air infiltration or exfiltration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of airborne pollutants,

- the inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, or drafts,
- generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by doors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F42-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of exterior wood doors will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- infestation by insects or vermin, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of elements protected by doors, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of such elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of exterior wood doors will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to deterioration at an unacceptable rate or inoperability of doors, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS4

**Attributions**

[F80-OS4.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of exterior wood doors will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to doors deteriorating at an unacceptable rate or not closing properly, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F42-OH2.5]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of exterior wood doors will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to infestation by insects or vermin, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.7.5.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsections 9.7.4. and 9.7.6.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Part 5 to include Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.1.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.6., which applies to glass in site-built windows, doors, sidelights for doors and skylights.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.7.5.2.

*Intent 2.* To exempt exterior doors to garages and to other ancillary spaces from the application of Article 9.7.5.2.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS4

#### **Attributions**

[F34-OS4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate level of security, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt doors, frames and hardware that otherwise address resistance to unwanted entry from the application of Sentences 9.7.5.2.(3)to 9.7.5.2.(7)

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.2.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS4

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using swinging doors with inadequate strength, which could lead to inadequate resistance to physical attack, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.2.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS4

#### **Attributions**

[F34-OS4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the absence of locks or of using locks with inadequate properties, which could lead to inadequate resistance to physical attack (e.g., picking of lock, removal of cylinder, spreading of jambs or forcing latches to disengage by the use of a device to push back latches), which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.2.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS4

#### **Attributions**

[F34-OS4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the absence of latches or of using latches with inadequate properties, which could lead to inadequate resistance to physical attack, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.2.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OS4

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using an inadequate number or length of fasteners or an inadequate fastener penetration depth, which could lead to inadequate resistance to physical attack (e.g. prying or impact forces), which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.2.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OS4

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using an inadequate type or length of strikeplate fasteners, which could lead to inadequate resistance to physical attack (e.g. prying or impact forces), which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.2.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OS4

#### **Attributions**

[F34-OS4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the removal of hinge pins from the exterior when doors are closed, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.2.(9)**

#### **Objective**

OS4

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of locks, which could lead to an inability to resist loads imposed by intruders trying to spread the frame away from the door, which could lead to forcing bolts from their strike plates, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.5.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS4

#### **Attributions**

[F34-OS4.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that windows will be unable to resist efforts at forced entry, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.7.6.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F54, F55, F61, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of windows, doors, and skylights will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- inadequate fastening of frames to the structure,
- inadequate mulling of combination units, or
- inadequate selection of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of air leakage,
- precipitation into interior space,
- structural damage due to wind loads or snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components, or
- excessive force required for operation of windows, doors and skylights, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, where windows are required for non-heating season ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water accumulation or condensation on the surface of building elements and within assemblies,
- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F61, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- inadequate fastening of frames to the structure,
- inadequate mulling of combination units, or
- inadequate selection of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of air leakage,
- precipitation into interior space,
- structural damage due to wind loads or snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation or water accumulation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, or
- structural failure of windows, doors or skylights.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that treated plywood shims are acceptable and that other Code requirements (Article 9.27.3.8.) for the preparation of the rough opening and the installation of flashing govern over requirements in the standard.

### **Provision: 9.7.6.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F54, F55, F61, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of field-assembled, manufactured or pre-assembled windows, doors, and skylights will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- premature deterioration of materials and components used for the installation,
- condensation on the surface of building elements and within assemblies,
- precipitation into interior space, or
- leakage of air induced by air pressure difference due to wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- structural damage due to snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components,
- the ingress of insects and vermin,
- excessive force required for operation of windows, doors and skylights, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, where windows are required for non-heating season ventilation
- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of field-assembled, manufactured or pre-assembled windows, doors, and skylights will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- premature deterioration of materials and components used for the installation,
- condensation on the surface of building elements and within assemblies,
- precipitation into interior space, or
- leakage of air induced by air pressure difference due to wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- structural damage due to snow loads on skylights or where windows have sloped or near-horizontal components, and
- condensation or water accumulation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.7.6.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F55, F61, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of uncontrolled air leakage and uncontrolled vapour diffusion between walls and windows or doors, and between ceilings and skylights, which could lead to condensation on the surface of building elements and within assemblies, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F55, F61, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of uncontrolled air leakage and uncontrolled vapour diffusion between walls and windows or doors, and between ceilings and skylights, which could lead to

- condensation on the surface of building elements or within building elements,
- excessive heat loss or gain,
- precipitation ingress, or
- ingress of insect and vermin.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.7.6.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F63-OH1.1, OH1.3] [F51, F54, F61, F63-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure of the glass-to-sash seal or of the edge seal of the glass component, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces,
- drafts, or
- water accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of windows or adjacent exterior wall assemblies, or
- the generation of pollutants from the chemical reaction of incompatible sealants.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure of the glass-to-sash seal or of the edge seal of the glass component, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of window assemblies and adjacent exterior wall assemblies, which could lead to wetting from condensation on the interior surface of windows or precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.7.6.2.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Articles 9.27.3.7. and 9.27.3.8., which contain requirements for the protection of openings for windows, doors and skylights.

---

**Provision: 9.7.6.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.27.4., which contains sealing requirements.

---

**Provision: 9.7.6.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a chemical reaction between aluminum and alkali, which could lead to the premature failure of aluminum flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration of the cladding assembly or of elements inboard of the cladding, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a chemical reaction between aluminum and alkali, which could lead to the premature failure of aluminum flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration of the cladding assembly or of elements inboard of the cladding, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a chemical reaction between aluminum and alkali, which could lead to the premature failure of aluminum flashing, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.1.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.8.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.1.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of the requirements that apply to stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards in dwelling units to stairs, ramps, landings, handrails and guards in garages that serve a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, on the basis that these are used in the same manner and pose no greater hazard.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.1.3.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sections 9.9. and 9.10., which contain additional requirements related to exit stairs, ramps and landings.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.1.4.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 3 [more specifically Sentences 3.5.2.1.(1) and 3.5.2.1.(2)] to include escalators and moving walkways in Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.2.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stairs will be of inadequate width for users to pass one another without difficulty, in buildings where occupant load would not be expected to have implications for required width, which could lead to:

- persons colliding and falling, or
- restricted egress during an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.2.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stairs will be of inadequate width, which could lead to:

- persons colliding and falling, or
- persons colliding and falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.2.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stairs will be of inadequate width for users to pass one another without difficulty, which could lead to:

- persons colliding and falling, or
- restricted egress during an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.2.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate stair width, which could lead to:

- persons colliding and falling, or
- persons colliding and falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.2.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how to measure the clear height over stairs.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.8.2.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clear height over stairs in other than single dwelling unit and a house with a secondary suite, where occupants might not be familiar with their surroundings.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons accidentally contacting the ceiling with their head, or
- persons accidentally contacting the ceiling with their head in an emergency, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.2.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clear height over stairs in single dwelling units or houses with secondary suites (1.95 m), where occupants are likely to be intimately familiar with their surroundings.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons accidentally contacting the ceiling with their head, or
- persons accidentally contacting the ceiling with their head in an emergency, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.2.2.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clear height over stairs where such stairs are provided under beams or ducting in secondary suites.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons accidentally contacting the ceiling with their head, or

- persons accidentally contacting the ceiling with their head in an emergency, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.3.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive variance in the configuration of a stair will excessively disrupt the gait of users, which could lead to:

- persons misstepping and tripping, or
- persons misstepping and tripping in an emergency -- when traffic flow is expected to be limited owing to the presence of exit stairs as an alternate option or to the limited number of occupants in dwelling units -- which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.3.1.(2)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive variance in the configuration of stairs within dwelling units will excessively disrupt the gait of users, which could lead to persons misstepping and tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.3.1.(3)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of multiple sets of winders in a single flight of stairs, which could lead to an excessive disruption of the natural gait of users, which could lead to:

- persons misstepping and falling, or
- persons misstepping and falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.3.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that users will not see the steps, which could lead to:

- persons tripping or falling, or
- persons tripping or falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.3.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive vertical distance between landings will lead to users falling a long distance in the event of a fall, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an excessively long, uninterrupted ascent will lead to users becoming exhausted, which could lead to users having heart attacks or similar accidents, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- incompatibility between the height of risers and the average user's stride, or
- excessively steep stairs, which could lead to excessive effort required to climb the stairs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons misstepping or tripping, or
- persons misstepping or tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient tread depth,
- incompatibility between the height of risers and the average user's stride,
- insufficient room to accommodate the length of user's foot, or
- excessively steep stairs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons misstepping or tripping, or
- persons misstepping or tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.4.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability:

- that users will place their foot off the tread or incorrectly place their foot on the tread, or
- of excessive depth beyond the nosing of the upper tread, which could lead to users positioning their foot too far under the upper tread.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons misstepping or tripping, or
- persons misstepping or tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.4.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.4.6.9. to include angled treads in required exit stairs of Part 9 buildings, where the stairs are curved.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.8.4.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an insufficient run in a curved stair will not provide adequate support for users' feet, which could lead to:

- persons falling during normal use -- when traffic flow is likely to be lower than for exit stairs during an emergency and users are likely to have the option of using the wider portion of the treads, or
- persons falling in an emergency -- when traffic flow is expected to be limited because of the presence of exit stairs as an alternate or the limited occupancy in a dwelling unit, and users are likely to have the option of using the wider portion of the treads -- which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.4.3.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability:

- that users will place their foot off the tread or incorrectly place their foot on the tread, or
- of excessive depth beyond the nosing of the upper tread, which could lead to users positioning their foot too far under the upper tread.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons misstepping or tripping, or
- persons misstepping or tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.4.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a non-uniform rise will lead to:

- persons misstepping and tripping, or

- persons misstepping and tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.4.4.(2)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To relax the requirement stated in Sentence 9.8.4.4.(1) in cases where the top or bottom riser of flights of stairs adjoins a sloping finished walking surface.

This is to limit the probability that non-uniform rise will lead to

- persons misstepping and tripping, or
- persons misstepping and tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.4.4.(3)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a non-uniform run will lead to:

- persons misstepping and tripping, or
- persons misstepping and tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.4.4.(4)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive variance in the configuration of a flight of stairs will excessively disrupt the gait of users or force them to switch to the other side of the stair, which could lead to:

- persons misstepping and tripping, or
- persons misstepping and tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.4.4.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive slope on treads will lead to:

- persons misstepping, sliding and tripping, or
- persons misstepping, sliding and tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.4.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a mismatch between winder configuration and the natural gait of most users will lead to:

- persons misstepping and falling, or
- persons misstepping and falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.8.4.3.(2) for uniformity of treads in stairs within dwelling units where the occupant load is low and occupants are likely to be familiar with their surroundings, on the basis that a specific stair configuration has traditionally been used extensively within dwelling units without dramatic consequences for the safety of persons and that experience warrants its continued use.

### **Provision: 9.8.4.5.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive number of angled steps will lead to:

- persons falling a long vertical distance along the winders, or
- persons falling a long vertical distance along the winders in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.4.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the top of the nosings of stair treads will not provide sufficient light modeling, which could lead to their location being difficult for the user to see, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively wide, sloped or curved portions of treads,
- an insufficient usable tread depth.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons slipping, tripping or falling, or
- persons slipping, tripping or falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person tripping and falling against the leading edge of a stair tread will be harmed.

**Provision: 9.8.4.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, where the finish material provides some cushioning, a person tripping and falling against the leading edge of a stair tread will be harmed.

**Provision: 9.8.5.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.8.5.

**Provision: 9.8.5.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Article 3.8.3.4. to apply to Part 9 buildings that are required [in Sentence 9.5.2.1.(1)] to include a barrier-free path of travel.

*Intent 2.* Also to modify the application of Article 9.8.5.2. to 9.8.5.5.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.5.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ramps will be of insufficient width, which could lead to:

- persons colliding or falling, or
- persons colliding or falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.5.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ramps will be of insufficient width, in dwelling units where the number of occupants is limited, which could lead to:

- persons colliding or falling, or
- persons colliding or falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.5.2.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ramps will be of insufficient width, which could lead to:

- persons colliding or falling, or
- persons colliding or falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.5.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clear height over ramps within other than a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including common spaces where occupants might not be familiar with their surroundings.

This is to limit the probability of users accidentally contacting the ceiling with their head, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.5.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clear height over ramps serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including common spaces where occupants are likely to be intimately familiar with their surroundings.

This is to limit the probability of users accidentally contacting the ceiling with their head, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.5.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessively steep slope in areas that are not intended to be barrier-free:

- under difficult surface conditions related to the weather, in the case of exterior ramps,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- in residential occupancies, where users may include those with a limited ability to negotiate ramps,
- in mercantile or industrial occupancies, where users are likely to be better able to negotiate ramps, and
- in other occupancies, where users are likely to be able to negotiate ramps, but are present in significant numbers, or are unlikely to use ramps without assistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons losing their balance, or
- persons losing their balance in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.5.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessively long, uninterrupted descent will lead to users gaining excessive speed, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an excessively long, uninterrupted ascent will lead to users becoming exhausted, which could lead to users having heart attacks or similar accidents, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.6.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.8.6.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.6.1.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.8.3.4. to Part 9 buildings that are required [in accordance with Sentence 9.5.2.1.(1)] to include a barrier-free path of travel.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the application of Article 9.8.6.2. to Article 9.8.6.4.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.6.1.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define what is to be considered as a landing.

**Provision: 9.8.6.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate clear surface for users to adjust their gait when entering or exiting a flight of stairs, or for users to turn to negotiate a doorway in a stairway, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.6.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of the requirement for a landing in Sentence 9.8.6.2.(1), situations where a landing is provided when the door is opened, and users are likely to be familiar with the stair.

**Provision: 9.8.6.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain stairs from the application of Sentence 9.8.6.2.(1), which would otherwise require a landing, in situations where an entrance with a safer configuration is provided and where users are likely to be familiar with the conditions.

**Provision: 9.8.6.2.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain stairs or ramps from the application of Sentence 9.8.6.2.(1), which would otherwise require a landing, in situations where an approach to the stair or ramp with a safer configuration is provided.

**Provision: 9.8.6.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that landings will have insufficient dimensions to allow users to access the landing, pause, pass other users, or turn without an awkward change in gait, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the required length of landings, where longer landings would not significantly reduce the risk of injury, and where:

- users are likely to be familiar with the stair or ramp, or
- the risk of being knocked over by other users is unlikely.

This is to limit the probability that landings will have insufficient dimensions to allow users to access the landing, pause, pass other users, or turn without an awkward change in gait, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.6.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Table 9.8.6.3. that applies to stairs and ramps serving a single dwelling unit to also apply to stairs and ramps serving a house with a secondary suite including common spaces.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.6.3.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that landings will have insufficient dimensions to allow users to access the landing, pause, pass other users, or turn without an awkward change in gait, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.6.3.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequately sized standing surface at doors opening towards stairs, which could lead to users stepping back onto the stairs when opening the door and:

- falling, or
- falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.6.3.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive slope of landings will lead to:

- persons misstepping, sliding and tripping, or
- persons misstepping, sliding and tripping in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.6.3.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that users will step from a doorway or stairway onto the sloped landing surface of a ramp, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.6.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clear height over landings, which could lead to users accidentally contacting the ceiling or protrusions from the ceiling with their head, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.6.4.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clear height over landings serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite including common spaces.

This is to limit the probability of users accidentally contacting the ceiling with their head, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate means of maintaining balance and arresting falls:

- on stairs and ramps that accommodate individual users,
- on stairs and ramps that are sufficiently wide to allow users to pass each other, and
- on stairs and ramps that have a configuration that is inherently more difficult to negotiate.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.1.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate means of maintaining balance and arresting falls on stairs and ramps of significant width, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.1.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt stairs and ramps from the application of Sentence 9.8.7.1.(1), in situations where the risk of falling is reduced because occupants are likely to be familiar with their surroundings and the risk of injury due to falls is reduced because the vertical fall distance is limited.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.1.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements stated in Sentence 9.8.7.1.(1), which would otherwise require 2 handrails, in situations where the risk of falling is reduced because occupants are likely to be familiar with their surroundings and the risk of injury due to falls is reduced because the vertical fall distance is limited.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unexpected discontinuity of handrails in stairs and ramps, which could lead to the interruption of users' holds on the handrail, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unexpected discontinuity of handrails in stairs and ramps, which could lead to the interruption of users' holds on the handrail, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence (1) regarding the continuity of handrails, in situations where occupants are likely to be familiar with the stair or ramp.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of handrails terminating as protrusions into pathways or otherwise creating a hazard, which could lead to:

- persons colliding, or
- persons colliding in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where users are not likely to be familiar with the stairway or ramp, to limit the probability of an abrupt termination of a handrail at the end of a flight of stairs, which could lead to an inability to establish or maintain a grasp on the handrail when making a transition to or from stairs, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.4.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the method of measuring the height of handrails.

**Provision: 9.8.7.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that handrails will be too high or too low to be used by the majority of stair and ramp users, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.7.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the risk of falls and injury is reduced owing to the large flat surface of the landing, to limit the probability that handrails will be too high to be used by the majority of stair and ramp users, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence (2) regarding the maximum height of handrails, in situations where guards are required and the top of the guards can be used as handrails.

**Provision: 9.8.7.4.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain handrails from the maximum and minimum height requirements in Sentence 9.8.7.4.(2), on the basis that such handrails are installed in addition to handrails that already comply with those requirements.

**Provision: 9.8.7.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clearance between a handrail and the wall to which it is fastened will lead to users not having a secure grip, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.5.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate size, shape or anchoring configuration of handrails will lead to:

- users having difficulty establishing or maintaining their grip, or
- users' hands getting caught.

This is to limit the probability of:

- accidents, or
- accidents in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that handrails or constructions below handrails will project an excessive distance into the required width of stairways or ramps, which could lead to:

- compromised use of the stairway or ramp, or
- compromised use of the stairway or ramp in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.7.7.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that handrails and their supports will be designed for insufficient loading values, which could lead to the dislodgement or failure of handrails, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1, OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that handrails and their supports will be designed for insufficient loading values, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection or dislodgement of handrails under normal use, which could lead to persons falling, or
- the excessive deflection or dislodgement of handrails being used by persons in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.7.7.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive spacing or inadequate placement of fasteners, or insufficient withdrawal resistance of fasteners, which could lead to the dislodgement of handrails, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide an alternative to the requirements of Sentence 9.8.7.7.(1), in situations where traditional methods of fastening are used for handrails serving a single dwelling unit.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1, OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive spacing or inadequate placement of fasteners, or insufficient withdrawal resistance of fasteners, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection or dislodgement of handrails under normal use, which could lead to persons falling, or
- the excessive deflection or dislodgement of handrails being used by persons in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.8.8.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fall protection at significant changes in elevation between adjacent surfaces, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.8.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain work areas from the application of Sentence 9.8.8.1.(1), which would otherwise require guards to be installed, in situations where installing guards at unprotected edges is impractical and workers are aware of the danger.

### **Provision: 9.8.8.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fall protection on interior stairs or ramps where the risk of injury from a fall is greater due to the elevation of the stair or ramp above the finished floor surface, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.8.1.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* At significant changes in elevation between adjacent surfaces, to limit the probability:

- that doors will unintentionally open to their full width, which could lead to inadequate fall protection, or
- that doors will open greater than 100 mm, which could lead to inadequate fall protection for small children.

This is to limit the probability of persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.8.8. to include guards for doors.

---

**Provision: 9.8.8.1.(5)****Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate fall protection, particularly for children and infants, will lead to falls from a significant height through open windows, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 9.8. to include guards for windows.

---

**Provision: 9.8.8.1.(6)****Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt windows where the risk of falling or the harm that would result from a fall is limited from the application of Sentence 9.8.8.1.(5).

---

**Provision: 9.8.8.1.(7)****Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection under conditions of crowding in stairs, ramps or landings or for other reasons, which could lead to persons, who are pushed or who lose their balance, falling against windows, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection under conditions of crowding in stairs, ramps or landings or for other reasons in an emergency, which could lead to persons, who are pushed or who lose their balance, falling against windows, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.8.8. to include certain windows in stairs, ramps or landings.

*Intent 4.* To expand the application of the guard loading requirements in Part 4 [more specifically Article 4.1.5.14.] to certain windows covered in Part 9.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.8.8.1.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection under conditions of crowding in stairs, ramps or landings or for other reasons, which could lead to persons, who are pushed or who lose their balance, falling against windows, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection under conditions of crowding in stairs, ramps or landings or for other reasons in an emergency, which could lead to persons, who are pushed or who lose their balance, falling against windows, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the minimum window height stated in Sentence 9.8.8.1.(7), where the number of occupants is low and their familiarity with the space reduces the likelihood of their falling and injuring themselves.

*Intent 4.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.8.8. to certain windows in stairs, ramps and landings.

*Intent 5.* To expand the application of the guard loading requirements in Part 4 [more specifically Article 4.1.5.14.] to certain windows covered in Part 9.

### **Provision: 9.8.8.1.(9)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that glazing will have inadequate protection, which could lead to persons, who lose their balance, falling through windows, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.8.8. to include the protection of windows in public areas located above the second storey, in certain circumstances.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of the guard loading requirements in Part 4 [more specifically Article 4.1.5.14.] to include certain windows covered in Part 9.

### **Provision: 9.8.8.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loads used for the design of guards and their attachment will not be based on the maximum forces expected to be exerted by persons in the context of the use and occupancy of the guarded area, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.8.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify in what manner the loads stated in Table 9.8.8.2. are to be applied to a 300-mm width on balusters in guards within dwelling units and exterior guards serving not more than 2 dwelling units.

**Provision: 9.8.8.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that loads specified in Table 9.8.8.2. need not be considered to act simultaneously.

**Provision: 9.8.8.2.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt interior guards within dwelling units and exterior guards serving not more than 2 dwelling units from the application of Sentence 9.8.8.2.(1), where the guard construction used has been demonstrated to provide effective performance.

**Provision: 9.8.8.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that guards will not be high enough to provide reasonable fall protection, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.8.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that guards will not be high enough to provide reasonable fall protection, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To supersede the guard height requirement stated in Sentence 9.8.8.3.(1), in cases where the risk of falls and injury is reduced because occupants are likely to be familiar with their surroundings.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.8.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that guards will not be high enough to provide reasonable fall protection, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the guard height requirement stated in Sentence 9.8.8.3.(1), in cases where the risk of falling is limited and where occupants are likely to be familiar with their surroundings [see Sentence 9.8.8.3.(2)].

---

### **Provision: 9.8.8.3.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that guards will not be high enough to provide reasonable fall protection, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the guard height requirement stated in Sentence 9.8.8.3.(1), in cases where the risk of falls and injury is reduced because occupants are likely to be familiar with their surroundings.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.8.3.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how the height of guards for flights of steps is to be measured.

**Provision: 9.8.8.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of vehicles rolling over the edge, which could lead to harm to persons in the vehicles or to persons occupying the space below.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that the requirements regarding guards stated in Articles 9.8.8.1. to 9.8.8.3. apply to garages.

**Provision: 9.8.8.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the horizontal load for the design of a vehicle guardrail, its connections and supporting structure, will not take into account the maximum expected force due to the impact of a vehicle, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.8.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively large openings in guards, which could lead to small children falling through the guards or having their head lodged between guard elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* In cases where a less stringent requirement is not specifically stated, to limit the probability of excessively large openings in guards, which could lead to adults falling through the guards, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.8.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* In buildings of an occupancy where unsupervised small children are unlikely to be present, to limit the probability of excessively large openings in guards, which could lead to adults falling through the guards, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence 9.8.8.5.(1) regarding openings through guards, where unsupervised small children are unlikely to be present.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.8.5.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings measuring between 100 and 200 mm in non-required guards will allow the body of a small child to pass through but the child's head will likely become trapped, which could lead to harm to the child.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.8.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that preschool-aged children will climb guard elements and fall back over the top, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.8.6.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that children will climb guard elements and fall back over the top, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide prescriptive criteria as an alternative to the requirement in Sentence 9.8.8.6.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.8.8.7.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1, OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to failure of the glass, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of glass breaking into large sharp pieces, which could lead to:

- persons falling onto large pieces of broken glass, or
- persons falling onto large pieces of broken glass in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that guards and their supports will be designed for insufficient loading values, which could lead to the dislodgment or failure of guards, which could lead to falling guards or persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.9.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the loads for which stairs and ramps are designed will not take into account probable accumulations of people and objects on the floor or roof surface in the context of use and occupancy, and
- the live load on stairs and ramps will be less than the accepted minimum value in the context of use and occupancy.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the loads for which stairs and ramps are designed will not take into account probable accumulations of people and objects on the floor or roof surface in the context of use and occupancy, and
- the loads for which stairs and ramps are designed will be less than the accepted minimum value in the context of use and occupancy.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or excessive vibration of structural members, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.9.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1, OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that differential movement of the supporting soil will lead to the tilting of large stair units that are difficult to level, which could lead to:

- persons falling,
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.9.2.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.8.10., which contains requirements regarding cantilevered precast concrete steps.

### **Provision: 9.8.9.2.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.12., which contains requirements regarding foundations for exterior concrete stairs.

### **Provision: 9.8.9.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1, OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of deterioration at an unacceptable rate, which could lead to steps becoming misaligned, which could lead to:

- persons falling,
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature deterioration of the material, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.9.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or fastening, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive springiness or excessive deflection of stairs, which could lead to user anxiety.

---

**Provision: 9.8.9.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the continuous support of the treads and the lesser loading due to the nature of the occupancy allow a greater span between stringers, to limit the probability of excessive space between stringers, which could lead to excessive springiness or excessive deflection of the stringers, which could lead to user anxiety.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Clause 9.8.9.4.(1)(d) regarding the maximum distance between stringers, where the continuous support of the treads and the lesser loading due to the nature of the occupancy allow a greater span between stringers.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the continuous support of the treads and the lesser loading due to the nature of the occupancy allow a greater span between stringers, to limit the probability of excessive space between stringers, which could lead to structural failure of the stringers, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Clause 9.8.9.4.(1)(d) regarding the maximum distance between stringers, where the continuous support of the treads and the lesser loading due to the nature of the occupancy allow a greater span between stringers.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.9.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thickness, which could lead to excessive springiness or excessive deflection of stair treads, which could lead to user anxiety.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thickness of stair treads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.8.9.5.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stair treads spanning in the weak direction of the material will lead to excessive springiness or excessive deflection, which could lead to user anxiety.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stair treads spanning in the weak direction of the material will lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.9.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of roughness or unevenness of tread surface, which could lead to:

- persons tripping and falling,
- persons tripping and falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.9.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of slippery stair tread and landing surfaces, which could lead to:

- persons falling, or
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.8.10.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1, OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive deflection of steps and non-horizontal treads, which could lead to:

- persons falling,
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of structural failure of the connection between the steps and the foundation wall, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.8.10.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of structural failure at the point of attachment of stairs, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to:

- structural failure of the stairs, or
- where the foundation wall encloses interior spaces, compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by foundations, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1, OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the excessive deflection of stairs or the failure of foundation walls at the point of stair attachment due to dead and live loads imposed by stairs and users, which could lead to:

- persons falling,
- persons falling in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of failure of the foundation wall at the point of stair attachment due to dead and live loads imposed by stairs and users, which could lead to concrete cracking, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by foundations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.8.10.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the transfer of uplift loads from freezing soil to the underside of stairs, which could lead to the failure of the stairs, anchorage system or foundation wall, which could lead to treads becoming unlevel, which could lead to persons falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the transfer of uplift loads from freezing soil to the underside of stairs, which could lead to the failure of the stairs, anchorage system or foundation wall, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the foundation wall encloses interior spaces, to limit the probability of the transfer of uplift loads from freezing soil to the underside of stairs, which could lead to the failure of the foundation wall at the point of stair attachment, which could lead to concrete or masonry cracking, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by foundations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.1.1.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.8. for requirements regarding stairways, handrails and guards in a means of egress.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Section 9.9.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.1.2.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.10. for requirements regarding flame-spread ratings, fire-resistance ratings and fire-protection ratings.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.1.3.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overcrowding, which could lead to delayed egress during emergency evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To determine the minimum design occupant load in order to calculate exit capacity.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Article 3.1.17.1. to apply to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.9.1.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overcrowding, which could lead to delayed egress during emergency evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To determine the minimum design occupant load in order to calculate exit capacity.

**Provision: 9.9.2.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify which types of egress facilities are permitted to be accepted as exits.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that, in cases of conflict, more specific requirements or limitations in this Section take precedence over this general statement.

**Provision: 9.9.2.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.4.7. to include existing Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.9.2.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.4.1.6.(1) and Article 3.4.6.10. to include Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.9.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] Applies to "An *exit* shall be designed for no purpose other than for exiting ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of exits for a purpose other than exiting will lead to exits being obstructed or not readily available in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the use of an exit for a purpose other than exiting will create a hazard in the exit, which could lead to harm to persons using the exit.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To waive the prohibition in the first part of this Sentence on the use of exits for other purposes and allow them to serve as access to floor areas, on the basis that this use:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- does not create injury hazards or risks of obstructions in exits, and
- does not compromise availability of the exits in an emergency.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.2.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an element of a means of egress from a building will have an inadequate capacity or a lower degree of safety than that required for the other elements, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a person's unwillingness to use, or lack of familiarity with, an exit facility in an emergency situation will lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.2.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will be impeded in their exit path of travel should they choose to use the most familiar egress route (the principal entrance door they likely came in through) in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.3.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.9.3.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain situations from the application of Subsection 9.9.3., where there is a lower occupant load and where occupants are likely to have an enhanced familiarity with egress facilities.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.3.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exit facilities will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.3.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain corridors will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain corridors will be of insufficient width to permit the efficient circulation of persons travelling in opposite directions in a non-emergency situation, which could lead to persons bumping or hitting each other, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede and increase the minimum width of exit facilities specified in Sentence 9.9.3.2.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.9.3.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of persons contacting or colliding with items at ceiling level, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits and access to exits will have an insufficient ceiling height to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.3.4.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of persons contacting or colliding with items at ceiling level, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits and access to exits will have an insufficient ceiling height to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence (1) and permit a reduction in the minimum clear height of storeys in storage garages, on the basis that the occupant load is limited and most occupants are in vehicles.

### **Provision: 9.9.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.9.4.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain situations from the application of Subsection 9.9.4., where there is a lower occupant load and where occupants are likely to have an enhanced familiarity with exit facilities.

### **Provision: 9.9.4.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to harm to persons in the other floor area.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.9.4.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.4.2.(1) and not require a fire separation with a fire resistance rating, if certain conditions are met [i.e. smoke-tight barrier of not less than 12.7 mm gypsum board is installed on both sides of the walls and on the underside of floor-ceiling framing separating the exit from the remainder of the building], on the basis that the construction of rated fire separations may be cost prohibitive and the reduction in protection from spread of fire is off-set by more stringent requirements for notification of occupants.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke or fire will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that smoke or fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to harm to persons in the other floor area.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.4.2.(1) and not require a fire separation with a fire resistance rating, if certain conditions are met [i.e. smoke-tight barrier of not less than 12.7 mm gypsum board is installed on both sides of the walls and on the underside of floor-ceiling framing separating the exit from the remainder of the building], on the basis that the construction of rated fire separations may be cost prohibitive and the reduction in protection from spread of fire is off-set by more stringent requirements for notification of occupants.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of an exit, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.9.4.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke or fire will spread from one exit into another exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.9.4.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through openings into an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of openings in exits, which could lead to harm to persons in the other floor area.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one floor area to another floor area by means of openings in exits, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.4.2.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt some configurations of exterior exit passageways from the application of Sentences 9.9.4.2.(1) and 9.9.4.2.(2), which would otherwise require the passageway to be separated from floors areas by a fire separation or smoke-tight barrier, on the basis that it is not expected that smoke will accumulate in the passageway and exits are available at each end of the passageway.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.4.3.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.9.4.3.

*Intent 2.* To state the requirements for wired glass and glass block permitted by Sentence 9.9.4.2.(4) to be installed in fire separations that separate exits from the remainder of the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.4.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive glazing in certain doors and sidelights, which could lead to radiation exposure and excessively high temperatures in the area near the unexposed side of the door or sidelight during a fire, which could lead to the reluctance of persons to pass near the door or sidelight, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive glazing in certain doors and sidelights, which could lead to excessively high temperatures in the area near the unexposed side of the doors during a fire, which could lead to an unacceptable radiation exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To state the requirements for wired glass and glass block permitted by Sentence 9.9.4.2.(4) to be installed in fire separations that separate exits from the remainder of the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.4.3.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.4.3.(2), which would otherwise limit the area of glazing, on the basis that the vestibule or corridor is expected to provide adequate radiation protection.

*Intent 2.* To state the requirements for wired glass and glass block permitted by Sentence 9.9.4.2.(4) to be installed in fire separations that separate exits from the remainder of the building.

**Provision: 9.9.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a fire compartment, dwelling unit, ancillary space or common space in a house containing a secondary suite through unprotected openings in exterior building walls to an exterior exit stair or ramp, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7. to include wired glass and glass blocks in unprotected openings in exterior walls under certain conditions.

**Provision: 9.9.4.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a fire compartment through openings in exterior building walls to an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7. to include wired glass and glass blocks in openings in exterior walls under certain conditions.

**Provision: 9.9.4.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through unprotected openings in the exterior walls of a fire compartment, dwelling unit, ancillary space or common space in a house containing a secondary suite to an outside area near the exterior exit door of another fire compartment, dwelling unit, ancillary space or common space in a house containing a secondary suite, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7. to include wired glass and glass blocks in unprotected openings in exterior walls under certain conditions.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.9.4.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements stated in Sentence 9.9.4.2.(1), which would otherwise require the stairway to be separated from floor areas, and in Sentence 9.10.1.3.(6), which would otherwise require an unenclosed stairway to conform to Subsection 3.2.8. for the protection of openings through floor assemblies, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.5.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.9.5.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Subsection 9.9.5., where there is a lower occupant load and where occupants are likely to have an enhanced familiarity with egress facilities.

### **Provision: 9.9.5.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that corridors will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.5.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person with a visual disability will hit an obstruction in a corridor that cannot be detected by a cane, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.5.3.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt an item projecting into a corridor from the dimensional limits of Sentence (1), on the basis that it can be detected by a cane.

**Provision: 9.9.5.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that obstructions in an exit will reduce the exit width, which could lead to insufficient exit width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.5.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that obstructions in a required means of egress will reduce the width of the means of egress to less than the required width, which could lead to insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.5.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the width of the required means of egress will be reduced to less than the required width, which could lead to insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.5.5.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence (2), which would otherwise prohibit the placing of obstructions in means of egress, and permit such obstructions, on the basis that:

- the application is limited to certain occupancies and floor areas that are not generally accessible to the public, and
- persons on the floor area are likely to be familiar with egress facilities.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.9.5.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a reflection in a mirror will confuse persons as to the direction of exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a reflection in a mirror will confuse persons as to the direction of exit, which could lead to persons hitting or bumping into the mirror, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that mirrors or draperies placed on or over exit doors will lead to persons being unable to locate exits in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.5.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving the appliance will lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a malfunction of the appliance [causing the release of harmful fumes or gases, for example] will lead to hazardous conditions in exits, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.5.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an explosion in a service room will spread to an exit, which could lead to harm to persons using the exit.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an explosion in a service room will spread to an exit, which could lead to the exit not being usable in the emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.5.9.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05, F06-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving certain rooms will spread into an exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire involving certain rooms will spread into an exit, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed or ineffective, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a malfunction of an appliance in certain rooms [causing the release of harmful fumes or gases, for example] will lead to hazardous conditions in exits, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 9.9.6.1.(2) and 9.9.6.1.(3).

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.1.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that doors and their jambs will protrude an excessive distance into the width of corridors and other facilities, which could lead to persons contacting or colliding with the protrusions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that doors and their jambs will protrude an excessive distance into the width of exits, which could lead to an insufficient exit width to permit efficient egress in an emergency



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.3.2.(1) and Sentence 9.9.5.4.(1), which would otherwise prohibit obstructions in exits, and permit exit doors to cause a reduction in the width of exits, on the basis that the reduction in width is limited and should not negatively affect exit usage.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.1.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the swing of doors will substantially reduce the width of corridors and other facilities, which could lead to persons contacting or colliding with the protrusions, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the swing of doors will substantially reduce the width of exits, which could lead to an insufficient exit width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.5.4.(1), which would otherwise prohibit obstructions in exits, and permit doors to cause a reduction in the width of exits, on the basis that the reduction in width is limited and should not negatively affect exit usage.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.1.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt doors serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite from the requirements of Sentences 9.9.6.1.(2) and 9.9.6.1.(3).

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that doorways will be of insufficient height, which could lead to persons contacting or colliding with the top of the door frame, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that doorways in exits will have insufficient headroom clearance to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.3.4.(1), which would otherwise require a greater headroom clearance in exits, and permit a reduction, on the basis that the reduction is limited and should not negatively affect exit usage.

**Provision: 9.9.6.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of persons contacting or colliding with items at the ceiling level, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits will have insufficient headroom clearance to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.3.4.(1), which would otherwise require a greater headroom clearance in exits, and of Sentence 9.9.6.2.(1), which would otherwise require a greater height in doorways, and permit a reduction, on the basis that the reduction is limited and should not negatively affect exit usage.

**Provision: 9.9.6.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt doors serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite from the requirements of Sentences 9.9.6.2.(1) and 9.9.6.2.(2).

**Provision: 9.9.6.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentences 9.9.6.3.(2) and 9.9.6.3.(3).

**Provision: 9.9.6.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that doorways will be of insufficient width, which could lead to persons contacting or colliding with elements in doorways, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that doorways will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to congestion at the door openings, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.9.6.3.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that doorways will be of insufficient width, which could lead to persons contacting or colliding with elements in doorways, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that doorways will be of insufficient width to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to congestion at the door openings, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.6.3.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt doors serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite from the requirements of Sentence 9.9.6.3.(2).

### **Provision: 9.9.6.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an exit door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.6.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will be unaware that a sliding door can be swung open, which could impede their travel to an exit location during an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.6.4.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.4.6.15. to revolving doors in buildings to which Part 9 applies.

**Provision: 9.9.6.4.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 9.9.6.4.(1) movable partitions that are between a public corridor and an adjacent occupancy, on the basis that there is an alternate means of egress available that does not pass through the location where the movable panels are used so occupants would not be impeded in their egress.

**Provision: 9.9.6.4.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain exit doors from the requirements of Sentence 9.9.6.4.(2) and Sentence 9.9.6.4.(3), which would otherwise require the doors to swing on the vertical axis and breakaway doors to be labeled, and permit doors not swinging on their vertical axis and the omission of labels, on the basis that such doors are limited to situations where:

- persons are most likely familiar with the door's operation, or
- there is minimal danger to life safety.

**Provision: 9.9.6.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an exit door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an exit door that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door towards them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person having fallen in front of an exit door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.6.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door towards them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person falling in front of an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.5.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door towards them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person falling in front of an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.5.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the lack of a convention regarding the direction of door swing will lead to delays in opening an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel will be difficult to open in an emergency situation if several persons approach it at the same time and the pressure of the group prevents the first person from pulling the door towards them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person falling in front of an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in an emergency situation will obstruct the opening of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that a person will think the door is locked if it fails to open in the expected direction of travel in an emergency situation, which could lead to confusion, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 5.* To limit the probability that a person will be hit by a door swinging in an unfamiliar direction, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person on the step nearest the door will be hit by the door when it is opened, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a person stepping through the door and down onto a step will fall, which could lead to harm to the person.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a person will step through the door and down onto a step in an emergency situation, which could lead to the person falling and obstructing other persons using the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 4.* To limit the probability that there will not be enough space on the landing to stand while opening the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.6.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements in Sentence 9.9.6.6.(1), which prohibits exit doors to open directly onto a step, on the basis that a step of limited height will minimize the danger of door blockage from ice or snow without creating an undue risk of injury or delay.

This is to limit the probability that the accumulation of ice or snow outside the door will block the door, which could lead to persons being unable to leave the building in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.6.7.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

9.9.6.7.(1)(a) [F10-OS3.7]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.9.6.7.(1)(b) [F10, F81-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 3.4.6.16.(1), which would otherwise not permit the use of locking devices, and permit electromagnetic locks on exit doors if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- exit doors will not be readily openable in an emergency situation,
- persons will be unable to release the locking mechanisms on exit doors in an emergency situation, and
- persons will not be familiar with procedures for unlocking exit doors in an emergency situation.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.4.6.16.(4) to exit doors with electromagnetic locking mechanisms in Part 9 buildings.

---

## **Provision: 9.9.6.7.(2)**

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons with physical disabilities will be unable to release a door requiring the use of both hands to operate more than one releasing device, which could lead to delays in opening the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will be delayed in operating the release hardware of the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.9.6.7.(3)**

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the door release hardware will be located excessively high above the floor level, which could lead to persons being unable to easily reach the hardware in an emergency

situation, which could lead to delays in opening the door, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OA1

**Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the door release hardware will be located excessively high above the floor level, which could lead to persons with physical disabilities being unable to easily reach the hardware in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in opening the door, which could lead to delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.9.6.7.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a person leaving a suite in an emergency situation will be unable to return to the suite if they encounter untenable conditions in the egress routes because the door will have shut and lock itself behind them, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.9.6.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening exit doors in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.9.7.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To clarify that the access to exit provisions in Part 9 apply to roofs that are intended for occupancy, as well as to podiums, terraces, platforms and contained open spaces.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.7.1.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in the event that one of the means of egress becomes obstructed or inaccessible in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.7.1.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.9.7.4. to include podiums, terraces, platforms and contained open spaces.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.7.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons leaving a suite in a fire situation will not be protected from fire from another fire compartment during their evacuation or movement to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.7.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not have access to an alternative egress route in the event one route is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.7.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will enter an excessively long dead-end portion of a corridor during an emergency situation and be prevented from retracing their steps as a result of crowd pressure or untenable conditions, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt dead-end corridors entirely within suites from the maximum 6-m length requirement stated in the second part of the Sentence, on the basis that the occupants are familiar with the suite arrangement and are expected to make appropriate decisions in an emergency.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.9.9.2.(1) to which this requirement [length of dead-end corridors] is an exception.

**Provision: 9.9.7.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of egress doors from a large room or suite, which could lead to inefficient egress in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of this Sentence, where there is a lower occupant load and where occupants are likely to have an enhanced familiarity with egress facilities.

**Provision: 9.9.7.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not have access to an alternative egress door and route in the event one door and route are blocked or obstructed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.9.7.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will need to rely on egressing through areas not under their control in an emergency situation, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- egress into unsafe or hazardous areas.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.7.6.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of the maximum travel distances stated in Article 9.9.8.2. [specifically Sentence 9.9.8.2.(1)] to include travel distances within rooms or suites.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of this Sentence, where there is a lower occupant load and where occupants are likely to have an enhanced familiarity with egress facilities.

### **Provision: 9.9.8.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define how to measure travel distance within a floor area for the location of exits or for the purposes of Subsection 9.9.8.

### **Provision: 9.9.8.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt travel distance measurements involving suites or rooms from the application of Sentence (1), which would otherwise require the measurements to be taken from the furthest point in the suites or rooms, and permit the measurements to be taken from the egress door of the suites or rooms, if certain conditions are met.

This is on the basis that:

- fire compartments provide temporary protection from fires occurring elsewhere in a building, and
- that in sprinklered buildings a fire is likely to be extinguished quickly and unrated enclosures provide a barrier to smoke.

### **Provision: 9.9.8.1.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subclauses 3.4.2.5.(1)(d)(i) to 3.4.2.5.(1)(d)(iv) to Part 9 buildings.

*Intent 2.* To exempt travel distance measurements involving wide public corridors from the application of Sentences 9.9.8.1.(1) and 9.9.8.2.(1), and permit a longer maximum travel distance if certain conditions are met [i.e. conformance to Subclauses 3.4.2.5.(1)(d)(i) to 3.4.2.5.(1)(d)(iv)], on the basis that, in sprinklered buildings, wide corridors that are sufficiently high will allow for a reasonable volume of smoke storage above the heads of the pedestrians.

---

**Provision: 9.9.8.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to exits, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons will not have access to an alternative exit in the event one exit is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.9.8.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence (1), which would otherwise require at least 2 egress routes or exits, and permit a single exit, on the basis that the single exit is limited to low buildings having a relatively low occupant load and where floor areas and travel distances are limited.

---

**Provision: 9.9.8.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessive portion of the required exiting capacity will be concentrated at one location, which could lead to insufficient width in other exits to permit efficient egress in an emergency situation if the exit becomes obstructed or inaccessible, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.9.8.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not have access to an alternative exit in the event one exit is blocked or obstructed in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.8.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire that has spread into a lobby from an adjacent floor area will lead to untenable conditions in the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.4.2.(1), which would otherwise require the exit to be separated from adjacent floor areas by a fire separation having a minimum fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.8.5.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive travel distances through the lobby or excessively long flights of exit stairs will delay evacuation in a fire situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.8.5.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will spread into the lobby from an adjacent occupancy, which could lead to untenable conditions in the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To permit certain types of rooms having a low fire hazard to open onto exit lobbies.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.8.5.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.9.8.5.(3) and 9.9.4.2.(1) by waiving the requirement for the fire separation to have a fire-resistance rating, if certain conditions are met [i.e. lobby and adjacent occupancies are sprinklered].

This is to limit the probability that a fire will spread into the lobby from an adjacent occupancy, which could lead to untenable conditions in the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.9.8.5.(5)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire or smoke will spread into the lobby from an elevator shaft, which could lead to untenable conditions in the exit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the application of Sentence 9.9.8.5.(3) by allowing elevator doors to open onto certain lobbies, on condition that elevator doors remain normally closed, which should provide adequate separation in the event of a fire.

---

**Provision: 9.9.8.6.(1)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that egress routes from a mezzanine will become untenable in a fire situation during the time involved in reaching the exits accessible at mezzanine level, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that mezzanines are to be provided with exits on the same basis as required for floor areas.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.9.8. to mezzanines that are not included in the definition of floor area.

---

**Provision: 9.9.8.6.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exits serving certain mezzanines from the application of Sentence 9.9.8.6.(1), which would otherwise require exits on the same basis as required for floor areas, on the basis that the mezzanines are relatively small and have a limited occupant load and travel distance, thus allowing occupants to safely evacuate through the main floor level of the storey containing the mezzanine.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 9.9.8.6.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt one of the means of egress serving mezzanines from the application of Sentence 9.9.8.6.(1), which would otherwise require exits on the same basis as required for floor areas, and permit one of the means of egress to lead through the room in which the mezzanine is located if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.8.6.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to an exit in the event of a fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.9.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive travel distances to reach a level served by an egress door or exit doorway in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.9.8.2.(1) and 9.9.8.2.(2), which would otherwise impose other travel distance or exit limitations.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.9.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.9.1.(1), which would otherwise limit the travel distance to 1 storey to reach an exit or egress door, and permit a travel distance of more than 1 storey, if the floor level is served by a window meeting certain conditions that limit the probability that persons will be unable to egress from the floor level through the window in an emergency situation, which

could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.9.8.2.(1) and 9.9.8.2.(2), which would otherwise impose other travel distance or exit limitations.

---

**Provision: 9.9.9.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.9.1.(1), which would otherwise limit the travel distance to 1 storey to reach an exit or egress door, and permit a travel distance of more than 1 storey, on the basis that the floor level is served by a balcony, which can be used to provide a safe refuge area in an emergency situation.

This is to limit the probability of delays in evacuation or moving to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.9.9.1.(1) and 9.9.9.1.(2), which would otherwise impose other travel distance or exit limitations.

---

**Provision: 9.9.9.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not have access to an alternative egress route in the event one route is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.9.9.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not have access to an alternative egress route in the event one route is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.7.2.(1), which would otherwise permit a single exit or doorway from a suite.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.9.9.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not have access to an alternative egress route in the event one route is blocked or obstructed in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.9.7.2.(1), which would otherwise permit a single exit or doorway from a suite.

### **Provision: 9.9.10.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, in an emergency, all means of egress will be blocked, which could lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.10.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, in an emergency, designated escape windows will be too small to be used as an alternate means of escape and will not remain open without the need for additional support, which could lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.9.10.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, in an emergency, inadequate clearance between the designated escape window and the facing wall of the window well will lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.10.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that operation of a window sash will reduce the required clearance from a window well to a designated escape window, which could lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.10.1.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, in an emergency, all means of egress will be blocked, which could lead to persons being trapped in a bedroom, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.11.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.9.11.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain situations from the application of Subsection 9.9.11., where occupants are likely to have an enhanced familiarity with the location of exit facilities.

**Provision: 9.9.11.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the location of exits, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.11.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exit locations will not be readily identified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency situation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.11.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exit signs will not be seen or readily recognized under normal conditions, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.11.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F81-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that internally illuminated exit signs will not operate properly [e.g. due to normal power failure], which could lead to the exit signs not being illuminated in an emergency situation, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.11.3.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10, F81-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that externally illuminated exit signs will not operate properly [e.g. due to normal power failure], which could lead to the exit signs not being illuminated in an emergency situation, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.11.3.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical circuits for the illumination of exit signs will not operate properly [e.g. due to normal power failure, or will fail or be disconnected due to deficiencies with other non-emergency electrical equipment], which could lead to the exit signs not being illuminated in an emergency situation, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentences 9.9.12.3.(2), 9.9.12.3.(3) and 9.9.12.3.(7).

**Provision: 9.9.11.3.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be familiar with the direction of egress routes, which could lead to exit locations not being readily identified in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Clauses 9.9.11.3.(2)(b) and 9.9.11.3.(2)(c) to signs indicating the direction of egress, which would otherwise only apply to exit signs.

**Provision: 9.9.11.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using an exit ramp or stair in an emergency situation will continue past the lowest exit level, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.9.11.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons using exits will not be familiar with assigned floor numbers, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a person with a visual impairment [or disability] will be unable to determine the floor number by reason of being unable to reach raised numbers and feel them, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OA1

#### **Attributions**

[F73-OA1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons with a visual impairment [or disability] using exits will not be familiar with assigned floor numbers, which could lead to the persons not being able to circulate within a building without the assistance of another person.

### **Provision: 9.9.12.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.9.12.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain situations from the application of Subsection 9.9.12., where occupants are likely to have an enhanced familiarity with the location of exit facilities.

### **Provision: 9.9.12.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that egress routes and exits will have inadequate illumination, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that egress routes and exits will have inadequate illumination in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.12.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that egress routes and exits will have no illumination, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that egress routes and exits will have no illumination, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.12.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas will not be illuminated when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that exits, egress routes and certain areas will not be illuminated when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.12.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.9.12.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.12.3.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.12.3.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain areas in buildings will have inadequate illumination when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.9.12.3.(6)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To provide a simple method of determining the capacity of incandescent lighting fixtures and clarify that it is deemed to provide equivalent illumination to that required by Sentence 9.9.12.3.(4).

**Provision: 9.9.12.3.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of self-contained emergency lighting units will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended when there is a loss of normal power, which could lead to certain areas in buildings having inadequate illumination, which could lead to safety hazards [bumping, tripping, falling, etc.], which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the performance of self-contained emergency lighting units will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended when there is a loss of normal power in an emergency situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the conditions under which roof assemblies must be considered as exterior walls for the purposes of the application of Section 9.10.

This is based on the potential radiation hazard of nearly-vertical roofs which, under fire conditions, could radiate sufficient heat to ignite nearly-parallel surfaces of adjacent buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F81, F82-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that integrated life safety and fire protection systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to fire suppression systems or a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the integrated life safety and fire protection systems will not perform as originally intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F81, F82-OP1.2]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that integrated life safety and fire protection systems will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such systems not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to an inadequate water supply to fire suppression systems or a fire not being suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.1.3.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 3 provisions pertaining to tents, air-supported structures, transformer vaults, walkways, elevators and escalators to Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.1.3.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 3 provisions pertaining to rooms or spaces intended for an assembly occupancy to Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.1.3.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 3 provisions pertaining to large basements to Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.1.3.(4)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 3 provisions pertaining to rooms or spaces that are intended for the storage, manufacture or use of hazardous or explosive material to Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.1.3.(5)**

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "... facilities for the dispensing of fuel shall not be installed in any *building*."

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours will migrate into other areas of a building, which could lead to the accumulation of the vapours in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to the ignition of the vapours from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that vapours will accumulate in sufficient quantity to form an ignitable mixture, which could lead to the ignition of the vapours from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.3.5.8. pertaining to facilities for the dispensing of fuel having a flash point below 37.8°C to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.1.3.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.2.8. pertaining to the protection of mezzanines and openings through floor assemblies to Part 9 buildings.

*Intent 2.* To exempt openings through floor assemblies conforming to Subsection 3.2.8. from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.12.1.(1).

**Provision: 9.10.1.3.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.6.3. pertaining to vertical service spaces and facilities to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.1.3.(8)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 3 provisions pertaining to the design, construction and installation of sprinkler systems to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.1.3.(9)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 3 provisions pertaining to the design, construction and installation of standpipe and hose systems to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.1.3.(10)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 3 provisions pertaining to the installation of fire pumps to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.1.3.(11)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.6.1.4. pertaining to fuel-fired appliances to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.1.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 6.2.2.7. pertaining to commercial cooking equipment to Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.2.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To classify buildings or portions of buildings based on use and occupancy in order to determine appropriate requirements in the Code.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.2.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To classify certain convalescent homes and children's custodial homes as residential occupancies if they are limited in size and number of occupants, and to exempt such buildings from the Part 3 Group B classification, as required in Sentence 9.10.2.1.(1).

This is to determine appropriate requirements in the Code.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.2.3.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the requirements of Article 9.10.8.1. [pertaining to the minimum fire-resistance ratings of floors and roofs] for each portion of a building containing a major occupancy are to be applied to that portion as if the entire building were of that major occupancy.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.2.4.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt buildings containing certain major occupancies from the application of Sentence 9.10.2.3.(1), which might otherwise impose more onerous requirements relating to the fire-resistance ratings of floors and roofs, on the basis that such occupancies do not occupy a significant portion of the floor area.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.3.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.1.7.1.(1) and 3.1.8.4.(1) to Part 9 buildings.

*Intent 2.* To exempt building elements from the application of Sentences 3.1.7.1.(1) and 3.1.8.4.(1), on the basis that the ratings assigned in A-9.10.3.1. in Appendix A as well as those in Appendix D are considered equivalent to the ratings assigned by the test methods stated in Sentences 3.1.7.1.(1) and 3.1.8.4.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.10.3.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentences 3.1.12.1.(1) and 3.1.12.1.(2) to Part 9 buildings.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To exempt building elements from the application of Sentences 3.1.12.1.(1) and 3.1.12.1.(2), on the basis that the ratings assigned in Appendix D are considered equivalent to the ratings assigned by the test methods stated in Sentences 3.1.12.1.(1) and 3.1.12.1.(2).

**Provision: 9.10.3.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the use of the term flame-spread rating for the purposes of Section 9.10.

**Provision: 9.10.3.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the fire-resistance rating of certain assemblies is determined by exposing the underside of the assemblies to fire, which is expected to represent the most severe exposure condition.

**Provision: 9.10.3.3.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the fire-resistance rating for exterior wall assemblies is determined by exposing the assemblies to fire from inside the building, which is expected to represent the most severe exposure condition.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exterior walls from the temperature rise limitations required by the standard tests referred to in Article 9.10.3.1. if certain conditions are met [such walls have a limiting distance of not less than 1.2 m] and due allowance is made for the effects of heat radiation [e.g. Sentence 3.2.3.1.(9)] so as to limit the probability that fire will spread from one building to an adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.2.3.1.(9) to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.3.3.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the fire-resistance rating of certain wall assemblies is determined by exposing both sides of the assembly to fire.

**Provision: 9.10.3.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that buoyant, hot gases generated during a fire will lift lay-in panels or tiles, which could lead to the spread of fire into the ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the ceiling structure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that buoyant, hot gases generated during a fire will lift lay-in panels or tiles, which could lead to the spread of fire into the ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the ceiling structure, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.4.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt mezzanines from the calculation of building height, if certain conditions are met that limit the size of mezzanines, on the basis that this configuration does not pose an undue fire safety risk to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.4.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt mezzanines from the calculation of building height, if certain conditions are met that limit the size of the mezzanines and their degree of visual obstruction, on the basis that this configuration does not pose an undue fire safety risk to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.4.1.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt an enclosed space above a mezzanine from the requirements of Clause 9.10.4.1.(2)(b), if certain conditions are met that limit the size and location of the enclosed space on the mezzanine, on the basis that this configuration does not pose an undue safety risk to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.4.1.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that mezzanines that are not considered as storeys are nonetheless considered part of the floor area of the storey in which they are located because they impact on the occupant and fire loads for that storey.

**Provision: 9.10.4.1.(5)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the requirements of Sentences 9.10.4.1.(1) to Sentence 9.10.4.1.(4) platforms intended solely for periodic inspection and maintenance that are not used for storage and are constructed with noncombustible materials, because they have no impact on the occupant and fire loads of the storey in which they are located.

**Provision: 9.10.4.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.4.1.(1) to Sentence 9.10.4.1.(4), which would otherwise exempt mezzanines from the calculation of building height, and require that each level of mezzanine additional to the first level be considered as a storey in calculating building height to account for the greater travel distance and time needed to evacuate upper-level mezzanines.

**Provision: 9.10.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To allow a basement storage garage to be considered as a separate building from the portion above if certain measures are taken.

These measures are to limit the probability that fire will spread from the garage to the upper portions of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the upper portions of the building.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To allow a basement storage garage to be considered as a separate building from the portion above if certain measures are taken.

These measures are to limit the probability that fire will spread from the garage to the upper portions of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.4.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude certain rooftop enclosures from the calculation of building height, on the basis that such enclosures are normally only briefly and intermittently occupied by persons and thus do not pose an undue fire safety risk to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings in rated wall or ceiling membranes will contribute to the spread of fire within the wall or ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the wall or ceiling assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that openings in rated wall or ceiling membranes will contribute to the spread of fire within the wall or ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the wall or ceiling assembly, which could lead to the spread of fire from one compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings in rated wall or ceiling membranes will contribute to the spread of fire within the wall or ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the wall or ceiling assembly, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that openings in rated wall or ceiling membranes will contribute to the spread of fire within the wall or ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the wall or ceiling assembly, which could lead to the spread of fire from one compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.5.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings for electrical and similar service outlet boxes from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.5.1.(1), which would otherwise not permit openings in rated wall or ceiling membranes, if certain conditions are met [i.e. the outlet boxes are tightly fitted].

This is to limit the probability that the openings will contribute to the spread of fire within the wall or ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the wall or ceiling assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings for electrical and similar service outlet boxes from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.5.1.(1), which would otherwise not permit openings in rated wall or ceiling membranes, if certain conditions are met [such outlet boxes are tightly fitted].

This is to limit the probability that the openings will contribute to the spread of fire within the wall or ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the wall or ceiling assembly, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.5.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment penetrating wall assemblies that also form a fire separation will contribute to the spread of fire through the assemblies, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment penetrating wall assemblies that also form a fire separation will contribute to the spread of fire through the assemblies, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building in the other compartment.

**Provision: 9.10.5.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings leading to ducts from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.5.1.(1), which would otherwise not permit openings in rated ceiling membranes, if certain conditions are met [i.e. the ducts, the amount of openings and their protection conform to the requirements of Appendix D].

This is to limit the probability that openings into rated ceiling membranes will contribute to the spread of fire within the ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the structure within the ceiling space, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To make the provisions in Appendix D mandatory with respect to:

- area, size, spacing and support of openings,
- materials, clearance to ceiling membrane and support for ducts, and
- thermal protection and fire stop flaps for ducts.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings leading to ducts from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.5.1.(1), which would otherwise not permit openings in rated ceiling membranes, if certain conditions are met [i.e. the ducts, the amount of openings and their protection conform to the requirements of Appendix D].

This is to limit the probability that openings into rated ceiling membranes will contribute to the spread of fire within the ceiling space, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the structure within the ceiling space, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To make the provisions in Appendix D mandatory with respect to:

- area, size, spacing and support of openings,
- materials, clearance to ceiling membrane and support for ducts, and
- thermal protection and fire stop flaps for ducts.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.6.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.1.5. to Part 9 buildings.

*Intent 2.* To define what constitutes noncombustible construction and to describe the construction materials that shall be used in order to limit the probability that they will contribute to the growth and spread of fire.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.6.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how to assign fire-resistance ratings to heavy timber construction in Part 9.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 3.1.4.7. to Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.7.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that structural steel members will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to the failure or collapse of rated construction supported by the structural steel members [e.g. floor, roof and wall assemblies] during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that structural steel members will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to the failure or collapse of rated construction supported by the structural steel members [e.g. floor, roof and wall assemblies], which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that structural steel members will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to the failure or collapse of rated construction supported by the structural steel members [e.g. floor, roof and wall assemblies], which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that structural steel members will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to the failure or collapse of rated construction supported by the structural steel members [e.g. floor, roof and wall assemblies], which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.8.1.(1)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, the *fire-resistance ratings* of floors and roofs shall conform to Table 9.10.8.1."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floors and roofs exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floors and roofs exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior of the building during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, the *fire-resistance ratings* of floors and roofs shall conform to Table 9.10.8.1."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floors and roofs exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floors and roofs exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.8.2.(1)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.10.8.2.(1)(a), 9.10.8.2.(1)(b) [F02, F82-OS1.3] [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt roof assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.8.1.(1), which would otherwise require roof assemblies to have a minimum fire-resistance rating, if certain conditions are met [i.e. the building is sprinklered and the sprinkler system meets certain operational conditions].

This is to limit the probability that:

- a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to exposure of the roof assembly to fire, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the roof assembly,
- deficiencies in the sprinkler system will go unnoticed, which could lead to the sprinkler system not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to exposure of the roof assembly to fire, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the roof assembly, or
- delays in notification of the fire department will occur, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed, which could lead to
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, or
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 9.10.8.1.(1) and 3.2.4.10.(3) to Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

9.10.8.2.(1)(a), 9.10.8.2.(1)(b) [F02, F82-OP1.3] [F13-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt roof assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.8.1.(1), which would otherwise require the roof assemblies to have a minimum fire-resistance rating, if certain conditions are met [i.e. the building is sprinklered and the sprinkler system meets certain operational conditions].

This is to limit the probability that:

- a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to exposure of the roof assembly to fire, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the roof assembly,
- deficiencies in the sprinkler system will go unnoticed, which could lead to the sprinkler system not operating properly in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to exposure of the roof assembly to fire, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the roof assembly, or
- delays in notification of the fire department will occur, which could lead to fire emergency response operations being delayed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 9.10.8.1.(1). and 3.2.4.10.(3) to Part 9 buildings.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.8.3.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the failure or collapse of the floor or roof assembly above during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the failure or collapse of the floor assembly above, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the failure or collapse of the floor or roof assembly above, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that loadbearing walls, columns and arches exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the failure or collapse of the floor or roof assembly above, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.8.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that light-frame construction walls, columns, arches, beams and loadbearing steel elements exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the failure or collapse of the floor or roof assembly above during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that light-frame construction walls, columns, arches, beams and loadbearing steel elements exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the failure or collapse of the floor or roof assembly above, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that light-frame construction walls, columns, arches, beams and loadbearing steel elements exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the failure or collapse of the floor or roof assembly, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that light-frame construction walls, columns, arches, beams and loadbearing steel elements exposed to fire will fail or collapse prematurely, which could lead to the failure or collapse of the floor or roof assembly above, which could lead to the spread of fire from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey or to the exterior, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.8.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that supporting structures will be burnt away in a fire, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the collapse of the structures and their supported assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that supporting structures will be burnt away in a fire, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the collapse of the structures and their supported assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.8.5.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt structures supporting certain rooms or spaces from the application of Sentence 9.10.8.3.(1), on the basis that the collapse of such rooms and spaces, which are not normally occupied, do not pose a hazard to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.8.6.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the application of Table 9.10.8.1. for requirements pertaining to the construction of certain mezzanine floor assemblies.

**Provision: 9.10.8.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an area or space below a portion of a roof supporting an occupancy to the roof during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons on the roof.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an area or space below a portion of a roof supporting an occupancy to the roof, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.8.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies of exterior passageways that are used as part of a means of egress will fail or collapse prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies of exterior passageways that are used as part of a means of egress will fail or collapse prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, or
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F04-OP1.3] [F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies of exterior passageways that are used as part of a means of egress will fail or collapse prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that floor assemblies of exterior passageways that are used as part of a means of egress will fail or collapse prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.8.8.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exterior passageways serving certain buildings from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.8.8.(1), which would otherwise require the passageway floors to have a minimum fire-resistance rating, on the basis that the buildings are limited in height, travel distances from the space are short, the occupants are not expected to be sleeping, and evacuation is expected to be relatively quick.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.8.8.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exterior passageways serving a single dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.8.8.(1), which would otherwise require the passageway floors to have a minimum fire-resistance rating, on the basis that occupant load is low, travel distances from the space are short, and evacuation from the dwelling unit or suite is expected to be relatively quick.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.8.9.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.10.8.1.(1) to certain crawl spaces, on the basis that such crawl spaces have increased potential to be the source of a fire.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.8.10.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Article 9.10.8.1. by excluding certain dwelling units and houses with a secondary suite.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain dwelling units and houses with secondary suites from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.8.1.(1), which would otherwise require a minimum fire-resistance rating for floor and roof assemblies, on the basis that:

- the vertical spread of fire from one unit or occupancy to another is not possible, and
- for houses containing a secondary suite:
  - the construction of rated fire separations may be cost-prohibitive, and
  - the reduction in protection from spread of fire is off-set by more stringent requirements for notification of occupants.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.8.11.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt assemblies that conform to Section 3.2. from the requirements of Sentences 9.10.8.1.(1) and 9.10.8.3.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.10.9.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire separations will have insufficient resistance to the spread of fire and smoke through assemblies and where the fire separations abut against another assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire separations will have insufficient resistance to the spread of fire and smoke through assemblies and where the fire separations abut against another assembly, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke-tight barriers will have insufficient resistance to the spread of smoke through assemblies and where the smoke-tight barriers abut another assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.2.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment or that smoke will spread from one dwelling unit or space, to another dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite through gaps where the fire separation or smoke-tight barrier abuts other assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment or that smoke will spread from one dwelling unit, to another dwelling unit in a house with a secondary suite through gaps where the fire separation or smoke-tight barrier abuts other assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.9.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread through gypsum board joints and penetrations from one dwelling unit or space to another dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread through gypsum board joints and penetrations from one dwelling unit or space to another dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.9.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in fire separations from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.2.(1), if certain measures are taken to limit the probability that fire will spread through such openings, which could lead to harm to persons in the area on the other side of the separation.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.10.13. for the requirements regarding closures in fire separations.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in fire separations from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.2.(1), if certain measures are taken to limit the probability that fire will spread through such openings, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.10.13. for the requirements regarding closures in fire separations.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in smoke-tight barriers from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.2.(2), if certain measures are taken to limit the probability that smoke will spread through such openings, which could lead to harm to persons in the area on the other side of the separation.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt openings in smoke-tight barriers from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.2.(2), if certain measures are taken to limit the probability that smoke will spread through such openings, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the upper storey.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a lower storey of a building to an upper storey, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.4.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt floor assemblies that are contained within dwelling units or houses with secondary suites from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.4.(1), which would otherwise require the assemblies to be fire separations, on the basis that occupants are expected to be familiar with their space and should be able to evacuate relatively quickly.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.4.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain mezzanine floors and floor assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.4.(1), which would otherwise require the floors to be fire separations, on the basis that such floors are limited in size or number of storeys [e.g. floors above crawl spaces, floors of exterior passageways], and are not considered to be exposed to substantial fire hazards.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.4.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt floors above certain crawl spaces from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.4.(1), which would otherwise require the floors to be fire separations, on the basis that the height of the crawl space is limited and the crawl space is not used as an occupancy or as a plenum, and thus the crawl space is not expected to present an undue fire risk.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.5.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.2.8. to Part 9 buildings.

*Intent 2.* To exempt openings through floor assemblies conforming to Subsection 3.2.8. from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.12.1.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings in fire separations, made by the penetration of various types of service equipment, will not be sealed or tightly fitted, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings in fire separations, made by the penetration of various types of service equipment, will not be sealed or tightly fitted, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building in the other compartment.

**Provision: 9.10.9.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings in fire separations, made by the penetration of various types of service equipment, will not be sealed, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that openings in fire separations, made by the penetration of various types of service equipment, will not be sealed, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building in the other compartment.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.9.6.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “Except as provided in Sentences 9.10.9.6.(4) to 9.10.9.6.(12) and Article 9.10.9.7., pipes, ducts, electrical boxes, totally enclosed raceways or other similar service equipment that partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall be *noncombustible*...”

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates fire-rated assemblies will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to the structural failure and collapse of the assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates fire-rated assemblies that also form a fire separation will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the assemblies, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building in the other compartment.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: “ Except as provided in Sentences 9.10.9.6.(4) to 9.10.9.6.(12) and Article 9.10.9.7., pipes, ducts, electrical boxes, totally enclosed raceways or other similar service equipment that partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a *fire-resistance rating* shall be *noncombustible*...”

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates fire-rated assemblies will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to the structural failure and collapse of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain service equipment that penetrates fire-rated assemblies that also form a fire separation will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within or through the assemblies, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt service equipment from having to be noncombustible if certain testing is conducted on the assemblies with the equipment installed, on the basis that the testing demonstrates that combustible service equipment will not reduce the structural integrity of the assembly in a fire.

### **Provision: 9.10.9.6.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain service equipment from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(3), on the basis that the equipment is deemed to not contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire.

**Provision: 9.10.9.6.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain service equipment from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the equipment is deemed to not contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire.

**Provision: 9.10.9.6.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain service equipment from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the equipment is deemed to not contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire.

**Provision: 9.10.9.6.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible totally enclosed raceways from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the raceways are protected by a concrete covering and should not contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire.

**Provision: 9.10.9.6.(8)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible outlet boxes from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the equipment is deemed to not contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire.

**Provision: 9.10.9.6.(9)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain piping from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the piping is deemed to not contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.9.4.(4) to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.9.6.(10)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain piping from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that such conditions will control the growth and spread of fire.

**Provision: 9.10.9.6.(11)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt penetrations made by sprinklers through rated assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(1), which would otherwise require the penetration to be tightly fitted or fire stopped, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the application of the fire stop material may render the sprinklers ineffective.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt sprinklers that penetrate a fire separation or membrane from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the sprinkler is deemed to not contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.6.(12)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain piping from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(3) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the piping is deemed to not contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 9.10.9.7.(2) to 9.10.9.7.(6) to combustible piping for central vacuum systems penetrating fire separations.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.6.(13)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt penetrations made by fire dampers through rated assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.6.(1), which would otherwise require the penetration to be tightly fitted or fire stopped, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the application of the fire stop material may render the dampers ineffective.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.9.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible piping penetrating rated assemblies will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to the structural failure and collapse of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that combustible piping penetrating rated fire separations will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the fire separations, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible piping penetrating rated assemblies will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the assemblies, which could lead to the structural failure and collapse of the assemblies, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that combustible piping penetrating rated fire separations will contribute to the growth and spread of fire within the fire separations, which could lead to a loss of integrity of the fire separations, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.9.7.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible piping from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.7.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the imposed conditions limit the probability of the spread of fire and smoke.

**Provision: 9.10.9.7.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the test method to be used for testing fire stop systems.

**Provision: 9.10.9.7.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible drain piping from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.7.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the imposed conditions limit the probability of the spread of fire and smoke.

**Provision: 9.10.9.7.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible piping from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.7.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the imposed conditions limit the probability of the spread of fire and smoke.

**Provision: 9.10.9.7.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain combustible piping from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.7.(1) if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the imposed conditions limit the probability of the spread of fire and smoke.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.9.8.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of combustible construction when exposed to fire will lead to the collapse of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent compartment.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the collapse of combustible construction when exposed to fire will lead to the collapse of the fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent compartment, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.9.9.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient thickness of solid masonry, concrete or grout in pockets for the support of beams or joists formed in a masonry or concrete fire separation, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the fire separation when exposed to fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent compartment.

*Intent 2.* To make Table D-2.1.1. in Appendix D mandatory as regards the required equivalent thickness shown for Type S monolithic concrete.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient thickness of solid masonry, concrete or grout in pockets for the support of beams or joists formed in a masonry or concrete fire separation, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the fire separation when exposed to fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent compartment, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To make Table D-2.1.1. in Appendix D mandatory as regards the required equivalent thickness shown for Type S monolithic concrete.

**Provision: 9.10.9.10.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another through concealed spaces located above vertical fire separations, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another through concealed spaces located above a vertical fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.9.10.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.10.(1), which would otherwise require the space between a horizontal service space or other concealed space and a required vertical fire separation to be divided at the fire separation, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another by means of the horizontal service space or concealed space, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.10.(1), which would otherwise require the space between a horizontal service space or other concealed space and a required vertical fire separation to be divided at the fire separation, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another by means of the horizontal service space or concealed space, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.9.11.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one major occupancy to an adjacent residential occupancy having a different degree of fire risk, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one major occupancy to an adjacent residential occupancy having a different degree of fire risk, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.9.11.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.11.(1) by increasing the required fire-resistance rating between residential occupancies and other specific major occupancies [i.e. mercantile or medium hazard industrial occupancies] from 1 to 2 hours, on the basis that these other specific occupancies pose a higher fire risk than other occupancies.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one major occupancy to an adjacent major occupancy having a different degree of fire risk, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.11.(1) by increasing the required fire-resistance rating between residential occupancies and specific other major occupancies [i.e. mercantile or medium hazard industrial occupancies] from 1 to 2 hours, on the basis that these other specific occupancies pose a higher fire risk than residential occupancies.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one major occupancy to an adjacent major occupancy having a different degree of fire risk, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.9.11.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.11.(2) for a residential occupancy with not more than 2 dwelling units that is adjacent to a mercantile occupancy and permit a reduction in the minimum required fire-resistance rating of the fire separation, on the basis that the number of dwelling units is limited and thus the mercantile occupancy does not pose a risk to a large number of persons.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one mercantile occupancy to an adjacent residential occupancy having a different degree of fire risk, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.11.(2) for a residential occupancy with not more than 2 dwelling units that is adjacent to a mercantile occupancy and permit a reduction in the minimum required fire-resistance rating of the fire separation, on the basis that the number of dwelling units is limited and thus the mercantile occupancy does not pose a risk to a large number of persons.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one mercantile occupancy to an adjacent residential occupancy having a different degree of fire risk, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.9.12.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that residential suites not associated with a medium-hazard industrial occupancy will be in close proximity to the industrial occupancy, which, in the event of an explosion or rapidly developing fire in the industrial occupancy, could lead to inadequate warning for persons in the residential suite, which could lead to harm to persons in the residential suite.

**Provision: 9.10.9.13.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one suite to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other suite.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one suite to another, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.9.13.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.13.(1) and not require fire separations between occupancies, on the basis that:

- the building is sprinklered throughout, and
- the occupancies are restricted to certain types.

This is to limit the probability that a fire involving the occupancies will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.9.13.(1) and not require fire separations between occupancies, on the basis that:

- the building is sprinklered throughout, and
- the occupancies are restricted to certain types.

This is to limit the probability that a fire involving the occupancies will spread to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.9.14.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one suite or room to another suite or room, which could lead to harm to persons in the other suite or room.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one suite or room to another suite or room, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.14.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To waive the requirements for a rated fire separation as stated in Sentences 9.10.9.13.(1) and 9.10.9.14.(1), on the basis that:

- the number of occupants is limited,
- all areas are under the same type of supervision as would be the case in a single dwelling unit, and
- the absence of cooking facilities reduces the risk of fire originating in sleeping rooms.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.14.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for a minimum 45 min rated fire separation as stated in Sentences 9.10.9.13.(1) and 9.10.9.14.(1) and require a higher minimum rating, on the basis that moving from one storey to another in an emergency situation could lead to increased evacuation time.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one dwelling unit to other parts of the building, or from a part of the building to the dwelling unit, during the time required to achieve occupant safety, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.14.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for a rated fire separation as stated in Sentences 9.10.9.13.(1), 9.10.9.14.(1) and 9.10.9.14.(3) and not require a fire resistance rating, if certain conditions are met [i.e. smoke-tight barrier of not less than 12.7 mm gypsum board is installed on

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

both sides of walls and on the underside of floor-ceiling framing separating a dwelling unit from another dwelling unit, ancillary space or common space in a house with a secondary suite], on the basis that construction of rated fire separations may be cost-prohibitive and the reduction in protection from spread of fire is off-set by more stringent requirements for notification of occupants.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire or smoke will spread from one dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite to another dwelling unit or space, which could lead to harm to persons in the other dwelling unit or space.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for a rated fire separation as stated in Sentences 9.10.9.13.(1), 9.10.9.14.(1) and 9.10.9.14.(3) and not require a fire resistance rating, if certain conditions are met [i.e. smoke-tight barrier of not less than 12.7 mm gypsum board is installed on both sides of walls and on the underside of floor-ceiling framing separating a dwelling unit from another dwelling unit, ancillary space or common space in a house with a secondary suite], on the basis that construction of rated fire separations may be cost-prohibitive and the reduction in protection from spread of fire is off-set by more stringent requirements for notification of occupants.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire or smoke will spread from one dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite to another dwelling unit or space, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.9.15.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F05, F03-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, or from a public corridor into a suite, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, or
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, or from a public corridor into a suite, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread into a public corridor, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.15.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F06, F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt public corridor separations from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.15.(1) by waiving the requirement for a minimum 45 min fire-resistance rating if certain conditions are met [i.e. the floor area is sprinklered throughout and the sprinkler system meets certain operational requirements].

This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to:

- the spread of fire into the public corridor, or from the public corridor into a suite, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, or
- delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, or
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt public corridor separations from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.15.(1) by waiving the requirement for a minimum 45 min fire-resistance rating if certain conditions are met [i.e. the floor area is sprinklered throughout and the sprinkler system meets certain operational requirements].

This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to:

- the spread of fire into the public corridor, or from the public corridor to another part of the building, or
- delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.15.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F06, F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt public corridor separations from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.15.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire separation if certain conditions are met [i.e. the floor area is sprinklered throughout, the sprinkler system meets certain operational requirements, and the corridor has a minimum width].

This [the sprinklering and the minimum corridor width] is to limit the probability:

- that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed [sprinklering], which could lead to the spread of fire into the public corridor, or from the public corridor into a suite, and
- of overcrowding in corridors during a fire situation [minimum corridor width].

This is to limit the probability of:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, or
- delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to
  - delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, or
  - the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt public corridor separations from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.15.(1) by waiving the requirement for a fire separation if certain conditions are met [i.e. the floor area is sprinklered throughout, the sprinkler system meets certain operational requirements, and the corridor has a minimum width].

This [the sprinklering] is to limit the probability that a fire will not be controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire into the public corridor, or from the public corridor into a suite, which could lead to:

- damage to the building, or
- delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

This [the minimum corridor width] is to limit the probability of overcrowding in corridors during a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.9.15.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt public corridor separations from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.15.(1) by waiving the requirement for a minimum 45 min fire-resistance rating, if certain conditions are met [i.e. smoke-tight barrier of not less than 12.7 mm gypsum board is installed on both sides of walls and on the underside of floor-ceiling framing separating the corridor from the remainder of the building], on the

basis that construction of rated fire separations may be cost-prohibitive and the reduction in protection from spread of fire is off-set by more stringent requirements for notification of occupants.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire or smoke will spread into a public corridor, or from a public corridor into the remainder of the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that fire or smoke will spread into a public corridor, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, or
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt public corridor separations from the application of Sentence 9.10.9.15.(1) by waiving the requirement for a minimum 45 min fire-resistance rating, if certain conditions are met [i.e. smoke-tight barrier of not less than 12.7 mm gypsum board is installed on both sides of walls and on the underside of floor-ceiling framing separating the corridor from the remainder of the building], on the basis that construction of rated fire separations may be cost-prohibitive and the reduction in protection from spread of fire is off-set by more stringent requirements for notification of occupants.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire or smoke will spread into a public corridor, or from a public corridor into the remainder of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.16.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a storage garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a storage garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.9.16.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for a minimum 1.5 h rated fire separation as stated in Sentence 9.10.9.16.(1) by permitting a lower minimum rated fire separation between storage garages, on the basis that the number of vehicles permitted in the garages is limited, thus minimizing the fire load and fire risk.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from a storage garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for a minimum 1.5 h rated fire separation as stated in Sentence 9.10.9.16.(1) by permitting a lower minimum rated fire separation between storage garages, on the basis that the number of vehicles permitted in the garages is limited, thus minimizing the fire load and fire risk.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from a storage garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.9.16.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To waive the requirement for a fire separation between a garage and the dwelling unit it serves as stated in Sentences 9.10.9.16.(1) and 9.10.9.16.(2), on the basis that the garage is deemed to be part of and under the exclusive control of occupants of the dwelling unit.

### **Provision: 9.10.9.16.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gas and fumes will migrate from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes to levels that pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 9.10.13.15.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.25.3., more specifically Articles 9.25.3.2. and 9.25.3.3.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gas and fumes will migrate from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes, which could lead to their ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 9.10.13.15.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.25.3., more specifically Articles 9.25.3.2. and 9.25.3.3.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.16.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure and loss of airtightness of the air barrier system, which could lead to the migration of gas and fumes from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes to levels that pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure and loss of airtightness of the air barrier system, which could lead to the migration of gas and fumes from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes, which could lead to their ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.17.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a repair garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a repair garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that ancillary spaces directly serving a repair garage may be considered part of the repair garage, and not as another occupancy, for purposes of determining the need for fire separation in Sentence 9.10.9.17.(1).

*Intent 2.* To exempt ancillary spaces directly serving a repair garage from the requirement for a fire separation between such spaces and the repair garage in Sentence 9.10.9.17.(1).

### **Provision: 9.10.9.17.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that ancillary spaces directly serving a repair garage may be considered as part of the repair garage, and not as another occupancy, for the purpose of determining the need for a fire separation as stated in Sentence 9.10.9.17.(1).

*Intent 2.* To exempt ancillary spaces directly serving a repair garage from the requirement for a fire separation, as stated in Sentence 9.10.9.17.(1), between such spaces and a repair garage.

### **Provision: 9.10.9.17.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a repair garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.9.17.(1) and 9.10.9.17.(2) regarding fire separations, in cases where the building configuration and tenancy require shorter notification and evacuation times.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a repair garage to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.9.17.(1) and 9.10.9.17.(2) regarding fire separations, in cases where the building configuration and tenancy require shorter notification and evacuation times.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.17.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gas and fumes will migrate from a garage into a dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes to levels that pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.25.3., more specifically Articles 9.25.3.2. and 9.25.3.3., to air barrier systems between dwelling units and suites containing a repair garage.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F44-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gas and fumes will migrate from a garage into a dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes, which could lead to their subsequent ignition from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.25.3., more specifically Articles 9.25.3.2. and 9.25.3.3., to air barrier systems between dwelling units and suites containing a repair garage.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gas and fumes will migrate from a garage into a dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes to levels that pose a risk to human health from long-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.25.3., more specifically Articles 9.25.3.2. and 9.25.3.3., to air barrier systems between dwelling units and suites containing a repair garage.

---

**Provision: 9.10.9.17.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure and loss of airtightness of the air barrier system, which could lead to the migration of gas and fumes from the garage into a dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes to levels that pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure and loss of airtightness of the air barrier system, which could lead to the migration of gas and fumes from the garage into a dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes, which could lead to their subsequent ignition from a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure and loss of airtightness of the air barrier system, which could lead to the migration of gas and fumes from the garage into a dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes to levels that pose a risk to human health from long-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.9.18.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke from a fire in one compartment will spread to another compartment by means of the exhaust ducts, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.9.18.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pressure from such fans will overload the exhaust fan required at or near the exhaust outlet, which could lead to the build-up of a positive pressure in the shared exhaust

duct, which could lead to smoke from a fire in one compartment being spread to another compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

**Provision: 9.10.9.19.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that burning or smouldering debris ingested by a vacuum system will be transported across a fire separation to a collection point, which could lead to a fire in another fire compartment, which could lead to harm to persons in the other compartment.

**Provision: 9.10.10.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.10.10.

**Provision: 9.10.10.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt floor assemblies that are immediately below service rooms from the fire-resistance rating requirements in Subsection 9.10.10. [specifically Sentences 9.10.10.3.(1), 9.10.10.4.(1) and 9.10.10.5.(1)], on the basis that the condition being guarded against is a fire originating in the service room and that floor assemblies are only rated for fire originating below them.

**Provision: 9.10.10.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F03, F81-OS1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F03, F81-OP1.4]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.10.3.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt a service room containing equipment that does not constitute a fire hazard from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.10.3.(1), which would otherwise require the service room to be separated from the remainder of the building, on the basis that the risk of fire originating and spreading from the service room is minimized.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.10.4.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F03, F81-OS1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a fuel-fired appliance in a service room will spread from the service room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.10.3.(1).

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F03, F81-OP1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a fuel-fired appliance in a service room will spread from the service room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.10.3.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.10.10.4.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain fuel-fired appliances from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.10.4.(1), which would otherwise require the appliances to be located in a room separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation, on the basis that the appliances serve a limited number of rooms or a small building.

**Provision: 9.10.10.4.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the requirements of Sentence 9.10.10.4.(1) do not apply to fireplaces and cooking appliances.

**Provision: 9.10.10.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2] [F03, F81-OS1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.10.3.(1), which would otherwise require a minimum 1 h fire separation, and require a higher minimum rated separation, on the basis that incinerators pose a higher risk of fire or explosion.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room containing an incinerator to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room containing an incinerator will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2] [F03, F81-OP1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.10.3.(1), which would otherwise require a minimum 1 h fire separation, and require a higher minimum rated separation, on the basis that incinerators pose a higher risk of fire or explosion.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a service room containing an incinerator to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a service room containing an incinerator will spread into the service room, which could lead to the disruption and discontinuation of service from equipment located in the service room, which could lead to an undue fire hazard in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.10.5.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of indoor incinerators, with respect to design, construction, installation and alteration, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spread of fire from inside the incinerator to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.10.10.5.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate materials or design, faulty construction or poor installation practices will lead to excessive radiant heat loss, failure at joints or burn-through, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.21.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F61-OH1.1, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate materials or design, faulty construction or poor installation practices will lead to:

- pollutant ingress, or
- water ingress and accumulation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.21.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F80-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate materials or design, faulty construction or poor installation practices will lead to:

- the structural failure of chimneys, or
- water ingress, which could lead to the corrosion or rotting of structural building elements.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.21.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate materials or design, faulty construction or poor installation practices will lead to:

- the structural failure of chimneys, or
- water ingress, which could lead to the corrosion or rotting of structural building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.21.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate materials or design, faulty construction or poor installation practices will lead to excessive radiant heat loss, failure at joints or burn-through, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.21.

---

**Provision: 9.10.10.5.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire or explosion in an incinerator will spread to other fuel-fired equipment in the same space, which could lead to the further spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.10.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for a minimum 1 h rated fire separation as stated in Sentence 9.10.10.3.(1), which would otherwise apply only in unsprinklered floor areas, and make it applicable in sprinklered floor areas as well, on the basis that rooms with such storage pose an increased fire risk.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a storage room to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the other parts of the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a storage room will spread into the storage room, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for a minimum 1 h rated fire separation as stated in Sentence 9.10.10.3.(1), which would otherwise apply only in unsprinklered floor areas, and make it applicable in sprinklered floor areas as well, on the basis that rooms with such storage pose an increased fire risk.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a storage room to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that a fire originating in a location outside a storage room will spread into the storage room, which could lead to the further spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.11.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an adjacent building to the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.11.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.11.1.(1), which would otherwise require the party wall to be a firewall, if a certain measure is taken [i.e. the party wall is constructed as a fire separation having not less than a 1 h fire-resistance rating], on the basis that this is restricted to buildings that are limited in height in which evacuation can be expected to be relatively quick.

This [the measure] is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one dwelling unit or house with a secondary suite to another dwelling unit or house with a secondary suite, which could lead to harm to persons in the dwelling unit not originally involved in the fire.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.11.1.(1), which would otherwise require the party wall to be a firewall, if a certain measure is taken [i.e. the party wall is constructed as a fire separation having not less than a 1 h fire-resistance rating], on the basis that this is restricted to buildings that are limited in height in which evacuation can be expected to be relatively quick.

This [the measure] is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one dwelling unit or house with a secondary suite to another dwelling unit or house with a secondary suite, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.11.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that:

- the requirements of Sentence 9.10.11.1.(1), which require that all party walls be constructed as firewalls, also applies to situations where buildings of residential occupancy contain more than 2 houses, and
- the permission to construct the party wall as a fire separation having not less than a 1 h fire-resistance rating is limited to situations where fewer than 2 houses with a secondary suite are adjacent to each other, on the basis that this is restricted to buildings that are limited in height in which evacuation can be expected to be relatively quick and that the occupant load is smaller than what would be expected in a duplex.

This [the measure] is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one part of a building of residential occupancy containing more than 2 houses to the rest of the building, which could lead to harm to persons in the dwelling unit not originally involved in the fire.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that:

- the requirements of Sentence 9.10.11.1.(1), which require that all party walls be constructed as firewalls, applies to situations where buildings of residential occupancy contain more than 2 houses, and
- the permission to construct the party wall as a fire separation having not less than a 1 h fire-resistance rating is limited to situations where fewer than 2 houses with a secondary suite are adjacent to each other, on the basis that this is restricted to buildings that are limited in height in which evacuation can be expected to be relatively quick and that the occupant load is smaller than what would be expected in a duplex.

This [the measure] is to limit the probability that fire will spread from one part of a building of residential occupancy containing more than 2 houses to the rest of the building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.11.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a party wall will not be continuous, which could lead to gaps or openings in the party wall during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a party wall will not be continuous, which could lead to gaps or openings in the party wall during a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 9.10.11.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through spaces between the top of a party wall and a roof deck, which could lead to the spread of fire into the roof deck from one building to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the building not originally involved in the fire.

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through spaces between the top of a party wall and a roof deck, which could lead to the spread of fire into the roof deck from the building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 9.10.11.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of provisions pertaining to firewalls in Part 3 to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.12.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from:

- a lower floor level to upper floor levels, or
- a floor area into exit stairs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- delays or ineffectiveness in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2, OP1.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from:

- a lower floor level to upper floor levels, or
- a floor area into exit stairs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- delays or ineffectiveness in fire suppression operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.12.1.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain mezzanines from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.12.1.(1), which would otherwise require mezzanines to terminate at vertical fire separations, on the basis that the mezzanine area is limited in size and sufficiently open to allow occupants to detect a threat to their safety and not be excessively delayed in reaching an exit.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.12.2.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another through windows above the roof of the fire compartment of origin, which could lead to harm to persons in the fire compartment not originally involved in the fire.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another through windows above the roof of the fire compartment of origin, which could lead to damage to the building in the fire compartment not originally involved in the fire.

**Provision: 9.10.12.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment or from one dwelling unit or space to another dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite through unprotected openings in the exterior wall of the fire compartment, dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment or from one dwelling unit or space to another dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite through unprotected openings in the exterior wall of the fire compartment, dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.12.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the exterior walls of fire compartments will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment through exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons in the adjacent fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the exterior walls of fire compartments will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to an adjacent fire compartment through exterior walls, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.12.3.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for a rated fire separation of exterior walls as stated in Sentence 9.10.12.3.(2) and not require a fire-resistance rating if a 12.7 mm gypsum board is installed on the interior face of exterior walls of each dwelling unit or space referred to in Sentence (1) within the 1.2 m distance.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire or smoke will spread from one dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite to another dwelling unit or space through exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons in the other dwelling unit or space.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for a rated fire separation of exterior walls as stated in Sentence 9.10.12.3.(2) and not require a fire-resistance rating if a 12.7 mm gypsum board is installed on the interior face of exterior walls of each dwelling unit or space referred to in Sentence (1) within the 1.2 m distance.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire or smoke will spread from one dwelling unit or space in a house with a secondary suite to another dwelling unit or space through exterior walls, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.12.4.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.10.12.4.

### **Provision: 9.10.12.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a suite through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space or the floor above to other suites, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a suite through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space or the floor above to other suites, which could lead to damage to the building or facility.

**Provision: 9.10.12.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a suite through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space or the floor above to other suites, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a suite through openings [e.g. windows or doors] in the exterior wall and then through openings in soffits, which could lead to the spread of fire through the common attic or roof space or the floor above to other suites, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.12.4.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt portions of soffits or other surfaces that enclose a projection from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.12.4.(2), if certain measures are taken [i.e. the soffits or other surfaces are completely separated from the remainder of the attic or roof space by fire blocks], on the basis that the spread of fire to the attic or roof space is controlled by the fire blocks.

**Provision: 9.10.12.4.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt portions of soffits or other surfaces that enclose a projection from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.12.4.(2), if certain measures are taken [i.e. the suites and rooms are sprinklered as

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

described], on the basis that the spread of fire to the attic or roof space is controlled by the automatic sprinkler system.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.13.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons in the area on the other side of the separation.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.13.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain door assemblies from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.13.1.(1), which would otherwise require testing to determine the fire-protection rating, on the basis that:

- such doors are constructed in a manner that has been shown to provide the required 20 min fire performance, and
- the fire load represented by the doors and their frames is limited, and there is no structural consequence of their eventual failure.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.13.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the clearances stated in NFPA 80, which is referred to in Sentence 9.10.13.1.(1), in order to limit the probability that fire will spread through gaps between a door and its frame, which could lead to harm to persons in the area on the other side of the fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the clearances stated in NFPA 80, which is referred to in Sentence 9.10.13.1.(1), in order to limit the probability that fire will spread through gaps between a door and its frame, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the fire compartment.

---

**Provision: 9.10.13.3.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.13.1.(1), which would otherwise require the frames to be tested and rated, if certain conditions are met [i.e. wood frames have a minimum thickness], on the basis that the frames will provide an inherent and sufficient degree of resistance to the spread of fire.

---

**Provision: 9.10.13.4.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.9.6. for requirements for doors in a means of egress.

---

**Provision: 9.10.13.5.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.3.1.(1) and 9.13.1.1.(1), which would otherwise require the wired glass to be tested and meet certain minimum fire-protection ratings in accordance with certain standards, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that they [the conditions] provide an acceptable level of protection against the spread of fire.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.6.1.2.(1).

*Intent 3.* To state the application of Sentence 9.10.13.5.(2).

---

**Provision: 9.10.13.5.(2)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wired glass will be displaced from its mounting under the stresses imposed by a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons in the area on the other side of the separation.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wired glass will be displaced from its mounting under the stresses imposed by a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.13.5.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wired glass assemblies with a large area will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to the spread of fire through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons in the area on the other side of the separation.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wired glass assemblies with a large area will fail prematurely when exposed to fire, which could lead to the spread of fire through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.13.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel door frames, when exposed to fire, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spread of fire through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons in the area on the other side of the separation.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel door frames, when exposed to fire, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spread of fire through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the separation.

**Provision: 9.10.13.7.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.3.1.(1) and 9.13.1.1.(1), which would otherwise require the glass block to be tested and to meet certain minimum fire-protection ratings in accordance with certain standards, on the basis that the glass block [which is otherwise required to be installed in conformance with Section 9.20.] provides an acceptable level of protection against the spread of fire, in situations where the fire separation is required to have a fire-resistance rating of not more than 1 h.

**Provision: 9.10.13.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that large closures, which are permitted to have a lower fire resistance than the fire separations in which they are installed, will reduce the fire-resistance rating of the separations, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that large closures, which are permitted to have a lower fire resistance than the fire separations in which they are installed, will reduce the fire-resistance rating of the separations, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

**Provision: 9.10.13.8.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that large closures, which are permitted to have a lower fire resistance than the fire separations in which they are installed, will reduce the fire-resistance rating of the separations,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that large closures, which are permitted to have a lower fire resistance than the fire separations in which they are installed, will reduce the fire-resistance rating of the separations, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.13.9.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pressure exerted during a fire will force a door open, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pressure exerted during a fire will force a door open, which could lead to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.13.10.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a door will be left open during a fire, thus allowing fire to spread from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a door will be left open during a fire, thus allowing fire to spread from one fire compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

**Provision: 9.10.13.10.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain doors from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.13.10.(1), which would otherwise require automatic self-closing devices, on the basis that the conditions are such as to not present an undue hazard.

**Provision: 9.10.13.11.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 3.1.8.12. to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.13.12.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "Swing-type doors shall open into *service rooms* containing fuel-fired equipment where such doors lead to *public corridors* or rooms used for assembly ..."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a door swinging outwards will hit persons or lead to persons bumping into the door, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F10-OS1.5] Applies to portion of Code text: "... but shall swing outward from such rooms in all other cases."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in opening an egress door that does not open in the direction of travel in a fire or explosion situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons in the service room to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons in the service room.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.13.13.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Articles 3.1.8.4. and 3.1.8.9. to Part 9 buildings.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one fire compartment to another fire compartment through openings in a fire separation, which could lead to damage to the other fire compartment.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Articles 3.1.8.4. and 3.1.8.9. to Part 9 buildings.

### **Provision: 9.10.13.13.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain branch ducts from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.13.13.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers to be installed, on the basis that:

- the ducts are small,
- the ducts are capable of withstanding high temperatures,
- it is unlikely that hot gases will contact combustible building components, and
- the lack of dampers in this case will not contribute significantly to the spread of fire.

### **Provision: 9.10.13.13.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain branch ducts from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.13.13.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers to be installed, on the basis that:

- the ducts are capable of withstanding high temperatures,
- it is unlikely that hot gases will contact combustible building components, and
- the lack of dampers in this case will not contribute significantly to the spread of fire.

### **Provision: 9.10.13.13.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain ducts from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.13.13.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers to be installed, on the basis that:

- the ducts are capable of withstanding high temperatures,
- it is unlikely that hot gases will contact combustible building components, and
- the lack of dampers in this case will not contribute significantly to the spread of fire.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.13.13.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain ducts from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.13.13.(1), which would otherwise require fire dampers to be installed, on the basis that:

- the lack of dampers in this case will not contribute significantly to the spread of fire,
- accidental closing of the dampers by the cooking operations would cause an undue hardship to the operations, and
- the fire dampers and their operating parts could collect grease, be very difficult to clean, and add to the fire hazard.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.13.14.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through openings in rated ceiling membranes, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the structure within the ceiling space, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To make Appendix D, Fire Performance Ratings, mandatory with regard to the construction of fire stop flaps.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread through openings in rated ceiling membranes, which could lead to the premature failure or collapse of the structure within the ceiling space, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To make Appendix D, Fire Performance Ratings, mandatory with regard to the construction of fire stop flaps.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.13.15.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fumes or vapours will migrate from the garage into the dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of such fumes or vapours to levels that could pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fumes or vapours will migrate from the garage into the dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of such fumes or vapours, which could lead to their ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.10.13.15.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fumes or vapours will migrate from the garage into a sleeping room, which could lead to the accumulation of such fumes vapours to levels that could pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fumes or vapours will migrate from the garage into a sleeping room, which could lead to the accumulation of such fumes or vapours, which could lead to their ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.10.13.16.(1)**

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81-OS1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an unrestricted door swing will damage a fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one compartment to another, which could lead to harm to persons in the other fire compartment.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81-OP1.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an unrestricted door swing will damage a fire separation, which could lead to the spread of fire from one compartment to another, which could lead to damage to the building in the other fire compartment.

---

**Provision: 9.10.14.1.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.10.14.

---

**Provision: 9.10.14.2.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state how to calculate the area of an exposing building face.

---

**Provision: 9.10.14.2.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how the location of the exposing building face is determined in Subsection 9.10.14., for the purpose of determining the maximum area of unprotected openings permitted in irregularly shaped or skewed exterior walls.

---

**Provision: 9.10.14.2.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how the location of the exposing building face and maximum area of unprotected openings is determined in Subsection 9.10.14., for the purpose of determining the type of construction and cladding and the minimum fire-resistance rating for irregularly shaped or skewed exterior walls.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To redefine limiting distance as being less than actual in cases where the time from receipt of notification of a fire by the fire department until the first fire department vehicle arrives at the building is longer than assumed for the application of requirements based on limiting distance, and where protection is not provided by sprinklers.

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.2.3. to Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.4.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building through unprotected openings, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that closures will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.4.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a building that is close to the property line to an adjacent building through concentrations of unprotected opening areas during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 9.10.14.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from a building that is close to the property line to an adjacent building through closely spaced unprotected openings during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 9.10.14.4.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the configuration of a single room or space for the determination of minimum spacing requirements of unprotected openings in exposing building faces

**Provision: 9.10.14.4.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.4.(1), which would otherwise require certain maximum areas of unprotected openings, and permit a doubling of unprotected openings if certain conditions are met [i.e. the unprotected openings are glazed with wired glass in steel frames or glass blocks as described in Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7.].

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building through unprotected openings during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7. to wired glass and glass block in exposing building faces.

**Provision: 9.10.14.4.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.4.(1), which would otherwise require certain maximum areas of unprotected openings, and permit a doubling of unprotected openings if certain conditions are met [i.e. the building and certain rooms are sprinklered].

This is to limit the probability that a fire in the subject building will not be suppressed or controlled, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of the standards referenced in Article 3.2.5.12. by requiring certain rooms to be sprinklered.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.4.(8)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt open-air storage garages from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.4.(1), which would otherwise limit the area of unprotected openings, and permit unlimited unprotected openings, on the basis that the fire load of the contents is relatively low, the space is well ventilated and the limiting distance is not less than 3 m.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.4.(9)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain exposing building faces from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.4.(1), which would otherwise limit the area of unprotected openings, and permit unlimited unprotected openings, on the basis that the building face is readily accessible to firefighters [who will be able to effectively carry out fire suppression operations] and the limiting distance is not less than 9 m.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.4.(10)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.10.14.4.(1).

*Intent 2.* To clarify that the requirements for unprotected openings in Article 9.10.14.4. also apply to glazed openings in detached garages and accessory buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.4.(11)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt detached garages and accessory buildings facing dwelling units from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.4.(1), which would otherwise limit the area of glazed openings, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that detached garages and accessory buildings are considered an integral part of a dwelling unit, and such structures are generally very small and the incidence of fires in such structures in relation to house fires is low. There is insufficient risk, therefore, to require the spatial separation of a house from its garage or carport.

**Provision: 9.10.14.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 9.10.14.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building,
- fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building through unprotected openings, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building, and
- an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 9.10.14.5.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt cladding from the requirements of Sentences 9.10.14.5.(1) and 9.10.14.5.(2) [specifically “Type of Cladding Required” in Table 9.10.14.5.-A], if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that:

- fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building,
- fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building through unprotected openings, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.5.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.5.(1), which might otherwise require a higher fire-resistance rating, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt the exterior cladding of certain detached garages or accessory buildings from the requirements of Sentences 9.10.14.5.(1) and 9.10.14.5.(2), which might otherwise require the cladding to be noncombustible, on the basis that the accessory buildings and garages serve one dwelling unit only and such structures are not expected to be normally occupied.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.5.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt detached garages and accessory buildings facing dwelling units from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.5.(1) and Sentence 9.10.14.5.(4), which would otherwise impose certain minimum requirements relating to fire-resistance rating, type of construction and type of cladding for exposing building faces, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that detached garages and accessory buildings are considered an integral part of a dwelling unit, and such structures are generally very small and the incidence of fires in such structures in relation to house fires is low. There is insufficient risk, therefore, to require the spatial separation of a house from its garage or carport.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.5.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 9.10.14.5.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt buildings containing only 1 or 2 dwelling units and detached garages or accessory buildings from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.5.(6), if certain conditions are met, on the basis that detached garages and accessory buildings are considered an integral part of a dwelling unit, and such structures are generally very small and the incidence of fires in such structures in relation to house fires is low. There is insufficient risk, therefore, to require the spatial separation of a house from its garage or carport.

**Provision: 9.10.14.5.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that projections from an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

To limit the probability that projections from an exposing building face, will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that projections from an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

**Provision: 9.10.14.5.(9)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building through roof soffits where buildings are very closely spaced during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.5.(10)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building through roof soffits where buildings are closely spaced during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.5.(11)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building through roof soffits or openings in soffits where buildings are very closely spaced during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.5.(12)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt heavy timber and steel columns from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.5.(1), which would otherwise impose certain minimum construction requirements relating to fire-resistance rating and type of construction, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that:

- the limiting distance is sufficient to limit the probability of severe fire exposure of the columns in the event of a fire outside the building, and
- the columns are outside the building and protected from exposure to a fire in the building by the exterior walls.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.14.5.(13)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.5.(1), which would otherwise impose certain minimum construction requirements relating to fire-resistance rating and type of construction, if certain conditions are met [i.e. the limiting distance is not less than 3 m]. This is on the basis that the risk of exposure of adjacent buildings to fire is low due to the limitations on the type of occupancy, the type of construction and the limiting distance.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.10.15.

*Intent 2.* To exempt buildings that contain only dwelling units and have no dwelling unit above another dwelling unit and houses with secondary suites including common spaces from the requirements of Subsection 9.10.14.

---

**Provision: 9.10.15.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state how to calculate the area of an exposing building face.

---

**Provision: 9.10.15.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit subdivision of exterior walls for the purpose of calculating the area of an exposing building face where the building is close to the property line, as such subdivision could increase concentrations of glazed opening areas serving a single room or space and consequently increase radiant heat flux in the case of a fire in that space.

---

**Provision: 9.10.15.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how the location of an exposing building face is determined in Subsection 9.10.15., for the purpose of determining the maximum area of glazed openings permitted in irregularly shaped or skewed exterior walls.

---

**Provision: 9.10.15.2.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how the location of an exposing building face is determined in Subsection 9.10.15., for the purpose of determining the type of cladding-sheathing assembly and the minimum fire-resistance rating for irregularly shaped or skewed exterior walls.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.10.15.5., which contains requirements for types of cladding/sheathing assemblies and minimum fire-resistance ratings.

---

**Provision: 9.10.15.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To redefine limiting distance as being less than actual in cases where the time from receipt of notification of a fire by the fire department until the first fire department vehicle arrives at the building is longer than assumed for the application of requirements based on limiting distance, and where protection is not provided by sprinklers.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.2.3. to Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.4.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state how to calculate the area of glazed openings for individual portions of an exterior wall.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.4.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building, where the limiting distance is short, to an adjacent building through concentrations of glazed opening areas during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.4.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OP3

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building, where limiting distance is short, to an adjacent building through closely spaces glazed openings during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.4.(5)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To specify the configuration of rooms or spaces or openings between rooms or spaces for them to be considered as a single room or space for the determination of minimum spacing of glazed openings in exposing building faces.

**Provision: 9.10.15.4.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt dwelling units facing detached garages or accessory buildings from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.15.4.(1), which would otherwise limit the area of glazed openings, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that detached garages and accessory buildings are considered an integral part of a dwelling unit and such structures are generally very small. There is insufficient risk, therefore, to require the spatial separation of a house from its garage or carport.

**Provision: 9.10.15.5.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentences 9.10.15.5.(2) and 9.10.15.5.(3).

**Provision: 9.10.15.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building, and
- an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.27.11.

**Provision: 9.10.15.5.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that an exposing building face will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsections 9.27.6. to 9.27.10. and 9.27.12.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.5.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exposing building faces and projections from exposing building faces of certain dwelling units facing detached garages or accessory buildings and of certain detached garages or accessory buildings facing a dwelling unit from the requirements of Sentences 9.10.15.5.(1) to 9.10.15.5.(3), which would otherwise require certain limiting distances, on the basis that detached garages and accessory buildings are considered an integral part of a dwelling unit, and such structures are generally very small and the incidence of fires in such structures in relation to house fires is low. There is insufficient risk, therefore, to require the spatial separation of a house from its garage or carport.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.5.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.5.(6)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible projections from certain buildings or detached garages from the application of Sentence 9.10.15.5.(5), if certain conditions are met, on the basis that fire spread from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties is less likely to result in serious damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.15.5.(7)**

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that projections from an exposing building face will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that projections from an exposing building face, will be ignited and contribute to, or be involved in, a fire, which could lead to the spread of fire from the subject building to an adjacent building, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.15.5.(8)**

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building through roof soffits where buildings are very closely spaced during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.15.5.(9)**

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building through roof soffits where buildings are closely spaced during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.15.5.(10)**

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from the building to an adjacent building through roof soffits or openings in soffits where buildings are very closely spaced during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the adjacent building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.5.(11)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that combustible or noncombustible finish material may be installed on protected soffits where these would not affect the degree of combustibility of the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.15.5.(12)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt heavy timber and steel columns from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.14.5.(1), which would otherwise impose certain minimum requirements relating to fire-resistance rating and type of construction, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that:

- the limiting distance is sufficient to limit the probability of severe fire exposure of the columns in the event of a fire outside the building, and
- the columns are outside the building and protected from exposure to a fire in the building by the exterior walls.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.16.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in wall assemblies will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in wall assemblies will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.16.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in attics, roof spaces, ceilings, floors, and crawl spaces will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in attics, roof spaces, ceilings, floors, and crawl spaces will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.16.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in interior coved ceilings, drop ceilings and soffits will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in interior coved ceilings, drop ceilings and soffits will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.16.1.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces at the top and bottom of each run of stairs will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces at the top and bottom of each run of stairs will not be separated from certain other concealed spaces, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.16.1.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces created by a ceiling, roof space or unoccupied attic space will not be separated into fire compartments, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces created by a ceiling, roof space or unoccupied attic space will not be separated into fire compartments, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.16.1.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an extensive fire will develop in a large concealed roof or ceiling space where surface flame spread is likely to be relatively rapid, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an extensive fire will develop in a large concealed roof or ceiling space where surface flame spread is likely to be relatively rapid, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.16.1.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain concealed spaces [at the ends of required vertical fire separations] in mansard or gambrel style roofs, exterior cornices, balconies and canopies will not be fire blocked, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of the fire separation through these spaces to the other side of the fire separation, which could lead to harm to persons on the other side of the fire separation.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in mansard or gambrel style roofs, exterior cornices, balconies and canopies will not be separated, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F02, F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain concealed spaces [at the ends of required vertical fire separations] in mansard or gambrel style roofs, exterior cornices, balconies and canopies will not be fire blocked, which could lead to the spread of fire from one side of the fire separation through these spaces to the other side of the fire separation, which could lead to damage to the building on the other side of the fire separation.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces in mansard or gambrel style roofs, exterior cornices, balconies and canopies will not be separated, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.16.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces within wall assemblies will not be separated at certain locations, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concealed spaces within wall assemblies will not be separated at certain locations, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.16.2.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt wall spaces from the application of Sentence 9.10.16.2.(1), which would otherwise require fire blocking, if certain conditions are met, on the basis that the conditions provide an equivalent level of protection and the risk of fire spreading from a concealed wall space to or through another concealed wall space is minimized.

### **Provision: 9.10.16.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate material will be used for fire blocks, which could lead to the material not remaining in place for a certain minimum amount of time under fire conditions, which could lead to the failure of the material to resist the passage of flames, which could lead to the spread of fire within spaces that are fire blocked, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inappropriate material will be used for fire blocks, which could lead to the material not remaining in place for a certain minimum amount of time under fire conditions, which could lead to the failure of the material to resist the passage of flames, which could lead to the spread of fire within spaces that are fire blocked, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.16.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum amount of time under fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire blocking material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum amount of time under fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.16.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F04-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire stopping material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum amount of time under fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F04-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire stopping material used to block and separate concealed spaces will not remain in place for a certain minimum amount of time under fire conditions, which could lead to the spread of fire within these spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.16.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the effectiveness of fire blocks that are pierced by pipes, ducts or other elements will not be maintained, which could lead to the passage of fire through openings at these penetrations, which could lead to the spread of fire within spaces that are fire blocked, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the effectiveness of fire blocks that are pierced by pipes, ducts or other elements will not be maintained, which could lead to the passage of fire through openings at these penetrations, which could lead to the spread of fire within spaces that are fire blocked, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.17.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that certain finishes having an inappropriately high flame spread property will be used, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.17.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt doors from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.1.(1), which would otherwise limit surface flame-spread rating to 150, and permit a higher maximum flame-spread rating, on the basis that the higher rating will not contribute significantly to the spread of flame across the door surface.

**Provision: 9.10.17.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain doors from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.1.(1) and Sentence 9.10.17.1.(2), which would otherwise limit surface flame-spread rating, on the basis that the doors will not contribute significantly to the spread of flame.

**Provision: 9.10.17.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain ceilings from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.1.(1), which would otherwise limit surface flame-spread rating to 150, and require a lower maximum flame-spread rating on at least 90% of the exposed ceiling surface, on the basis that the lower flame-spread rating is needed in these locations [exits or public corridors that are a part of a means of egress] to protect persons during evacuation.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain finishes having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used in exits or public corridors that are a part of a means of egress, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.17.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain walls from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.1.(1), which would otherwise limit surface flame-spread rating to 150, and require a lower maximum flame-spread rating on at least 90% of the exposed wall surface, on the basis that the lower flame-spread rating is needed in exits to protect persons during evacuation.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain finishes having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used in exits, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.17.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain walls from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.3.(1), which would otherwise limit surface flame-spread rating to 25 on at least 90% of the exposed wall surface, and permit a maximum surface flame-spread rating of 25 on at least 75% of the exposed wall surface, on the basis that the increased surface area where the flame-spread rating may be more than 25 will not contribute significantly to the spread of flame.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain finishes having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used in a lobby used as an exit, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.10.17.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt wall and ceiling finishes in exterior exit passageways from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.1.(1), which would otherwise limit surface flame-spread rating to 150, and require a lower maximum flame-spread rating on at least 90% of the surface areas, on the basis that the lower rating is needed in these locations to protect persons during evacuation.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain finishes having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used in certain passageways that provide means of egress, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.10.17.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt wall surfaces in unsprinklered public corridors from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.1.(1), which would otherwise limit surface flame-spread rating to 150, and require a lower maximum flame-spread rating on certain portions of the surface areas, on the basis that the lower rating is needed in these locations to protect persons during evacuation.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain finishes having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used in public corridors that are part of a means of egress, which could lead to the spread of fire

across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.10.17.6.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt skylights, glazing, combustible doors, and combustible light diffusers and lenses from the requirements of Subsection 9.10.17. pertaining to the calculation of wall and ceiling areas, on the basis that these building elements will not contribute significantly to the spread of flame.

---

**Provision: 9.10.17.7.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of the flame-spread rating limits for corridors, specified in Sentence 9.10.17.2.(1) and Sentence 9.10.17.5.(1), to occupancies in the corridors.

---

**Provision: 9.10.17.8.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt light diffusers and lenses from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.1.(1), which would otherwise limit surface flame-spread rating to 150, and permit a higher maximum flame-spread rating and require certain other conditions to be met as stated in Sentence 3.1.13.4.(1), on the basis that these building elements will not contribute significantly to the spread of flame.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.13.4.(1) to Part 9 buildings.

---

**Provision: 9.10.17.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02, F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible skylights will be inappropriately large and spaced closely together, which could lead to an inappropriate amount of combustible material located in close proximity, which could contribute significantly to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons using the corridor to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.10.17.10.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.10.17.10.(1)(a), 9.10.17.10.(1)(b), 9.10.17.10.(1)(c) [F01, F02, F05-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foamed plastic insulation will be exposed to a fire or subjected to high temperatures, which could lead to its ignition and contribution to the early growth and spread of fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Attributions**

9.10.17.10.(1)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsections 9.29.4. to 9.29.9.

---

### **Attributions**

9.10.17.10.(1)(c)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Clause 3.1.5.12.(2)(e) to Part 9 buildings.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.17.10.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt thermosetting foamed plastic insulation used in factory-assembled doors from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.10.(1), which would otherwise require certain protective coverings over the foamed plastic, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that the foamed plastic insulation will be exposed to a fire, which could lead to its ignition and contribution to the early growth and spread of fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.17.11.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the interior finish of walls and ceilings in bathrooms from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.17.1.(1), which would otherwise limit surface flame-spread rating to 150, and permit a higher maximum flame-spread rating, on the basis that the incidence rate of fires in bathrooms is much lower than in most other parts of a residential suite, bathrooms are usually very small and generally have little effect on the rate of the spread of fire within a suite, and the higher rating will not contribute significantly to the spread of flame.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.17.12.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.10.17.1.(1).

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Article 3.6.5.4. to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.18.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons on one side of a firewall will not be promptly notified of a fire situation involving the other side of the firewall, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.18.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2, OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, or
- the spread of fire.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F13-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that emergency responders will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays or ineffectiveness in carrying out fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.18.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not be promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.18.2.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Sentence 9.10.18.2.(1), which would otherwise require a fire alarm system, on the basis that the buildings are limited in size and a sprinkler system is installed in accordance with NFPA 13D.

**Provision: 9.10.18.2.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Sentence 9.10.18.2.(1), which would otherwise require a fire alarm system, on the basis that there is a limited number of sprinklers installed in the building.

**Provision: 9.10.18.2.(5)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the application of Sentence 9.10.18.2.(2), which might otherwise require a fire alarm system, on the basis that the buildings are limited in size and the dwelling units have a direct means of evacuation to the exterior [persons should therefore not be delayed in reaching a safe place].

**Provision: 9.10.18.3.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.2.4. to Part 9 buildings.

**Provision: 9.10.18.3.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exclude the following Articles from the application to Part 9 buildings: Articles 3.2.4.1., 3.2.4.11., 3.2.4.12. , 3.2.4.13. , 3.2.4.14., 3.2.4.21., and 3.2.4.22.

**Provision: 9.10.18.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will not be promptly detected in spaces where the presence of smoke or fire could be critically detrimental to the safety of persons, which could lead to persons

not being notified of a fire situation in such spaces, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.10.18.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will not be detected in certain spaces, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.10.18.4.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt dwelling units from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.18.4.(2), which would otherwise require heat or smoke detectors in certain spaces, on the basis that dwelling units are provided with smoke alarms, as required in Subsection 9.10.18.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2] Applies to *sprinklered buildings*.

[F11-OS1.5] Applies to the supervision of the system and the flow alarm.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt buildings from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.18.4.(2), which would otherwise require heat or smoke detectors in certain spaces, if certain conditions are met [i.e. the building is sprinklered and the sprinkler system is electrically supervised and equipped with a water flow alarm].

This is to limit the probability that a fire will not be:

- controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, and
- detected, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation.

This is to limit the probability of delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.10.18.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread between storeys or suites by means of an air handling system, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that smoke originating from a fire in an air handling system will spread through the duct system, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.10.18.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.18.2.(2) and permit a fire alarm system in only a portion of a building, if certain conditions are met.

These conditions are to limit the probability that:

- the separations between the portions of the building will have insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from one portion of the building to another portion, and
- fire and combustion by-products will spread from one portion of the building to another portion through openings in the separation between building portions.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons in the other portion of the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.18.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain rooms from the application of Sentence 9.10.18.6.(1), which would otherwise allow these rooms to be considered as separate buildings for the purpose of fire alarm system design and installation.

This is to limit the probability that a fire will develop and grow undetected in an unoccupied service room or storage room, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.10.18.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke will spread between storeys, suites or fire compartments by means of an air handling system, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.10.18.8.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt open-air storage garages from the application of Sentence 9.10.18.2.(2), which might otherwise require a fire alarm system, on the basis that there are no other occupancies in the building [thus minimizing fire risks], the construction is noncombustible and the storeys are open-air.

**Provision: 9.10.19.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81, F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of smoke alarms will fall significantly below expectations in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will not be detected in dwelling units, sleeping rooms, ancillary spaces or common spaces not in dwelling units in houses containing secondary suites, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.19.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will not recognize smoke alarm signals, which could lead to inappropriate action being taken in a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.19.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire involving a storey will not be detected, which could lead to persons on that storey or on another storey not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that persons in sleeping rooms will not be promptly notified of a fire in other parts of the dwelling unit or within their room, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 9.10.19.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke alarms will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.19.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a fire will not be quickly detected, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.19.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrical connections and circuits for smoke alarms will be disconnected, or suffer a power failure, which could lead to the smoke alarms not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of the fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.19.4.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.19.4.(1), which would otherwise require smoke alarms to be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit, on the basis that such buildings are not supplied with electrical power and battery-operated smoke alarms will provide an acceptable level of performance in such circumstances.

**Provision: 9.10.19.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke detectors will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such devices not performing in the way intended in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being properly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that a fire will not be detected in suites of residential occupancy, which could lead to persons in such rooms not being promptly notified of the fire, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt suites of residential occupancy from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.19.4.(1), on the basis that smoke detectors installed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S524 and connected to the fire alarm system are deemed to provide an equivalent level of performance to that of smoke alarms.

**Provision: 9.10.19.4.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt smoke detectors in certain areas from the full installation requirements stipulated within the referenced standard and allow the smoke detectors to function as per the requirements of smoke alarms under this application.

**Provision: 9.10.19.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons in one part of the dwelling unit will not be promptly notified of a fire in another part of the dwelling unit, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.10.19.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons in any part of the house with a secondary suite will not be promptly notified of a fire in another part of the house, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.19.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F11, F81-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke alarms will:

- be inadvertently or purposely silenced [made inoperative or damaged] as a result of false alarms, which could lead to the signal devices not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being promptly notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons, and
- not be restored to normal operation after being silenced, which could lead to the signal devices not operating in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.19.6.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt smoke detectors from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.19.6.(1), which would otherwise require a manually operated silencing device within the circuitry, on the basis that achieving this for smoke detectors installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524 would be difficult.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.19.7.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F82-OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smoke alarms will not be maintained at the level of performance originally intended, which could lead to the failure or improper operation of smoke alarms in a fire situation, which could lead to persons not being notified of a fire situation, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.20.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.20.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.5, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.20.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain buildings and houses with a secondary suite from the requirements of Sentence 9.10.20.1.(1), which would otherwise require access panels, on the basis that the buildings and houses are expected to be readily accessible by firefighters at ground level and various points of entry at other levels.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.20.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.10.20.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5] Applies to portion of Code text: " Access required in Sentence 9.10.20.2.(1) ... provides an opening not less than 1 100 mm high and 550 mm wide, the sill height of which shall not be more than 900 mm above the floor."

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "Access required in Sentence 9.10.20.2.(1) ... provides an opening not less than 1 100 mm high and 550 mm wide, the sill height of which shall not be more than 900 mm above the floor."

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the means of satisfying the requirement for access in Sentence 9.10.20.2.(1).

**Provision: 9.10.20.2.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the means of satisfying the requirement for access in Sentence 9.10.20.2.(1).

**Provision: 9.10.20.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.10.20.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to:

- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- the spread of fire to other parts of the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays or ineffectiveness in fire emergency response operations, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.20.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81, F02, F12-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of portable extinguishers will fall significantly below expectations in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays in accessing portable extinguishers in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F81, F02, F12-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of portable extinguishers will fall significantly below expectations in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays in accessing portable extinguishers in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.20.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81, F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low temperatures will cause blockage or impairment of fire protection system equipment, which could lead to improper operation of the equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81, F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low temperatures will cause blockage or impairment of fire protection system equipment, which could lead to improper operation of the equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.10.21.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the more specific requirements in Subsection 9.10.21. are intended to supersede anything else in Section 9.10. in cases of conflict.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsections 9.10.1. to 9.10.19.

---

**Provision: 9.10.21.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.9.14.(1) and 9.10.9.14.(1), which would otherwise require a fire separation having a minimum 45 min fire-resistance rating, and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating, on the basis that this rating is considered adequate for construction camps.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an area in a construction camp to a sleeping room in the camp, which could lead to harm to persons in the sleeping room.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt sleeping rooms within dwelling units from the requirement in the latter part of Sentence 9.10.21.2.(1) for a minimum 30 min rated separation, on the basis that the sleeping rooms are equipped with smoke alarms and have a small occupant load, which should enable persons to quickly escape in the early stages of a fire.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.9.14.(1) and 9.10.21.1.(1), which would otherwise require a fire separation having a minimum 45 min fire-resistance rating, and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating, on the basis that this rating is considered adequate for construction camps.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an area in a construction camp to a sleeping room in the camp, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.21.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.8.1.(1) and 9.10.21.1.(1), which would otherwise require a minimum 45 min fire-resistance rating, and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating, on the basis that this rating is considered adequate for construction camps.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of fire on one storey of a construction camp spreading to another storey during the time required for occupants to leave the space, which could lead to harm to persons on the other storey.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt floor assemblies within dwelling units from the requirement in the latter part of Sentence 9.10.21.3.(1) for a minimum 30 min rated separation, on the basis that the dwelling units' rooms are equipped with smoke alarms and have a small occupant load, which should enable persons to quickly escape in the early stages of a fire.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.8.1.(1) and 9.10.21.1.(1), which would otherwise require a minimum 45 min fire-resistance rating, and permit a lower minimum fire-resistance rating, on the basis that this rating is considered adequate for construction camps.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of fire on one storey of a construction camp spreading to another storey, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.21.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03, F06-OS1.2, OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one building to another [connected] building by means of a walkway during the time required to achieve occupant safety and for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to harm to persons in the connected building.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from an adjacent building to the [connected] building by means of a walkway, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one building to another [connected] building by means of a walkway, which could lead to damage to the other building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.21.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F03-OP3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread from one building to another during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties, which could lead to damage to the building in the other building.

---

## **Provision: 9.10.21.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F05-OS1.5, OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentences 9.10.17.1.(1) and 9.10.21.1.(1), which would otherwise limit the flame-spread rating to 150, and require a lower limit over not less than 90% of the exposed surface area, on the basis that the corridors and walkways will be used as part of a means of egress and are thus required to have increased protection from the spread of fire.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that certain finishes having an inappropriately high flame-spread property will be used in the corridors and walkways of construction camps, which could lead to the spread of fire across the exposed surfaces of the finishes, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt wall and ceiling surfaces of corridors and walkways within dwelling units from the requirement in the latter part of Sentence 9.10.21.6.(1) for a certain maximum flame-spread rating, on the basis that the dwelling units are equipped with smoke alarms and have a small occupant load, which should enable persons to quickly escape in the early stages of a fire.

### **Provision: 9.10.21.6.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.10.16.[specifically Sentences 9.10.17.1.(1), 9.10.17.2.(1) and 9.10.17.5.(1)] to include construction camp corridors that:

- provide access to exit from sleeping rooms, and
- have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 45 min.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the surfaces of corridors within dwelling units from the requirement in the latter part of Sentence 9.10.21.6.(2) for a certain maximum flame-spread rating, on the basis that the dwelling units are equipped with smoke alarms and have a small occupant load, which should enable persons to quickly escape in the early stages of a fire.

### **Provision: 9.10.21.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F11-OS1.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the occupants of sleeping rooms [in buildings that are sufficiently large that a smoke alarm in a sleeping room might not be audible to occupants in all other sleeping rooms] will not be promptly notified of a fire in another part of the building, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt dwelling units from the requirement in the latter part of Sentence 9.10.21.7.(1) for smoke detectors in corridors providing access to exit from sleeping rooms, on the basis that the dwelling units are equipped with smoke alarms and have a small occupant load, which should enable persons to quickly escape in the early stages of a fire.

### **Provision: 9.10.21.8.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F81, F12, F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of portable extinguishers will fall significantly below expectations in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays in accessing portable extinguishers in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.20.4.(1).

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81, F12, F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of portable extinguishers will fall significantly below expectations in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of delays in accessing portable extinguishers in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.20.4.(1).

---

**Provision: 9.10.21.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F81, F12, F02-OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low temperatures will cause blockage or impairment of water supply to hose stations, which could lead to the improper operation of the equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that hoses from hose stations will be of insufficient length, such that hose streams will not be able to reach all portions of a building, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the reference to Part 3 in Sentence 9.10.1.3.(8) in cases of conflict.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81, F12, F02-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low temperatures will cause blockage or impairment of water supply to hose stations, which could lead to the improper operation of the equipment in a fire situation, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that hoses from hose stations will be of insufficient length, such that hose streams will not be able to reach all portions of a building, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To supersede the reference to Part 3 in Sentence 9.10.1.3.(8) in cases of conflict.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.21.9.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in accessing water supply to floor areas for firefighting, which could lead to emergency response operations being delayed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the reference to Part 3 in Sentence 9.10.1.3.(8) in cases of conflict.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of delays in accessing water supply to floor areas for firefighting, which could lead to emergency response operations being delayed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the reference to Part 3 in Sentence 9.10.1.3.(8) in cases of conflict.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.21.9.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F12-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the water supply to floor areas for firefighting will be inadequate, which could lead to emergency response operations being ineffective, which could lead to fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the reference to Part 3 in Sentence 9.10.1.3.(8) in cases of conflict.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F12-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the water supply to floor areas for firefighting will be inadequate, which could lead to emergency response operations being ineffective, which could lead to the fire not being controlled or suppressed, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the reference to Part 3 in Sentence 9.10.1.3.(8) in cases of conflict.

---

**Provision: 9.10.22.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81, F43, F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that natural gas and propane cooktops and ovens will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such appliances not performing in the way intended, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81, F43-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that natural gas and propane cooktops and ovens will not meet proper standards, which could lead to such appliances not performing in the way intended, which could lead to the accumulation of harmful gases or vapours to levels that could pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.10.22.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Articles 9.10.22.2. and 9.10.22.3.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements stated in CSA B149.1, referred to in Sentence 9.10.22.1.(1), with regard to natural gas ranges, in cases of conflict.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.10.22.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heat radiating from a cooktop or from an open fire will ignite nearby framing, finishes or cabinetry, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements stated in CAN/CSA-B149.1, referred to in Sentence 9.10.22.1.(1), with regard to natural gas and propane cooktops, in cases of conflict.

### **Provision: 9.10.22.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.22.2.(1) and permit a reduction in vertical clearance, if certain conditions are met.

This is to limit the probability that heat radiating from a cooktop or from an open fire will ignite nearby framing, finishes or cabinetry, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements stated in CAN/CSA-B149.1, referred to in Sentence 9.10.22.1.(1), with regard to natural gas and propane cooktops, in cases of conflict.

### **Provision: 9.10.22.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heat radiating from a cooktop or from an open fire will ignite nearby framing, finishes or cabinetry, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements stated in CAN/CSA-B149.1, referred to in Sentence 9.10.22.1.(1), with regard to natural gas and propane cooktops, in cases of conflict.

### **Provision: 9.10.22.3.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.22.3.(1) and not require a protective covering, on the basis that the construction and location of such countertop elements are such that the elements are not expected to be ignited by range burners or elements.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements stated in CSA B149.1, referred to in Sentence 9.10.22.1.(1), with regard to natural gas ranges, in cases of conflict.

---

### **Provision: 9.10.22.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1, OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.10.22.3.(1) and not require a protective covering, if certain conditions are met [minimum clearance].

This is to limit the probability that heat radiating from a range or from open fire will ignite the cabinetry, which could lead to the spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements stated in CSA B149.1, referred to in Sentence 9.10.22.1.(1), with regard to natural gas ranges, in cases of conflict.

---

### **Provision: 9.11.1.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH3

#### **Attributions**

[F56-OH3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants in one part of a building will be exposed to excessive levels of airborne noise from other parts of a building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.11.2.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH3

#### **Attributions**

[F56-OH3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants in one part of a building will be exposed to excessive levels of airborne noise from other parts of the building, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to:

- Subsection 9.11.1., which refers to standardized methods of establishing the sound transmission class ratings of wall, floor and ceiling assemblies, and
- a series of tables in Appendix A-9.10.3.1., which list the sound transmission class ratings assigned to a selection of wall, floor and ceiling assemblies.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.11.2.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH3

#### **Attributions**

[F56-OH3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants in one part of a house will be exposed to excessive levels of airborne noise from other parts of the house, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt houses with secondary suites from the more stringent requirements for sound transmission class ratings in Sentence 9.11.2.1.(1), on the basis that it may be cost-prohibitive where the secondary suite would be constructed as a retrofit and that the occupants of the house containing a secondary suite would be affected only by the sound of one other unit.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to:

- Subsection 9.11.1., which refers to standardized methods of establishing the sound transmission class ratings of wall, floor and ceiling assemblies, and
- a series of tables in Appendix Appendix A-9.10.3.1., which list the sound transmission class ratings assigned to a selection of wall, floor and ceiling assemblies.

### **Provision: 9.11.2.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH3

#### **Attributions**

[F56-OH3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants will be exposed to excessive levels of airborne noise from elevator shafts or refuse chutes, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence 9.11.2.1.(1), in situations where dwelling units are adjacent to an elevator shaft or a refuse chute.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to:

- Subsection 9.11.1., which refers to standardized methods of establishing the sound transmission class ratings of wall, floor and ceiling assemblies, and
- a series of tables in A-9.10.3.1., which list the sound transmission class ratings assigned to a selection of wall, floor and ceiling assemblies.

### **Provision: 9.12.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F41, F20-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that organic material will remain under buildings, which could harbour insects or vermin, or decompose and release gases, spores and other contaminants, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that soil will have an inadequate bearing capacity, which could lead to the cracking of concrete or asphalt that is used as ground cover in unheated crawl spaces, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.12.1.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of termite infestation, which could lead compromised structural integrity. This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F81-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of termite infestation, which could lead compromised structural integrity. This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of termite infestation, which could lead compromised structural integrity. For environmental separators or elements protected by environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation or displacement of cladding,
- compromised air barrier systems, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of termite infestation, which could lead compromised structural integrity. Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of termite infestation, which could lead compromised structural integrity. For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.12.1.1.(3)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F40, F41-OH1.1] [F20, F21-OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that organic material will decompose beneath foundations, which could lead to soil having an inadequate bearing capacity, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil under footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or the deformation of building super-structures.

For environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of foundation walls that act as environmental separators or of elements supported by such walls, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that organic material under buildings will harbour insects or vermin, or decompose and release gases, spores or other contaminants, which could lead to the generation of pollutants, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.3] [F21-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that organic material will decompose beneath foundations, which could lead to soil having an inadequate bearing capacity, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil under footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or the deformation of building super-structures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2] [F20, F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that organic material will decompose beneath foundations, which could lead to soil having an inadequate bearing capacity, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil under footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or the deformation of building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that organic material will decompose beneath foundations, which could lead to soil having an inadequate bearing capacity, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil under footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or the deformation of building superstructures.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that organic material will decompose beneath foundations, which could lead to soil having an inadequate bearing capacity, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil under footings, which could lead to the cracking of foundations or the deformation of building superstructures.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.12.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of saturation of the soil beneath foundations, which could lead to the soil being unable to resist foundation loads, which could lead to excessive settlement, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.2, OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of saturation of the soil beneath foundations, which could lead to the soil being unable to resist foundation loads, which could lead to excessive settlement, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of saturation of the soil beneath foundations, which could lead to the soil being unable to resist foundation loads, which could lead to excessive settlement, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

For elements supporting environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of foundation walls that act as environmental separators or of elements supported by such walls, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F60-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of saturation of the soil beneath foundations, which could lead to the soil being unable to resist foundation loads, which could lead to excessive settlement, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of saturation of the soil beneath foundations, which could lead to the soil being unable to resist foundation loads, which could lead to excessive settlement, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.12.1.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ice lens formation beneath foundations that are installed on fine-grained soils (which can retain quite a bit of water), which could lead to the excessive vertical movement of the soil, which could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to:

- an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ice lens formation beneath foundations that are installed on fine-grained soils (which can retain quite a bit of water), which could lead to the excessive vertical movement of the soil, which could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ice lens formation beneath foundations that are installed on fine-grained soils (which can retain quite a bit of water), which could lead to the excessive vertical movement of the soil, which could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

For foundation walls that act as environmental separators or elements supported by such walls, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ice lens formation beneath foundations that are installed on fine-grained soils (which can retain quite a bit of water), which could lead to the excessive vertical movement of the soil, which could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ice lens formation beneath foundations that are installed on fine-grained soils (which can retain quite a bit of water), which could lead to the excessive vertical movement of the soil, which could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.12.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will be installed on loose soil which has a lower bearing capacity than expected, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil beneath foundations, which could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to:

- an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will be installed on loose soil which has a lower bearing capacity than expected, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil beneath foundations, which could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will be installed on loose soil which has a lower bearing capacity than expected, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil beneath foundations, which could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

For foundation walls or elements supported by foundation walls, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of foundation walls or elements supported by foundation walls, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will be installed on loose soil which has a lower bearing capacity than expected, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil beneath foundations, which

could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will be installed on loose soil which has a lower bearing capacity than expected, which could lead to the undue subsidence of soil beneath foundations, which could lead to excessive stress on foundations, which could lead to structural damage to foundations and superstructures.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.12.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- ice lens formation beneath the foundations of regularly occupied buildings, which could lead to the displacement of foundation elements, or
- the displacement of relatively massive concrete steps due to frost.

This is to limit the probability that foundations will crack, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to:

- an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- ice lens formation beneath the foundations of regularly occupied buildings, which could lead to the displacement of foundation elements, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the displacement of relatively massive concrete steps due to frost.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- ice lens formation beneath the foundations of regularly occupied buildings, which could lead to the displacement of foundation elements, or
- the displacement of relatively massive concrete steps due to frost.

For environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability that foundations will crack, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of foundation walls that act as environmental separators or of elements supported by such walls, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors, elements that support floors, and concrete steps with more than 2 risers.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- ice lens formation beneath the foundations of regularly occupied buildings, which could lead to the displacement of foundation elements, or
- the displacement of relatively massive concrete steps due to frost.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, or
- for concrete steps with more than 2 risers, the steps becoming cracked or sloped, which could lead to rough or uneven surfaces.

This is to limit the probability of persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- ice lens formation beneath the foundations of regularly occupied buildings, which could lead to the displacement of foundation elements, or
- the displacement of relatively massive concrete steps due to frost.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.12.2.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of the criteria stated in Article 9.12.2.2. to foundations that, despite being heated, lose insufficient heat to provide protection against frost-related soil movement.

---

**Provision: 9.12.2.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentences 9.12.2.2.(1), 9.12.2.2.(2) and 9.12.2.2.(5) to include exterior concrete steps that have more than 2 risers, where soil movement could cause misalignment and tipping.

---

**Provision: 9.12.2.2.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that there are no requirements for stairs with one or two risers to have a foundation.

---

### **Provision: 9.12.2.2.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements stated in Article 9.12.2.2. regarding the minimum depths of foundations, where such depths are unnecessary due to soil conditions or foundation design.

---

### **Provision: 9.12.2.2.(6)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 9.12.2.2.(1), which requires foundations to extend below the depth of frost penetration,

- buildings for which surface foundations are suitable, and
- small buildings that are not usually occupied and that represent little or no hazard to persons should they experience structural failure.

---

### **Provision: 9.12.2.2.(7)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 9.12.2.2.(1), which requires foundations to extend below the depth of frost penetration, decks and similar accessible exterior platforms, on the basis that movement will not present a significant safety hazard or compromise the performance of other constructions.

---

### **Provision: 9.12.2.2.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate access to surface foundations, which could compromise re-leveling of the construction, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to structural failure.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate access to surface foundations, which could compromise re-leveling of the construction, which could lead to:

- deterioration, which could lead to damage to the building, or

- excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to unsuitability of the space for its intended use.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate access to surface foundations, which could compromise re-leveling of the construction, which could lead to the displacement or deformation of the supported structure, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling under normal use, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate access to surface foundations, which could compromise re-leveling of the construction, which could lead to excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to compromised psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.12.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.1]

[F81-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that improperly placed backfill will lead to damage or displacement of foundation elements.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to:

- an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F81-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F81-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that improperly placed backfill will lead to damage or displacement of foundation elements.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that improperly placed backfill will lead to:

- damage to the foundation's moisture-control elements,
- the cracking of foundation walls, or
- damage to externally-applied thermal insulation.

For environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress from the exterior or from adjacent interior spaces, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of the foundation or of elements supported or protected by the foundation, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that improperly placed backfill will lead to damage or displacement of foundation elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that improperly placed backfill will lead to damage or displacement of foundation elements.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.12.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of surface water through cracks or other anomalies in foundation walls, or of overloading perimeter drain tiles.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F60, F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of surface water through cracks or other anomalies in foundation walls, or of overloading perimeter drain tiles.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements protected by foundation walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F60, F61-OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of surface water from rain or melting snow through cracks or other anomalies in foundation walls, or of overloading perimeter drain tiles.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements protected by foundation walls, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.12.3.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate backfill material, which could lead to point loads being applied to foundation walls by boulders in the backfill under lateral soil pressure, which could lead to:

- the cracking of foundation walls, or

- damage to a foundation's moisture-control elements.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to:

- an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F81-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate backfill material, which could lead to point loads being applied to foundation walls by boulders in the backfill under lateral soil pressure, which could lead to:

- the cracking of foundation walls, or
- damage to a foundation's moisture-control elements.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to:

- an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate backfill material, which could lead to point loads being applied to foundation walls by boulders in the backfill under lateral soil pressure, which could lead to:

- the cracking of foundation walls, or
- damage to a foundation's moisture-control elements.

Where foundations act as environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate backfill material, which could lead to point loads being applied to foundation walls by boulders in the backfill under lateral soil pressure, which could lead to:

- the cracking of foundation walls, or
- damage to a foundation's moisture-control elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.12.3.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls or jacking pressures from adfreezing to foundation walls, which could lead to movement or cracking of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- structural collapse of the foundation or of supported elements, or
- where foundations act as or support environmental separators, compromised environmental separation elements, which could lead to
  - condensation,
  - rainwater ingress, or
  - the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of protected or supported elements, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls or jacking pressures from adfreezing to foundation walls, which could lead to movement or cracking of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of the foundation or of supported elements, or
- where foundations act as or support environmental separators, compromised environmental separation elements, which could lead to
  - condensation,
  - rainwater ingress, or
  - the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of protected or supported elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls or jacking pressures from adfreezing to foundation walls, which could lead to:

- movement or cracking of foundation walls, or
- damage to a foundation's moisture-control elements.

Where foundations act as environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls or jacking pressures from adfreezing to foundation walls, which could lead to:

- movement or cracking of foundation walls, or
- damage to a foundation's moisture-control elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.12.3.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls or jacking pressures from adfreezing to foundation walls, which could lead to movement or cracking of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- structural collapse of the foundation or of supported elements, or
- where foundations act as or support environmental separators, compromised environmental separation elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - rainwater ingress, or
  - the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of protected or supported elements, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls or jacking pressures from adfreezing to foundation walls, which could lead to movement or cracking of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of the foundation or of supported elements, or
- where foundation walls act as or support environmental separators, compromised environmental separation elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - rainwater ingress, or
  - the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of protected or supported elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls or jacking pressures from adfreezing to foundation walls, which could lead to:

- movement or cracking of foundation walls, or
- damage to a foundation's moisture-control elements.

Where foundations act as environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls or jacking pressures from adfreezing to foundation walls, which could lead to:

- movement or cracking of foundation walls, or
- damage to a foundation's moisture-control elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.12.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive soil settlement beneath foundation footings, which could lead to:

- structural damage to foundations or damage to foundations' moisture-control elements, or
- where settlement occurs at water-service locations, the rupture of water lines, which could lead to leakage and undermining of the foundation, which could lead to the structural failure of foundations and superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1]

[F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive soil settlement beneath foundation footings, which could lead to:

- structural damage to foundations or damage to foundations' moisture-control elements, or
- where settlement occurs at water-service locations, the rupture of water lines, which could lead to leakage and undermining of the foundation, which could lead to the structural failure of foundations and superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to:

- an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21-OP2.2]

[F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive soil settlement beneath foundation footings, which could lead to:

- structural damage to foundations or damage to foundations' moisture-control elements, or
- where settlement occurs at water-service locations, the rupture of water lines, which could lead to leakage and undermining of the foundation, which could lead to the structural failure of foundations and superstructures.

At sewer-line and water-service locations, this is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F21-OH2.1] Applies to sewer-line locations beneath footings.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive soil settlement beneath foundation footings, which could lead to:

- structural damage to foundations or damage to foundations' moisture-control elements, or
- where settlement occurs at water-service locations, the rupture of water lines, which could lead to leakage and undermining of the foundation, which could lead to the structural failure of foundations and superstructures.

At sewer-line locations, this is to limit the probability of unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive soil settlement beneath foundation footings, which could lead to:

- structural damage to foundations or damage to foundations' moisture-control elements, or
- where settlement occurs at water-service locations, the rupture of water lines, which could lead to leakage and undermining of the foundation, which could lead to the structural failure of foundations and superstructures.

For floors and elements supporting floors at sewer-line and water-service locations, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.13.1.1.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the scope and application of Section 9.13.

---

### **Provision: 9.13.2.1.(1)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- water accumulation or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported or protected by foundation walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.13.2.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- water accumulation or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by the floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of floors or of elements protected by floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.13.2.1.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain floors from the application of Sentence 9.13.2.1.(2), where:

- the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure will not adversely affect health or safety owing to
  - the high air leakage rate of the floors, which rapidly removes moisture from the space, or
  - the typically short duration of the presence of occupants, or
- other actions are taken to limit the ingress of moisture.

### **Provision: 9.13.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1] Applies to materials installed to control the ingress of soil gas.

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to materials installed to control the ingress of moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the performance of bituminous dampproofing materials will fall significantly below expectations with respect to moisture transfer resistance and airtightness in the case of walls, and
- the performance of polyethylene used as dampproofing will fall significantly below expectations with respect to
  - moisture transfer resistance, or
  - strength, flexibility, and resistance to tearing, puncturing, oxidation or ultraviolet radiation, which could lead to damage during installation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- for walls, inadequate airtightness, which could lead to moisture and soil gas ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- water accumulation or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by floors, foundation walls or roofs of underground structures, or
- the ingress of soil gas.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the performance of bituminous dampproofing materials will fall significantly below expectations with respect to moisture transfer resistance, or
- the performance of polyethylene used as dampproofing will fall significantly below expectations with respect to
  - moisture transfer resistance, or
  - strength, flexibility, and resistance to tearing, puncturing, oxidation or ultraviolet radiation, which could lead to damage during installation.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported or protected by foundation walls or floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.13.2.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1] Applies to materials installed to control the ingress of soil gas.

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to materials installed to control the ingress of moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of installed bituminous materials will fall significantly below expectations with respect to moisture transfer resistance and airtightness in the case of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- for walls, inadequate airtightness, which could lead to moisture and soil gas ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- water accumulation or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by floors, foundation walls or roofs of underground structures, or
- the ingress of soil gas.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of installed bituminous materials will fall significantly below expectations with respect to moisture transfer resistance.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported or protected by foundation walls or floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.13.2.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1] Applies to dampproofing installed to control the ingress of soil gas.

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to dampproofing installed to control the ingress of moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the damp-proofing, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- water accumulation or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where dampproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas, to limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the dampproofing, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.20.3. to include parging on masonry below ground that is used as a dampproofing substrate.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the damp-proofing, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported or protected by the walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.20.3. to include parging on masonry below ground that is used as a dampproofing substrate.

---

**Provision: 9.13.2.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1] Applies to *foundation* walls where the dampproofing serves to control the ingress of *soil* gas.

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where the dampproofing serves to control the ingress of moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the damp-proofing, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- water accumulation or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

*Intent 2.* Where dampproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas, to limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the dampproofing, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the damp-proofing, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported or protected by the walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.13.2.4.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F40-OH1.1] Applies where dampproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the damp-proofing, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where dampproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas, to limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the dampproofing, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the damp-proofing, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer from the ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could

lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported or protected by the walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.13.2.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1] Applies to dampproofing installed to control the ingress of soil gas.

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to dampproofing installed to control the ingress of moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- water accumulation or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

*Intent 2.* Where dampproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas, to limit the probability of the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported or protected by the walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.13.2.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the transfer of moisture from the ground through footings or walls, or the transfer of construction moisture from the wall, into interior finishes or wood members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of interior finishes or wood members, or of elements supported or protected by interior finishes or wood members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the transfer of moisture from the ground through footings or walls, or the transfer of construction moisture from the wall, into interior finishes or wood members, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of interior finishes or wood members, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.13.2.6.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the membranes and coatings used for protection of interior dampproofing required by Sentence 9.13.2.6.(1) must only cover the below-ground portion of foundation walls.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of moisture becoming trapped between the moisture protection of interior finishes and other low-permeance materials placed inboard of that protection.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water accumulation or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements inboard of the moisture protection of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of moisture becoming trapped between the moisture protection of interior finishes and other low-permeance materials placed inboard of that protection, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements inboard of the moisture protection of interior finishes, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.13.2.6.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate insulation, moisture protection and vapour diffusion protection of interior spaces, which could lead to:

- water accumulation,
- condensation,
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, or
- premature failure of the moisture protection.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that insulation fulfilling the functions of the protection of interior finishes from moisture and that of the vapour barrier must cover the entire foundation wall.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate insulation, moisture protection and vapour diffusion protection of interior spaces, which could lead to:

- water accumulation,
- condensation,
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, or
- premature failure of the moisture protection.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements inboard of the moisture protection of interior finishes, which could lead to structural failure of such elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that insulation fulfilling the functions of the protection of interior finishes from moisture and that of the vapour barrier must cover the entire foundation wall.

### **Provision: 9.13.2.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damage to dampproofing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of floors or of elements protected by floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damage to dampproofing, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of floors or of elements protected by floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.13.2.7.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate dampproofing materials, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of floors or of elements protected by floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate dampproofing materials, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of floors or of elements protected by floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.13.2.7.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the dampproofing, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of floors or of elements protected by floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the dampproofing, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of floors or of elements protected by floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.13.2.7.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate dampproofing materials, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of floors or of elements protected by floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate dampproofing materials, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of floors or of elements protected by floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.13.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to water from the ground, under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by floors-on-ground or foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to water from the ground, under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of floors or of elements protected or supported by floors-on-ground or foundation walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.13.3.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance of underground roofs to water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by underground roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance of underground roofs to water, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of roofs or of elements protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.13.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of bituminous waterproofing materials will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by floors-on-ground, foundation walls or roofs of underground structures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of bituminous waterproofing materials will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.13.3.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F40-OH1.1] Applies where waterproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of installed bituminous waterproofing materials will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by floors-on-ground, foundation walls or roofs of underground structures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of installed bituminous materials will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.13.3.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F40-OH1.1] Applies where waterproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the waterproofing, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, including water that is under hydrostatic pressure, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of walls or of elements protected by the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.20.3. to include parging on masonry below ground that is applied as a substrate for waterproofing.

*Intent 3.* Where waterproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas, to limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the waterproofing, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the waterproofing, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, including water that is under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements protected by such walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.20.3. to include parging on masonry below ground that is applied as a substrate for waterproofing.

---

**Provision: 9.13.3.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F40-OH1.1] Applies where waterproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the waterproofing, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of walls or of elements protected by the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

*Intent 2.* Where waterproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas, to limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the waterproofing, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the waterproofing, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements protected by such walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.13.3.4.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F40-OH1.1] Applies where waterproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the waterproofing, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of walls or of elements protected by the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where waterproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas, to limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the waterproofing, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate substrate, which could lead to discontinuity in the waterproofing, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, not under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements protected by such walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.13.3.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F40-OH1.1] Applies where waterproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the waterproofing will be discontinuous or of insufficient thickness, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, including water that is under hydrostatic pressure, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of walls or of elements protected by the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where waterproofing materials are installed to control the infiltration of soil gas, to limit the probability that the waterproofing will be discontinuous or of insufficient thickness, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the waterproofing will be discontinuous or of insufficient thickness, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, including water that is under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements protected by such walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.13.3.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity, and inadequate structural support and protection for water-resistant materials, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, including water that is under hydrostatic pressure, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of floors-on-ground or of elements protected by the floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity, and inadequate structural support and protection for water-resistant materials, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground or of elements protected by the floors-on-ground, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.13.4.1.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.13.4.

---

**Provision: 9.13.4.1.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the scope of Subsection 9.13.4.

---

**Provision: 9.13.4.2.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.25.3.

---

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.13.4.2.(2)**

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the remediation of high indoor radon concentration is unnecessarily difficult and costly after construction of the building is complete, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.13.4.3..

---

**Provision: 9.13.4.2.(3)**

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of that the remediation of high indoor radon concentration is unnecessarily difficult and costly after the construction of the building is complete, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.13.4.3.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Articles 5.4.1.1. and 6.2.1.1. to include the design and construction of radon mitigation systems for buildings where single-point subfloor depressurization systems may not be sufficient to address high indoor concentrations of radon.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.13.4.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that radon cannot be extracted from between the air barrier and the ground, which could lead to high concentrations of radon inside buildings, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentences 9.13.4.3.(2) and 9.13.4.3.(3).

### **Provision: 9.13.4.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- components of a future system for the remediation of high indoor radon concentration will be located inappropriately or be inaccessible for the future installation of exhaust equipment, which could lead to a very difficult and costly installation of connections to the gas-permeable layer,
- the layer beneath the air barrier cannot be depressurized, or
- the connections to a future system for the remediation of high indoor radon concentration:
  - will be used for purposes other than radon extraction,
  - will not be installed, which could lead to the installation of connections in the future being very difficult or costly, and
  - will not be adequately labelled, which could lead to the connections accidentally being opened or used for other purposes.

This is to limit the probability that radon cannot be extracted from all spaces between the air barrier and the ground, which could lead to high concentrations of radon inside buildings, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Subclause 9.13.4.3.(2)(c)(ii)] To limit the probability that components of a future system for the remediation of high indoor radon concentration can bypass the air barrier system or that airtight seals will be removed, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.13.4.3.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the properties of the granular material will be inadequate,
- the location, size and configuration of radon extraction pipes will be inadequate,
- the pipe opening within the gravel will be blocked,
- the airtight seal will not be provided or will be inadequate, or
- the pipes will be used for purposes other than radon extraction.

This is to limit the probability that:

- depressurization of the space between the air barrier and the ground will be ineffective, and
- radon will enter the conditioned space of a building.

This is to limit the probability of high concentrations of radon inside buildings, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause 9.13.4.3.(3)(a)] To direct Code users to Sentence 9.16.2.1.(1) for requirements regarding the installation of granular material below floors-on-ground.

---

**Provision: 9.14.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.14.

---

**Provision: 9.14.1.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.18., which contains drainage requirements regarding crawl spaces.

---

**Provision: 9.14.1.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.16., which contains requirements regarding drainage beneath floors-on-ground.

---

**Provision: 9.14.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading, including hydrostatic pressure, on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading, including hydrostatic pressure, on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of water ingress, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls or basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing pressure, which could lead to compromised integrity of supporting soils, which could lead to failure of the foundation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading, including hydrostatic pressure, on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of water ingress, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls or basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing pressure, which could lead to compromised integrity of supporting soils, which could lead to failure of the foundation, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.14.2.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.14.2.1.(2)(a) [F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where *foundations* serve as or support an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate drainage, which could lead to a perched water table, which could lead to the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- movement or cracking of the foundation wall or building superstructures, which could lead to, for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.14.2.1.(2)(a) [F60-OS2.1]

9.14.2.1.(2)(a) [F60-OS2.3] Applies where *foundations* serve as or support an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage, which could lead to a perched water table, which could lead to the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water ingress, or
- excessive lateral loading on foundation walls, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundations or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.14.2.1.(2)(b) [F21-OS2.1]

9.14.2.1.(2)(b) [F21-OS2.3] Applies where *foundations* serve as or support an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundation walls or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.14.2.1.(2)(b) [F21-OP2.1]

9.14.2.1.(2)(b) [F21-OP2.3] Applies where *foundations* serve as or support an environmental separator.

9.14.2.1.(2)(b) [F21-OP2.4] Applies where *foundations* support walls or floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundation walls or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to

- the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.14.2.1.(2)(b) [F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where *foundations* serve as or support an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls, which could lead to the movement or cracking of the foundation walls or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

9.14.2.1.(2)(b) [F21-OH4] Applies where *foundations* support floors or elements supporting floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundation walls or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or



---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### Objective

OS3

### Attributions

9.14.2.1.(2)(b) [F21-OS3.1] Applies where *foundations* support floors or elements supporting floors.

9.14.2.1.(2)(b) [F21-OS3.7] Applies where *foundations* support walls that contain windows or doors required for emergency egress.

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive lateral loading on foundation walls, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundation walls or building superstructures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Provision: 9.14.3.1.(1)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of drain tiles or drain pipes will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- strength (e.g. tensile, compressive, impact, hydrostatic, flexural),
- resistance to deterioration (e.g. due to freeze-thaw stresses, chemical attack, corrosion),
- the integrity of connections, or
- permeance (of perforated products).

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of drain tiles or drain pipes will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- strength (e.g. tensile, compressive, impact, hydrostatic, flexural),
- resistance to deterioration (e.g. due to freeze-thaw stresses, chemical attack, corrosion),
- the integrity of connections, or
- permeance (of perforated products).

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of drain tiles or drain pipes will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- strength (e.g. tensile, compressive, impact, hydrostatic, flexural),
- resistance to deterioration (e.g. due to freeze-thaw stresses, chemical attack, corrosion),
- the integrity of connections, or
- permeance (of perforated products).

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.14.3.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage capacity, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage capacity, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage capacity, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction

in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage capacity, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage capacity, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.14.3.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- a loss of continuity between drain tiles, or
- the inappropriate placement of drain tiles or pipes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive settlement of drain pipes,
- the differential movement of drain tiles,
- moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors,
- the saturation of floor slabs, or
- the flooding of basements or crawl spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- a loss of continuity between drain tiles, or
- the inappropriate placement of drain tiles or pipes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive settlement of drain pipes, or
- the differential movement of drain tiles.

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- the saturation of floor slabs, or
- the flooding of basements or crawl spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure on the soil immediately beneath the footings, will lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- a loss of continuity between drain tiles, or
- the inappropriate placement of drain tiles or pipes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive settlement of drain pipes, or
- the differential movement of drain tiles.

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- the saturation of floor slabs, or
- the flooding of basements or crawl spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.14.3.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ineffective collection of water, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ineffective collection of water, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the ineffective collection of water, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ineffective collection of water, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the ineffective collection of water, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.14.3.3.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unprotected joints, which could lead to silting-up of drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unprotected joints, which could lead to silting-up of drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of unprotected joints, which could lead to silting-up of drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unprotected joints, which could lead to silting-up of drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of unprotected joints, which could lead to silting-up of drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.14.3.3.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation down to drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to silting-up, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation down to drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to silting-up, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation down to drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to silting-up, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation down to drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to silting-up, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation down to drain tiles or pipes, which could lead to silting-up, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.14.4.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.14.4.1.(1)(a) [F60-OS2.3] [F21-OS2.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.14.4.1.(1)(a) [F60-OP2.3] [F21-OP2.6]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.14.4.1.(1)(a) [F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate percolation, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.14.4.1.(1)(b) [F21-OS2.1]

9.14.4.1.(1)(b) [F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that weathering of pyritic material will lead to excessive loading on foundation walls, under lateral soil pressure, with attendant structural damage to the foundation and superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting environmental separators, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

9.14.4.1.(1)(b) [F21-OP2.1, OP2.4]

9.14.4.1.(1)(b) [F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that weathering of pyritic material will lead to excessive loading on foundation walls, under lateral soil pressure, with attendant structural damage to the foundation and superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of the foundation or supported elements, or
- where the foundation serves as or supports an environmental separator, compromised environmental separation elements, which could lead to condensation, rainwater ingress or the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.14.4.1.(1)(b) [F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that weathering of pyritic material will lead to excessive loading on foundation walls, under lateral soil pressure, with attendant structural damage to the foundation and superstructure.

For elements serving as an environmental separator or supporting an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress (from the exterior or from adjacent interior space, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates),
- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

9.14.4.1.(1)(b) [F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that weathering of pyritic material will lead to excessive loading on foundation walls, under lateral soil pressure, with attendant structural damage to the foundation and superstructure.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.14.4.1.(1)(b) [F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that weathering of pyritic material will lead to excessive loading on foundation walls, under lateral soil pressure, with attendant structural damage to the foundation and superstructure.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or damage, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.14.4.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- a reversal of the slope leading to the sump pit,
- depressions that collect water,
- the contamination of granular layers by fines,
- inadequate percolation and drainage capacity close to foundations, or
- saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- a reversal of the slope leading to the sump pit,
- depressions that collect water,
- the contamination of granular layers by fines,
- inadequate percolation and drainage capacity close to foundations, or
- saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- a reversal of the slope leading to the sump pit,
- depressions that collect water,
- the contamination of granular layers by fines,
- inadequate percolation and drainage capacity close to foundations, or
- saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.14.4.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate flow of drainage, which could lead to water ponding under footings or floors-on-ground, or
- an inadequate disposal of drain water.

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate flow of drainage, which could lead to water ponding under footings or floors-on-ground, or
- an inadequate disposal of drain water.

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate flow of drainage, which could lead to water ponding under footings or floors-on-ground, or
- an inadequate disposal of drain water.

This is to limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.14.4.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage capacity, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage capacity, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage capacity, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.14.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate means of water disposal, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate means of water disposal, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate means of water disposal, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.14.5.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.14.5.2.(1)(a), 9.14.5.2.(1)(b) [F60, F61-OH1.1, OH1.3]

9.14.5.2.(1)(c) [F40-OH1.1] [F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- silting-up of the sump pit,
- excessive moisture transfer from the sump pit into interior spaces, or
- the ingress of soil gases.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.14.5.2.(1)(a), 9.14.5.2.(1)(b) [F60, F61-OS2.1, OS2.3]

9.14.5.2.(1)(c) [F52-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- [Clauses (a) and (b)] silting-up of the sump pit, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- [Clause (c)] excessive moisture transfer from the sump pit into interior spaces, which could lead to high relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

9.14.5.2.(1)(a), 9.14.5.2.(1)(b) [F60, F61-OP2.3, OP2.4]

9.14.5.2.(1)(c) [F52-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- [Clauses (a) and (b)] silting-up of the sump pit, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- [Clause (c)] excessive moisture transfer from the sump pit into interior spaces, which could lead to high relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.14.5.2.(1)(c) [F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of persons falling into the sump pit, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.14.5.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.14.5.2.(2)(a) [F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that covers for sump pits will be easily removed, which could lead to children drowning in the water, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.14.5.2.(2)(b) [F40-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that covers for sump pits will not be sealed against the leakage of soil gas, which could lead to the ingress of soil gas (particularly radon), which could lead to high concentrations of radon inside buildings, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.14.5.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, or
- the flooding of interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the flooding of interior spaces, or
- the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the flooding of interior spaces, or
- the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.14.5.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage from dry wells due to high groundwater levels, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage from dry wells due to high groundwater levels, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage from dry wells due to high groundwater levels, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage from dry wells due to high groundwater levels, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage from dry wells due to high groundwater levels, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.14.5.3.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate clearance from buildings or that drainage will drain toward buildings, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate clearance from buildings or that drainage will drain toward buildings, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of an inadequate clearance from buildings or that drainage will drain toward buildings, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate clearance from buildings or that drainage will drain toward buildings, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement floors.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To limit the probability of an inadequate clearance from buildings or that drainage will drain toward buildings, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.14.6.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate grading of the building site, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundations, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate grading of the building site, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundations.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate grading of the building site, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.2, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate grading of the building site, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundations.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inadequate grading of the building site, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on the soil immediately beneath the footings, which could lead to saturation and a reduction in the soil's bearing capacity, which could lead to the failure of foundation walls and basement floors, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.14.6.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH2

### **Attributions**

[F46-OH2.2] Applies to directing drainage away from the location of a water supply.

[F44-OH2.1] Applies to directing drainage away from a septic tank disposal system.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate grading, which could lead to the direct entry of surface water into a well, which could lead to the contamination of the water supply, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of inappropriate grading, which could lead to surface water saturating the septic tank disposal bed, which could lead to the rise of effluent to the surface of the ground, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.14.6.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement windows, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F60-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement windows.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F60-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage, which could lead to excessive moisture loading on foundation walls and basement windows.

This is to limit the probability of the accumulation of water under hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity of foundation walls and basement floors, or of elements supported by the walls or floors, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by exterior foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.14.6.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate drainage of water from driveways, which could lead to the ingress of water into garages, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by the environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate drainage of water from driveways where water can accumulate or enter a garage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the exposure of building materials to water, or
- moisture-related expansion and contraction of the soil, or frost heaving.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of garage foundations and floors, or of elements they support, or

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by garage foundation or floors.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F61-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate drainage of water from driveways where water can accumulate or enter a garage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the exposure of building materials to water, or
- moisture-related expansion and contraction of the soil, or frost heaving.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of garage foundations and floors, or of elements they support, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by garage foundation or floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F61-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate drainage of water from driveways, which could lead to the ingress of water into garages, which could lead to accelerated deterioration due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.14.6.5.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.26., which contains requirements regarding downspouts.

**Provision: 9.15.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.15.

**Provision: 9.15.1.1.(2)**

---

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Section 9.15. and expand the application of Part 4 to the design of foundations that are beyond the application of Section 9.15., based on bearing pressures, load distribution and design capacities specified in Subsection 9.4.4.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.1.2.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Section 9.15. and expand the application of Part 4 to the design of foundations for Part 9 buildings that are erected on permafrost.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.1.3.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of detached buildings, with respect to longitudinal or torsional stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected loads transferred from the superstructure to individual foundation elements.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of detached buildings, with respect to longitudinal or torsional stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected loads transferred from the superstructure to individual foundation elements.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of detached buildings, with respect to longitudinal or torsional stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected loads transferred from the superstructure to individual foundation elements.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation, which could lead to damage to the superstructure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of the environmental separator, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of detached buildings, with respect to longitudinal or torsional stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected loads transferred from the superstructure to individual foundation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of detached buildings, with respect to longitudinal or torsional stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected loads transferred from the superstructure to individual foundation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements that support floors, rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.15.2.1.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.3., which contains requirements regarding concrete.

---

## **Provision: 9.15.2.2.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F21, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete block of inadequate compressive strength will be used, which could lead to:

- an inadequate resistance to water absorption, which could lead to excessive water absorption, which could lead to blocks cracking due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- an inability to support loads, which could lead to blocks cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete block of inadequate compressive strength will be used, which could lead to:

- an inadequate resistance to water absorption, which could lead to excessive water absorption, which could lead to blocks cracking due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- an inability to support loads, which could lead to blocks cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete block of inadequate compressive strength will be used, which could lead to:

- an inadequate resistance to water absorption, which could lead to excessive water absorption, which could lead to blocks cracking due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- an inability to support loads, which could lead to blocks cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete block of inadequate compressive strength will be used, which could lead to:

- an inadequate resistance to water absorption, which could lead to excessive water absorption, which could lead to blocks cracking due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- an inability to support loads, which could lead to blocks cracking.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of damage to the foundation and the superstructure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of the environmental separator, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F21, F61-OP2.4]

[F20, F21, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete block of inadequate compressive strength will be used, which could lead to:

- an inadequate resistance to water absorption, which could lead to excessive water absorption, which could lead to blocks cracking due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- an inability to support loads, which could lead to blocks cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.15.2.2.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 9.20. to mortar, grout, mortar joints, corbelling and protection for unit masonry for masonry in contact with the ground.

---

**Provision: 9.15.2.2.(3)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(a) [F20-OS2.1]

9.15.2.2.(3)(a) [F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard mortar will lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(a) [F20-OP2.1]

9.15.2.2.(3)(a) [F80-OP2.4]

9.15.2.2.(3)(a) [F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard mortar will lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(a) [F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard mortar will lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of the environmental separator, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(a) [F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard mortar will lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(a) [F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard mortar will lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units, which could lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(b) [F20-OS2.1]

9.15.2.2.(3)(b) [F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(b) [F20-OP2.1]

9.15.2.2.(3)(b) [F80-OP2.4]

9.15.2.2.(3)(b) [F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(b) [F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of the environmental separator, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(b) [F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(b) [F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of inappropriate or substandard grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(c) [F20-OS2.1]

9.15.2.2.(3)(c) [F20, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate placement of grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(c) [F20-OP2.1]

9.15.2.2.(3)(c) [F61-OP2.4]

9.15.2.2.(3)(c) [F20, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate placement of grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(c) [F20, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate placement of grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(c) [F20, F61-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate placement of grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.15.2.2.(3)(c) [F20, F61-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate placement of grout will lead to the inadequate performance or premature failure of concrete block foundation walls under expected environmental or structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.2.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.2]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate design of piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.2]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate design of piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate design of piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of damage to the superstructure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of the environmental separator, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate design of piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate design of piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry or elements supported by masonry, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.2.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.2]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the improper installation or excessive spacing of piers, which could lead to the overloading and failure of individual piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.2]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the improper installation or excessive spacing of piers, which could lead to the overloading and failure of individual piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the improper installation or excessive spacing of piers, which could lead to the overloading and failure of individual piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised integrity of the superstructure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by piers, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the improper installation or excessive spacing of piers, which could lead to the overloading and failure of individual piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the improper installation or excessive spacing of piers, which could lead to the overloading and failure of individual piers, which could lead to an inability to resist vertical building loads or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry or elements supported by masonry, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.15.2.3.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of piers with an excessive height-to-width ratio, which could lead to piers tilting or toppling under expected wind or seismic loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of piers with an excessive height-to-width ratio, which could lead to piers tilting or toppling under expected wind or seismic loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of piers with an excessive height-to-width ratio, which could lead to piers tilting or toppling under expected wind or seismic loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of compromised integrity of the superstructure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by piers, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of piers with an excessive height-to-width ratio, which could lead to piers tilting or toppling under expected wind or seismic loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of piers with an excessive height-to-width ratio, which could lead to piers tilting or toppling under expected wind or seismic loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.15.2.3.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate orientation of concrete blocks, which could lead to:

- piers tilting or toppling, or

- the structural failure of piers under gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate orientation of concrete blocks, which could lead to:

- piers tilting or toppling, or
- the structural failure of piers under gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate orientation of concrete blocks, which could lead to:

- piers tilting or toppling, or
- the structural failure of piers under gravity loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of a loss of loadbearing capacity, which could lead to compromised integrity of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate orientation of concrete blocks, which could lead to:

- piers tilting or toppling, or
- the structural failure of piers under gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate orientation of concrete blocks, which could lead to:

- piers tilting or toppling, or
- the structural failure of piers under gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.2.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.15.2.4.(1)(a) [F20-OS2.1, OS2.2]

9.15.2.4.(1)(a) [F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood-frame foundations will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation and the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

9.15.2.4.(1)(a) [F20-OP2.1, OP2.2]

9.15.2.4.(1)(a) [F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood-frame foundations will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation and the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.15.2.4.(1)(a) [F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood-frame foundations will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation and the superstructure.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water ingress and accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of the environmental separator, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

9.15.2.4.(1)(a) [F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood-frame foundations will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation and the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.15.2.4.(1)(a) [F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood-frame foundations will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation and the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Attributions**

9.15.2.4.(1)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to include the design of foundations of wood-frame construction for Part 9 buildings where the design assumptions exceed those stated in CAN/CSA-S406.

---

**Provision: 9.15.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20, F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient bearing area for foundations, which could lead to compressive failure and settlement of the underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2]

[F20, F21-OP2.4]

[F20, F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient bearing area for foundations, which could lead to compressive failure and settlement of the underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient bearing area for foundations, which could lead to compressive failure and settlement of the underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of foundations cracking, which could lead to damage to foundations or superstructures, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient bearing area for foundations, which could lead to compressive failure and settlement of the underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient bearing area for foundations, which could lead to compressive failure and settlement of the underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.15.3.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.4]

[F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will settle under expected building loads, which could lead to foundations cracking, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to:

- an inability to support vertical building loads, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.4]

[F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will settle under expected building loads, which could lead to foundations cracking, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will settle under expected building loads, which could lead to foundations cracking, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will settle under expected building loads, which could lead to foundations cracking, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foundations will settle under expected building loads, which could lead to foundations cracking, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.3.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1]

[F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the weathering of pyritic material will lead to the heaving of footings, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- structural collapse of the foundation or supported elements, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the weathering of pyritic material will lead to the heaving of footings, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of the foundation or supported elements,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the weathering of pyritic material will lead to the heaving of footings, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundation walls.

Where foundations serve as environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the weathering of pyritic material will lead to the heaving of footings, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the weathering of pyritic material will lead to the heaving of footings, which could lead to the movement or cracking of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.3.3.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.15.3.3. to Article 9.15.3.7.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.3.3.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to include Part 9 buildings where the span of supported joists exceeds the application of Table 9.15.3.4. and the criteria of Sentence 9.15.3.4.(2).

---

### **Provision: 9.15.3.3.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 4.2. to include footings for Part 9 buildings where live loads exceed the application of Table 9.15.3.4. and the criteria of Sentence 9.15.3.4.(2).

---

### **Provision: 9.15.3.4.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20, F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F21-OP2.4]

[F20, F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability that foundations will crack, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.15.3.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20, F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2]

[F21-OP2.4]

[F20, F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability that foundations will crack, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bearing area for footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.3.4.(3)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20, F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate footing width, which could lead to reduced friction among soil particles, which could lead to an inadequate bearing strength of the soil beneath the footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of the soil, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2]

[F21-OP2.4]

[F20, F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate footing width, which could lead to reduced friction among soil particles, which could lead to an inadequate bearing strength of the soil beneath the footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of the soil, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate footing width, which could lead to reduced friction among soil particles, which could lead to an inadequate bearing strength of the soil beneath the footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of the soil, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of damage to the foundation or the superstructure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate footing width, which could lead to reduced friction among soil particles, which could lead to an inadequate bearing strength of the soil beneath the footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of the soil, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate footing width, which could lead to reduced friction among soil particles, which could lead to an inadequate bearing strength of the soil beneath the footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of the soil, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.3.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2, OS2.3] [F21-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.3] [F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability that foundations will crack, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.15.3.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20, F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2]

[F21-OP2.4]

[F20, F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability that the foundation will crack, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.3.6.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to the collapse of interior non-load-bearing masonry walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently wide strip footings, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to the collapse of interior non-load-bearing masonry walls, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.3.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20, F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient plan area for column footings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2]

[F21-OP2.4]

[F20, F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient plan area for column footings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient plan area for column footings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of structural damage to elements supported by columns, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient plan area for column footings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient plan area for column footings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to compressive failure and excessive settlement of underlying soil, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.3.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete footings, which could lead to:

- drying before hydration is complete, or
- inadequate shear strength.

This is to limit the probability of weak concrete, which could lead to shear failure under gravity loads transmitted through foundation elements, which could lead to excessive settlement of the soil and structural damage to the foundation and the building.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete footings, which could lead to:

- drying before hydration is complete, or
- inadequate shear strength.

This is to limit the probability of weak concrete, which could lead to shear failure under gravity loads transmitted through foundation elements, which could lead to excessive settlement of the soil and structural damage to the foundation and the building.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete footings, which could lead to:

- drying before hydration is complete, or
- inadequate shear strength.

This is to limit the probability of weak concrete, which could lead to shear failure under gravity loads transmitted through foundation elements, which could lead to excessive settlement of the soil and structural damage to the foundation and the building.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete footings, which could lead to:

- drying before hydration is complete, or
- inadequate shear strength.

This is to limit the probability of weak concrete, which could lead to shear failure under gravity loads transmitted through foundation elements, which could lead to excessive settlement of the soil and structural damage to the foundation and the building.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete footings, which could lead to:

- drying before hydration is complete, or
- inadequate shear strength.

This is to limit the probability of weak concrete, which could lead to shear failure under gravity loads transmitted through foundation elements, which could lead to excessive settlement of the soil and structural damage to the foundation and the building.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.3.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the removal or disturbance of an excessive volume of soil from slopes, which could lead to the destabilization and failure of slopes, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the removal or disturbance of an excessive volume of soil from slopes, which could lead to the destabilization and failure of slopes, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where the *foundation* supports or is part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the removal or disturbance of an excessive volume of soil from slopes, which could lead to the destabilization and failure of slopes, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of concrete or masonry cracking, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to *foundations* that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the removal or disturbance of an excessive volume of soil from slopes, which could lead to the destabilization and failure of slopes, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to *foundations* that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the removal or disturbance of an excessive volume of soil from slopes, which could lead to the destabilization and failure of slopes, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.15.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F22, F63, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of form material for use in flat insulating concrete form foundation walls will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the dislodgement or failure of form material,
- the excessive sagging and misalignment or opening of joints,
- excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies, or
- an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.15.4.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking in the concrete or masonry.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking in the concrete or masonry.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking in the concrete or masonry.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking in the concrete or masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking in the concrete or masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.15.4.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete in foundation walls, which could lead to insufficient bearing of supported walls or eccentric loads on the foundation, which could lead to an inability to support gravity loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete in foundation walls, which could lead to insufficient bearing of supported walls or eccentric loads on the foundation, which could lead to an inability to support gravity loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete in foundation walls, which could lead to insufficient bearing of supported walls or eccentric loads on the foundation, which could lead to an inability to support gravity loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete in foundation walls, which could lead to insufficient bearing of supported walls or eccentric loads on the foundation, which could lead to an inability to support gravity loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick concrete in foundation walls, which could lead to insufficient bearing of supported walls or eccentric loads on the foundation, which could lead to an inability to support gravity loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.15.4.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient support for flat insulating concrete form foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to movement of the walls, which could lead to concrete cracking or displacement of the walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient support for flat insulating concrete form foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to movement of the walls, which could lead to concrete cracking or displacement of the walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient support for flat insulating concrete form foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to movement of the walls, which could lead to concrete cracking or displacement of the walls.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient support for flat insulating concrete form foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to movement of the walls, which could lead to concrete cracking or displacement of the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient support for flat insulating concrete form foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to movement of the walls, which could lead to concrete cracking or displacement of the walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.2.(4)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick and inadequately reinforced foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to masonry cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick and inadequately reinforced foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to masonry cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, and
- damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick and inadequately reinforced foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to masonry cracking.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick and inadequately reinforced foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to masonry cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick and inadequately reinforced foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to masonry cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking floors, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.2.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical reinforcement will be interrupted at critical transition points or that it will be insufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to support transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical reinforcement will be interrupted at critical transition points or that it will be insufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to support transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical reinforcement will be interrupted at critical transition points or that it will be insufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to support transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the vertical reinforcement will be interrupted at critical transition points or that it will be insufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to support transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the vertical reinforcement will be interrupted at critical transition points or that it will be insufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to support transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.2.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the block wall will be insufficiently stiff and strong at critical edges and openings, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the block wall will be insufficiently stiff and strong at critical edges and openings, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the block wall will be insufficiently stiff and strong at critical edges and openings, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the block wall will be insufficiently stiff and strong at critical edges and openings, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the block wall will be insufficiently stiff and strong at critical edges and openings, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.2.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical bar reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or of excessive eccentricity of load resistance, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical bar reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or of excessive eccentricity of load resistance, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical bar reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or of excessive eccentricity of load resistance, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical bar reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or of excessive eccentricity of load resistance, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the vertical bar reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or of excessive eccentricity of load resistance, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.15.4.2.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure nominal ductility, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure nominal ductility, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure nominal ductility, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure nominal ductility, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure nominal ductility, which could lead to the cracking or displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.4.3.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentence 9.15.4.3.(2) to 9.15.4.3.(4).

---

### **Provision: 9.15.4.3.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the term “laterally supported” for the purpose of applying Table 9.15.4.2.-A and Table 9.15.4.2.-B

---

### **Provision: 9.15.4.3.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the term “laterally unsupported” for the purpose of applying Table 9.15.4.2.-A and Table 9.15.4.2.-B

---

### **Provision: 9.15.4.3.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the application of the provisions of Table 9.15.4.2.-A and Table 9.15.4.2.-B relating to the term “laterally unsupported,” where windows in foundation walls are in close proximity to each other.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.4.3.(5)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the term “laterally supported at the top” for the purpose of applying Sentence 9.15.4.2.(3).

---

### **Provision: 9.15.4.4.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the term “laterally supported at the bottom” for the purpose of applying Sentence 9.15.4.2.(3).

**Provision: 9.15.4.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient horizontal reinforcement or that the horizontal reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to the cracking of foundation walls due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient horizontal reinforcement or that the horizontal reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to the cracking of foundation walls due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient horizontal reinforcement or that the horizontal reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to the cracking of foundation walls due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient horizontal reinforcement or that the horizontal reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to the cracking of foundation walls due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient horizontal reinforcement or that the horizontal reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to the cracking of foundation walls due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.5.(2)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical reinforcement or that the vertical reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or will be unable to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical reinforcement or that the vertical reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or will be unable to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical reinforcement or that the vertical reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or will be unable to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical reinforcement or that the vertical reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or will be unable to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical reinforcement or that the vertical reinforcement will not be adequately encased and bonded to the concrete, or will be unable to support lateral earth loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.5.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement or that reinforcement across a cold joint will not be adequately bonded to the concrete, which could lead to tension loads not being transferred to each side of the joint, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement or that reinforcement across a cold joint will not be adequately bonded to the concrete, which could lead to tension loads not being transferred to each side of the joint, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement or that reinforcement across a cold joint will not be adequately bonded to the concrete, which could lead to tension loads not being transferred to each side of the joint, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement or that reinforcement across a cold joint will not be adequately bonded to the concrete, which could lead to tension loads not being transferred to each side of the joint, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement or that reinforcement across a cold joint will not be adequately bonded to the concrete, which could lead to tension loads not being transferred to each side of the joint, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.5.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement around openings or that reinforcement around openings will not be adequate to ensure a bond develops between the concrete and the reinforcement, which could lead to loads not being transferred across openings, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement around openings or that reinforcement around openings will not be adequate to ensure a bond develops between the concrete and the reinforcement, which could lead to loads not being transferred across openings, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement around openings or that reinforcement around openings will not be adequate to ensure a bond develops between the concrete and the reinforcement, which could lead to loads not being transferred across openings, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement around openings or that reinforcement around openings will not be adequate to ensure a bond develops between the concrete and the reinforcement, which could lead to loads not being transferred across openings, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient reinforcement around openings or that reinforcement around openings will not be adequate to ensure a bond develops between the concrete and the reinforcement, which could lead to loads not being transferred across openings, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to rough or uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clearance, which could lead to water ingress from rain runoff and melting snow at the junction of the top of foundation walls and the superstructure of the building.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of surface water,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of foundation walls or elements supported or protected by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clearance, which could lead to water ingress from rain runoff and melting snow at the junction of the top of foundation walls and the superstructure of the building, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by foundations, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clearance, which could lead to water ingress from rain runoff and melting snow at the junction of the top of foundation walls and the superstructure of the building, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the surface or the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by foundations, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.15.4.7.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive height or inadequate thickness of thin portions of concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to support expected vertical loads, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive height or inadequate thickness of thin portions of concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to support expected vertical loads, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive height or inadequate thickness of thin portions of concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to support expected vertical loads, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of cracking, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive height or inadequate thickness of thin portions of concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to support expected vertical loads, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive height or inadequate thickness of thin portions of concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to support expected vertical loads, which could lead to structural damage to the foundation and the building.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.7.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inadequate lateral support for concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of cracking, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inadequate lateral support for concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inadequate lateral support for concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inadequate lateral support for concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inadequate lateral support for concrete or unit masonry foundation walls, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.7.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.8.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.20.12.2. to include foundation walls.

---

**Provision: 9.15.4.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate crack control, which could lead to random cracking of cast-in-place and concrete block foundation walls due to shrinkage or soil movement, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate crack control, which could lead to random cracking of cast-in-place and concrete block foundation walls due to shrinkage or soil movement, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate crack control, which could lead to random cracking of cast-in-place and concrete block foundation walls due to shrinkage or soil movement.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water or moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.15.4.9.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate watertightness of crack control joints or the relative displacement of foundation sections under lateral soil pressure, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate watertightness of crack control joints or the relative displacement of foundation sections under lateral soil pressure, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate watertightness of crack control joints or the relative displacement of foundation sections under lateral soil pressure, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.4.10.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.20., which contains requirements regarding above-grade masonry including interior foundation walls.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.5.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F40, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to overstressing of hollow masonry units,
- an inadequate barrier, which could lead to termites accessing structural wood elements, or
- the ingress of water into the cores of hollow masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] [F40, F61-OP2.3, OP2.4] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to overstressing of hollow masonry units,
- an inadequate barrier, which could lead to termites accessing structural wood elements, or
- the ingress of water into the cores of hollow masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F40, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to overstressing of hollow masonry units,
- an inadequate barrier, which could lead to termites accessing structural wood elements, or
- the ingress of water into the cores of hollow masonry units.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F40, F61-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to overstressing of hollow masonry units,
- an inadequate barrier, which could lead to termites accessing structural wood elements, or
- the ingress of water into the cores of hollow masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F40, F61-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to overstressing of hollow masonry units,
- an inadequate barrier, which could lead to termites accessing structural wood elements, or
- the ingress of water into the cores of hollow masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.5.1.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.15.5.1.(1) under certain conditions.

---

**Provision: 9.15.5.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to concentrated loads imposed by beams, which could lead to the compressive failure of masonry units, which could lead to the structural failure of the masonry [see corresponding requirement in Sentence 9.20.8.4.(2)], or
- an excessively narrow contact area between beams and hollow masonry, which could lead to wood fibres being crushed, which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to concentrated loads imposed by beams, which could lead to the compressive failure of masonry units, which could lead to the structural failure of the masonry [see corresponding requirement in Sentence 9.20.8.4.(2)], or
- an excessively narrow contact area between beams and hollow masonry, which could lead to wood fibres being crushed, which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to concentrated loads imposed by beams, which could lead to the compressive failure of masonry units, which could lead to the structural failure of the masonry [see corresponding requirement in Sentence 9.20.8.4.(2)], or
- an excessively narrow contact area between beams and hollow masonry, which could lead to wood fibres being crushed, which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations or beams, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to concentrated loads imposed by beams, which could lead to the compressive failure of masonry units, which could lead to the structural failure of the masonry [see corresponding requirement in Sentence 9.20.8.4.(2)], or
- an excessively narrow contact area between beams and hollow masonry, which could lead to wood fibres being crushed, which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to concentrated loads imposed by beams, which could lead to the compressive failure of masonry units, which could lead to the structural failure of the masonry [see corresponding requirement in Sentence 9.20.8.4.(2)], or
- an excessively narrow contact area between beams and hollow masonry, which could lead to wood fibres being crushed, which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.5.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection, which could lead to beam ends being exposed to water from rain or melting snow, which could lead to rotting or corrosion of the ends of beams.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection, which could lead to beam ends being exposed to water from rain or melting snow, which could lead to rotting or corrosion of the ends of beams.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection, which could lead to beam ends being exposed to water from rain or melting snow, which could lead to rotting or corrosion of the ends of beams.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by the beam, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection, which could lead to beam ends being exposed to water from rain or melting snow, which could lead to rotting or corrosion of the ends of beams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection, which could lead to beam ends being exposed to water from rain or melting snow, which could lead to rotting or corrosion of the ends of beams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.15.5.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of cracking, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to damage to the foundation or the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.15.5.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or an inadequate connection to walls, which could lead to the structural failure of pilasters.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of damage to the foundation or the superstructure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or an inadequate connection to walls, which could lead to the structural failure of pilasters.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or an inadequate connection to walls, which could lead to the structural failure of pilasters.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or an inadequate connection to walls, which could lead to the structural failure of pilasters.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or an inadequate connection to walls, which could lead to the structural failure of pilasters.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.5.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to the compression failure of hollow concrete blocks and the transfer of gravity loads to thin foundation walls, which could lead to foundation walls cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to the compression failure of hollow concrete blocks and the transfer of gravity loads to thin foundation walls, which could lead to foundation walls cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to the compression failure of hollow concrete blocks and the transfer of gravity loads to thin foundation walls, which could lead to foundation walls cracking.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of damage to the foundation or the superstructure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundation walls, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to the compression failure of hollow concrete blocks and the transfer of gravity loads to thin foundation walls, which could lead to foundation walls cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist concentrated loads from beams, which could lead to the compression failure of hollow concrete blocks and the transfer of gravity loads to thin foundation walls, which could lead to foundation walls cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.6.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.13., which contains requirements for dampproofing and waterproofing.

---

### **Provision: 9.15.6.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively porous mortar between concrete blocks, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to water.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of surface water or rainwater, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of foundation walls or elements supported or protected by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively porous mortar between concrete blocks, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to water, which could lead to the ingress of surface or rainwater, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by foundations, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F61-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively porous mortar between concrete blocks, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to water, which could lead to the ingress of surface or rainwater, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by foundations, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.15.6.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in dampproofing and waterproofing materials at form ties, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to water.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of persons coming in contact with protruding form ties, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in dampproofing and waterproofing materials at form ties, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to water, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by foundations, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in dampproofing and waterproofing materials at form ties, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to water, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements supported or protected by foundations, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.16.1.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.16.

---

## **Provision: 9.16.1.2.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to include certain Part 9 floors-on-ground.

---

**Provision: 9.16.1.3.(1)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.16.1.3.(1)(a), 9.16.1.3.(1)(b) [F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

9.16.1.3.(1)(a), 9.16.1.3.(1)(b) [F40-OH2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of contact with contaminated surfaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.16.1.4.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.13. which contains requirements for dampproofing and waterproofing.

---

**Provision: 9.16.2.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F61-OH1.1] [F60, F61-OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate drainage layer or insufficient capillary break beneath floors-on-ground.

This to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that soil gas under floors-on-ground will not reach extraction locations, which could lead to infiltration of soil gas, particularly radon, except in buildings of industrial occupancy where the nature of processes contained therein permits or requires the year-round use of large openings in the building envelope, or in buildings constructed in areas where it can be demonstrated that soil gas does not constitute a hazard.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate drainage layer beneath floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground or of elements protected by floors-on-ground, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.16.2.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.16.2.1.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.16.2.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture-content-related soil movement or the weathering of pyritic material will lead to the heaving or subsidence of floors-on-ground, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or
- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture-content-related soil movement or the weathering of pyritic material will lead to the heaving or subsidence of floors-on-ground, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or
- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture-content-related soil movement or the weathering of pyritic material will lead to the heaving or subsidence of floors-on-ground, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or
- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture-content-related soil movement or the weathering of pyritic material will lead to the heaving or subsidence of floors-on-ground, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or
- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.16.2.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that soil movement resulting from freezing of the soil will lead to the heaving or subsidence of floors-on-ground, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or
- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that soil movement resulting from freezing of the soil will lead to the heaving or subsidence of floors-on-ground, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or
- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that soil movement resulting from freezing of the soil will lead to the heaving or subsidence of floors-on-ground, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or
- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity or water accumulation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that soil movement resulting from freezing of the soil will lead to the heaving or subsidence of floors-on-ground, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or
- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.16.2.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate structural support for floors-on-ground, which could lead to excessive deflection or cracking of the floor, which could lead to uneven surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.16.2.2.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt clean coarse aggregate with limited amounts of fine material from having to be compacted since the compaction will not add to the structural support for floors-on-ground.

*Intent 2.* To exempt from Sentence 9.16.2.2.(3) situations where the fill material is of certain quality.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.16.3.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on floors-on-ground, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on floors-on-ground, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F60-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive moisture loading on floors-on-ground, which could lead to the failure of floors-on-ground, which could lead to uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.16.3.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to the failure of floors-on-ground.

This to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or
- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F61-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to:

- the failure of floors-on-ground, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground, which could lead to the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to hydrostatic pressure, which could lead to the failure of floors-on-ground, which could lead to uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.16.3.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water ponding on floors.

This to limit the probability of:

- building elements coming into contact with water,
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F62-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water ponding on floors, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the compromised structural integrity of floors-on-ground or of elements protected by floors-on-ground, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F62-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ponding of water on floors, which could lead to persons slipping on wet interior walking surfaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.16.4.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F40-OH2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of uneven surfaces, which could lead to difficulty in cleaning, which could lead to contact with contaminated surfaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30, F80-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of initial defects, or defects due to deterioration over time, which could lead to uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of irregular surfaces, which could slow down or prevent drainage, which could lead to the accumulation of water on the surface.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.16.4.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F41-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of weak concrete surfaces, which could lead to excessive dusting, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of initial defects, or defects due to deterioration over time, which could lead to uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.16.4.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate compressive strength of concrete topping,
- an inadequate hardness, and
- excessive deterioration over time.

This is to limit the probability of uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.16.4.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate compressive strength of concrete topping and excessive deterioration over time, which could lead to uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.16.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where concrete slabs serve as an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where concrete slabs serve as an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

This to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised structural integrity, or
- where concrete slabs serve as an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

**Provision: 9.16.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of cracking of slabs under shrinkage loads, which could lead to uneven walking surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.16.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies where wood-frame floors-on-ground serve as an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural performance of floors-on-ground will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to gravity loads or lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where wood-frame floors serve as an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural performance of floors-on-ground will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to gravity loads or lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised structural integrity, or
- where wood-frame floors serve as an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection and vibration of floors, which could lead to loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where wood-frame floors-on-ground serve as an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural performance of floors-on-ground will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to gravity loads or lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where wood-frame floors serve as an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where wood-frame floors-on-ground serve as an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural performance of floors-on-ground will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to gravity loads or lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

Where wood-frame floors serve as an environmental separator, this to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- the compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of elements protected by floors-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the structural performance of floors-on-ground will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to gravity loads or lateral soil loads, which could lead to damage to floors or foundation walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised structural integrity, or
- where wood-frame floors serve as an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.17.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.17.

---

**Provision: 9.17.1.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to include columns that are beyond the scope of Subsection 9.17.1.

---

**Provision: 9.17.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the eccentric loading of footings will lead to uneven pressure on soil beneath columns, which could lead to soil settlement and footing and column failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.15. which contains requirements for footings.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.2, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the eccentric loading of footings will lead to uneven pressure on soil beneath columns, which could lead to soil settlement and footing and column failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.15. which contains requirements for footings.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the eccentric loading of footings will lead to uneven pressure on soil beneath columns, which could lead to soil settlement and footing and column failure.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection of walls or roofs, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.15. which contains requirements for footings.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the eccentric loading of footings will lead to uneven pressure on soil beneath columns, which could lead to soil settlement and footing and column failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.15. which contains requirements for footings.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the eccentric loading of footings will lead to uneven pressure on soil beneath columns, which could lead to soil settlement and footing and column failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.15. which contains requirements for footings.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.17.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening, which could lead to columns becoming accidentally dislodged.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- uplift or sliding, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening, which could lead to columns becoming accidentally dislodged.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- uplift or sliding,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening, which could lead to columns becoming accidentally dislodged.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening, which could lead to columns becoming accidentally dislodged.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening, which could lead to columns becoming accidentally dislodged.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This to limit the probability of:

- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.17.2.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for columns, which could lead to racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for columns, which could lead to racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for columns, which could lead to racking.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture from the ground, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for columns, which could lead to racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for columns, which could lead to racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.17.2.2.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 9.17.2.2.(2), columns for which significant racking is unlikely, and where racking does occur, structural implications will not create a safety hazard.

---

### **Provision: 9.17.3.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist expected gravity loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to the structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist expected gravity loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to the structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist expected gravity loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to structural failure of columns.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist expected gravity loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to the structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist expected gravity loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to the structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.17.3.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist gravity expected loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to the structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.17.3.1.(1).

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist gravity expected loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to the structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.17.3.1.(1).

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist gravity expected loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to the structural failure of columns.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.17.3.1.(1).

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist gravity expected loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to the structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.17.3.1.(1).

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that columns will be unable to resist gravity expected loads transmitted through beams, which could lead to the structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.17.3.1.(1).

**Provision: 9.17.3.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end bearing area, which could lead to excessive localised stress, which could lead to:

- crushing of concrete at the base of the footing (or of wood at the top, where a column supports a wood beam), or
- shear failure of wood beams (parallel to the grain), which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end bearing area, which could lead to excessive localised stress, which could lead to:

- crushing of concrete at the base of the footing (or of wood at the top, where a column supports a wood beam), or
- shear failure of wood beams (parallel to the grain), which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end bearing area, which could lead to excessive localised stress, which could lead to:

- crushing of concrete at the base of the footing (or of wood at the top, where a column supports a wood beam), or
- shear failure of wood beams (parallel to the grain), which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end bearing area, which could lead to excessive localised stress, which could lead to:

- crushing of concrete at the base of the footing (or of wood at the top, where a column supports a wood beam), or
- shear failure of wood beams (parallel to the grain), which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end bearing area, which could lead to excessive localised stress, which could lead to:

- crushing of concrete at the base of the footing (or of wood at the top, where a column supports a wood beam), or
- shear failure of wood beams (parallel to the grain), which could lead to the structural failure of beams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.17.3.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 9.17.3.2.(1) columns supporting steel beams, where lateral support for the top of the column top [see Sentence 9.17.2.2.(1)] is achieved in another way.

---

**Provision: 9.17.3.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For columns exposed to the weather, to limit the probability that the columns will rust at an excessive rate, which could lead to the premature failure of the columns.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For columns exposed to the weather, to limit the probability that the columns will rust at an excessive rate, which could lead to the premature failure of the columns.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For columns exposed to the weather, to limit the probability that the columns will rust at an excessive rate, which could lead to the premature failure of the columns.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For columns exposed to the weather that support exterior walls or roofs, to limit the probability that the columns will rust at an excessive rate, which could lead to the premature failure of the columns

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For columns exposed to the weather, to limit the probability that the columns will rust at an excessive rate, which could lead to the premature failure of the columns.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.17.3.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of adjustable steel columns will fall significantly below expectations.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of adjustable steel columns will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of adjustable steel columns will fall significantly below expectations.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, which could lead to compromised environmental separators, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of adjustable steel columns will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of adjustable steel columns will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.17.3.4.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to include steel columns whose imposed loads are likely to exceed the resistance of the steel columns identified in Section 9.17.

### **Provision: 9.17.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing support across all laminates, which could lead to shear failure at the interface of laminates in built-up wood beams, which could lead to structural failure of beams, or
- insufficient contact area between the top of the columns and the beams they support, which could lead to crushing of wood fibres in beams.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing support across all laminates, which could lead to shear failure at the interface of laminates in built-up wood beams, which could lead to structural failure of beams, or
- insufficient contact area between the top of the columns and the beams they support, which could lead to crushing of wood fibres in beams.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing support across all laminates, which could lead to shear failure at the interface of laminates in built-up wood beams, which could lead to structural failure of beams, or
- insufficient contact area between the top of the columns and the beams they support, which could lead to crushing of wood fibres in beams.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing support across all laminates, which could lead to shear failure at the interface of laminates in built-up wood beams, which could lead to structural failure of beams, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- insufficient contact area between the top of the columns and the beams they support, which could lead to crushing of wood fibres in beams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing support across all laminates, which could lead to shear failure at the interface of laminates in built-up wood beams, which could lead to structural failure of beams, or
- insufficient contact area between the top of the columns and the beams they support, which could lead to crushing of wood fibres in beams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.17.4.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

For columns that support environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.17.4.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

For columns that support environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.17.4.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate strength of individual members,
- discontinuity of individual members, or
- compromised load transfer among members.

This is to limit the probability:

- that the column members will be unable to resist expected vertical loads, which could lead to buckling of individual members,
- of compromised resistance to buckling, or
- of unequal load sharing among members of built-up wood columns, which could lead to progressive structural failures of column members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate strength of individual members,
- discontinuity of individual members, which could lead to compromised resistance to buckling, or
- compromised load transfer among members.

This is to limit the probability:

- that the column members will be unable to resist expected vertical loads, which could lead to buckling of individual members,
- of compromised resistance to buckling, or
- of unequal load sharing among members of built-up wood columns, which could lead to progressive structural failures of column members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate strength of individual members,
- discontinuity of individual members, which could lead to compromised resistance to buckling, or
- compromised load transfer among members.

This is to limit the probability:

- that the column members will be unable to resist expected vertical loads, which could lead to buckling of individual members,
- of compromised resistance to buckling, or
- of unequal load sharing among members of built-up wood columns, which could lead to progressive structural failures of column members.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate strength of individual members,
- discontinuity of individual members, which could lead to compromised resistance to buckling, or
- compromised load transfer among members.

This is to limit the probability:

- that the column members will be unable to resist expected vertical loads, which could lead to buckling of individual members,
- of compromised resistance to buckling, or
- of unequal load sharing among members of built-up wood columns, which could lead to progressive structural failures of column members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate strength of individual members,
- discontinuity of individual members, which could lead to compromised resistance to buckling, or
- compromised load transfer among members.

This is to limit the probability:

- that the column members will be unable to resist expected vertical loads, which could lead to buckling of individual members,
- of compromised resistance to buckling, or
- of unequal load sharing among members of built-up wood columns, which could lead to progressive structural failures of column members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.17.4.2.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 4.3. to include glued-laminated structural members used in Part 9 buildings.

### **Provision: 9.17.4.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to the entry of moisture into the end grain of wood columns, which could lead to rotting, which could lead to structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to the entry of moisture into the end grain of wood columns, which could lead to rotting, which could lead to structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to the entry of moisture into the end grain of wood columns, which could lead to rotting, which could lead to structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to the entry of moisture into the end grain of wood columns, which could lead to rotting, which could lead to structural failure of columns.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to the entry of moisture into the end grain of wood columns, which could lead to rotting, which could lead to structural failure of columns.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.17.5.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the masonry units used, with respect to their properties and compressive strength, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the masonry units used, with respect to their properties and compressive strength, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the masonry units used, with respect to their properties and compressive strength, will fall significantly below expectations.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the masonry units used, with respect to their properties and compressive strength, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the masonry units used, with respect to their properties and compressive strength, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.17.5.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of columns having compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,

- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.17.6.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.3., which contains detailed requirements for design, mixing, placing, curing and testing of concrete.

---

### **Provision: 9.17.6.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, excessive deformation or deflection of exterior walls or roofs, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, and
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

For columns that support exterior walls or roofs, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or deflection, or compromised air barrier systems, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further compromised integrity of environmental separators, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of columns having inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral (impact) loads, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to a loss of balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.18.1.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.18.

---

## **Provision: 9.18.1.2.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.15., which contains requirements regarding foundations.

---

## **Provision: 9.18.1.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the term “heated crawl spaces” as it is used in Section 9.18.

**Provision: 9.18.1.3.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.33., which contains requirements regarding heating systems for crawl spaces.

**Provision: 9.18.1.3.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.25., which contains requirements regarding insulation, air barrier systems and vapour barriers.

**Provision: 9.18.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F82-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to inspect conditions or services in crawl spaces, which could lead to:

- malfunctioning or inoperable building services, or
- the ingress of water from the ground going undetected.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity or the accumulation of moisture,
- inadequate ventilation,
- the production of hazardous by-products of combustion,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.18.2.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F63-OS2.3] Applies where crawl spaces are unheated and access is from the interior.

[F42, F61-OS2.3] Applies where crawl spaces are heated or unheated and access is from the exterior.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unprotected access openings, which could lead to:

- where crawl spaces are unheated and access is from the interior, moisture transfer from the interior, or
- where crawl spaces are heated or unheated and access is from the exterior:
  - the ingress of precipitation,
  - an infestation of insects or vermin, or
  - compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, relative humidity or drafts,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3] Applies where crawl spaces are unheated and access is from the interior.

[F42, F61-OS2.3] Applies where crawl spaces are heated or unheated and access is from the exterior.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unprotected access openings, which could lead to:

- where crawl spaces are unheated and access is from the interior, moisture transfer from the interior, or
- where crawl spaces are heated or unheated and access is from the exterior:
  - the ingress of precipitation, or
  - an infestation of insects or vermin.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- for environmental separators or elements supporting an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F42-OH2.4, OH2.5] Applies where crawl spaces are heated or unheated and access is from the exterior.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unprotected access openings, which could lead to the ingress of insects or vermin, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.18.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of high relative humidity in crawl spaces, which could lead to condensation or the accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of high relative humidity in crawl spaces, which could lead to condensation or the accumulation of moisture, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.18.3.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ventilation capacity in crawl spaces, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, which could lead to high relative humidity and the accumulation of moisture.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F62-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ventilation capacity in crawl spaces, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, which could lead to high relative humidity and the accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.18.3.1.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.18.3.1.(3)(a) [F62-OH1.1, OH1.2]

9.18.3.1.(3)(b) [F61, F42-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, which could lead to high relative humidity and the accumulation of moisture,
- insect infestation, or
- the ingress of precipitation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.18.3.1.(3)(a), 9.18.3.1.(3)(b) [F61, F62, F42-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate ventilation, which could lead to high relative humidity and the accumulation of moisture,
- insect infestation, or
- the ingress of precipitation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH2

### **Attributions**

9.18.3.1.(3)(b) [F42-OH2.3, OH2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriately designed vents, which could lead to the ingress of insects or vermin, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.18.3.2.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.32., which contains requirements regarding the ventilation of heated crawl spaces.

---

### **Provision: 9.18.4.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to repair malfunctioning or inoperable building services.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- inadequate ventilation,
- the production of hazardous combustion products,
- continuously leaking water supply pipes, which could lead to the accumulation of moisture, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- continuously leaking sewer pipes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH2

### **Attributions**

[F82-OH2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to repair malfunctioning or inoperable sanitary services, which could lead to the inadequate disposal of human or domestic waste, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.18.5.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F60-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the ingress of rainwater,
- the ingress of surface water, or
- for heated crawl spaces, the ingress of water, which could lead to compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F60-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the ingress of rainwater, or
- the ingress of surface water.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.18.5.1.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsections 9.14.2. to 9.14.4. which contain requirements regarding the drainage of foundation walls.

---

**Provision: 9.18.5.1.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.16.3. to include the drainage of ground cover in crawl spaces.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.16.3., which contains requirements regarding the drainage of floors-on-ground.

---

**Provision: 9.18.5.1.(4)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.14., which contains requirements regarding drains.

---

**Provision: 9.18.6.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, or
- the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, which could lead to compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.18.6.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the ground cover, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, or
- the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, which could lead to compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the ground cover, which could lead to the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.18.6.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F61-OH1.1] [F61-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability:

- of an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer, or
- that the performance of polyethylene sheets will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, or
- the infiltration of soil gas.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability:

- of an inadequate resistance to air and moisture transfer, or
- that the performance of polyethylene sheets will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.25.3.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.18.6.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F61-OH1.1] [F61-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the ground cover, which could lead to:

- the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, or
- the infiltration of soil gas.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the ground cover, which could lead to the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.18.6.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity between the ground cover and the soil gas control component in foundation walls, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.18.6.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity of the air barrier system at penetrations through the ground cover, which could lead to the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of discontinuity of the air barrier system at penetrations through the ground cover, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity of the air barrier system at penetrations through the ground cover, which could lead to the ingress of moisture that is not under hydrostatic pressure from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.18.7.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that crawl spaces will not perform adequately as warm-air plenums, which could lead to the inadequate heating of the upper storeys of buildings, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F51-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that crawl spaces will not perform adequately as warm-air plenums, which could lead to the inadequate heating of the upper storeys of buildings, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.18.7.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that material having a high flame-spread rating will be used in crawl spaces that are directly connected to living space above (registers having no ducts), which could lead to the spread of fire or smoke to other parts of the building within the time required for evacuation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.18.7.1.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that debris, such as smouldering cigarette butts, will fall through floor registers and lead to the ignition of combustible materials in the crawl space plenum, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.18.7.1.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

9.18.7.1.(4)(a), 9.18.7.1.(4)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that debris, such as smouldering cigarette butts, will fall through the floor register outside the protected area and lead to the ignition of combustible materials in the crawl space plenum, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.19.1.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2]

[F51-OH1.3] Applies to sloped roof assemblies that may be subject to ice damming.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate venting, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62, F51-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate venting, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.19.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2]

[F51-OH1.3] Applies to sloped roof assemblies that may be subject to ice damming.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate vent area for roofs, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F62, F51-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate vent area for roofs, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.19.1.2.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2]

[F51-OH1.3] Applies to sloped roof assemblies that may be subject to ice damming.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate vent area for roofs, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence 9.19.1.2.(1), where the air pressure differential from eave to ridge is limited or where the space below the sheathing is interrupted by framing.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62, F51-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate vent area for roofs, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence 9.19.1.2.(1), where the air pressure differential from eave to ridge is limited or where the space below the sheathing is interrupted by framing.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.19.1.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2]

[F51-OH1.3] Applies to sloped roof assemblies that may be subject to ice damming.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate venting, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water into attic or roof assemblies, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F62, F51-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate venting, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.19.1.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2]

[F51-OH1.3] Applies to sloped roof assemblies that may be subject to ice damming.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unvented joist spaces, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water into attic or roof assemblies, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62, F51-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unvented joist spaces, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.19.1.2.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F42, F51, F61, F62-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of vents will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- material integrity and durability, including corrosion resistance, which could lead to the premature failure of vents,
- flashing provided by flanges,
- wind and rain resistance,
- protection against the ingress of insects or vermin, and
- net ventilating area.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress,
- an infestation of insects or vermin, and
- insufficient venting, which could lead to:
  - condensation, or
  - the formation of ice dams, which could lead to the ingress of water.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F42-OH1.1] Applies to resistance to the entry of insects.

[F51, F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of vents will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- material integrity and durability, including corrosion resistance, which could lead to the premature failure of vents,
- flashing provided by flanges,
- wind and rain resistance,
- protection against the ingress of insects or vermin, and
- net ventilating area.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress,
- an infestation of insects or vermin, and
- insufficient venting, which could lead to:
  - condensation, or

- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to the ingress of water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from insects or biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F42-OH2.5] Applies to resistance to the entry of insects.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of vents will fall significantly below expectations with respect to protection against the ingress of insects, which could lead to an infestation of insects, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.19.1.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62, F51-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate airflow through the vented space, which could lead to:

- condensation in the space, or
- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to the ingress of water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- water accumulation in interior spaces or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F62, F51-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate airflow through the vented space, which could lead to:

- condensation in the space, or
- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to the ingress of water.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.19.1.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F62, F51-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate airflow through the vented space, which could lead to:

- condensation in the space, or
- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to the ingress of water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- water accumulation in interior spaces or an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt junctions of sloped roofs and exterior walls where preformed baffles are installed from the minimum clear air space dimensions specified in Sentence 9.19.1.3.(1), based on the demonstrated effectiveness of a reduced unobstructed space provided by insulation baffles.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62, F51-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate airflow through the vented space, which could lead to:

- condensation in the space, or
- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to the ingress of water.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt junctions of sloped roofs and exterior walls where preformed baffles are installed from the minimum clear air space dimensions specified in Sentence 9.19.1.3.(1), based on the demonstrated effectiveness of a reduced unobstructed space provided by insulation baffles.

**Provision: 9.19.1.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- restricted air flow through the vented space, or
- excessive air flow through the insulation, which could lead to reduced thermal resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams on sloped roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F51, F62-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- restricted air flow through the vented space, or
- excessive air flow through the insulation, which could lead to reduced thermal resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams on sloped roofs.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.19.1.4.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Articles 9.19.1.1. to 9.19.1.3., roof configurations where:

- heat and moisture transfer into or out of the space (caused by air pressure differences across the building envelope induced by stack effect) is reduced because the lower portion of the roof is close to the neutral pressure plane, and
- the likelihood of snow accumulation and ice damming is limited.

---

### **Provision: 9.19.1.4.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that Articles 9.19.1.1. to 9.19.1.3. also apply to the upper portion of mansard or gambrel style roofs.

---

### **Provision: 9.19.2.1.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F82-OS2.3]

### **Application**

*Application 1.* In *buildings* to which Part 9 applies [see Sentence 1.3.3.3.(1) for application of Part 9], access to *attic or roof spaces* that measure:

- not less than 3 m<sup>2</sup> in area,
- not less than 1 m in length or width, and

- not less than 600 mm in height over an area not less than 3 m<sup>2</sup> and not less than 1 m in length or width.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that attic or roof spaces will be inaccessible for periodic inspection or maintenance, which could lead to:

- deficiencies in building components going undetected, which could lead to:
  - condensation and the accumulation of moisture, or
  - the formation of ice dams, or
- the need to demolish building components in order to gain access.

This is to limit the probability of damage to or deterioration of building components, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F82-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Application**

*Application 1.* In *buildings* to which Part 9 applies [see Sentence 1.3.3.3.(1) for application of Part 9], access to *attic or roof spaces* that measure:

- not less than 3 m<sup>2</sup> in area,
- not less than 1 m in length or width, and
- not less than 600 mm in height over an area not less than 3 m<sup>2</sup> and not less than 1 m in length or width.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that attic or roof spaces will be inaccessible for periodic inspection or maintenance, which could lead to:

- deficiencies in building components going undetected, or
- the need to demolish building components in order to gain access.

This is to limit the probability of condensation going undetected or the ingress of water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.19.2.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F82-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of building components going undetected, which could lead to
  - condensation and the accumulation of moisture, or
  - the formation of ice dams, or
- the need to demolish building components in order to gain access.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F82-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of building components going undetected, which could lead to:
  - condensation and the accumulation of moisture, or
  - the formation of ice dams, or
- the need to demolish building components in order to gain access.

This is to limit the probability of structural damage, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.19.2.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F42-OH1.1] [F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where access is from the exterior.

[F42-OH1.1] Applies where access is from an unheated enclosed space.

[F51-OH1.2] Applies where access is from an interior heated space.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of openings in environmental separators, which could lead to:

- the ingress of precipitation,
- the ingress of insects or vermin,
- excessive heat transfer,
- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture or the ingress of water backed up by ice dams,
- drafts, or
- the ingress of pollutants from adjacent attic or roof spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F42-OS2.3] Applies where access is from the exterior or an unheated enclosed space.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of openings in environmental separators, which could lead to:

- the ingress of precipitation,
- the ingress of insects or vermin,
- excessive heat transfer,
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer,
- condensation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the accumulation of moisture or the ingress of water backed up by ice dams,
- drafts, or
- the ingress of pollutants from adjacent attic or roof spaces.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH2

### **Attributions**

[F42-OH2.5] Applies where access is from the exterior or an unheated enclosed space.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where access is from the exterior or unheated enclosed space (e.g. a garage), to limit the probability of openings in environmental separators, which could lead to the ingress of insects or vermin, which could lead to negative effects on sanitation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.1.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.20.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.1.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.3.2. to include above-ground masonry construction and insulating concrete form walls not in contact with the ground that are not addressed in Section 9.20.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.1.2.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state, in part, the application of Subsection 9.20.15.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.1.2.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state, in part, the application of Subsection 9.20.15.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.2.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that performance, with respect to loadbearing capacity, water transfer and freeze-thaw resistance, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, as well as moisture or temperature loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that performance, with respect to loadbearing capacity, water transfer and freeze-thaw resistance, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, as well as moisture or temperature loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that performance, with respect to loadbearing capacity, water transfer and freeze-thaw resistance, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, as well as moisture or temperature loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to loadbearing capacity, water transfer and freeze-thaw resistance, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, as well as moisture or temperature loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, excessive deflection, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or

- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the cracking of masonry units, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to asphyxiation or acute poisoning.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

[F01-OS1.1, OS1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to loadbearing capacity, water transfer and freeze-thaw resistance, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, as well as moisture or temperature loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or
- for chimneys and fireplaces, excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to loadbearing capacity, water transfer and freeze-thaw resistance, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, as well as moisture or temperature loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

[F01, F20, F80-OP1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to loadbearing capacity, water transfer and freeze-thaw resistance, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, as well as moisture or temperature loads.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or
- for chimneys and fireplaces, excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.2.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate brick-to-brick bond strength.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.20.2.1.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate brick-to-brick bond strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,

- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.20.2.1.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate brick-to-brick bond strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.20.2.1.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

[F01-OS1.1, OS1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate brick-to-brick bond strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or
- for chimneys and fireplaces, excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.20.2.1.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate brick-to-brick bond strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, excessive deflection, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the cracking of masonry units, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to asphyxiation or acute poisoning.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.20.2.1.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate brick-to-brick bond strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.20.2.1.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

[F01-OP1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate brick-to-brick bond strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or
- for chimneys and fireplaces, excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.20.2.1.

**Provision: 9.20.2.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where masonry is used in fireplaces or chimneys, to limit the probability of an inability to withstand high temperatures, which could lead to cracking, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** Where masonry is used in fireplaces or chimneys, to limit the probability of an inability to withstand high temperatures, which could lead to cracking, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads and high temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F01, F20-OS3.4] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, excessive deflection, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the cracking of masonry units, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to asphyxiation or acute poisoning.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of an inability to withstand high temperatures, which could lead to the cracking of masonry units, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to asphyxiation or acute poisoning, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01, F20-OS1.1] [F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads and high temperatures.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or
- excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01, F20-OP1.1] [F20-OP1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads and high temperatures.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or
- excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.2.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to sulfate attack or stresses resulting from water absorption and freeze-thaw cycling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, and
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to sulfate attack or stresses resulting from water absorption and freeze-thaw cycling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to sulfate attack or stresses resulting from water absorption and freeze-thaw cycling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to sulfate attack or stresses resulting from water absorption and freeze-thaw cycling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F80-OS3.4] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to sulfate attack or stresses resulting from water absorption and freeze-thaw cycling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, excessive deflection, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the cracking of masonry units, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to asphyxiation or acute poisoning.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to sulfate attack or stresses resulting from water absorption and freeze-thaw cycling.

For chimneys and fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to sulfate attack or stresses resulting from water absorption and freeze-thaw cycling.

For chimneys and fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.2.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of faults in stone units or inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of faults in stone units or inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of faults in stone units or inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

[F01-OS1.1, OS1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of faults in stone units or inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or
- for chimneys and fireplaces, excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of faults in stone units or inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

[F01, F20, F80-OP1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of faults in stone units or inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for chimneys and fireplaces, excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.20.2.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that such concrete blocks will be of inadequate mass or absorb excessive amounts of water, which could lead to inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F61-OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that such concrete blocks will be of inadequate mass or absorb excessive amounts of water, which could lead to inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that such concrete blocks will be of inadequate mass or absorb excessive amounts of water, which could lead to inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that such concrete blocks will be of inadequate mass or absorb excessive amounts of water, which could lead to inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

---

### Objective

OS3

### Attributions

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to elements that support floors.

[F80-OS3.4] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that such concrete blocks will be of inadequate mass or absorb excessive amounts of water, which could lead to inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry or elements supported by masonry, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of

- excessive deflection of supported floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the failure of fireplaces or chimneys, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, including carbon monoxide gas, into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OP1

### Attributions

[F80-OP1.2] Applies to concrete blocks in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that such concrete blocks will be of inadequate mass or absorb excessive amounts of water, which could lead to inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

For chimneys and fireplaces, this is to limit the probability of excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## Provision: 9.20.2.7.(1)

---

### Objective

OS2

### Attributions

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete blocks will be unable to resist expected structural or environmental loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete blocks will be unable to resist expected structural or environmental loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete blocks will be unable to resist expected structural or environmental loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

[F01-OS1.1, OS1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete blocks will be unable to resist expected structural or environmental loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or
- for chimneys and fireplaces, excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete blocks will be unable to resist expected structural or environmental loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete blocks will be unable to resist expected structural or environmental loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, excessive deflection, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the cracking of masonry units, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products, which could lead to asphyxiation or acute poisoning.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

[F01, F20, F80-OP1.2] Applies to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that concrete blocks will be unable to resist expected structural or environmental loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, or
- for chimneys and fireplaces, excessive heat transfer, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.3.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement and aggregate under expected structural and environmental loads will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement and aggregate under expected structural and environmental loads will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement and aggregate under expected structural and environmental loads will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement and aggregate under expected structural and environmental loads will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement and aggregate under expected structural and environmental loads will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement and aggregate under expected structural and environmental loads will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.3.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints and inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.3.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1]

[F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of the mortar.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F21-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.20.3.1.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1]

[F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units,
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F21-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of oxides in the lime being hydrated after mortar placement, which could lead to the expansion and cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.3.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OS2.1]

[F20, F21, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of mortar will be used in a given situation, which could lead to deterioration or cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F21, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of mortar will be used in a given situation, which could lead to deterioration or cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of mortar will be used in a given situation, which could lead to deterioration or cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of mortar will be used in a given situation, which could lead to deterioration or cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of mortar will be used in a given situation, which could lead to deterioration or cracking of mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,

- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate type of mortar will be used in a given situation, which could lead to deterioration or cracking of mortar.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.3.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.20.3.2.(2)(a) [F21, F61, F55-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate mortar density, which could lead to the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where masonry is exposed to precipitation, an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer, which could lead to excessive water ingress into or through assemblies, which could lead to the deterioration of elements protected by the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

9.20.3.2.(2)(a) [F21, F61, F55-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate mortar density, which could lead to the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry is exposed to precipitation, an inadequate resistance to moisture transfer, which could lead to excessive water ingress into or through assemblies, which could lead to the deterioration of elements protected by the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.20.3.2.(2)(a) [F21, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate mortar density, which could lead to the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of mortar joints, which could lead to air or water leakage at mortar joints, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.20.3.2.(2)(b) [F21-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate mortar density, which could lead to the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of mortar joints, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.20.3.2.(2)(b) [F21-OP2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate mortar density, which could lead to the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of mortar joints, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.20.3.2.(2)(b) [F21, F44-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate mortar density, which could lead to the excessive shrinkage, cracking and premature failure of mortar joints.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.3.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OS2.1]

[F20, F21, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to tensile stresses and the cracking of mortar or masonry units, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous mortar and inadequate bonding with masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F21, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to tensile stresses and the cracking of mortar or masonry units, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous mortar and inadequate bonding with masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to tensile stresses and the cracking of mortar or masonry units, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous mortar and inadequate bonding with masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to tensile stresses and cracking of mortar or masonry units, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous mortar and inadequate bonding with masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to tensile stresses and cracking of mortar or masonry units, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous mortar and inadequate bonding with masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to tensile stresses and the cracking of mortar or masonry units, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous mortar and inadequate bonding with masonry units.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.3.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS2.1]

[F20, F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to cracking of grout, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous grout and inadequate bonding with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to cracking of grout, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous grout and inadequate bonding with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to cracking of grout, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous grout and inadequate bonding with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to cracking of grout, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous grout and inadequate bonding with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to cracking of grout, or

- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous grout and inadequate bonding with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an excessively high cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to poor workability, excessive compressive strength and attendant high shrinkage, which could lead to cracking of grout, or
- an excessively low cement/aggregate ratio, which could lead to weak, porous grout and inadequate bonding with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.3.2.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints or inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints or inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints or inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints or inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints or inadequate bonding to masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to cracking at mortar joints or inadequate bonding to masonry units.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.3.2.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of mortar joints and grout,
- inadequate bonding of mortar with masonry units, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of mortar joints and grout,
- inadequate bonding of mortar with masonry units, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of mortar joints and grout,
- inadequate bonding of mortar with masonry units, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of mortar joints and grout,
- inadequate bonding of mortar with masonry units, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of mortar joints and grout,
- inadequate bonding of mortar with masonry units, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of mortar joints and grout,
- inadequate bonding of mortar with masonry units, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.3.2.(7)****Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OS2.1]

[F20, F21, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of grout, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F21, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of grout, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of grout, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of grout, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of grout, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F61-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or bond strength, which could lead to:

- cracking of grout, or
- inadequate bonding of grout with masonry units and reinforcing steel.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive deformation or cracking, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively thick mortar joints in relation to the surface area of the masonry, which could lead to water leakage through shrinkage cracks and water absorption through mortar joints, or
- excessively thin mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate support of masonry or inadequate masonry-to-mortar bond strength, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS2.1]

[F20, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively thick mortar joints in relation to the surface area of the masonry, which could lead to water leakage through shrinkage cracks and water absorption through mortar joints, or

- excessively thin mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate support of masonry or inadequate masonry-to-mortar bond strength, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively thick mortar joints in relation to the surface area of the masonry, which could lead to water leakage through shrinkage cracks and water absorption through mortar joints, or
- excessively thin mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate support of masonry or inadequate masonry-to-mortar bond strength, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively thick mortar joints in relation to the surface area of the masonry, which could lead to water leakage through shrinkage cracks and water absorption through mortar joints, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessively thin mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate support of masonry or inadequate masonry-to-mortar bond strength, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration due to freeze-thaw stresses.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively thick mortar joints in relation to the surface area of the masonry, which could lead to water leakage through shrinkage cracks and water absorption through mortar joints, or
- excessively thin mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate support of masonry or inadequate masonry-to-mortar bond strength, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively thick mortar joints in relation to the surface area of the masonry, which could lead to water leakage through shrinkage cracks and water absorption through mortar joints, or
- excessively thin mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate support of masonry or inadequate masonry-to-mortar bond strength, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.4.1.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deviation from the optimum mortar-joint thickness required to ensure continuous support of masonry units while maintaining adequate mortar-to-masonry-unit bond strength and adequate compressive strength of assemblies.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS2.1]

[F20, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deviation from the optimum mortar-joint thickness required to ensure continuous support of masonry units while maintaining adequate mortar-to-masonry-unit bond strength and adequate compressive strength of assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deviation from the optimum mortar-joint thickness required to ensure continuous support of masonry units while maintaining adequate mortar-to-masonry-unit bond strength and adequate compressive strength of assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deviation from the optimum mortar-joint thickness required to ensure continuous support of masonry units while maintaining adequate mortar-to-masonry-unit bond strength and adequate compressive strength of assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration due to freeze-thaw stresses.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deviation from the optimum mortar-joint thickness required to ensure continuous support of masonry units while maintaining adequate mortar-to-masonry-unit bond strength and adequate compressive strength of assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deviation from the optimum mortar-joint thickness required to ensure continuous support of masonry units while maintaining adequate mortar-to-masonry-unit bond strength and adequate compressive strength of assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in head and bed mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in head and bed mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in head and bed mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in head and bed mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in head and bed mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in head and bed mortar joints, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.4.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at either interior or exterior faces of hollow masonry units, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at either interior or exterior faces of hollow masonry units, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at either interior or exterior faces of hollow masonry units, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of :

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at either interior or exterior faces of hollow masonry units, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at either interior or exterior faces of hollow masonry units, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at either interior or exterior faces of hollow masonry units, which could lead to inadequate tensile and compressive strength of mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,

- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.4.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at vertically aligned webs of hollow masonry units, which could lead to:

- mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength, or
- the inadequate containment of grout.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at vertically aligned webs of hollow masonry units, which could lead to:

- mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength, or
- the inadequate containment of grout.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at vertically aligned webs of hollow masonry units, which could lead to:

- mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength, or
- the inadequate containment of grout.

This is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to:

- where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at vertically aligned webs of hollow masonry units, which could lead to:

- mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength, or
- the inadequate containment of grout.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at vertically aligned webs of hollow masonry units, which could lead to:

- mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength, or
- the inadequate containment of grout.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in mortar joints at vertically aligned webs of hollow masonry units, which could lead to:

- mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength, or
- the inadequate containment of grout.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.4.3.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the mortar joints of solid masonry units, which could lead to mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the mortar joints of solid masonry units, which could lead to mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator and to masonry used in *chimneys* and fireplaces.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the mortar joints of solid masonry units, which could lead to mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to:
  - where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
  - where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, compromised integrity of chimneys or fireplaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- where masonry is used in chimneys and fireplaces, the leakage of combustion products.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the mortar joints of solid masonry units, which could lead to mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the mortar joints of solid masonry units, which could lead to mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the mortar joints of solid masonry units, which could lead to mortar joints of inadequate tensile and compressive strength.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.5.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deflection, shrinkage or uneven settlement of elements or constructions that support masonry.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,

- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS2.1]

[F20, F21-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deflection, shrinkage or uneven settlement of elements or constructions that support masonry.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F21-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deflection, shrinkage or uneven settlement of elements or constructions that support masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deflection, shrinkage or uneven settlement of elements or constructions that support masonry.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deflection, shrinkage or uneven settlement of elements or constructions that support masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive deflection, shrinkage or uneven settlement of elements or constructions that support masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.5.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of eccentric loading.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of eccentric loading.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of eccentric loading.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of eccentric loading.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of eccentric loading.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of eccentric loading.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.5.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.5.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- lintels that are inadequate in size or have an excessive span, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of lintels, which could lead to the cracking or structural failure of masonry veneer over openings, or
- an inadequate bearing area between lintels and supported masonry veneer, which could lead to shear or compression failure of masonry veneer.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- lintels that are inadequate in size or have an excessive span, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of lintels, which could lead to the cracking or structural failure of masonry veneer over openings, or
- an inadequate bearing area between lintels and supported masonry veneer, which could lead to shear or compression failure of masonry veneer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- masonry falling from the building, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- lintels that are inadequate in size or have an excessive span, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of lintels, which could lead to the cracking or structural failure of masonry veneer over openings, or
- an inadequate bearing area between lintels and supported masonry veneer, which could lead to shear or compression failure of masonry veneer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- lintels that are inadequate in size or have an excessive span, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of lintels, which could lead to the cracking or structural failure of masonry veneer over openings, or
- an inadequate bearing area between lintels and supported masonry veneer, which could lead to shear or compression failure of masonry veneer.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.5.2.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 4.3. to include Part 9 buildings, and to limit the application of Section 9.20.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.5.2.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively rapid corrosion, which could lead to the excessive deflection or structural failure of lintels, or
- the accumulation of corrosion by-products between lintels and masonry, which could lead to compressive stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively rapid corrosion, which could lead to the excessive deflection or structural failure of lintels, or
- the accumulation of corrosion by-products between lintels and masonry, which could lead to compressive stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively rapid corrosion, which could lead to the excessive deflection or structural failure of lintels, or
- the accumulation of corrosion by-products between lintels and masonry, which could lead to compressive stresses.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively rapid corrosion, which could lead to the excessive deflection or structural failure of lintels, or
- the accumulation of corrosion by-products between lintels and masonry, which could lead to compressive stresses.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively rapid corrosion, which could lead to the excessive deflection or structural failure of lintels, or
- the accumulation of corrosion by-products between lintels and masonry, which could lead to compressive stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively rapid corrosion, which could lead to the excessive deflection or structural failure of lintels, or
- the accumulation of corrosion by-products between lintels and masonry, which could lead to compressive stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.6.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.6.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,

- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.6.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry exterior walls will be unable to resist expected structural loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors. For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.20.6.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate width of masonry units in loadbearing contact with each other, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads,
- insufficient bond strength to resist tensile stresses in non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, or
- inadequate bonding of ties with mortar, which could lead to inadequate pullout and pushout resistance.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate width of masonry units in loadbearing contact with each other, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads,
- insufficient bond strength to resist tensile stresses in non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, or
- inadequate bonding of ties with mortar, which could lead to inadequate pullout and pushout resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate width of masonry units in loadbearing contact with each other, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads,
- insufficient bond strength to resist tensile stresses in non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, or
- inadequate bonding of ties with mortar, which could lead to inadequate pullout and pushout resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate width of masonry units in loadbearing contact with each other, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads,
- insufficient bond strength to resist tensile stresses in non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, or
- inadequate bonding of ties with mortar, which could lead to inadequate pullout and pushout resistance.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate width of masonry units in loadbearing contact with each other, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads,
- insufficient bond strength to resist tensile stresses in non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, or
- inadequate bonding of ties with mortar, which could lead to inadequate pullout and pushout resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate width of masonry units in loadbearing contact with each other, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads,
- insufficient bond strength to resist tensile stresses in non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, or
- inadequate bonding of ties with mortar, which could lead to inadequate pullout and pushout resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.6.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive spacing between wythes, which could lead to:
  - compromised ability of wythes to act as a single, structural element, or
  - buckling of wall ties under compressive loads due to lateral loads from wind or earthquakes, or
- an inadequate width of cavities, which could lead to extruded mortar bridging the cavity, which could lead to water crossing the cavity and penetrating the interior wythes by capillary action, which could lead to the deterioration of the interior wythes.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation.
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22, F61-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive spacing between wythes, which could lead to:
  - compromised ability of wythes to act as a single, structural element, or
  - buckling of wall ties under compressive loads due to lateral loads from wind or earthquakes, or
- an inadequate width of cavities, which could lead to extruded mortar bridging the cavity, which could lead to water crossing the cavity and penetrating the interior wythes by capillary action, which could lead to the deterioration of the interior wythes.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22, F61-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive spacing between wythes, which could lead to:
  - compromised ability of wythes to act as a single, structural element, or
  - buckling of wall ties under compressive loads due to lateral loads from wind or earthquakes, or
- an inadequate width of cavities, which could lead to extruded mortar bridging the cavity, which could lead to water crossing the cavity and penetrating the interior wythes by capillary action, which could lead to the deterioration of the interior wythes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:

- the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive spacing between wythes, which could lead to:
  - compromised ability of wythes to act as a single, structural element, or
  - buckling of wall ties under compressive loads due to lateral loads from wind or earthquakes, or
- an inadequate width of cavities, which could lead to extruded mortar bridging the cavity, which could lead to water crossing the cavity and penetrating the interior wythes by capillary action, which could lead to the deterioration of the interior wythes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive spacing between wythes, which could lead to:
  - compromised ability of wythes to act as a single, structural element, or
  - buckling of wall ties under compressive loads due to lateral loads from wind or earthquakes, or
- an inadequate width of cavities, which could lead to extruded mortar bridging the cavity, which could lead to water crossing the cavity and penetrating the interior wythes by capillary action, which could lead to the deterioration of the interior wythes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors. For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate width of cavities, which could lead to extruded mortar bridging the cavity, which could lead to water crossing the cavity and penetrating the interior wythes by capillary action, which could lead to the deterioration of the interior wythes.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration due to freeze-thaw stresses.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.6.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength and stability to resist expected vertical and lateral loads.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength and stability to resist expected vertical and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength and stability to resist expected vertical and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength and stability to resist expected vertical and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength and stability to resist expected vertical and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.6.3.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentences 9.20.10.1.(2) and 9.20.10.1.(3), which contain requirements related to the ratio of thickness to lateral support spacing.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.6.3.(2)**

---

### **Attributions**

9.20.6.3.(2)(a)

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentences 9.20.10.1.(2) and 9.20.10.1.(3), which contain requirements related to the ratio of thickness to lateral support spacing.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.20.6.3.(2)(b) [F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to horizontal impact forces, which could lead to buckling of walls, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

9.20.6.3.(2)(b) [F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to horizontal impact forces, which could lead to buckling of walls, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.20.6.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the veneer being unable to support its own weight or lateral loads,
- insufficient bonding area between ties and mortar in loadbearing or non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral, tensile and compressive loads, or
- insufficient bond strength between masonry veneer units in loadbearing or non-loadbearing cavity walls, which could lead to an inability to resist tensile stresses due to lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- structural failure of masonry veneer, or
- where masonry veneer is exposed to precipitation, the cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive water ingress, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt masonry veneer in which the units are not designed to provide vertical support to each other from the minimum thickness requirement of this Sentence.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the veneer being unable to support its own weight or lateral loads,
- insufficient bonding area between ties and mortar in loadbearing or non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral, tensile and compressive loads, or
- insufficient bond strength between masonry veneer units in loadbearing or non-loadbearing cavity walls, which could lead to an inability to resist tensile stresses due to lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt masonry veneer in which the units are not designed to provide vertical support to each other from the minimum thickness requirement of this Sentence.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the veneer being unable to support its own weight or lateral loads,
- insufficient bonding area between ties and mortar in loadbearing or non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral, tensile and compressive loads, or
- insufficient bond strength between masonry veneer units in loadbearing or non-loadbearing cavity walls, which could lead to an inability to resist tensile stresses due to lateral loads.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt masonry veneer in which the units are not designed to provide vertical support to each other from the minimum thickness requirement of this Sentence.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the veneer being unable to support its own weight or lateral loads,
- insufficient bonding area between ties and mortar in loadbearing or non-loadbearing masonry cavity walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral, tensile and compressive loads, or
- insufficient bond strength between masonry veneer units in loadbearing or non-loadbearing cavity walls, which could lead to an inability to resist tensile stresses due to lateral loads.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt masonry veneer in which the units are not designed to provide vertical support to each other from the minimum thickness requirement of this Sentence.

---

**Provision: 9.20.6.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that extruded mortar will bridge the gap between the veneer and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to the accumulation of water on the sheathing membrane,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

which could lead to rain penetration by capillary action, which could lead to the deterioration of elements protected by the masonry veneer, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that extruded mortar will bridge the gap between the veneer and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to the accumulation of water on the sheathing membrane.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that extruded mortar will bridge the gap between the veneer and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to the accumulation of water on the sheathing membrane, which could lead to rain penetration by capillary action, which could lead to the deterioration of elements protected by the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that extruded mortar will bridge the gap between the veneer and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to the accumulation of water on the sheathing membrane.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.6.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient contact area between mortar and masonry veneer, which could lead to:

- the wall being unable to support its own weight or lateral loads,
- insufficient bonding area between ties and mortar, or
- insufficient bond strength between masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the structural failure of masonry veneer, or
- where masonry is exposed to precipitation, the cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive water ingress, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient contact area between mortar and masonry veneer, which could lead to:

- the wall being unable to support its own weight or lateral loads,
- insufficient bonding area between ties and mortar, or
- insufficient bond strength between masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient contact area between mortar and masonry veneer, which could lead to:

- the wall being unable to support its own weight or lateral loads,
- insufficient bonding area between ties and mortar, or
- insufficient bond strength between masonry units.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient contact area between mortar and masonry veneer, which could lead to:

- the wall being unable to support its own weight or lateral loads,
- insufficient bonding area between ties and mortar, or
- insufficient bond strength between masonry units.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.6.4.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.3.2. to include Part 9 buildings and to limit the application of Section 9.20.

---

**Provision: 9.20.6.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessively high height-to-thickness ratio, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- cracking or toppling of parapets, or
- cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive water ingress into the parapet, which could lead to the deterioration of elements in or below the parapet, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessively high height-to-thickness ratio, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of parapets, or
- cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive water ingress into the parapet, which could lead to the deterioration of elements in or below the parapet, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessively high height-to-thickness ratio, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive moisture transfer, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.6.5.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of rain, or melting snow or ice, entering the cavities between wythes of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of elements in or below the parapet, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of rain, or melting snow or ice, entering the cavities between wythes of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of elements in or below the parapet, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of rain, or melting snow or ice, entering the cavities between wythes of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F61-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of rain, or melting snow or ice, entering the cavities between wythes of masonry.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.6.6.(1)****Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.3.2. to include slab facings and precast concrete panel facings on Part 9 buildings and to limit the application of Section 9.20.

---

**Provision: 9.20.7.1.(1)****Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking or structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking or structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking or structural failure.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking or structural failure.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking or structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking or structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.7.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.7.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.7.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to resist concentrated vertical loads or to transfer horizontal loads to supporting elements, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to resist concentrated vertical loads or to transfer horizontal loads to supporting elements, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to resist concentrated vertical loads or to transfer horizontal loads to supporting elements, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to resist concentrated vertical loads or to transfer horizontal loads to supporting elements, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to resist concentrated vertical loads or to transfer horizontal loads to supporting elements, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry adjacent to chases or recesses will be unable to resist concentrated vertical loads or to transfer horizontal loads to supporting elements, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.7.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry above certain chases and recesses, which could lead to excessive deflection or cracking.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry above certain chases and recesses, which could lead to excessive deflection or cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry above certain chases and recesses, which could lead to excessive deflection or cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry above certain chases and recesses, which could lead to excessive deflection or cracking.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry above certain chases or recesses, which could lead to excessive deflection or cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support of masonry above certain chases or recesses, which could lead to excessive deflection or cracking.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.7.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that face shells, which provide most of the loadbearing capacity of hollow units, will be removed, which could lead to an inability to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that face shells, which provide most of the loadbearing capacity of hollow units, will be removed, which could lead to an inability to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that face shells, which provide most of the loadbearing capacity of hollow units, will be removed, which could lead to an inability to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that face shells, which provide most of the loadbearing capacity of hollow units, will be removed, which could lead to an inability to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that face shells, which provide most of the loadbearing capacity of hollow units, will be removed, which could lead to an inability to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that face shells, which provide most of the loadbearing capacity of hollow units, will be removed, which could lead to an inability to accommodate vertical and horizontal loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.8.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.8.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of localized over-stressing and crushing of wood plates under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking of such units.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations where another means of distributing roof and floor loads is provided from the application of Sentence 9.20.8.1.(1).

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of localized over-stressing and crushing of wood plates under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking of such units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations where another means of distributing roof and floor loads is provided from the application of Sentence 9.20.8.1.(1).

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of localized over-stressing and crushing of wood plates under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking of such units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations where another means of distributing roof and floor loads is provided from the application of Sentence 9.20.8.1.(1).

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of localized over-stressing and crushing of wood plates under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking of such units.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations where another means of distributing roof and floor loads is provided from the application of Sentence 9.20.8.1.(1).

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of localized over-stressing and crushing of wood plates under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking of such units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations where another means of distributing roof and floor loads is provided from the application of Sentence 9.20.8.1.(1).

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of localized over-stressing and crushing of wood plates under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to over-stressing of hollow masonry units, which could lead to cracking of such units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations where another means of distributing roof and floor loads is provided from the application of Sentence 9.20.8.1.(1).

---

**Provision: 9.20.8.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or depth of the masonry courses that support floor joists, which could lead to over-stressing of masonry units under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or depth of the masonry courses that support floor joists, which could lead to over-stressing of masonry units under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or depth of the masonry courses that support floor joists, which could lead to over-stressing of masonry units under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or depth of the masonry courses that support floor joists, which could lead to over-stressing of masonry units under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or depth of the masonry courses that support floor joists, which could lead to over-stressing of masonry units under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or depth of the masonry courses that support floor joists, which could lead to over-stressing of masonry units under concentrated roof or floor loads transmitted through framing elements, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.8.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the exposure of joist ends to water that might penetrate the exterior wythe of cavity walls, which could lead to rotting of wood floor joists, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the exposure of joist ends to water that might penetrate the exterior wythe of cavity walls, which could lead to rotting of wood floor joists, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.20.8.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads between wythes, which could lead to over-stressing of cavity walls.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads between wythes, which could lead to over-stressing of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads between wythes, which could lead to over-stressing of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads between wythes, which could lead to over-stressing of cavity walls.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads between wythes, which could lead to over-stressing of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of roof or floor loads between wythes, which could lead to over-stressing of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.8.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- joists or beams being unable to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to crushing of wood, or
- excessive stress on masonry units, which could lead to compression failure of masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of beams or masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- joists or beams being unable to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to crushing of wood, or
- excessive stress on masonry units, which could lead to compression failure of masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of beams or masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.20.8.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing area, which could lead to:

- beams being unable to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to crushing of wood, or
- excessive stress on masonry units, which could lead to compression failure of masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of beams or masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing area, which could lead to:

- beams being unable to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to crushing of wood, or
- excessive stress on masonry units, which could lead to compression failure of masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of beams or masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.8.3.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing area, which could lead to:

- joists being unable to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to crushing of wood, or
- excessive stress on masonry units, which could lead to compression failure of masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of joists or masonry construction, or

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing area, which could lead to:

- joists being unable to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to crushing of wood, or
- excessive stress on masonry units, which could lead to compression failure of masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of joists or masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.20.8.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors. For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.20.8.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry walls will be unable to resist the concentrated loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to cracking of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.8.4.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to buckling, which could lead to structural failure of pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to buckling, which could lead to structural failure of pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to buckling, which could lead to structural failure of pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to buckling, which could lead to structural failure of pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to buckling, which could lead to structural failure of pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to buckling, which could lead to structural failure of pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.8.4.(4)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of concrete pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of concrete pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of concrete pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of concrete pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of concrete pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of concrete pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.8.4.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of unit-masonry pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of unit-masonry pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of unit-masonry pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,

- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of unit-masonry pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of unit-masonry pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that pilasters will be unable to resist the loads imposed by beams or columns, which could lead to structural failure of unit-masonry pilasters and cracking of masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.8.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads and instability.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads and instability.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads and instability.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry veneer, or
- cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive water ingress into or through assemblies, which could lead to the deterioration of elements protected by the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads and instability.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.8.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads and instability.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive moisture transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads and instability.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads and instability.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads and instability.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.8.5.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the application of Sentence 9.20.8.5.(2) to rough stone masonry.

**Provision: 9.20.9.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.9.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to in-plane and transverse shear stresses, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of vertical mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors. For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.20.9.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for wythes of masonry walls, which could lead to wythes and masonry walls being unable to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for wythes of masonry walls, which could lead to wythes and masonry walls being unable to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for wythes of masonry walls, which could lead to wythes and masonry walls being unable to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for wythes of masonry walls, which could lead to wythes and masonry walls being unable to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for wythes of masonry walls, which could lead to wythes and masonry walls being unable to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for wythes of masonry walls, which could lead to wythes and masonry walls being unable to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.9.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of bonding units, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or

- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of bonding units, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of bonding units, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of bonding units, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of bonding units, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient number of bonding units, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.9.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of masonry-bonded, multiple-wythe walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of masonry-bonded, multiple-wythe walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of masonry-bonded, multiple-wythe walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of masonry-bonded, multiple-wythe walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of masonry-bonded, multiple-wythe walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of masonry-bonded, multiple-wythe walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.9.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bonding area, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bonding area, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bonding area, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bonding area, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bonding area, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient bonding area, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among wythes, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.20.9.4.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Sentences 9.20.9.4.(3) to 9.20.9.4.(6).

### **Provision: 9.20.9.4.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the ties will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- corrosion resistance,
- resistance to buckling, tensile failure and withdrawal under compression and tensile loads, and
- transferring lateral loads from one wythe to another.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,

- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the ties will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- corrosion resistance,
- resistance to buckling, tensile failure and withdrawal under compression and tensile loads, and
- transferring lateral loads from one wythe to another.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the ties will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- corrosion resistance,
- resistance to buckling, tensile failure and withdrawal under compression and tensile loads, and
- transferring lateral loads from one wythe to another.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the ties will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- corrosion resistance,
- resistance to buckling, tensile failure and withdrawal under compression and tensile loads, and
- transferring lateral loads from one wythe to another.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the ties will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- corrosion resistance,
- resistance to buckling, tensile failure and withdrawal under compression and tensile loads, and

- transferring lateral loads from one wythe to another.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the ties will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to:

- corrosion resistance,
- resistance to buckling, tensile failure and withdrawal under compression and tensile loads, and
- transferring lateral loads from one wythe to another.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.9.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate corrosion resistance, which could lead to the corrosion of metal ties,
- an inadequate cross-sectional area, or
- an inadequate shear area through the mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling failure of metal ties under lateral loads,
- tensile failure of metal ties under gravity loads, and
- failure of the bond between mortar and metal ties under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate corrosion resistance, which could lead to the corrosion of metal ties,
- an inadequate cross-sectional area, or

- an inadequate shear area through the mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling failure of metal ties under lateral loads,
- tensile failure of metal ties under gravity loads, and
- failure of the bond between mortar and metal ties under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate corrosion resistance, which could lead to the corrosion of metal ties,
- an inadequate cross-sectional area, or
- an inadequate shear area through the mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling failure of metal ties under lateral loads,
- tensile failure of metal ties under gravity loads, and
- failure of the bond between mortar and metal ties under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate corrosion resistance, which could lead to the corrosion of metal ties,
- an inadequate cross-sectional area, or
- an inadequate shear area through the mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling failure of metal ties under lateral loads,
- tensile failure of metal ties under gravity loads, and
- failure of the bond between mortar and metal ties under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate corrosion resistance, which could lead to the corrosion of metal ties,
- an inadequate cross-sectional area, or
- an inadequate shear area through the mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling failure of metal ties under lateral loads,
- tensile failure of metal ties under gravity loads, and
- failure of the bond between mortar and metal ties under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate corrosion resistance, which could lead to the corrosion of metal ties,
- an inadequate cross-sectional area, or
- an inadequate shear area through the mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling failure of metal ties under lateral loads,
- tensile failure of metal ties under gravity loads, and
- failure of the bond between mortar and metal ties under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.9.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress from horizontal loads acting on ties that are vertically aligned, which could lead to cracking, or
- inadequate embedment of ties in mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- buckling or tensile failure of the ties,
- an inadequate resistance to tensile or compressive loads,
- water ingress from rain or melting snow along ties, which could lead to the corrosion or rotting of structural building elements, or
- the exposure of ties to water, which could lead to the corrosion of ties.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress from horizontal loads acting on ties that are vertically aligned, which could lead to cracking, or
- inadequate embedment of ties in mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling or tensile failure of the ties,
- an inadequate resistance to tensile or compressive loads,
- water ingress from rain or melting snow along ties, which could lead to the corrosion or rotting of structural building elements, or
- the exposure of ties to water, which could lead to the corrosion of ties.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress from horizontal loads acting on ties that are vertically aligned, which could lead to cracking, or
- inadequate embedment of ties in mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling or tensile failure of the ties,
- an inadequate resistance to tensile or compressive loads,
- water ingress from rain or melting snow along ties, which could lead to the corrosion or rotting of structural building elements, or
- the exposure of ties to water, which could lead to the corrosion of ties.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress from horizontal loads acting on ties that are vertically aligned, which could lead to cracking, or
- inadequate embedment of ties in mortar.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling or tensile failure of the ties,
- an inadequate resistance to tensile or compressive loads,
- water ingress from rain or melting snow along ties, which could lead to the corrosion or rotting of structural building elements, or
- the exposure of ties to water, which could lead to the corrosion of ties.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress from horizontal loads acting on ties that are vertically aligned, which could lead to cracking, or
- inadequate embedment of ties in mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling or tensile failure of the ties,
- an inadequate resistance to tensile or compressive loads,
- water ingress from rain or melting snow along ties, which could lead to the corrosion or rotting of structural building elements, or
- the exposure of ties to water, which could lead to the corrosion of ties.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress from horizontal loads acting on ties that are vertically aligned, which could lead to cracking, or
- inadequate embedment of ties in mortar.

This is to limit the probability of:

- buckling or tensile failure of the ties,
- an inadequate resistance to tensile or compressive loads,

- water ingress from rain or melting snow along ties, which could lead to the corrosion or rotting of structural building elements, or
- the exposure of ties to water, which could lead to the corrosion of ties.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.9.4.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for ties, which could lead to the excessive flexing of ties under lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for ties, which could lead to the excessive flexing of ties under lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for ties, which could lead to the excessive flexing of ties under lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for ties, which could lead to the excessive flexing of ties under lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for ties, which could lead to the excessive flexing of ties under lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for ties, which could lead to the excessive flexing of ties under lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.9.4.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, and
- inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, and

- inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, and
- inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, and
- inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, and
- inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- concentrations of stress in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, and
- inadequate load distribution among the wythes of multiple-wythe masonry walls.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.9.4.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Objective**

OS2

## **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

## **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.9.4.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress, such as near floor or roof assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress, such as near floor or roof assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress, such as near floor or roof assemblies.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress, such as near floor or roof assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress, such as near floor or roof assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress, such as near floor or roof assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.9.4.(9)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or

- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),
- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- flexural failure of the masonry spanning between intermediate tie locations,
- tie pullout or pushthrough (i.e. embedment failure),

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- ties buckling, or
- tie material failure.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or buckling of cavity wall constructions in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.9.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive corrosion of straps,
- inadequate strength of straps, or
- failure of the bond between mortar and straps under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of buckling or tensile failure of the straps under lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive flexing of masonry veneer, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of excessive moisture transfer through mortar joints or cracked masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.5]

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive corrosion of straps,
- inadequate strength of straps, or
- failure of the bond between mortar and straps under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of buckling or tensile failure of the straps under lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive flexing of masonry veneer, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1]

[F20, F22, F80-OP2.5]

[F20, F22, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive corrosion of straps,
- inadequate strength of straps, or
- failure of the bond between mortar and straps under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of buckling or tensile failure of the straps under lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive flexing of masonry veneer, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of the masonry, or
- where masonry veneer serves as cladding, the excessive movement or deformation of the cladding, which could lead to excessive precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of environmental separators or elements supported or protected by such separators.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive corrosion of straps,
- inadequate strength of straps, or
- failure of the bond between mortar and straps under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of buckling or tensile failure of the straps under lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive flexing of masonry veneer, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.9.5.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive flexibility in the connection between masonry veneer and backup framing, or
- an inability to resist lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive flexing of masonry veneer, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive flexibility in the connection between masonry veneer and backup framing, or
- an inability to resist lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive flexing of masonry veneer, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive flexibility in the connection between masonry veneer and backup framing, or
- an inability to resist lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive flexing of masonry veneer, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of excessive moisture transfer through mortar joints or cracked masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive flexibility in the connection between masonry veneer and backup framing, or
- an inability to resist lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive flexing of masonry veneer, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.9.5.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.3.2. to include masonry veneer that is individually supported by masonry or wood-frame backup on Part 9 buildings and to limit the application of Section 9.20.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.9.6.(1)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads or gravity loads imposed by the glass block's own weight, which could lead to cracking at vertically aligned mortar joints.

Where glass block is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of excessive air and moisture transfer through masonry units.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads or gravity loads imposed by the glass block's own weight, which could lead to cracking at vertically aligned mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads or gravity loads imposed by the glass block's own weight, which could lead to cracking at vertically aligned mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads or gravity loads imposed by the glass block's own weight, which could lead to cracking at vertically aligned mortar joints.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.9.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous reinforcement, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to lateral loads or gravity loads imposed by the glass block's own weight, which could lead to cracking at vertically aligned mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous reinforcement, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to lateral loads or gravity loads imposed by the glass block's own weight, which could lead to cracking at vertically aligned mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where glass block is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous reinforcement, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to lateral loads or gravity loads imposed by the glass block's own weight, which could lead to cracking at vertically aligned mortar joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where glass block is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous reinforcement, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to lateral loads or gravity loads imposed by the glass block's own weight, which could lead to cracking at vertically aligned mortar joints.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.10.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive moisture transfer, or
- cracking or buckling, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.10.1.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

9.20.10.1.(2)(a) [F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive moisture transfer, or
- cracking or buckling, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

9.20.10.1.(2)(a) [F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to:

- insufficient lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, or
- excessive slenderness, which could lead to cracking or buckling, which could lead to the wall being unable to support its own weight.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.5]

9.20.10.1.(2)(a) [F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to:

- insufficient lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, or
- excessive slenderness, which could lead to cracking or buckling, which could lead to the wall being unable to support its own weight.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to insufficient lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

9.20.10.1.(2)(a) [F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to insufficient lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.20.10.1.(2)(a) [F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support, which could lead to insufficient lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.10.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the protocol for measuring the width of cavity walls for the purposes of determining the required spacing of lateral supports.

**Provision: 9.20.10.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- cracking of masonry or mortar, which could lead to excessive moisture transfer, or
- cracking or buckling, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.11.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.11.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or corrosion resistance of anchors, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or corrosion resistance of anchors, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or corrosion resistance of anchors, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or corrosion resistance of anchors, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or corrosion resistance of anchors, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or corrosion resistance of anchors, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:

- o the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
- o the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.11.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that anchors will be unable to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to floor or roof assemblies, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that anchors will be unable to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to floor or roof assemblies, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that anchors will be unable to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to floor or roof assemblies, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that anchors will be unable to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to floor or roof assemblies, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that anchors will be unable to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to floor or roof assemblies, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that anchors will be unable to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to floor or roof assemblies, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness of masonry walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.11.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of floor or roof joists to resist lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry units support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of floor or roof joists to resist lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of floor or roof joists to resist lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of floor or roof joists to resist lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of floor or roof joists to resist lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of floor or roof joists to resist lateral loads, which could lead to inadequate anchorage of floor or roof assemblies to masonry walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.11.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where transverse masonry walls support an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.11.2.(2)****Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of:

- inadequate interlocking of supporting walls with supported walls, and
- concentrations of stress at points of connection.

This is to limit the probability of failure of connections between intersecting walls under lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where transverse masonry walls support an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate interlocking of supporting walls with supported walls, and
- concentrations of stress at points of connection.

This is to limit the probability of failure of connections between intersecting walls under lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate interlocking of supporting walls with supported walls, and
- concentrations of stress at points of connection.

This is to limit the probability of failure of connections between intersecting walls under lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate interlocking of supporting walls with supported walls, and
- concentrations of stress at points of connection.

This is to limit the probability of failure of connections between intersecting walls under lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate interlocking of supporting walls with supported walls, and
- concentrations of stress at points of connection.

This is to limit the probability of failure of connections between intersecting walls under lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate interlocking of supporting walls with supported walls, and
- concentrations of stress at points of connection.

This is to limit the probability of failure of connections between intersecting walls under lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.11.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of the ties,
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls, or
- inadequate bonding to mortar under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of the ties,
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls, or

- inadequate bonding to mortar under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of the ties,
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls, or
- inadequate bonding to mortar under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- failure of the ties,
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls, or
- inadequate bonding to mortar under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where transverse masonry walls support an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of the ties,
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls, or
- inadequate bonding to mortar under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of the ties,
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls, or
- inadequate bonding to mortar under lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from masonry walls to intersecting walls intended to provide lateral support, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.11.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of steel-rod ties, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from framed walls to intersecting walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where transverse wood-frame walls support an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.5]

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of steel-rod ties, or
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from framed walls to intersecting walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1]

[F20, F22, F80-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of steel-rod ties, or
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from framed walls to intersecting walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of steel-rod ties, or
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from framed walls to intersecting walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of steel-rod ties, or
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from framed walls to intersecting walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- failure of steel-rod ties, or
- inadequate lateral load distribution, which could lead to failure of the connection between intersecting walls.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to transfer lateral loads from framed walls to intersecting walls, which could lead to inadequate lateral stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.11.3.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of framed walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where wood-frame walls support an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of framed walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of framed walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of framed walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of framed walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral stiffness of framed walls, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads or inadequate distribution of gravity loads, which could lead to cracking or buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.11.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of shear failure, anchor withdrawal or inadequate distribution of lateral and wind-uplift loads, which could lead to the displacement of wood-frame roof systems under wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of deformation or deflection of roofing, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of shear failure, anchor withdrawal or inadequate distribution of lateral and wind-uplift loads, which could lead to the displacement of wood-frame roof systems under wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of the roof, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of shear failure, anchor withdrawal or inadequate distribution of lateral and wind-uplift loads, which could lead to the displacement of wood-frame roof systems under wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of the roof,
- the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.20.11.4.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage, which could lead to the displacement of wood-frame roof systems under wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of deformation or deflection of the roof, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage, which could lead to the displacement of wood-frame roof systems under wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of wood-frame roof systems, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage, which could lead to the displacement of wood-frame roof systems under wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of wood-frame roof systems, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.11.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate placement or anchorage, which could lead to masonry trim falling from a building face, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.11.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient depth of concrete or masonry for an adequate bond with anchor bolts, which could lead to inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting, sliding or excessive deflection of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of the superstructure, or
- where piers support an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.15.2.3.(4), which contains requirements for piers.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient depth of concrete or masonry for an adequate bond with anchor bolts, which could lead to inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting, sliding or excessive deflection of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of the superstructure,
- where piers support an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.15.2.3.(4), which contains requirements for piers.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient depth of concrete or masonry for an adequate bond with anchor bolts, which could lead to inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting, sliding or excessive deflection of the superstructure.

Where piers support an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement of the superstructure, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- inadequate ventilation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.15.2.3.(4), which contains requirements for piers.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient depth of concrete or masonry for an adequate bond with anchor bolts, which could lead to inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting, sliding or excessive deflection of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of the superstructure, or
- where piers support an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.15.2.3.(4), which contains requirements for piers.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient depth of concrete or masonry for an adequate bond with anchor bolts, which could lead to inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting, sliding or excessive deflection of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of the superstructure,
- where piers support an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.15.2.3.(4), which contains requirements for piers.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient depth of concrete or masonry for an adequate bond with anchor bolts, which could lead to inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting, sliding or excessive deflection of the superstructure.

Where building elements are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection of the elements, which could lead to compromised fire resistance, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.15.2.3.(4), which contains requirements for piers.

---

**Provision: 9.20.12.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or shear strength of corbeling, which could lead to an inability to resist eccentric loading, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or shear strength of corbeling, which could lead to an inability to resist eccentric loading, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or shear strength of corbeling, which could lead to an inability to resist eccentric loading, which could lead to cracking.

Where exterior masonry walls support an environmental separator or act as one, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or shear strength of corbeling, which could lead to an inability to resist eccentric loading, which could lead to cracking.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or shear strength of corbeling, which could lead to an inability to resist eccentric loading, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive or shear strength of corbeling, which could lead to an inability to resist eccentric loading, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.12.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to foundation walls being unable to resist gravity loads or earth pressure from the exterior, which could lead to cracking of foundation walls and supported walls or floors.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to foundation walls being unable to resist gravity loads or earth pressure from the exterior, which could lead to cracking of foundation walls and supported walls or floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to“
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to foundation walls being unable to resist gravity loads or earth pressure from the exterior, which could lead to cracking of foundation walls and supported walls or floors.

Where exterior masonry walls support an environmental separator or act as one, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to foundation walls being unable to resist gravity loads or earth pressure from the exterior, which could lead to cracking of foundation walls and supported walls or floors.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to foundation walls being unable to resist gravity loads or earth pressure from the exterior, which could lead to cracking of foundation walls and supported walls or floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to foundation walls being unable to resist gravity loads or earth pressure from the exterior, which could lead to cracking of foundation walls and supported walls or floors.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.12.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

Where exterior masonry walls support an environmental separator or act as one, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.12.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the cavity wall's centre of gravity will be too far outboard of its supporting foundation, which could lead to excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

Where masonry foundation walls support an environmental separator or act as one, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the cavity wall's centre of gravity will be too far outboard of its supporting foundation, which could lead to excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the cavity wall's centre of gravity will be too far outboard of its supporting foundation, which could lead to excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the cavity wall's centre of gravity will be too far outboard of its supporting foundation, which could lead to excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the cavity wall's centre of gravity will be too far outboard of its supporting foundation, which could lead to excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to cracking of cavity walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.12.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to cracking of masonry veneer.

Where exterior masonry walls support an environmental separator or act as one, this is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to cracking of masonry veneer.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to cracking of masonry veneer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.12.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to masonry cracking or falling.

Where exterior masonry walls support an environmental separator or act as one, this is to limit the probability of

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify the method for measuring the projection, beyond its supporting base, of rough-stone veneer where the face is not coplanar.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to masonry cracking or falling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction, or
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify the method for measuring the projection, beyond its supporting base, of rough-stone veneer where the face is not coplanar.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive eccentricity of loads, which could lead to masonry cracking or falling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To clarify the method for measuring the projection, beyond its supporting base, of rough-stone veneer where the face is not coplanar.

---

**Provision: 9.20.13.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate flashing materials or installing an inadequate thickness of flashing, which could lead to premature failure of flashing upon exposure to moisture, sunlight, temperature extremes or mechanical stresses.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to:

- deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate flashing materials or installing an inadequate thickness of flashing, which could lead to premature failure of flashing upon exposure to moisture, sunlight, temperature extremes or mechanical stresses.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of masonry elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate flashing materials or installing an inadequate thickness of flashing, which could lead to premature failure of flashing upon exposure to moisture, sunlight, temperature extremes or mechanical stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of using inappropriate flashing materials or installing an inadequate thickness of flashing, which could lead to premature failure of flashing upon exposure to moisture, sunlight, temperature extremes or mechanical stresses.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.13.1.(2)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a chemical reaction with concrete or mortar, which could lead to the premature failure of aluminum flashing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a chemical reaction with concrete or mortar, which could lead to the premature failure of aluminum flashing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of masonry elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a chemical reaction with concrete or mortar, which could lead to the premature failure of aluminum flashing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a chemical reaction with concrete or mortar, which could lead to the premature failure of aluminum flashing.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.13.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure of fasteners, which could lead to the displacement of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure of fasteners, which could lead to the displacement of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure of fasteners, which could lead to the displacement of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of premature failure of fasteners, which could lead to the displacement of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.13.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection from precipitation at vulnerable locations in masonry and masonry veneer walls, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OP2.1, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection from precipitation at vulnerable locations in masonry and masonry veneer walls, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection from precipitation at vulnerable locations in masonry and masonry veneer walls, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.13.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F61-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of masonry elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F61-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.13.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.1, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of masonry elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress.

Where masonry veneer is installed to provide the required noncombustible cladding, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.13.6.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.20.13.5. to include flashing beneath weep holes in masonry veneer over masonry backing walls.

---

**Provision: 9.20.13.6.(2)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate drip edge or return up walls, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate drip edge or return up walls, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of masonry elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate drip edge or return up walls, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate drip edge or return up walls, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

Where masonry veneer is installed to provide the required noncombustible cladding, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.13.6.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water running down the face of the sheathing membrane or insulating sheathing, which could lead to water entering the backing assembly.

This is to limit the probability of compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water running down the face of the sheathing membrane or insulating sheathing, which could lead to water entering the backing assembly.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F61-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water running down the face of the sheathing membrane or insulating sheathing, which could lead to water entering the backing assembly.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F61-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water running down the face of the sheathing membrane or insulating sheathing, which could lead to water entering the backing assembly.

Where masonry veneer is installed to provide the required noncombustible cladding, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.13.6.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that flashing beneath weep holes in masonry veneer over wood-frame walls is deemed to be protected from sunlight and thus may be considered concealed for the purposes of choosing materials and thickness.

### **Provision: 9.20.13.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, or compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.1, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, or compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, or compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of masonry elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, or compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

Where masonry veneer is installed to provide the required noncombustible cladding, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.13.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drainage, which could lead to water pooling in cavities or air spaces for extended periods.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F62-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drainage, which could lead to water pooling in cavities or air spaces for extended periods.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of masonry elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drainage, which could lead to water pooling in cavities or air spaces for extended periods.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water accumulation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F62-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drainage, which could lead to water pooling in cavities or air spaces for extended periods.

Where masonry veneer is installed to provide the required noncombustible cladding, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.13.8.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the locations that require weep holes as stated in Sentence 9.20.13.8.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.20.13.9.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture protection of interior finishes, which could lead to rainwater penetrating the interior surface of solid masonry walls and contacting vulnerable interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water ingress and accumulation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture protection of interior finishes, which could lead to rainwater penetrating the interior surface of solid masonry walls and contacting vulnerable interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F61-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture protection of interior finishes, which could lead to rainwater penetrating the interior surface of solid masonry walls and contacting vulnerable interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.13.9.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.1, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage, which could lead to water penetrating the interior surface of solid masonry walls, flowing along the interface of the sheathing membrane material and the interior surface of the masonry, and collecting in the wall.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OP2.1, OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage, which could lead to water penetrating the interior surface of solid masonry walls, flowing along the interface of the sheathing membrane material and the interior surface of the masonry, and collecting in the wall.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage, which could lead to water penetrating the interior surface of solid masonry walls, flowing along the interface of the sheathing membrane material and the interior surface of the masonry, and collecting in the wall.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.13.9.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the sheathing requirements stated in Sentence 9.20.13.9.(1) masonry construction in which the moisture protection of the interior finish is provided by means of waterproof insulation applied with waterproof adhesives.

---

**Provision: 9.20.13.10.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water ingress and accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water ingress and accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OP2.1, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water ingress and accumulation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of masonry elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water ingress and accumulation.

Where masonry veneer is installed to provide the required noncombustible cladding, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.13.11.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.27.4., which contains requirements for caulking.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.13.12.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water running back under window sills or down the face of masonry, which could lead to water ingress.

This is to limit the probability of compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water running back under window sills or down the face of masonry, which could lead to water ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to masonry falling, or
- the deterioration of elements inboard of the masonry, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to structural collapse.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water running back under window sills or down the face of masonry, which could lead to water ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deterioration of masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of masonry elements, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water running back under window sills or down the face of masonry, which could lead to water ingress.

Where masonry veneer is installed to provide the required noncombustible cladding, this is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.14.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

Where exterior masonry walls support an environmental separator or act as one, this is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.14.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

Where exterior masonry walls support an environmental separator or act as one, this is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessive moisture transfer through masonry units, or
- deformation or cracking, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate curing conditions, which could lead to a weak mortar-to-masonry bond or an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.14.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate weather protection during construction, which could lead to the erosion of uncured mortar in joints between masonry units in the top courses, which could lead to structural failure of masonry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate weather protection during construction, which could lead to the erosion of uncured mortar in joints between masonry units in the top courses, which could lead to structural failure of masonry, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.20.15.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ductility, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to shear and tensile stresses induced by earthquake loads, which could lead to structural failure of masonry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ductility, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to shear and tensile stresses induced by earthquake loads, which could lead to structural failure of masonry, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.20.15.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate installation, which could lead to inadequate ductility, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to shear and tensile stresses induced by earthquake loads, which could lead to structural failure of masonry, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate installation, which could lead to inadequate ductility, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to shear and tensile stresses induced by earthquake loads, which could lead to structural failure of masonry, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.20.16.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure of connectors, which could lead to inadequate flexural strength of masonry.

Where exterior masonry walls support an environmental separator or act as one, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures in interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure of connectors, which could lead to inadequate flexural strength of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator or are exposed to moisture.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure of connectors, which could lead to inadequate flexural strength of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure of connectors, which could lead to inadequate flexural strength of masonry.

Where masonry construction is required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure of connectors, which could lead to inadequate flexural strength of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,

- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure of connectors, which could lead to inadequate flexural strength of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration,
- in assemblies exposed to moisture or the exterior, damage and deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.17.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient thickness of concrete in walls, insufficient bearing of supported walls, or eccentric loads on the wall, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to lateral earth pressure or an inability to support transverse or gravity loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of flat insulating concrete form wall construction, or
- where flat insulating concrete form wall construction is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient thickness of concrete in walls, insufficient bearing of supported walls, or eccentric loads on the wall, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to lateral earth pressure or an inability to support transverse or gravity loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of flat insulating concrete form wall construction,
- where flat insulating concrete form wall construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient thickness of concrete in walls, insufficient bearing of supported walls, or eccentric loads on the wall, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to lateral earth pressure or an inability to support transverse or gravity loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

Where flat insulating concrete form walls support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of deformation or cracking, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient thickness of concrete in walls, insufficient bearing of supported walls, or eccentric loads on the wall, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to lateral earth pressure or an inability to support transverse or gravity loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of flat insulating concrete form wall construction, or
- where flat insulating concrete form wall construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient thickness of concrete in walls, insufficient bearing of supported walls, or eccentric loads on the wall, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to lateral earth pressure or an inability to support transverse or gravity loads, which could lead to concrete cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of masonry construction,
- where masonry construction is part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.20.17.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate:

- to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, or
- to limit cracking due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate:

- to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, or
- to limit cracking due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or

- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate:

- to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, or
- to limit cracking due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate:

- to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, or
- to limit cracking due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of horizontal reinforcement will not be adequate:

- to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, or
- to limit cracking due to temperature changes and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.20.17.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of vertical reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of vertical reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of vertical reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of vertical reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the placement or amount and spacing of vertical reinforcement will not be adequate to ensure the reinforcement is encased and bonded to the concrete, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.17.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interrupted vertical reinforcement will not be replaced, or that its replacement will be excessively remote from the wall opening, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interrupted vertical reinforcement will not be replaced, or that its replacement will be excessively remote from the wall opening, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interrupted vertical reinforcement will not be replaced, or that its replacement will be excessively remote from the wall opening, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interrupted vertical reinforcement will not be replaced, or that its replacement will be excessively remote from the wall opening, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interrupted vertical reinforcement will not be replaced, or that its replacement will be excessively remote from the wall opening, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.17.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- damage to the building.

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.17.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient depth of concrete across the width of openings to provide adequate flexural and shear capacity, and cover and bond for reinforcing steel, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient depth of concrete across the width of openings to provide adequate flexural and shear capacity, and cover and bond for reinforcing steel, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient depth of concrete across the width of openings to provide adequate flexural and shear capacity, and cover and bond for reinforcing steel, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient depth of concrete across the width of openings to provide adequate flexural and shear capacity, and cover and bond for reinforcing steel, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient depth of concrete across the width of openings to provide adequate flexural and shear capacity, and cover and bond for reinforcing steel, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.17.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,

- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.17.3.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be insufficient reinforcement to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.17.3.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the reinforcement will not be sufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the reinforcement will not be sufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the reinforcement will not be sufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the reinforcement will not be sufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the reinforcement will not be sufficiently embedded to develop a bond with the concrete, which could lead to an inability to transfer the loads around openings in the walls, which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.17.3.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be an insufficient length of wall exclusive of openings to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be an insufficient length of wall exclusive of openings to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be an insufficient length of wall exclusive of openings to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be an insufficient length of wall exclusive of openings to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that there will be an insufficient length of wall exclusive of openings to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.17.4.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, and
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient area of wall between openings and corners, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of stress concentration in areas that typically experience higher levels of lateral stress (e.g. around openings), which could lead to an inability to resist transverse or vertical loads, which could lead to concrete cracking or the displacement of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.17.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for loadbearing flat insulating concrete form walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for loadbearing flat insulating concrete form walls. This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for loadbearing flat insulating concrete form walls. Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for loadbearing flat insulating concrete form walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for loadbearing flat insulating concrete form walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.17.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of lintels that are inadequate in size or amount of reinforcement, or have an excessive span, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of lintels.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of lintels that are inadequate in size or amount of reinforcement, or have an excessive span, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of lintels.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of lintels that are inadequate in size or amount of reinforcement, or have an excessive span, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of lintels.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of lintels that are inadequate in size or amount of reinforcement, or have an excessive span, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of lintels.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of lintels that are inadequate in size or amount of reinforcement, or have an excessive span, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of lintels.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements supporting floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.17.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate amount or spacing of shear reinforcement, which could lead to the sudden shear failure of lintels.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate amount or spacing of shear reinforcement, which could lead to the sudden shear failure of lintels.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate amount or spacing of shear reinforcement, which could lead to the sudden shear failure of lintels.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate amount or spacing of shear reinforcement, which could lead to the sudden shear failure of lintels.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate amount or spacing of shear reinforcement, which could lead to the sudden shear failure of lintels.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.17.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.17.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.20.17.5.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ledger boards will not be adequately attached, which could lead to inadequate end support of floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ledger boards will not be adequately attached, which could lead to inadequate end support of floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ledger boards will not be adequately attached, which could lead to inadequate end support of floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ledger boards will not be adequately attached, which could lead to inadequate end support of floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.17.5.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.23.6.1. to include the anchorage of floor joists and building frames supported on the top of flat insulating concrete form walls.

---

## **Provision: 9.20.17.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that anchor bolts of insufficient size will be used and spaced too far apart, which could lead to the roof framing becoming detached from the insulating concrete form walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that anchor bolts of insufficient size will be used and spaced too far apart, which could lead to the roof framing becoming detached from the insulating concrete form walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that anchor bolts of insufficient size will be used and spaced too far apart, which could lead to the roof framing becoming detached from the insulating concrete form walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.20.17.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the improper placement or insufficient embedment of anchor bolts, which could lead to anchor bolts pulling out, which could lead to the roof framing becoming detached from the insulating concrete form walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural failure, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the improper placement or insufficient embedment of anchor bolts, which could lead to anchor bolts pulling out, which could lead to the roof framing becoming detached from the insulating concrete form walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural failure,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deformation or deflection of walls, or
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the improper placement or insufficient embedment of anchor bolts, which could lead to anchor bolts pulling out, which could lead to the roof framing becoming detached from the insulating concrete form walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- rainwater ingress,
- the ingress of moisture, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.20.17.6.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.23.3.4. to the nailing of roof framing to wood top plates in above-ground flat insulating concrete form walls.

**Provision: 9.20.17.7.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 9.27. to include cladding for above-ground flat insulating concrete form walls.

**Provision: 9.21.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.21.

**Provision: 9.21.1.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.33.10., which contains requirements regarding certain chimneys and flue pipes that are beyond the application of this Section.

**Provision: 9.21.1.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 6.3., which contains requirements regarding chimneys and flue pipes that are beyond the application of this Section and Section 9.33.

**Provision: 9.21.1.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] Applies to the walls of any *chimney* or *flue pipe*, which are required to be constructed to be flame-tight.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gaps or anomalies in chimneys or flue pipes will lead to the escape of flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1] Applies to the walls of any *chimney* or *flue pipe*, which are required to be constructed to be smoke-tight.

**Intent(s)**

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustion gases will escape from joints or anomalies in chimneys or flue pipes into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OP1

### Attributions

[F01-OP1.1] Applies to the walls of any *chimney* or *flue pipe*, which are required to be constructed to be flame-tight.

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gaps or anomalies in chimneys or flue pipes will lead to the escape of flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### Provision: 9.21.2.1.(1)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F44-OH1.1]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the powerful exhausting capacity of solid-fuel-burning fireplaces or incinerators will partially or completely overpower the draft of other fuel-burning appliances that have a less powerful draft, which could lead to combustion products escaping from these other fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS3

### Attributions

[F44-OS3.4]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the powerful exhausting capacity of solid-fuel-burning fireplaces or incinerators will partially or completely overpower the draft of other fuel-burning appliances that have a less powerful draft, which could lead to combustion products escaping from these other fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### Provision: 9.21.2.1.(2)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F44-OH1.1]

### Intent(s)

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the powerful exhausting capacity of solid-fuel-burning appliances will partially or completely overpower the draft of other fuel-burning appliances that have a less powerful draft, which could lead to combustion products escaping from these other fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the powerful exhausting capacity of solid-fuel-burning appliances will partially or completely overpower the draft of other fuel-burning appliances that have a less powerful draft, which could lead to combustion products escaping from these other fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.2.1.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustion products will spill from one or more appliances into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustion products will spill from one or more appliances into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.2.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustion products will spill from one or more appliances into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.21.2.1.(1), where an adequate draft is maintained for each appliance and the installation of flue pipes conforms to Sentences 9.21.2.2.(2) and 9.21.2.2.(3).

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustion products will spill from one or more appliances into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.21.2.1.(1), where an adequate draft is maintained for each appliance and the installation of flue pipes conforms to Sentences 9.21.2.2.(2) and 9.21.2.2.(3).

---

**Provision: 9.21.2.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a momentary increase in flue pressure, created on firing of a naturally aspirating fuel-burning appliance, will lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space through other naturally aspirating combustion appliances that are in standby mode and connected to the same flue, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.2.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ignition of an oil- or gas-burning appliance will lead to a relatively sudden increase in flue pressure, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from a solid-fuel-burning appliance into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

---

**Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ignition of an oil- or gas-burning appliance will lead to a relatively sudden increase in flue pressure, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from a solid-fuel-burning appliance, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that blockage of the flue by creosote from a solid-fuel-burning appliance located at a higher level will lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.21.2.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ignition of a liquid-fuel-burning appliance will lead to a relatively sudden increase in flue pressure, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from natural-gas- or propane-burning appliances into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ignition of a liquid-fuel-burning appliance will lead to a relatively sudden increase in flue pressure, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from natural-gas- or propane-burning appliances, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.21.2.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessively long, non-vertical run in the length of a flue will contribute to the cooling of flue gases, which could lead to an inadequate draft, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an excessively long, non-vertical run in the length of a flue will contribute to the cooling of flue gases, which could lead to an inadequate draft, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.21.2.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentences 9.33.5.2.(1) and 9.33.5.3.(1), which list installation standards containing sizing requirements for chimneys.

**Provision: 9.21.2.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that back pressure, created when gases flowing through a flue pipe encounter a chimney of lesser capacity, will lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that back pressure, created when gases flowing through a flue pipe encounter a chimney of lesser capacity, will lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.21.2.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequately sized chimney flue will be unable to vent all the combustion products from a fireplace, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequately sized chimney flue will be unable to vent all the combustion products from a fireplace, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.21.2.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an aerodynamically inefficient flue shape will lead to an inadequate flow of flue gases, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an aerodynamically inefficient flue shape will lead to an inadequate flow of flue gases, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.21.3.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the direct exposure of chimney components to corrosive flue gases and condensates, and extreme fluctuations in temperature, will lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the structural failure of masonry or concrete chimneys, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the direct exposure of chimney components to corrosive flue gases and condensates, and extreme fluctuations in temperature, will lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the direct exposure of chimney components to corrosive flue gases and condensates, and extreme fluctuations in temperature, will lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the direct exposure of chimney components to corrosive flue gases and condensates, and extreme fluctuations in temperature, will lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F44, F01, F20-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the direct exposure of chimney components to corrosive flue gases and condensates, and extreme fluctuations in temperature, will lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.21.3.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that flue gases and condensate in the cavity between the liner and surrounding masonry will leak through gaps in masonry units, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F44, F20-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that condensed water vapour will enter the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under conditions of high temperature, condensed creosote will enter the cavity between the liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under conditions of high temperature, condensed creosote will enter the cavity between the liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gaps between masonry units will lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.3.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under conditions of high temperature, protrusions into the flue will lead to turbulence and an inefficient flow of flue gases, which could lead to the deposition and ignition of particulates and creosote, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that extruded mortar protruding into the required clearance between the liner and the surrounding masonry [see Sentence 9.21.3.8.(1)] will lead to excessive heat transfer from chimney liners to combustible building components, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that protrusions into the flue will lead to turbulence and an inefficient flow of flue gases, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under conditions of high temperature, protrusions into the flue will lead to turbulence and an inefficient flow of flue gases, which could lead to the deposition and ignition of particulates and creosote, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that extruded mortar protruding into the required clearance between the liner and the surrounding masonry [see Sentence 9.21.3.8.(1)] will lead to excessive heat transfer from chimney liners to combustible building components, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that protrusions into the flue will lead to turbulence and an inefficient flow of flue gases, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.21.3.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of clay flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of clay liners, which could lead to the structural failure of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of clay flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of clay liners, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of clay flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of clay liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of clay flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of clay liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20, F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of clay flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to cracking or structural failure of clay liners, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.21.3.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- slight variations in liner dimensions and minor misalignments will lead to a mortar bed of less than 6 mm as required by CAN/CSA-A324-M, "Clay Flue Liners," or
- in the event of a chimney fire, the flue liner will fail due to high flue gas temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01, F20-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- slight variations in liner dimensions and minor misalignments will lead to a mortar bed of less than 6 mm as required by CAN/CSA-A324-M, "Clay Flue Liners," or
- in the event of a chimney fire, the flue liner will fail due to high flue gas temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- slight variations in liner dimensions and minor misalignments will lead to a mortar bed of less than 6 mm as required by CAN/CSA-A324-M, "Clay Flue Liners," or
- in the event of a chimney fire, the flue liner will fail due to high flue gas temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01, F20-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- slight variations in liner dimensions and minor misalignments will lead to a mortar bed of less than 6 mm as required by CAN/CSA-A324-M, "Clay Flue Liners," or
- in the event of a chimney fire, the flue liner will fail due to high flue gas temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to the liners referred to in Sentence 9.21.3.3.(1), which are required to be not less than 15.9 mm thick.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that slight variations in liner dimensions and minor misalignments will lead to a mortar bed of less than 6 mm as required by CAN/CSA-A324-M, "Clay Flue Liners," which could lead to the ingress of condensed water vapour into the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.3.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of firebrick liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the failure of firebrick liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of firebrick liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the failure of firebrick liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of firebrick liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to liners cracking during a fire, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of firebrick liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to liners cracking during a fire, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.21.3.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service temperatures, the performance of mortar will fall significantly below expectations (e.g. it may shrink, soften, become glazed), which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F01-OS1.1]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service temperatures, the performance of mortar will fall significantly below expectations (e.g. it may shrink, soften, become glazed), which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service temperatures, the performance of mortar will fall significantly below expectations (e.g. it may shrink, soften, become glazed), which could lead to the ingress of condensed water vapour into the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service temperatures, the performance of mortar will fall significantly below expectations (e.g. it may shrink, soften, become glazed), which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01, F20-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service temperatures, the performance of mortar will fall significantly below expectations (e.g. it may shrink, soften, become glazed), which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.3.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01, F20-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of concrete flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of concrete flue liners, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of concrete flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of concrete flue liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of concrete flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of concrete flue liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of concrete flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of concrete flue liners, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of concrete flue liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of concrete flue liners, which could lead to the ingress of condensed water vapour into the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.21.3.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service conditions, a lack of strength and corrosion resistance will lead to the corrosion of metal flue liners, which could lead to distortion and premature failure, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F20-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service conditions, a lack of strength and corrosion resistance will lead to the corrosion of metal flue liners, which could lead to distortion and premature failure, which could lead to the leakage of hot gases and flame, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service conditions, a lack of strength and corrosion resistance will lead to the corrosion of metal flue liners, which could lead to distortion and premature failure, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service conditions, a lack of strength and corrosion resistance will lead to the corrosion of metal flue liners, which could lead to distortion and premature failure, which could lead to the leakage of hot gases and flame, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, under in-service conditions, a lack of strength and corrosion resistance will lead to the corrosion of metal flue liners, which could lead to distortion and premature failure, which could lead to the ingress of condensed water vapour into the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.3.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that metal liners will be installed in appliances using fuels that are more likely to cause the accumulation of creosote, which could lead to chimney fires, which could lead to the heat-induced deformation and joint failure of metal flue liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that metal liners will be installed in appliances using fuels that are more likely to cause the accumulation of creosote, which could lead to chimney fires, which could lead to the heat-induced deformation and joint failure of metal flue liners, which could lead to the ingress of condensed water vapour into the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that metal liners will be installed in appliances using fuels that are more likely to cause the accumulation of creosote, which could lead to chimney fires, which could lead to the heat-induced deformation and joint failure of metal flue liners, which could lead to the leakage

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

of hot gases and flame, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that metal liners will be installed in appliances using fuels that are more likely to cause the accumulation of creosote, which could lead to chimney fires, which could lead to the heat-induced deformation and joint failure of metal flue liners, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that metal liners will be installed in appliances using fuels that are more likely to cause the accumulation of creosote, which could lead to chimney fires, which could lead to the heat-induced deformation and joint failure of metal flue liners, which could lead to the leakage of hot gases and flame, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.3.7.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inaccurate placement of liners, which could lead to misalignment and discontinuity between liner sections, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inaccurate placement of liners, which could lead to misalignment and discontinuity between liner sections, which could lead to the leakage of hot gases and flame, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inaccurate placement of liners, which could lead to misalignment and discontinuity between liner sections, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inaccurate placement of liners, which could lead to misalignment and discontinuity between liner sections, which could lead to the leakage of hot gases and flame, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inaccurate placement of liners, which could lead to misalignment and discontinuity between liner sections, which could lead to the ingress of condensed water vapour into the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.3.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clearance will lead to excessive heat transfer from chimney liners to surrounding masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, on severe overheating [i.e. during a chimney fire], the expansion of the liners will put stress on the masonry surrounding the flue liners, which could lead to cracking, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to structural damage due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clearance will lead to excessive heat transfer from chimney liners to surrounding masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.3.8.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, on severe overheating [i.e. during a chimney fire], the expansion of the liners will put stress on the masonry surrounding the flue liners, which could lead to the failure of surrounding masonry or the displacement of liner sections, which could lead to the escape of hot gases and flame, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, on severe overheating [i.e. during a chimney fire], the expansion of the liners will put stress on the masonry surrounding the flue liners, which could lead to the failure of surrounding masonry or the displacement of liner sections, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, on severe overheating [i.e. during a chimney fire], the expansion of the liners will put stress on the masonry surrounding the flue liners, which could lead to the failure of surrounding masonry or the displacement of liner sections, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, on severe overheating [i.e. during a chimney fire], the expansion of the liners will put stress on the masonry surrounding the flue liners, which could lead to the failure of surrounding masonry or the displacement of liner sections, which could lead to the escape of hot gases and flame, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, on severe overheating [i.e. during a chimney fire], the expansion of the liners will put stress on the masonry surrounding the flue liners, which could lead to the failure of surrounding masonry or the displacement of liner sections, which could lead to the ingress of condensed water vapour into the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.3.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.21.3.9.(1)(b) [F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that flue gas condensate will leak from joints in chimney liners, which could lead to corrosion or freeze-thaw damage to surrounding masonry, which could lead to the structural failure of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

9.21.3.9.(1)(a), 9.21.3.9.(1)(b) [F01, F20-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the effects of flue gases (such as shrinkage, softening, or glazing of mortar under in-service temperatures) will lead to corrosion damage to the mortar, which could lead to thermal shock, which could lead to failure, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the effects of flue gases (such as shrinkage, softening, or glazing of mortar under in-service temperatures) will lead to corrosion damage to the mortar, which could lead to thermal shock, which could lead to failure, or
- flue gas condensate will leak from joints in chimney liners, which could lead to corrosion or freeze-thaw damage to surrounding masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the effects of flue gases (such as shrinkage, softening, or glazing of mortar under in-service temperatures) will lead to corrosion damage to the mortar, which could lead to thermal shock, which could lead to failure, or
- flue gas condensate will leak from joints in chimney liners, which could lead to corrosion or freeze-thaw damage to surrounding masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

9.21.3.9.(1)(a), 9.21.3.9.(1)(b) [F01, F20-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the effects of flue gases (such as shrinkage, softening, or glazing of mortar under in-service temperatures) will lead to corrosion damage to the mortar, which could lead to thermal shock, which could lead to failure, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.3.9.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20, F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- contact with flue gases will lead to corrosive damage to mortar, or
- flue gas condensate will leak from joints in chimney liners, which could lead to corrosion or freeze-thaw damage to surrounding masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- contact with flue gases will lead to corrosive damage to mortar, or
- flue gas condensate will leak from joints in chimney liners, which could lead to corrosion or freeze-thaw damage to surrounding masonry.

This is to limit the probability of spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- contact with flue gases will lead to corrosive damage to mortar, or
- flue gas condensate will leak from joints in chimney liners, which could lead to corrosion or freeze-thaw damage to surrounding masonry.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the structural failure of the chimney, or
- the ingress of condensed water vapour into the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to freezing and induced stresses, which could lead to damage to the masonry, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- contact with flue gases will lead to corrosive damage to mortar, or
- flue gas condensate will leak from joints in chimney liners, which could lead to corrosion or freeze-thaw damage to surrounding masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- contact with flue gases will lead to corrosive damage to mortar, or
- flue gas condensate will leak from joints in chimney liners, which could lead to corrosion or freeze-thaw damage to surrounding masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.3.10.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- heat from a flue pipe will be conducted into unprotected chimney masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry in the vicinity of the flue pipe connection,
- rainwater will flow across the chimney cap and into the flue, which could lead to damage to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the ingress of condensed water vapour into the cavity between the chimney liner and the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, or
- mechanical or freeze-thaw damage to the extended portion of the liner will lead to blockage of the flue or subsequent freeze-thaw damage to the upper courses of surrounding masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44, F20-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- rainwater will flow across the chimney cap and into the flue, which could lead to damage to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses,
- mechanical or freeze-thaw damage to the extended portion of the liner will lead to blockage of the flue or subsequent freeze-thaw damage to the upper courses of surrounding masonry, or
- flue gases will enter the space between the liner and the chimney.

This is to limit the probability of the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- rainwater will flow across the chimney cap and into the flue, which could lead to damage to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses,
- flue gases will enter the space between the liner and the chimney, or
- mechanical or freeze-thaw damage to the extended portion of the liner will lead to blockage of the flue or subsequent freeze-thaw damage to the upper courses of surrounding masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- heat or flames from a flue pipe will contact unprotected chimney masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, or
- rainwater will flow across the chimney cap and into the flue, which could lead to damage to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- heat or flames from a flue pipe will contact unprotected chimney masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, or
- rainwater will flow across the chimney cap and into the flue, which could lead to damage to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.21.4.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.20., which contains requirements regarding unit masonry.

---

### **Provision: 9.21.4.2.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.3., which contains requirements regarding concrete.

---

### **Provision: 9.21.4.3.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.15., which contains requirements regarding footings.

---

### **Provision: 9.21.4.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.21.4.4.(1)(a), 9.21.4.4.(1)(b) [F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that air turbulence near roof surfaces or projections will lead to down-drafts in chimneys, which could lead to backdrafting of fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.21.4.4.(1)(a), 9.21.4.4.(1)(b) [F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that air turbulence near roof surfaces or projections will lead to down-drafts in chimneys, which could lead to backdrafting of fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.21.4.5.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.3.2., which provides design criteria for plain and reinforced masonry, to include chimneys to which Part 9 applies.

**Provision: 9.21.4.5.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt chimneys from the application of Sentence 9.21.4.5.(1), where the chimneys are inherently stable due to a low height-to-width ratio.

**Provision: 9.21.4.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that cracks in the masonry or gaps between the masonry and the liner will lead to the ingress of precipitation or melting snow into the chimney, which could lead to damage to the masonry or to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that cracks in the masonry or gaps between the masonry and the liner will lead to the ingress of precipitation or melting snow into the chimney, which could lead to damage to the masonry or to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that cracks in the masonry or gaps between the masonry and the liner will lead to the ingress of precipitation or melting snow into the chimney, which could lead to damage to the masonry or to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that cracks in the masonry or gaps between the masonry and the liner will lead to the ingress of precipitation or melting snow into the chimney, which could lead to damage to the masonry or to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the leakage of flue gases into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that cracks in the masonry or gaps between the masonry and the liner will lead to the ingress of precipitation or melting snow into the chimney, which could lead to damage to the masonry or to the liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.4.6.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that precipitation or melting snow will accumulate on the chimney cap or will run off the cap and penetrate under the cap, which could lead to the structural damage and collapse of the chimney due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.4.6.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vertical expansion of the chimney liner when heated will lead to damage or lifting of the concrete cap, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to structural damage to the chimney due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the structural failure of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vertical expansion of the chimney liner when heated will lead to damage or lifting of the concrete cap, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to structural damage to the chimney due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to compromised fire safety, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20, F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vertical expansion of the chimney liner when heated will lead to damage or lifting of the concrete cap, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to structural damage to the chimney due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to compromised fire safety, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vertical expansion of the chimney liner when heated will lead to damage or lifting of the concrete cap, which could lead to water ingress, which could lead to structural damage to the chimney due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.4.6.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water leaking through joints in precast concrete or masonry chimney caps, which could lead to water penetrating the masonry or entering between the masonry and the



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

liner, which could lead to damage to the masonry or liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water leaking through joints in precast concrete or masonry chimney caps, which could lead to water penetrating the masonry or entering between the masonry and the liner, which could lead to damage to the masonry or liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water leaking through joints in precast concrete or masonry chimney caps, which could lead to water penetrating the masonry or entering between the masonry and the liner, which could lead to damage to the masonry or liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water leaking through joints in precast concrete or masonry chimney caps, which could lead to water penetrating the masonry or entering between the masonry and the liner, which could lead to damage to the masonry or liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water leaking through joints in precast concrete or masonry chimney caps, which could lead to water penetrating the masonry or entering between the masonry and the liner, which could lead to damage to the masonry or liner due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could

lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.21.4.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smouldering material will accumulate at the bottom of the chimney, which could lead to:

- an increase in the severity of a chimney fire,
- the ignition of the cleanout frame or door, or
- the spillage of smouldering material onto combustible material.

This is to limit the probability of the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that smouldering material will accumulate at the bottom of the chimney, which could lead to:

- an increase in the severity of a chimney fire,
- the ignition of the cleanout frame or door, or
- the spillage of smouldering material onto combustible material.

This is to limit the probability of the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.21.4.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient resistance to wind loads, which could lead to the structural failure of chimneys, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive conductive heat transfer to the outer surface of chimneys will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive conductive heat transfer to the outer surface of chimneys will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient resistance to wind loads, which could lead to the structural failure of chimneys, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.4.9.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that condensate or corrosive gases from a failed flue liner will lead to the failure of an adjacent flue that serves another appliance, which could lead to backdrafting of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that condensate or corrosive gases from a failed flue liner will reach the masonry surrounding adjacent flue liners in the same chimney, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that condensate or corrosive gases from a failed flue liner will reach the masonry surrounding adjacent flue liners in the same chimney, which could lead to the structural failure of the masonry, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that condensate or corrosive gases from a failed flue liner will lead to the failure of an adjacent flue that serves another appliance, which could lead to backdrafting of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that a chimney fire in one flue liner will lead to a fire in adjacent flue liners, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.4.9.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that joints between flue liner sections will open, which could lead to the leakage of condensate and combustion products into the surrounding masonry, which could lead to the structural damage and collapse of the chimney due to corrosion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that joints between flue liner sections will open, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that joints between flue liner sections will open, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that joints between flue liner sections will open, which could lead to the leakage of condensate and combustion products into the surrounding masonry, which could lead to damage to the liner due to corrosion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.4.10.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the ingress of precipitation or melting snow will lead to the premature failure of exterior finishes, structural wood elements or interior finishes, which could lead to the collapse of these building elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that water from rain or melting snow will enter the chimney, which could lead to the structural failure of the masonry due to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the collapse of the chimney, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.21.5.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

9.21.5.1.(1)(a), 9.21.5.1.(1)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive heat transfer, by conduction or radiation, from masonry or concrete chimneys (especially during chimney fires) will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.21.5.1.(1)(a), 9.21.5.1.(1)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive heat transfer, by conduction or radiation, from masonry or concrete chimneys (especially during chimney fires) will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.5.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a chimney fire, the ignition of creosote and other accumulated combustible material in the cleanout portion of chimneys will lead to excessive heat transfer to combustible building components, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, during a chimney fire, the ignition of creosote and other accumulated combustible material in the cleanout portion of chimneys will lead to excessive heat transfer to combustible building components, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.21.5.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clearance will lead to excessive heat conduction or radiation from masonry or concrete chimneys (especially during chimney fires) to combustible flooring, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clearance will lead to excessive heat conduction or radiation from masonry or concrete chimneys (especially during chimney fires) to combustible flooring, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.21.5.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that flame and smoke from a fire will pass through the space between masonry or concrete chimneys and combustible framing, which could lead to the spread of fire from one level to another in the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that flame and smoke from a fire will pass through the space between masonry or concrete chimneys and combustible framing, which could lead to the spread of fire from one level to another in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.21.5.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an insufficient thickness of masonry will lead to excessive heat conduction from chimney flues through masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an insufficient thickness of masonry will lead to excessive heat conduction from chimney flues through masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.22.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.22.

**Provision: 9.22.1.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sections 9.3. and 9.20., which contain requirements regarding concrete and unit masonry.

**Provision: 9.22.1.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F22, F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate support for masonry over openings will lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that Sentence 9.20.5.2.(2) also applies to lintels supporting masonry over fireplace openings.

**Provision: 9.22.1.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Section 9.15. to include footings for masonry and concrete fireplaces.

**Provision: 9.22.1.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wind-induced pressure will lead to a reversal of the airflow, which could lead to the venting of combustion products through the combustion-air duct, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wind-induced pressure will lead to a reversal of the airflow, which could lead to the venting of combustion products through the combustion-air duct, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.22.2.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fireplace masonry will be exposed to corrosive gases, high temperatures and thermal shock due to heating and cooling, which could lead to the deterioration of masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fireplace masonry will be exposed to corrosive gases, high temperatures and thermal shock due to heating and cooling, which could lead to the deterioration of masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.22.2.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

9.22.2.2.(1)(a), 9.22.2.2.(1)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that firebrick liners of inadequate thickness will lead to the excessive conduction of heat through the liners, which could lead to an excessive rise in the temperature of the backup masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

9.22.2.2.(1)(a), 9.22.2.2.(1)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that firebrick liners of inadequate thickness will lead to the excessive conduction of heat through the liners, which could lead to an excessive rise in the temperature of the backup masonry, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.22.2.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that corrosive gases, high temperatures and thermal shock due to heating and cooling will lead to the premature failure of the mortar between liner elements, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that corrosive gases, high temperatures and thermal shock due to heating and cooling will lead to the premature failure of the mortar between liner elements, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.22.2.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that corresponding cracks in firebrick liner units and backing masonry units will provide a path for the flow of flames or radiant heat, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that corresponding cracks in firebrick liner units and backing masonry units will provide a path for the flow of flames or radiant heat, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.22.2.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance or installation of steel liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance or installation of steel liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance or installation of steel liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance or installation of steel liners will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.22.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive heat transfer by conduction from the fire chamber through the back or sides of the fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive heat transfer by conduction from the fire chamber through the back or sides of the fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.22.3.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.22.3.1.(2)(a), 9.22.3.1.(2)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry of insufficient thickness will lead to an inability to dissipate excess heat that is conducted or radiated from the fire chamber through the back or sides of the fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain fireplaces from the application of Sentence 9.22.3.1.(1), where the risk of excessive radiated heat is reduced by the installation of a steel fireplace liner with an air circulating chamber surrounding the firebox.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

9.22.3.1.(2)(a), 9.22.3.1.(2)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry of insufficient thickness will lead to an inability to dissipate excess heat that is conducted or radiated from the fire chamber through the back or sides of the

---

**Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

fireplace, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain fireplaces from the application of Sentence 9.22.3.1.(1), where the risk of excessive radiated heat is reduced through installation of a steel fireplace liner with an air circulating chamber surrounding the firebox.

---

**Provision: 9.22.4.1.(1)****Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fireplaces of inadequate depth will lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fireplaces of inadequate depth will lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.22.5.1.(1)****Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heat radiated from the fire chamber or burning embers expelled from the fire chamber will lead to the ignition of combustible building components in the vicinity of the fireplace opening, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heat radiated from the fire chamber or burning embers expelled from the fire chamber will lead to the ignition of combustible building components in the vicinity of the fireplace opening, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.22.5.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.22.5.1.(2)(a), 9.22.5.1.(2)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the expulsion of burning embers from the fire chamber onto floor surfaces will lead to the ignition of combustible building components in the vicinity of the raised fireplace opening, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence 9.22.5.1.(1), where the probability of burning embers being expelled from the fire chamber and contacting the floor surface is increased.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

9.22.5.1.(2)(a), 9.22.5.1.(2)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the expulsion of burning embers from the fire chamber onto floor surfaces will lead to the ignition of combustible building components in the vicinity of the raised fireplace opening, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence 9.22.5.1.(1), where the probability of burning embers being expelled from the fire chamber and contacting the floor surface is increased.

---

**Provision: 9.22.5.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an insufficient mass of concrete will lead to excessive heat transfer by conduction through the fire chamber floor or by radiation from the fireplace opening, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that insufficiently thick or unreinforced concrete for fire chamber floors and hearths will lead to the structural failure of the support for the fire chamber floor or hearth, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an insufficient mass of concrete will lead to excessive heat transfer by conduction through the fire chamber floor or by radiation from the fireplace opening, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.22.5.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heat radiating from the fireplace opening to a hearth that rests directly on a combustible floor will raise the hearth temperature excessively, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain fireplaces from the application of Sentence 9.22.5.2.(1), where the fireplace opening is raised sufficiently above a combustible floor to reduce the risk of raising the hearth temperature excessively.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heat radiating from the fireplace opening to a hearth that rests directly on a combustible floor will raise the hearth temperature excessively, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain fireplaces from the application of Sentence 9.22.5.2.(1), where the fireplace opening is raised sufficiently above a combustible floor to reduce the risk of raising the hearth temperature excessively.

---

### **Provision: 9.22.6.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an uninterrupted air supply to a chimney fire, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F54-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that cold air will descend the chimney when there is no fire in the fireplace, which could lead to drafts, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an uninterrupted air supply to a chimney fire, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building elements, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.22.7.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate smoke chamber shape will lead to turbulence in the fire chamber, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inappropriate smoke chamber shape will lead to turbulence in the fire chamber, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

**Provision: 9.22.7.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an insufficient thickness of surrounding masonry will lead to an inability to dissipate excess heat conducted from the fire chamber, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an insufficient thickness of surrounding masonry will lead to an inability to dissipate excess heat conducted from the fire chamber, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.22.8.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance or installation of factory-built fireplaces will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance or installation of factory-built fireplaces will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance or installation of factory-built fireplaces will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance or installation of factory-built fireplaces will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.22.9.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clearance will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clearance will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.22.9.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the conduction of excessive heat through metal fireplace components will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the conduction of excessive heat through metal fireplace components will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.22.9.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the conduction of excessive heat from the fire chamber will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the conduction of excessive heat from the fire chamber will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.22.9.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the conduction of excessive heat from the smoke chamber will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the conduction of excessive heat from the smoke chamber will lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.22.9.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

9.22.9.4.(1)(a), 9.22.9.4.(1)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clearance will lead to heated air flowing from heat-circulating duct openings and overheating combustible material, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

9.22.9.4.(1)(a), 9.22.9.4.(1)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an inadequate clearance will lead to heated air flowing from heat-circulating duct openings and overheating combustible material, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.22.10.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of fireplace inserts and hearth-mounted stoves that are vented through the throat of fireplaces will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of fireplace inserts and hearth-mounted stoves that are vented through the throat of fireplaces will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of fireplace inserts and hearth-mounted stoves that are vented through the throat of fireplaces will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of fireplace inserts and hearth-mounted stoves that are vented through the throat of fireplaces will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.22.10.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of fireplace inserts and hearth-mounted stoves that are vented through the throat of a fireplace will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of fireplace inserts and hearth-mounted stoves that are vented through the throat of a fireplace will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of fireplace inserts and hearth-mounted stoves that are vented through the throat of a fireplace will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of fireplace inserts and hearth-mounted stoves that are vented through the throat of a fireplace will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.23.

---

**Provision: 9.23.1.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to include wood-frame constructions that are beyond the application of Section 9.23.

---

**Provision: 9.23.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where framing members are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where framing members are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or failure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture resistance or inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to extended exposure to surface water or to water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deflection or deformation.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where framing members are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture resistance or inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to extended exposure to surface water or to water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deflection or deformation.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where framing members are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate moisture resistance or inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to extended exposure to surface water or to water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deflection or deformation.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate moisture resistance or inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to extended exposure to surface water or to water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deflection or deformation.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture resistance or inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to extended exposure to surface water or to water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deflection or deformation.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture resistance or inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to extended exposure to surface water or to water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement, deflection or deformation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.2.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to the entrapment of surface water or water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where framing members are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F81-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to the entrapment of surface water or water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where framing members are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to the entrapment of surface water or water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to the entrapment of surface water or water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to the entrapment of surface water or water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate provision for drying, which could lead to the entrapment of surface water or water from the ground transferred through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.2.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to or protection from surface water or water from the ground transferred by capillary action through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where framing members are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to or protection from surface water or water from the ground transferred by capillary action through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where framing members are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to or protection from surface water or water from the ground transferred by capillary action through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to or protection from surface water or water from the ground transferred by capillary action through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to or protection from surface water or water from the ground transferred by capillary action through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate resistance to or protection from surface water or water from the ground transferred by capillary action through masonry or concrete, which could lead to wood decay, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.2.3.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 9.23.2.3.(1) situations where the risk of significant capillary transfer of moisture from surface water or the ground and consequent wood decay is reduced owing to the clearance between the wood member and the ground.

---

**Provision: 9.23.2.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.3.2., which contains the basic material requirements for lumber.

---

**Provision: 9.23.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20, F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.3.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.*

---

### **Provision: 9.23.3.1.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could

lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of wood screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient penetration, which could lead to nail pull-out, which could lead to inadequate joint strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient penetration, which could lead to nail pull-out, which could lead to inadequate joint strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient penetration, which could lead to nail pull-out, which could lead to inadequate joint strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient penetration, which could lead to nail pull-out, which could lead to inadequate joint strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient penetration, which could lead to nail pull-out, which could lead to inadequate joint strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient penetration, which could lead to nail pull-out, which could lead to inadequate joint strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.3.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity, rigidity or withdrawal resistance, which could lead to premature failure of nailed joints, which could lead to compromised strength of wood members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity, rigidity or withdrawal resistance, which could lead to premature failure of nailed joints, which could lead to compromised strength of wood members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity, rigidity or withdrawal resistance, which could lead to premature failure of nailed joints, which could lead to compromised strength of wood members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity, rigidity or withdrawal resistance, which could lead to premature failure of nailed joints, which could lead to compromised strength of wood members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity, rigidity or withdrawal resistance, which could lead to premature failure of nailed joints, which could lead to compromised strength of wood members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity, rigidity or withdrawal resistance, which could lead to premature failure of nailed joints, which could lead to compromised strength of wood members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

## **Provision: 9.23.3.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate length and number, or excessive spacing, of nails, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate length and number, or excessive spacing, of nails, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate length and number, or excessive spacing, of nails, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate length and number, or excessive spacing, of nails, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate length and number, or excessive spacing, of nails, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate length and number, or excessive spacing, of nails, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.3.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening or an excessive rate of deterioration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads and seismic effects, which could lead to the separation of exterior walls or wall elements from floors, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.3.4.(1) where another means of fastening the wall framing to the floor framing is provided.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening or an excessive rate of deterioration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads and seismic effects, which could lead to

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

the separation of exterior walls or wall elements from floors, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.3.4.(1) where another means of fastening the wall framing to the floor framing is provided.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening or an excessive rate of deterioration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads and seismic effects, which could lead to the separation of exterior walls or wall elements from floors, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of exterior walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.3.4.(1) where another means of fastening the wall framing to the floor framing is provided.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening or an excessive rate of deterioration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads and seismic effects, which could lead to the separation of exterior walls or wall elements from floors, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of exterior walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.3.4.(1) where another means of fastening the wall framing to the floor framing is provided.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening or an excessive rate of deterioration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads and seismic effects, which could lead to the separation of exterior walls or wall elements from floors, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of exterior walls.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.3.4.(1) where another means of fastening the wall framing to the floor framing is provided.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening or an excessive rate of deterioration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads and seismic effects, which could lead to



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

the separation of exterior walls or wall elements from floors, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.3.4.(1) where another means of fastening the wall framing to the floor framing is provided.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.3.4.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F20, F22-OS2.3] [F20, F22-OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of roof framing members to the wall framing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roof framing from the wall framing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5] [F20, F22-OP2.3] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of roof framing members to the wall framing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roof framing from the wall framing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of roof framing members to the wall framing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roof framing from the wall framing.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of roof framing members to the wall framing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roof framing from the wall framing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.3.4.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F20, F22-OS2.3] [F20, F22-OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of roof framing members to the wall framing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roof framing from the wall framing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5] [F20, F22-OP2.3] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of roof framing members to the wall framing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roof framing from the wall framing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of roof framing members to the wall framing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roof framing from the wall framing.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of roof framing members to the wall framing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roof framing from the wall framing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.3.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or winduplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.23.3.5.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain fasteners from the requirements of Sentence 9.23.3.5.(1), if certain conditions are met.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or winduplift loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1] [F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate type, length and number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind uplift loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.3.5.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain fastening of sheathing from the requirements of Sentence 9.23.3.5.(1), if certain conditions are met.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 4 to include fastening of sheathing where wood-frame construction is in extreme wind and seismic regions.

**Provision: 9.23.3.5.(4)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter, thickness or crown length, or incorrect orientation, of staples, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter, thickness or crown length, or incorrect orientation, of staples, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter, thickness or crown length, or incorrect orientation, of staples, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter, thickness or crown length, or incorrect orientation, of staples, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter, thickness or crown length, or incorrect orientation, of staples, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter, thickness or crown length, or incorrect orientation, of staples, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.3.5.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate nail diameter or head size, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate nail diameter or head size, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate nail diameter or head size, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,

- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate nail diameter or head size, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate nail diameter or head size, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate nail diameter or head size, which could lead to inadequate capacity, rigidity or pull-through resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.3.5.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter of screws, which could lead to inadequate capacity or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or deflection.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter of screws, which could lead to inadequate capacity or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or deflection.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to elements falling from the building,
- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter of screws, which could lead to inadequate capacity or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or deflection.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter of screws, which could lead to inadequate capacity or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or deflection.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate diameter of screws, which could lead to inadequate capacity or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to fastened elements detaching from supporting members, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or deflection.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.4.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of the span tables referenced in Subsection 9.23.4.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.4.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 4.1.3. to include spans for joists, beams and lintels where the live load on any floor exceeds 1.9 kPa.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.4.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.4.2.(2)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate design, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or, for exterior floors, wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate design, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or, for exterior floors, wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate design, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or, for exterior floors, wind-uplift loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate design, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or, for exterior floors, wind-uplift loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate design, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or, for exterior floors, wind-uplift loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate design, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral, gravity or, for exterior floors, wind-uplift loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.4.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.4.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.4.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

For environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

**Provision: 9.23.4.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel, with respect to strength or stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel, with respect to strength or stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel, with respect to strength or stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection.

For environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel, with respect to strength or stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel, with respect to strength or stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel, with respect to strength or stiffness, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to inadequate strength to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to inadequate strength to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to inadequate strength to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to inadequate strength to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to inadequate strength to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to inadequate strength to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- for environmental separator or elements supporting an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.23.4.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist strength or inadequate composite strength and stiffness to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist strength or inadequate composite strength and stiffness to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist strength or inadequate composite strength and stiffness to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist strength or inadequate composite strength and stiffness to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist strength or inadequate composite strength and stiffness to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist strength or inadequate composite strength and stiffness to support the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.4.4.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans of beams or joists, which could lead to beams being unable to resist the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans of beams or joists, which could lead to beams being unable to resist the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans of beams or joists, which could lead to beams being unable to resist the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans of beams or joists, which could lead to beams being unable to resist the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans of beams or joists, which could lead to beams being unable to resist the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

For floors and elements that support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to elements that support walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans of beams or joists, which could lead to beams being unable to resist the additional weight of a concrete topping, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements that support floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.4.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to roofs being unable to support additional loads imposed by heavier roofing materials, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to roofs being unable to support additional loads imposed by heavier roofing materials, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to roofs being unable to support additional loads imposed by heavier roofing materials, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to roofs being unable to support additional loads imposed by heavier roofing materials, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to roofs being unable to support additional loads imposed by heavier roofing materials, which could lead to excessive movement, deformation or damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate location of holes or a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate location of holes or a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate location of holes or a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate location of holes or a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate location of holes or a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate location of holes or a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.5.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a loss of effective depth, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.5.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to bending or buckling failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to bending or buckling failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to bending or buckling failure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to bending or buckling failure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to bending or buckling failure.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to bending or buckling failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.5.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- for environmental separator or elements supporting an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.5.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement or deformation, or bending or buckling failure, which could lead to excessive deflection and damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement or deformation, or bending or buckling failure, which could lead to excessive deflection and damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement or deformation, or bending or buckling failure, which could lead to excessive deflection and damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an overly reduced cross-section, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive movement or deformation, or bending or buckling failure, which could lead to excessive deflection and damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.6.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation.

For environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.6.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.6.1.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.6.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)***Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)***Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

For environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- surface water ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.6.1.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 4, where construction is in high wind and seismic regions.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of the superstructure or the foundation, or
- for environmental separators or construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,

- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 4, where construction is in high wind and seismic regions.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 4, where construction is in high wind and seismic regions.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 4, where construction is in high wind and seismic regions.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to resist expected wind and seismic loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, and
- where the superstructure is required to provide lateral support for the foundation, an inability to resist expected lateral earth pressure loads, which could lead to:
  - cracking or differential movement of the foundation, or
  - compromised structural integrity of the foundation, which could lead to deflection or deformation of the superstructure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 4, where construction is in high wind and seismic regions.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.6.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to columns or posts lifting or sliding off foundations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to columns or posts lifting or sliding off foundations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to columns or posts lifting or sliding off foundations.

For construction that supports environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to columns or posts lifting or sliding off foundations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and constructions supporting floors, compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to columns or posts lifting or sliding off foundations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements that support floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.6.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to platforms lifting or sliding off foundations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to platforms lifting or sliding off foundations.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to platforms lifting or sliding off foundations.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to platforms lifting or sliding off foundations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected wind and lateral loads, which could lead to platforms lifting or sliding off foundations.

For construction that supports environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.6.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain platforms from the requirement for anchorage stated in Sentences 9.23.6.2.(1) and 9.23.6.2.(2), in cases where adverse effects from differential movement are unlikely to occur.

**Provision: 9.23.6.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of anchorage for smaller buildings will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to overturning, lifting or sliding of the superstructure off the foundation, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the application of Sentence 9.23.6.1.(2).

**Provision: 9.23.7.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing length for the supported framing,
- inadequate bending strength, or
- inadequate thickness.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral and wind-uplift loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of sill plates,
- failure of sill plates, or
- pull-through or inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to failure of connections.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate support for or anchorage of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing length for the supported framing,
- inadequate bending strength, or
- inadequate thickness.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral and wind-uplift loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of sill plates,
- failure of sill plates, or
- pull-through or inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to failure of connections.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate support for or anchorage of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing length for the supported framing,
- inadequate bending strength, or
- inadequate thickness.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral and wind-uplift loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of sill plates,
- failure of sill plates, or
- pull-through or inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to failure of connections.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate support for or anchorage of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing length for the supported framing,
- inadequate bending strength, or
- inadequate thickness.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral and wind-uplift loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of sill plates,
- failure of sill plates, or
- pull-through or inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to failure of connections.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate support for or anchorage of floor assemblies.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing length for the supported framing,
- inadequate bending strength, or
- inadequate thickness.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral and wind-uplift loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of sill plates,
- failure of sill plates, or
- pull-through or inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to failure of connections.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate support for or anchorage of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bearing length for the supported framing,
- inadequate bending strength, or
- inadequate thickness.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity, lateral and wind-uplift loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of sill plates,
- failure of sill plates, or
- pull-through or inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to failure of connections.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate support for or anchorage of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.7.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unlevel surfaces underlying sill plates, which could lead to discontinuous support for sill plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of sill plates.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unlevel surfaces underlying sill plates, which could lead to discontinuous support for sill plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of sill plates.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unlevel surfaces underlying sill plates, which could lead to discontinuous support for sill plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of sill plates.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unlevel surfaces underlying sill plates, which could lead to discontinuous support for sill plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of sill plates.

For floors and elements that support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unlevel surfaces underlying sill plates, which could lead to discontinuous support for sill plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of sill plates.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.7.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.25.3., which contains requirements for air barrier systems.

**Provision: 9.23.8.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to beams or their supports being crushed.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to beams or their supports being crushed.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to beams or their supports being crushed.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to beams or their supports being crushed.

For floors and elements that support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to beams or their supports being crushed.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements that support floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to beams or their supports being crushed.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.8.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1]

[F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to an unacceptably high rate of surface corrosion, which could lead to a loss of strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse, or
- for construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to an unacceptably high rate of surface corrosion, which could lead to a loss of strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse, or
- for construction that supports environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to an unacceptably high rate of surface corrosion, which could lead to a loss of strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

For construction that supports environmental separators, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to an unacceptably high rate of surface corrosion, which could lead to a loss of strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to an unacceptably high rate of surface corrosion, which could lead to a loss of strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture protection, which could lead to an unacceptably high rate of surface corrosion, which could lead to a loss of strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.8.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.8.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joint support, which could lead to inadequate bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected

gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joint support, which could lead to inadequate bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam and structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.23.8.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriately located butt joints, which could lead to inadequate bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriately located butt joints, which could lead to inadequate bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.23.8.3.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity over supports, which could lead to inadequate bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity over supports, which could lead to inadequate bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.8.3.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of coinciding joints, which could lead to inadequate bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of coinciding joints, which could lead to inadequate bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam and structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.8.3.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient bending strength at butt joints between pieces of lumber, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.23.8.3.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of beam members, which could lead to inadequate load distribution between members, which could lead to inadequate bending or shear strength of the built-up beam, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of beam members, which could lead to inadequate load distribution between members, which could lead to inadequate bending or shear strength of the built-up beam, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.23.8.3.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of beam members, which could lead to inadequate load distribution between members, which could lead to inadequate bending or shear strength of the built-up beam, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations where another means of joining built-up wood beams is provided from the application of Sentence 9.23.8.3.(7).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening of beam members, which could lead to inadequate load distribution between members, which could lead to inadequate bending or shear strength of the built-up beam, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to failure of the beam, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.8.3.(7) where another means of joining built-up wood beams is provided.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.9.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of floor joists, and sill plates or beams,
- inadequate support for floor joists,
- where not embedded in a foundation, the separation of joists from supporting members, or
- where not embedded in a foundation, but end-nailed, strapped or blocked, the twisting of joists.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of floor joists, and sill plates or beams,

- inadequate support for floor joists,
- where not embedded in a foundation, the separation of joists from supporting members, or
- where not embedded in a foundation, but end-nailed, strapped or blocked, the twisting of joists.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of floor joists, and sill plates or beams,
- inadequate support for floor joists,
- where not embedded in a foundation, the separation of joists from supporting members, or
- where not embedded in a foundation, but end-nailed, strapped or blocked, the twisting of joists.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of floor joists, and sill plates or beams,
- inadequate support for floor joists,
- where not embedded in a foundation, the separation of joists from supporting members, or
- where not embedded in a foundation, but end-nailed, strapped or blocked, the twisting of joists.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of floor joists, and sill plates or beams,
- inadequate support for floor joists,
- where not embedded in a foundation, the separation of joists from supporting members, or
- where not embedded in a foundation, but end-nailed, strapped or blocked, the twisting of joists.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to:

- crushing of floor joists, and sill plates or beams,
- inadequate support for floor joists,
- where not embedded in a foundation, the separation of joists from supporting members, or
- where not embedded in a foundation, but end-nailed, strapped or blocked, the twisting of joists.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.9.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.9.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate joist support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or

- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for subflooring above beams, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for subflooring above beams, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for subflooring above beams, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for subflooring above beams, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for subflooring above beams, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for subflooring above beams, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.2.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of vertical displacement of floors at beams, which could lead to inadequate support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of vertical displacement of floors at beams, which could lead to inadequate support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of vertical displacement of floors at beams, which could lead to inadequate support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of vertical displacement of floors at beams, which could lead to inadequate support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of vertical displacement of floors at beams, which could lead to inadequate support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of vertical displacement of floors at beams, which could lead to inadequate support for floor joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.9.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral restraint, which could lead to twisting due to shrinkage or expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate lateral restraint, which could lead to twisting due to shrinkage or expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate lateral restraint, which could lead to twisting due to shrinkage or expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral restraint, which could lead to twisting due to shrinkage or expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral restraint, which could lead to twisting due to shrinkage or expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral restraint, which could lead to twisting due to shrinkage or expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- damage to the building.

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,

- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.9.4.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions, proximity to supports or fastening, which could lead to inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of floor joists, which could lead to the excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of floor joists, which could lead to the excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of floor joists, which could lead to the excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of floor joists, which could lead to the excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of floor joists, which could lead to the excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of floor joists, which could lead to the excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.4.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the bottoms of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.9.4.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the lower edges of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the lower edges of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the lower edges of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the lower edges of joists, which could lead to the excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the lower edges of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate restraint of the lower edges of joists, which could lead to excessive twisting of joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.9.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.5.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to include the structural design of header joists that exceed the scope of Subsection 9.23.9.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.6.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads transferred from long header joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads transferred from long header joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads transferred from long header joists.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads transferred from long header joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads transferred from long header joists.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected dead and live gravity loads transferred from long header joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.9.6.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to include the structural design of trimmer joists that exceed the scope of Subsection 9.23.9.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.9.7.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of loads to supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead the inadequate transfer of loads to supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of loads to supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of loads to supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of loads to supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of loads to supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

## **Provision: 9.23.9.8.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.8.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or excessive spacing, which could lead to inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or excessive spacing, which could lead to inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or excessive spacing, which could lead to inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or excessive spacing, which could lead to inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or excessive spacing, which could lead to inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or excessive spacing, which could lead to inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist dead loads from walls, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.8.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the application of Sentences 9.23.9.8.(1), 9.23.9.8.(2), 9.23.9.8.(4), 9.23.9.8.(5) and 9.23.9.8.(6) in cases where the weight of non-loadbearing walls is transferred directly to floor framing.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.9.8.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.9.8.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive offset from underlying supports, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to bending failure of floor joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive offset from underlying supports, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to bending failure of floor joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive offset from underlying supports, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to bending failure of floor joists.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive offset from underlying supports, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to bending failure of floor joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive offset from underlying supports, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to bending failure of floor joists.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive offset from underlying supports, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to bending failure of floor joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.8.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support and fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, wind or seismic loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support and fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, wind or seismic loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support and fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, wind or seismic loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support and fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, wind or seismic loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support and fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, wind or seismic loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate vertical support and fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity, wind or seismic loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.9.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.9.9.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overloading cantilevered floor joists, which could lead to excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor or roof assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overloading cantilevered floor joists, which could lead to excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor or roof assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overloading cantilevered floor joists, which could lead to excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor or roof assemblies.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overloading cantilevered floor joists, which could lead to excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor or roof assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overloading cantilevered floor joists, which could lead to excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor or roof assemblies.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of overloading cantilevered floor joists, which could lead to excessive bending moments, which could lead to an inability to resist expected roof loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor or roof assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.9.9.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate leverage provided by the inboard portion of cantilevered joists,
- inadequate resistance, by headers and fasteners, to upward reactions, or
- inadequate fastening of the inboard portion of cantilevered joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate leverage provided by the inboard portion of cantilevered joists,
- inadequate resistance, by headers and fasteners, to upward reactions, or
- inadequate fastening of the inboard portion of cantilevered joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- for exterior floors or floors supporting environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate leverage provided by the inboard portion of cantilevered joists,
- inadequate resistance, by headers and fasteners, to upward reactions, or
- inadequate fastening of the inboard portion of cantilevered joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate leverage provided by the inboard portion of cantilevered joists,
- inadequate resistance, by headers and fasteners, to upward reactions, or
- inadequate fastening of the inboard portion of cantilevered joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies, or

- the excessive deflection of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate leverage provided by the inboard portion of cantilevered joists,
- inadequate resistance, by headers and fasteners, to upward reactions, or
- inadequate fastening of the inboard portion of cantilevered joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate leverage provided by the inboard portion of cantilevered joists,
- inadequate resistance, by headers and fasteners, to upward reactions, or
- inadequate fastening of the inboard portion of cantilevered joists.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive movement, deformation or failure of floor assemblies, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.10.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate cross-sectional area or excessive slenderness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate cross-sectional area or excessive slenderness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where studs support or are part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate cross-sectional area or excessive slenderness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate cross-sectional area or excessive slenderness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate cross-sectional area or excessive slenderness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate cross-sectional area or excessive slenderness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.10.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to walls that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to buckling in the plane of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to walls that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to buckling in the plane of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to walls that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to buckling in the plane of walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to buckling in the plane of walls.

For walls supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to buckling in the plane of walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to buckling in the plane of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.10.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stud orientation that is inconsistent with the slenderness-ratio assumptions upon which stud size, height and spacing are based will lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stud orientation that is inconsistent with the slenderness-ratio assumptions upon which stud size, height and spacing are based will lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stud orientation that is inconsistent with the slenderness-ratio assumptions upon which stud size, height and spacing are based will lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that stud orientation that is inconsistent with the slenderness-ratio assumptions upon which stud size, height and spacing are based will lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that stud orientation that is inconsistent with the slenderness-ratio assumptions upon which stud size, height and spacing are based will lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that stud orientation that is inconsistent with the slenderness-ratio assumptions upon which stud size, height and spacing are based will lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.10.3.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To modify the application of Sentence 9.23.10.3.(1) and allow studs to be installed 'on the flat' in constructions where the studs are subject to limited gravity and lateral loads.

---

**Provision: 9.23.10.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that studs installed 'on the flat' will not act compositely with the sheathing and will be subject to excessive gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs installed 'on the flat' will not act compositely with the sheathing and will be subject to excessive gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs installed 'on the flat' will not act compositely with the sheathing and will be subject to excessive gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs installed 'on the flat' will not act compositely with the sheathing and will be subject to excessive gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs installed 'on the flat' will not act compositely with the sheathing and will be subject to excessive gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.10.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity, which could lead to member instability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity, which could lead to member instability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of discontinuity, which could lead to member instability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of discontinuity, which could lead to member instability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity, which could lead to member instability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity, which could lead to member instability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.10.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of studs providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of studs providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of studs providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of studs providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of studs providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of studs providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.10.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of blocking or furring providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of blocking or furring providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of blocking or furring providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing and cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of blocking or furring providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of blocking or furring providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of blocking or furring providing inadequate support and nailing surfaces for vertical edges of interior finishes, sheathing or cladding materials, which could lead to inadequate strength of wood-frame assemblies, which could lead to an inability to resist expected vertical or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- detachment or separation of interior finishes, sheathing and cladding from supporting members,
- displacement of sheathing or cladding, or
- inadequate racking resistance for exterior walls and lateral support of walls, where finishes, sheathing or cladding provide required racking or buckling resistance.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.10.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements that support floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.10.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,

- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements that support floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.10.6.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F20, F22-OS2.5]

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F20-OP2.5]

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- for floors and elements that support floors, persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

9.23.10.6.(3)(b) [F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that studs will not provide adequate support to lintels or will not have adequate capacity to transfer loads, which could lead to studs or lintels being unable to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.11.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of studs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of studs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of studs.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of studs.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, and
- excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support of the ends of studs.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support of the ends of studs.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.11.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thickness of bottom wall plates in walls where stud loads are limited or are transferred directly to other supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of studs.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, and
- excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thickness of bottom wall plates in walls where stud loads are limited or are transferred directly to other supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of studs.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate thickness of bottom wall plates in walls where stud loads are limited or are transferred directly to other supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of studs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate thickness of bottom wall plates in walls where stud loads are limited or are transferred directly to other supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support of the ends of studs.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate thickness of bottom wall plates in walls where stud loads are limited or are transferred directly to other supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of studs.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thickness of bottom wall plates in walls where stud loads are limited or are transferred directly to other supporting members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates,
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls, or
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of studs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.11.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs,
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of the studs, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs,
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of the studs, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs,
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of the studs, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection of walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs,
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of the studs, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection of walls.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs,
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of the studs, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection of walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs,
- inadequate lateral support for the ends of the studs, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where members support or are part of an environmental separator, the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.11.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing and fastening dimensions between walls and their supports, and eccentricity between load and support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates and walls, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing and fastening dimensions between walls and their supports, and eccentricity between load and support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates and walls, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing and fastening dimensions between walls and their supports, and eccentricity between load and support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates and walls, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing and fastening dimensions between walls and their supports, and eccentricity between load and support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates and walls, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing and fastening dimensions between walls and their supports, and eccentricity between load and support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates and walls, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bearing and fastening dimensions between walls and their supports, and eccentricity between load and support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates and walls, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.11.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.11.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where a lintel will serve the function of a second top plate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where a lintel will serve the function of a second top plate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where a lintel will serve the function of a second top plate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,

- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where a lintel will serve the function of a second top plate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where a lintel will serve the function of a second top plate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where a lintel will serve the function of a second top plate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.11.3.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where supported loads are transferred directly to the studs or where the supported load is limited, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where supported loads are transferred directly to the studs or where the supported load is limited, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where supported loads are transferred directly to the studs or where the supported load is limited, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where supported loads are transferred directly to the studs or where the supported load is limited, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where supported loads are transferred directly to the studs or where the supported load is limited, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate capacity to transfer loads from supported floor and roof framing members in construction where supported loads are transferred directly to the studs or where the supported load is limited, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate distribution of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.11.3.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for top plates stated in Sentence 9.23.11.3.(1) and permit lintels with splices to serve the function of the top plates.

These minimum dimensions for metal splices, and wood splices and their fasteners are to limit the probability of discontinuous support at the ends of lintels, which could lead to lintels being unable to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for top plates stated in Sentence 9.23.11.3.(1) and permit lintels with splices to serve the function of the top plates.

These minimum dimensions for metal splices, and wood splices and their fasteners are to limit the probability of discontinuous support at the ends of lintels, which could lead to lintels being unable to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for top plates stated in Sentence 9.23.11.3.(1) and permit lintels with splices to serve the function of the top plates.

These minimum dimensions for metal splices, and wood splices and their fasteners are to limit the probability of discontinuous support at the ends of lintels, which could lead to lintels being unable to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for top plates stated in Sentence 9.23.11.3.(1) and permit lintels with splices to serve the function of the top plates.

These minimum dimensions for metal splices, and wood splices and their fasteners are to limit the probability of discontinuous support at the ends of lintels, which could lead to lintels being unable to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for top plates stated in Sentence 9.23.11.3.(1) and permit lintels with splices to serve the function of the top plates.

These minimum dimensions for metal splices, and wood splices and their fasteners are to limit the probability of discontinuous support at the ends of lintels, which could lead to lintels being unable to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement for top plates stated in Sentence 9.23.11.3.(1) and permit lintels with splices to serve the function of the top plates.

These minimum dimensions for metal splices, and wood splices and their fasteners are to limit the probability of discontinuous support at the ends of lintels, which could lead to lintels being unable to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.23.11.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity of top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate transfer of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity of top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate transfer of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity of top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate transfer of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity of top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate transfer of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity of top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate transfer of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity of top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the inadequate transfer of vertical loads to and from studs, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates, or
- inadequate diaphragm action of plates, which could lead to the excessive deflection of walls.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.11.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate connection between wall assemblies that provide transverse support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate connection between wall assemblies that provide transverse support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate connection between wall assemblies that provide transverse support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate connection between wall assemblies that provide transverse support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate connection between wall assemblies that provide transverse support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate connection between wall assemblies that provide transverse support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of walls.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

**Provision: 9.23.11.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity between top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity between top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity between top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity between top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity between top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity between top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To provide a cross-reference to Sentence 9.23.11.4.(4) and thereby further define its application.

### **Provision: 9.23.11.4.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate continuity of joints in single top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate continuity of joints in single top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,

- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate continuity of joints in single top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate continuity of joints in single top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate continuity of joints in single top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate continuity of joints in single top plates, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of wall plates.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation of floors, which could lead to compromised operation of doors required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.12.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.12.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate construction of frames for openings, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to premature distortion of walls under fire conditions, which could lead to compromised integrity of closures, which could lead to the passage of smoke and flame, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.12.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to transfer expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to transfer expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.12.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the inadequate distribution of loads among lintel members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the inadequate distribution of loads among lintel members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability the inadequate distribution of loads among lintel members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate distribution of loads among lintel members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate distribution of loads among lintel members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate distribution of loads among lintel members, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.12.2.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that lintel members need not be in contact with each other: spacing members to match the wall width will facilitate the fastening of cladding, sheathing and interior finishes.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.12.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads around openings.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads around openings.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads around openings.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads around openings.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads around openings.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively long spans, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads around openings.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.23.12.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick lintel members or of inadequate fastening of double-member lintels, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick lintel members or of inadequate fastening of double-member lintels, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick lintel members or of inadequate fastening of double-member lintels, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick lintel members or of inadequate fastening of double-member lintels, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick lintel members or of inadequate fastening of double-member lintels, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently thick lintel members or of inadequate fastening of double-member lintels, which could lead to inadequate load distribution, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.12.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently deep or excessively long lintels, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently deep or excessively long lintels, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently deep or excessively long lintels, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently deep or excessively long lintels, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently deep or excessively long lintels, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently deep or excessively long lintels, which could lead to the inadequate transfer of expected gravity loads from roof, wall or floor framing to supporting studs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity,
- where elements support or are part of an environmental separator, the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, or
- an inability to resist expected loads, which could lead to:
  - the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
  - the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.13.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.23.13.1.

**Provision: 9.23.13.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.23.13.2.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.2.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Articles 9.23.13.4. to 9.23.13.7.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 4 to Part 9 buildings.

*Intent 3.* To state the application of accepted good engineering practice where construction does not comply with structural requirements in Part 9.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.3.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.23.13.3.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.3.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to Part 9 buildings.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of accepted good engineering practice where construction does not comply with structural requirements in Part 9.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.13.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support at a discontinuity in the floor diaphragm, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support at a discontinuity in the floor diaphragm, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support at a discontinuity in the floor diaphragm, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support at a discontinuity in the floor diaphragm, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support at a discontinuity in the floor diaphragm, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support at a discontinuity in the floor diaphragm, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.5.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive spacing of braced wall bands constructed with braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive spacing of braced wall bands constructed with braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive spacing of braced wall bands constructed with braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive spacing of braced wall bands constructed with braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive spacing of braced wall bands constructed with braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive spacing of braced wall bands constructed with braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.5.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt perimeter wall constructions of relatively small projecting spaces that do not support floors and whose roofs are integral with the roof of the main structure or are securely attached to the main structure from the provisions for braced wall bands and braced wall panels in Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.5.(4)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt walls in small detached buildings where the potential for negative consequences due to compromised structural integrity is low from the provisions for braced wall bands and braced wall panels in Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1).

*Intent 2.* To exempt the front wall of attached garages that are lightly loaded and capable of transferring the lateral loads to the main structure through diaphragm action of the roof from the provisions for braced wall bands and braced wall panels in Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1).

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.5.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt the front wall of attached garages that are capable of transferring the lateral loads to the main structure through diaphragm action of the floor and the roof from the provisions for braced wall bands and braced wall panels in Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1).

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately clad, sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately clad, sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately clad, sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately clad, sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately clad, sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately clad, sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or finished, which could lead to an inability to develop the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.6.(3)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.23.13.6.(2) and allow interior braced wall panels that are sheathed with wood-based material and have stronger panel edge fastening to be sheathed on one side only.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.13.6.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be consistently sheathed or finished, which could lead to the formation of a weak storey, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be consistently sheathed or finished, which could lead to the formation of a weak storey, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be consistently sheathed or finished, which could lead to the formation of a weak storey, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be consistently sheathed or finished, which could lead to the formation of a weak storey, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or

- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be consistently sheathed or finished, which could lead to the formation of a weak storey, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the braced wall panels will not be consistently sheathed or finished, which could lead to the formation of a weak storey, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.23.13.6.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the exterior braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or braced, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the exterior braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or braced, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the exterior braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or braced, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the exterior braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or braced, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the exterior braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or braced, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the exterior braced wall panels will not be adequately sheathed or braced, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.23.13.6.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the number and distribution of higher strength braced wall panels will not be sufficient, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the number and distribution of higher strength braced wall panels will not be sufficient, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the number and distribution of higher strength braced wall panels will not be sufficient, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the number and distribution of higher strength braced wall panels will not be sufficient, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the number and distribution of higher strength braced wall panels will not be sufficient, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the number and distribution of higher strength braced wall panels will not be sufficient, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.7.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1) and allow one exterior wall of the uppermost storey in each orthogonal direction to be set back from the exterior wall of the storey below where the amount of setback is limited and the construction of the next interior braced wall band of the storey below is enhanced to compensate.

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.7.(2)**

---

**Attributions****Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1) and allow one exterior wall of the uppermost storey in each orthogonal direction to be set back from the exterior wall of the storey below where the roof or floor supporting an exterior uppermost storey wall that is set back is constructed to transfer the lateral loads by diaphragm action.

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.7.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1) and allow one exterior wall of the uppermost storey in each orthogonal direction to be set back from the exterior wall of the storey below where the exterior walls perpendicular to an exterior uppermost storey wall that is set back are reinforced to be sufficiently strong to transfer the forces to the lateral force resisting system.

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.7.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1) and allow increased spacings between braced wall panels where the minimum length of any braced wall panel is increased to compensate for the increased spacing.

---

**Provision: 9.23.13.7.(5)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1) and allow increased spacing between braced wall bands where the interior braced wall band whose spacing is being increased has augmented construction and continuity requirements to compensate for the increased spacing.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.13.7.(6)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.23.13.5.(1) and allow a decreased length of braced wall panels in an exterior braced wall band where the adjacent interior braced wall band has augmented construction and continuity requirements to compensate for the decreased spacing.

### **Provision: 9.23.13.7.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the upper storey braced wall panel will be excessively stronger than the lower storey braced wall band, which could lead to a weak storey, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the upper storey braced wall panel will be excessively stronger than the lower storey braced wall band, which could lead to a weak storey, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the upper storey braced wall panel will be excessively stronger than the lower storey braced wall band, which could lead to a weak storey, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the upper storey braced wall panel will be excessively stronger than the lower storey braced wall band, which could lead to a weak storey, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the upper storey braced wall panel will be excessively stronger than the lower storey braced wall band, which could lead to a weak storey, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the upper storey braced wall panel will be excessively stronger than the lower storey braced wall band, which could lead to a weak storey, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.14.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints in structural members or unsupported splice joints, which could lead to inadequate strength or stiffness to resist expected gravity or wind loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to

deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or

- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints in structural members or unsupported splice joints, which could lead to inadequate strength or stiffness to resist expected gravity or wind loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints in structural members or unsupported splice joints, which could lead to inadequate strength or stiffness to resist expected gravity or wind loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of roofs.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints in structural members or unsupported splice joints, which could lead to inadequate strength or stiffness to resist expected gravity or wind loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of roofs.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.14.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or wind loads transferred to framing around openings, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

**[F22-OP2.5]**

**[F20, F22-OP2.3]** Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or wind loads transferred to framing around openings, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

**[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]** Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or wind loads transferred to framing around openings, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of roofs.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or stiffness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or wind loads transferred to framing around openings, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of roofs.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.14.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.5]

[F22-OS2.5]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate support for roof joists and rafters, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to crushing, or
- insufficient area for fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roofs from walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.5]

[F22-OP2.5]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate support for roof joists and rafters, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to crushing, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- insufficient area for fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roofs from walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate support for roof joists and rafters, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to crushing, or
- insufficient area for fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roofs from walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate support for roof joists and rafters, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to crushing, or
- insufficient area for fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or wind-uplift loads, which could lead to the separation of roofs from walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.14.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ridge support for rafters, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ridge support for rafters, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to

deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or

- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ridge support for rafters, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ridge support for rafters, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.14.4.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate connection of rafters at ridges, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate connection of rafters at ridges, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate connection of rafters at ridges, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate connection of rafters at ridges, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.14.4.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate connection of rafters at ridges, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.14.4.(2) where the roof framing on opposite sides of the peak is assembled separately.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate connection of rafters at ridges, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.14.4.(2) where the roof framing on opposite sides of the peak is assembled separately.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate connection of rafters at ridges, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.14.4.(2) where the roof framing on opposite sides of the peak is assembled separately.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate connection of rafters at ridges, which could lead to:

- an inability to transfer expected gravity loads or positive wind loads at their upper ends, or
- an inability to resist expected negative wind loads, which could lead to tension separation of roof peaks.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.23.14.4.(2) where the roof framing on opposite sides of the peak is assembled separately.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.14.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.14.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate depth or thickness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads transferred from common rafters, which could lead to the excessive deflection of rafters, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate depth or thickness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads transferred from common rafters, which could lead to the excessive deflection of rafters, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate depth or thickness, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads transferred from common rafters, which could lead to the excessive deflection of rafters, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.14.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of intermediate support for rafters, which could lead to an inability to resist expected compressive loads transferred from opposing rafters, which could lead to failure of intermediate support members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons

*Intent 2.* To further define the application of the span tables.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of intermediate support for rafters, which could lead to an inability to resist expected compressive loads transferred from opposing rafters, which could lead to failure of intermediate support members.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To further define the application of the span tables.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of intermediate support for rafters, which could lead to an inability to resist expected compressive loads transferred from opposing rafters, which could lead to failure of intermediate support members.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of intermediate support for rafters, which could lead to an inability to resist expected compressive loads transferred from opposing rafters, which could lead to failure of intermediate support members.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To further define the application of the span tables.

---

**Provision: 9.23.14.7.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for collar ties, which could lead to an inability to resist expected compressive loads transferred from rafters, which could lead to buckling of collar ties, which could lead to rafter failure, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lateral support for collar ties, which could lead to an inability to resist expected compressive loads transferred from rafters, which could lead to buckling of collar ties, which could lead to rafter failure, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.23.14.7.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the application of the span tables.

---

**Provision: 9.23.14.7.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that struts will be unable to transfer compressive roof loads to loadbearing walls, which could lead to inadequate intermediate support for rafters or roof joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of that struts will be unable to transfer compressive roof loads to loadbearing walls, which could lead to inadequate intermediate support for rafters or roof joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that struts will be unable to transfer compressive roof loads to loadbearing walls, which could lead to inadequate intermediate support for rafters or roof joists.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that struts will be unable to transfer compressive roof loads to loadbearing walls, which could lead to inadequate intermediate support for rafters or roof joists.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.14.7.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or buckling failure of dwarf walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or buckling failure of dwarf walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or buckling failure of dwarf walls.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection or buckling failure of dwarf walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.14.7.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate load distribution among floor joists,
- inadequate backing for insulation, or
- inadequate support for air barrier systems.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate load distribution among floor joists,
- inadequate backing for insulation, or
- inadequate support for air barrier systems.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- excessive heat transfer, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate load distribution among floor joists,
- inadequate backing for insulation, or
- inadequate support for air barrier systems.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate load distribution among floor joists,
- inadequate backing for insulation, or
- inadequate support for air barrier systems.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate load distribution among floor joists,
- inadequate backing for insulation, or
- inadequate support for air barrier systems.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection of the roof, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate load distribution among floor joists,
- inadequate backing for insulation, or
- inadequate support for air barrier systems.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection, deformation or displacement of walls, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, or
- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.14.8.(1)****Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ridge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ridge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where supporting walls serve as an environmental separator or where roof joists support elements of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ridge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ridge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ridge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.14.8.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.23.4.2.(4).

### **Provision: 9.23.14.8.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for ridge beam support stated in Sentence 9.23.14.8.(2), in constructions where spans of ridge beams are limited and appropriate support conditions are provided.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for ridge beam support stated in Sentence 9.23.14.8.(2), in constructions where spans of ridge beams are limited and appropriate support conditions are provided.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for ridge beam support stated in Sentence 9.23.14.8.(2), in constructions where spans of ridge beams are limited and appropriate support conditions are provided.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for ridge beam support stated in Sentence 9.23.14.8.(2)), in constructions where spans of ridge beams are limited and appropriate support conditions are provided.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements for ridge beam support stated in Sentence 9.23.14.8.(2), in constructions where spans of ridge beams are limited and appropriate support conditions are provided.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection or deformation of supporting members, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.14.8.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of instability of the roof framing in constructions without ridge support where roofs are sufficiently steep to effectively shed snow, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of instability of the roof framing in constructions without ridge support where roofs are sufficiently steep to effectively shed snow, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where supporting walls serve as an environmental separator or where roof joists support elements of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of instability of the roof framing in constructions without ridge support where roofs are sufficiently steep to effectively shed snow, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of instability of the roof framing in constructions without ridge support where roofs are sufficiently steep to effectively shed snow, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of instability of the roof framing in constructions without ridge support where roofs are sufficiently steep to effectively shed snow, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the lower ends of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.14.8.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ties of inadequate strength, which could lead to ties or rafter-to-joint connections being unable to resist tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the lower end of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where supporting walls serve as an environmental separator or where roof and ceiling framing members support elements of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of ties of inadequate strength, which could lead to ties or rafter-to-joint connections being unable to resist the tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the lower end of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where supporting walls serve as an environmental separator or where roof joists support elements of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of ties of inadequate strength, which could lead to ties or rafter-to-joint connections being unable to resist the tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the lower end of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ties of inadequate strength, which could lead to ties or rafter-to-joint connections being unable to resist the tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the lower end of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of ties of inadequate strength, which could lead to ties or rafter-to-joint connections being unable to resist the tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the lower end of rafters or joists moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection of supporting walls, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.14.8.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ceiling joist splices will be unable to resist tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,

- where supporting walls serve as an environmental separator or where roof and ceiling framing members support elements of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ceiling joist splices will be unable to resist tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where supporting walls serve as an environmental separator or ceiling joists support elements of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ceiling joist splices will be unable to resist tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- moisture ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ceiling joist splices will be unable to resist tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ceiling joist splices will be unable to resist tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection of supporting walls, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.14.8.(7)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate splicing of ceiling joists, which could lead to ceiling joist splices being unable to resist the tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where supporting walls serve as an environmental separator or where roof and ceiling framing members support elements of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate splicing of ceiling joists, which could lead to ceiling joist splices being unable to resist the tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where supporting walls serve as an environmental separator or ceiling joists support elements of an environmental separator, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate splicing of ceiling joists, which could lead to ceiling joist splices being unable to resist the tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate splicing of ceiling joists, which could lead to ceiling joist splices being unable to resist the tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate splicing of ceiling joists, which could lead to ceiling joist splices being unable to resist the tension forces imposed by expected gravity and lateral loads on rafters, which could lead to the lower end of rafters moving outward, which could lead to:

- the failure of roof rafters or joists, or supporting walls, or
- the excessive deflection of roof rafters or joists, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive deflection of supporting walls, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.14.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low-strength interior finishes will be relied on to provide lateral restraint, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads or shrinkage stresses due to drying, which could lead to joists twisting, which could lead to failure of the ceiling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low-strength interior finishes will be relied on to provide lateral restraint, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads or shrinkage stresses due to drying, which could lead to joists twisting, which could lead to failure of the ceiling.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- where roof joists support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low-strength interior finishes will be relied on to provide lateral restraint, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads or shrinkage stresses due to drying, which could lead to joists twisting, which could lead to failure of the ceiling.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low-strength interior finishes will be relied on to provide lateral restraint, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads or shrinkage stresses due to drying, which could lead to joists twisting, which could lead to failure of the ceiling.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.14.10.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate depth, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist bending stress imposed by struts or dwarf walls in addition to other expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the failure of the roof or of the ceiling joists, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof, which could lead to the opening of joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate depth, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist bending stress imposed by struts or dwarf walls in addition to other expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the failure of the roof or of the ceiling joists, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof, which could lead to the opening of joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate depth, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist bending stress imposed by struts or dwarf walls in addition to other expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the failure of the roof or of the ceiling joists, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof, which could lead to opening of joints.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate depth, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist bending stress imposed by struts or dwarf walls in addition to other expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the failure of the roof or of the ceiling joists, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof, which could lead to opening of joints.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.14.10.(2)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist bending stress imposed by struts or dwarf walls in addition to other expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the failure of the roof or of the ceiling joists, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof, which could lead to the opening of joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.23.14.10.(1) for constructions where support for increased roof loads has to be provided.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist bending stress imposed by struts or dwarf walls in addition to other expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the failure of the roof or of the ceiling joists, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof, which could lead to the opening of joints.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.23.14.10.(1) for constructions where support for increased roof loads has to be provided.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist bending stress imposed by struts or dwarf walls in addition to other expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the failure of the roof or of the ceiling joists, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof, which could lead to the opening of joints.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.23.14.10.(1) for constructions where support for increased roof loads has to be provided.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist bending stress imposed by struts or dwarf walls in addition to other expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to:

- the failure of the roof or of the ceiling joists, or
- the excessive deflection of the roof, which could lead to the opening of joints.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.23.14.10.(1) for constructions where support for increased roof loads has to be provided.

---

**Provision: 9.23.14.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate design, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate design, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.23.14.11.(1)(b) [F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate design, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

9.23.14.11.(1)(b) [F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate design, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.14.11.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4 to include connections where the minimum criteria cannot be described in simple prescriptive terms.

**Provision: 9.23.14.11.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to buckling failure of compression members, which could lead to the structural collapse of roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to buckling failure of compression members, which could lead to the structural collapse of roofs, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.23.14.11.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to buckling failure of compression members, which could lead to the structural collapse of roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate dimensions or fastening, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to buckling failure of compression members, which could lead to the structural collapse of roofs, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.14.11.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate determination of compliance with specified strength criteria, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate determination of compliance with specified strength criteria, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate determination of compliance with specified strength criteria, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate determination of compliance with specified strength criteria, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.14.11.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate determination of compliance with specified strength criteria, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate determination of compliance with specified strength criteria, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction,
- where roof and ceiling framing members support required elements of environmental separators, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of these elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of roofs or environmental separators, or
- where roof and ceiling framing members support assemblies exposed to the exterior, excessive water ingress, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate determination of compliance with specified strength criteria, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate determination of compliance with specified strength criteria, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of roofs.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.15.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the failure of finish flooring between floor joists, which could lead to persons breaking through flooring, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.15.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, deflection and resistance to moisture, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, deflection and resistance to moisture, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, deflection and resistance to moisture, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, deflection and resistance to moisture, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to the failure of subfloors between floor joists, which could lead to persons breaking through flooring, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.15.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive exposure to water, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of particleboard, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive exposure to water, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of particleboard, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive exposure to water, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of particleboard, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive exposure to water, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of particleboard, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to the failure of subfloors between floor joists, which could lead to persons breaking through flooring, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.15.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength and deflection, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength and deflection, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength and deflection, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength and deflection, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to the failure of subfloors between floor joists, which could lead to persons breaking through flooring, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.15.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture, which could lead to an excessive loss of strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture, which could lead to an excessive loss of strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture, which could lead to an excessive loss of strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to moisture, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.15.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of panel-type subflooring, which could lead to sagging or cracking of flexible or brittle finished floor between floor joists, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of panel-type subflooring, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of panel-type subflooring, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.15.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate orientation of or aligned joints in plywood subflooring, which could lead to inadequate strength between joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection of subfloors, or
- sagging or cracking of flexible or brittle finished floor between floor joists.

This is to limit the probability of an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate orientation of or aligned joints in plywood subflooring, which could lead to inadequate strength between joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate orientation of or aligned joints in plywood subflooring, which could lead to inadequate strength between joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.15.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate orientation or alignment of joints in OSB and waferboard subflooring, which could lead to insufficient strength between joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection of subfloors, or
- sagging or cracking of flexible or brittle finished flooring between floor joists.

This is to limit the probability of an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate orientation or alignment of joints in OSB and waferboard subflooring, which could lead to insufficient strength between joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate orientation or alignment of joints in OSB and waferboard subflooring, which could lead to insufficient strength between joists, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.15.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the failure of subfloors between floor joists, which could lead to persons breaking through flooring, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.15.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the failure of subfloors between floor joists, which could lead to persons breaking through flooring, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.15.5.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the failure of subfloors between floor joists, which could lead to persons breaking through flooring, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate grade or thickness of subflooring relative to joist spacing, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

**Provision: 9.23.15.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist withdrawal forces imposed by the shrinkage of floor framing, which could lead to—where resilient flooring is installed to provide required moisture resistance [see Article 9.30.1.2.]—nail popping, which could lead to compromised integrity of the moisture protection, which could lead to exposure of the subfloor to water.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of the floor system, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F81-OP2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist withdrawal forces imposed by the shrinkage of floor framing, which could lead to—where resilient flooring is installed to provide required moisture resistance [see Article 9.30.1.2.]—nail popping, which could lead to compromised integrity of the moisture protection, which could lead to exposure of the subfloor to water.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of the floor system, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to an inability to resist withdrawal forces imposed by the shrinkage of floor framing, which could lead to—where resilient flooring is installed to provide required moisture resistance [see Article 9.30.1.2.]—nail popping, which could lead to compromised integrity of the moisture protection, which could lead to exposure of the subfloor to water.

This is to limit the probability of the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.15.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of subflooring with an excessive effective span, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of subflooring with an excessive effective span, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of subfloors, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

#### **Objective**

OH4

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of subflooring with an excessive effective span, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

### **Provision: 9.23.15.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection of subfloors, or
- sagging or cracking of flexible or brittle finished floor between floor joists.

This is to limit the probability of an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.15.7.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inconsistent thickness or excessive shrinkage of individual subfloor boards, which could lead to the deformation of finished flooring, which could lead to an uneven walking surface, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inconsistent thickness or excessive shrinkage of individual subfloor boards, which could lead to the deformation of finished flooring, which could lead to the space being unsuitable for its intended use.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.16.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that roof sheathing will not be installed or that inappropriate roof sheathing will be installed, which could lead to:

- the structure being unable to distribute the roof loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of the structural system, or
- insufficient support of the roofing material, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of the roofing material.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to the deterioration of the roof or elements protected by the roof, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the roof or elements protected by the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that roof sheathing will not be installed or that inappropriate roof sheathing will be installed, which could lead to:

- the structure being unable to distribute the roof loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of the structural system, or
- insufficient support of the roofing material, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of the roofing material.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to the deterioration of the roof or elements protected by the roof, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the roof or elements protected by the roof.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that roof sheathing will not be installed or that inappropriate roof sheathing will be installed, which could lead to:

- the structure being unable to distribute the roof loads, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of the structural system, or
- insufficient support of the roofing material, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of the roofing material.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- water ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity or drafts,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.16.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, deflection and resistance to moisture, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, deflection and resistance to moisture, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, deflection and resistance to moisture, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, deflection and resistance to moisture, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.16.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.16.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- water ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, relative humidity, drafts or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection or damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.16.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of aligned joints, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of sheathing between roof framing members, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the roof, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of aligned joints, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of sheathing between roof framing members, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the roof, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of aligned joints, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of sheathing between roof framing members, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of aligned joints, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deflection of sheathing between roof framing members, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.16.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clearance, which could lead to an inability to accommodate dimensional changes due to changes in moisture content, which could lead to jamming of sheet edges, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the roof, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clearance, which could lead to an inability to accommodate dimensional changes due to changes in moisture content, which could lead to jamming of sheet edges, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the roof, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clearance, which could lead to an inability to accommodate dimensional changes due to changes in moisture content, which could lead to jamming of sheet edges, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clearance, which could lead to an inability to accommodate dimensional changes due to changes in moisture content, which could lead to jamming of sheet edges, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.16.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive width, which could lead to excessive shrinkage, which could lead to:
  - buckling or tearing of roofing, or
  - excessively wide gaps between boards, which could lead to puncturing of roofing,
- unsupported end joints, which could lead to an inability to resist point loads from foot traffic, which could lead to differential deflection of unsupported sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to roofing, and

- aligned end joints, which could lead to discontinuity in the roof structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive width, which could lead to excessive shrinkage, which could lead to:
  - buckling or tearing of roofing, or
  - excessively wide gaps between boards, which could lead to puncturing of roofing,
- unsupported end joints, which could lead to an inability to resist point loads from foot traffic, which could lead to differential deflection of unsupported sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to roofing, and
- aligned end joints, which could lead to discontinuity in the roof structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive width, which could lead to excessive shrinkage, which could lead to:
  - buckling or tearing of roofing, or
  - excessively wide gaps between boards, which could lead to puncturing of roofing,
- unsupported end joints, which could lead to an inability to resist point loads from foot traffic, which could lead to differential deflection of unsupported sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to roofing, and
- aligned end joints, which could lead to discontinuity in the roof structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive width, which could lead to excessive shrinkage, which could lead to:
  - buckling or tearing of roofing, or
  - excessively wide gaps between boards, which could lead to puncturing of roofing,
- unsupported end joints, which could lead to an inability to resist point loads from foot traffic, which could lead to differential deflection of unsupported sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to roofing, and
- aligned end joints, which could lead to discontinuity in the roof structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.16.5.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the roof system will not be capable of providing the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to uneven distribution of the lateral loads to the supporting walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the roof system will not be capable of providing the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to uneven distribution of the lateral loads to the supporting walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the roof system will not be capable of providing the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to uneven distribution of the lateral loads to the supporting walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the roof system will not be capable of providing the necessary load-resisting diaphragm action, which could lead to uneven distribution of the lateral loads to the supporting



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

walls, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.16.5.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 4, where construction is in a high wind or seismic zone.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.16.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads or point loads from foot traffic, which could lead to differential deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads or point loads from foot traffic, which could lead to differential deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads or point loads from foot traffic, which could lead to differential deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads or point loads from foot traffic, which could lead to differential deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.16.7.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate grade or thickness of sheathing relative to framing member spacing and edge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate grade or thickness of sheathing relative to framing member spacing and edge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate grade or thickness of sheathing relative to framing member spacing and edge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F22-OH4]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate grade or thickness of sheathing relative to framing member spacing and edge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing or walking surfaces.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate grade or thickness of sheathing relative to framing member spacing and edge support, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, which could lead to damage to roofing or walking surfaces.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.23.16.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate grade or thickness of sheathing relative to framing member spacing and edge support, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate grade or thickness of sheathing relative to framing member spacing and edge support, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate grade or thickness of sheathing relative to framing member spacing and edge support, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate grade or thickness of sheathing relative to framing member spacing and edge support, which could lead to inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.16.7.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.16.7.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to sagging of roofs between framing members, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to sagging of roofs between framing members, which could lead to damage to roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the roof.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to sagging of roofs between framing members, which could lead to damage to roofing.

Where wood-frame construction supports or is part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.17.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support or fastening for exterior cladding, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the deformation or detachment of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the wall, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support or fastening for exterior cladding, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the deformation or detachment of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the wall, which could lead to:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support or fastening for exterior cladding, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the deformation or detachment of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support or fastening for exterior cladding, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the deformation or detachment of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection and vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support or fastening for exterior cladding, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to the deformation or detachment of cladding.

For exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.23.17.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inappropriate specifications or rating of wall sheathing, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,
- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- the excessive deflection of the wall.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse, or
- the deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the wall or constructions supported by the wall.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inappropriate specifications or rating of wall sheathing, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,
- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- the excessive deflection of the wall.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse, or
- the deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the wall or constructions supported by the wall.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inappropriate specifications or rating of wall sheathing, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,

- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,
- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- the excessive deflection of the wall.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inappropriate specifications or rating of wall sheathing, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,
- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- the excessive deflection of the wall.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inappropriate specifications or rating of wall sheathing, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,
- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- the excessive deflection of the wall.

For exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate thickness or inappropriate specifications or rating of wall sheathing, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,
- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- the excessive deflection of the wall.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.23.17.3.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.23.17.2.(1) and Table 9.23.17.2.-A so as to exclude sheathing materials that do not have an adequate capacity to hold fasteners.

**Provision: 9.23.17.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to differential movement of sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to cladding and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,
- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- the excessive deflection of the wall.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse, or
- the deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the wall or constructions supported by the wall.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to differential movement of sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to cladding and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- the excessive deflection of the wall.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse, or
- the deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of the wall or constructions supported by the wall.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to differential movement of sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to cladding and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or displacement of cladding, or the excessive deflection of the wall, which could lead to the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to differential movement of sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to cladding and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to differential movement of sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to cladding and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,
- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- the excessive deflection of the wall.

For exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to differential movement of sheathing board ends, which could lead to damage to cladding and the sheathing membrane, which could lead to:

- an inadequate fastening base for cladding,
- inadequate support for required cladding and elements of an environmental separator, or
- an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, where sheathing provides the required resistance to racking and buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling cladding,
- the deformation or displacement of cladding, or
- excessive deflection of the wall.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.17.4.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the sheathing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the sheathing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- structural collapse, or

- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows or doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the sheathing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the sheathing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of exterior walls.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the sheathing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to:

- the excessive deflection and vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity in the sheathing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral or gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive movement, deformation or failure of exterior walls.

For exterior floors or environmental separators supporting a floor, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.23.17.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to accommodate dimensional changes due to variations in moisture content, which could lead to jamming of sheet edges, which could lead to buckling of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the wall or constructions supported by the wall, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to accommodate dimensional changes due to variations in moisture content, which could lead to jamming of sheet edges, which could lead to buckling of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the wall or constructions supported by the wall, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to accommodate dimensional changes due to variations in moisture content, which could lead to jamming of sheet edges, which could lead to buckling of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to accommodate dimensional changes due to variations in moisture content, which could lead to jamming of sheet edges, which could lead to buckling of cladding.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

For exterior floors or environmental separators supporting such a floor, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clearance, which could lead to an inability to accommodate dimensional changes due to variations in moisture content, which could lead to jamming of sheet edges, which could lead to buckling of cladding.

For exterior floors or environmental separators supporting such floors, this is to limit the probability of the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to excessive vibration or deflection, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.23.17.6.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Articles 9.27.3.2. to 9.27.3.6. to include the lower portion of mansard roofs, which require a second line of defense against precipitation ingress.

---

### **Provision: 9.24.1.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.24.

---

### **Provision: 9.24.1.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Part 4 for the appropriate design criteria for loadbearing steel studs.

---

### **Provision: 9.24.1.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22, F80-OP2.4]

[F20, F22, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the performance of steel studs and runners, with respect to material, profile, dimensions and tolerances, cutouts, corrosion protection and screw-holding ability, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22, F80-OS2.4]

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the performance of steel studs and runners, with respect to material, profile, dimensions and tolerances, cutouts, corrosion protection and screw-holding ability, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the performance of steel studs and runners, with respect to material, profile, dimensions and tolerances, cutouts, corrosion protection and screw-holding ability, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel studs and runners, with respect to material, profile, dimensions and tolerances, cutouts, corrosion protection and screw-holding ability, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of steel studs and runners, with respect to material, profile, dimensions and tolerances, cutouts, corrosion protection and screw-holding ability, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.24.1.3.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the term “metal thickness” as it applies in Section 9.24.

**Provision: 9.24.1.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22, F80-OP2.4]

[F20, F22, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance and physical properties of steel screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance and physical properties of steel screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance and physical properties of steel screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance and physical properties of steel screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance and physical properties of steel screws, with respect to withdrawal resistance, pull-through resistance or shear strength, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.1.5.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate connection strength and stability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.1]

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate connection strength and stability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F22, F80-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate connection strength and stability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate connection strength and stability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate connection strength and stability, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.24.2.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate cross-sectional area, or excessive slenderness or spacing, which could lead to inadequate strength or rigidity.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the structural failure of walls, which could lead to:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate cross-sectional area, or excessive slenderness or spacing, which could lead to inadequate strength or rigidity.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the structural failure of walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate cross-sectional area, or excessive slenderness or spacing, which could lead to inadequate strength or rigidity.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.24.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength or rigidity and inadequate support for fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the structural failure of walls, which could lead to:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength or rigidity and inadequate support for fasteners. This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the structural failure of walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength or rigidity and inadequate support for fasteners. This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.24.2.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.24.2.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to forces exerted by the warping of rated doors under fire loads, which could lead to:

- the opening of such doors, or
- the opening of gaps between such doors and their frames.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.24.2.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to forces exerted by the warping of rated doors under fire loads, which could lead to:

- the opening of such doors, or
- the opening of gaps between such doors and their frames.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.24.2.4.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate side support for the frames of rated doors, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to forces exerted by the warping of rated doors under fire loads, which could lead to:

- the opening of such doors, or
- the opening of gaps between such doors and their frames.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.2.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate top support for the frames of rated doors, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to forces exerted by the warping of rated doors under fire loads, which could lead to the opening of gaps between such doors and their frames.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.2.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.24.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies to floors and ceilings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies to floors and ceilings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies to floors and ceilings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies to floors and ceilings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22, F80-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies to floors and ceilings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.24.3.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.24.3.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequately anchored runners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.24.3.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies at openings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies at openings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies at openings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies at openings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate means to anchor wall assemblies at openings, or inadequate means for the top and bottom attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to:

- misaligned top and bottom ends of studs, or
- the displacement of studs.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.24.3.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient clearance to accommodate the linear expansion of steel studs during a fire, which could lead to the buckling of studs, which could lead to the premature failure of fire-rated assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.24.3.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the connection of studs to top and bottom runners will be rigid, which could hinder the linear expansion of steel studs during a fire, which could lead to the buckling of studs, which could lead to the premature failure of fire-rated assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.24.3.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that framing will be of inadequate stiffness to resist forces exerted by the twisting of door frames on exposure to heat from a fire, which could lead to the premature failure of fire-rated assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.24.3.2.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate attachment of upper runners to studs, which could lead to framing of inadequate stiffness to resist forces exerted by the twisting of door frames on exposure to heat from a fire, which could lead to the premature failure of fire-rated assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.2.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to the conduction of heat through steel door frames, which could lead to an excessive rise in the temperature of steel framing members above doors during a fire, which could lead to the twisting or warping of runners, which could lead to the premature failure of fire-rated assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or stiffness, or an insufficient surface for the attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or stiffness, or an insufficient surface for the attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or stiffness, or an insufficient surface for the attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or stiffness, or an insufficient surface for the attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or stiffness, or an insufficient surface for the attachment of cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity around openings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity around openings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity around openings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity around openings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity around openings, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.5.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of joints, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads.

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of joints, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength at joints, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of joints, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of joints, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.4]

[F22-OS2.4]

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate attachment of studs will lead to their becoming displaced, which could lead to the inappropriate attachment of studs to cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

[F22-OP2.4]

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate attachment of studs will lead to their becoming displaced, which could lead to the inappropriate attachment of studs to cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate attachment of studs will lead to their becoming displaced, which could lead to the inappropriate attachment of studs to cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

For steel stud walls that support or are part of an environmental separator, this is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- pollutant ingress,
- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate attachment of studs will lead to their becoming displaced, which could lead to the inappropriate attachment of studs to cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

For assemblies that are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deformation or failure under expected loads, which could lead to compromised fire resistance of the assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls, and elements that support walls, that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the inappropriate attachment of studs will lead to their becoming displaced, which could lead to the inappropriate attachment of studs to cladding, sheathing or interior finish materials, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral and gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the excessive movement or deformation of walls, which could lead to:

- the structural failure of walls, or
- for exterior walls, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F21-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that attaching steel studs to both the top and bottom runners will hinder the linear expansion of steel studs during a fire, which could lead to the buckling of studs, which could lead to the premature failure of fire-rated assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the wall framing around fire dampers will have insufficient strength to support the dampers, which could lead to compromised operation of fire dampers in the event of a fire, which could lead to the breaching of fire-rated assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.7.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of joints, which could lead to the warping of steel sills or headers on exposure to heat from a fire, which could lead to the premature failure of the protecting membranes or compromised operation of fire dampers, which could lead to the breaching of fire-rated assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.24.3.7.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to the conduction of heat from a fire damper casing to wall framing, which could lead to the distortion of the framing, which could lead to the premature failure of the damper, which could lead to the premature failure of fire-rated assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.25.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the scope of Section 9.25.

### **Provision: 9.25.1.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2] [F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within wall, ceiling or floor assemblies, which could lead to condensation,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground,
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences,
- uncontrolled diffusion of water vapour from air in heated space into insulated wall, ceiling and floor assemblies, which could lead to condensation,
- inadequate moisture diffusion, venting, or drainage of moisture to the exterior, which could lead to condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress from the exterior, including combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F55, F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within wall, ceiling or floor assemblies, which could lead to condensation,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground,
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences,
- uncontrolled diffusion of water vapour from air in heated space into insulated wall, ceiling and floor assemblies, which could lead to condensation,
- inadequate moisture diffusion, venting, or drainage of moisture to the exterior, which could lead to condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to:

- Subsection 9.25.2., which contains requirements for thermal insulation,
- Subsection 9.25.3., which contains requirements for air barrier systems,
- Subsection 9.25.4., which contains requirements for vapour barriers, and
- Subsection 9.25.5., which contains requirements for properties and relative position of all materials installed in the building envelope.

---

**Provision: 9.25.1.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sections 9.32. and 9.33., which contain requirements regarding the insulation and sealing of heating and ventilating ducts.

---

**Provision: 9.25.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to control heat transfer through assemblies, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces, or within wall, ceiling or floor assemblies, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to control heat transfer through assemblies, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces, or within wall, ceiling or floor assemblies, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.25.2.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F63, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the thermal performance of required thermal insulation will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to control heat transfer through assemblies, which could lead to:

- excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the thermal performance of required thermal insulation will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to control heat transfer through assemblies, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.2.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt thermal insulation from the application of the flame-spread rating requirements included in the standards referenced in Sentence 9.25.2.2.(1).

---

**Provision: 9.25.2.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thermal performance, which could lead to accelerated deterioration or compromised thermal resistance of the insulation, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thermal performance, which could lead to accelerated deterioration or compromised thermal resistance of the insulation, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.25.2.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a significant variance in the insulating value, which could lead to excessive heat loss through portions of the building envelope, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a significant variance in the insulating value, which could lead to excessive heat loss through portions of the building envelope, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.25.2.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous thermal resistance, which could lead to excessive heat loss through portions of the building envelope, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous thermal resistance, which could lead to excessive heat loss through portions of the building envelope, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.2.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F55-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of convective loops of air on the cold face and air on the warm face of thermal insulation, which could lead to the cooling of interior surfaces, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F55-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of convective loops of air on the cold face and air on the warm face of thermal insulation, which could lead to the cooling of interior surfaces, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.2.3.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F63, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that thermal insulation will be damaged by water, which could lead to a reduced thermal resistance, which could lead to excessive heat loss through portions of the building envelope, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that thermal insulation will be damaged by water, which could lead to a reduced thermal resistance, which could lead to excessive heat loss through portions of the building envelope, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.25.2.3.(5)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that insufficient heat will reach the soil around foundations, which could lead to the freezing of soil, which could lead to frost-related soil movement, which could lead to cracking of footings, slabs-on-ground or building envelope assemblies supported by footings or slabs-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.2, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that insufficient heat will reach the soil around foundations, which could lead to the freezing of soil, which could lead to frost-related soil movement, which could lead to cracking of footings, slabs-on-ground or building envelope assemblies supported by footings or slabs-on-ground.

This is to limit the probability of :

- the structural failure of footings and slabs-on-ground, or
- condensation, precipitation ingress or the ingress of moisture from the ground, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of supported assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.25.2.3.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that thermal insulation will be exposed to water or be physically damaged, which could lead to compromised thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that thermal insulation will be exposed to water or be physically damaged, which could lead to compromised thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.25.2.3.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that insulation will be physically damaged, which could lead to compromised thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that insulation will be physically damaged, which could lead to compromised thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.2.3.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.2.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of installing loose-fill insulation in assemblies where the material is subject to:

- excessive settlement or displacement due to gravity and vibration,
- incomplete coverage, or
- moisture damage.

This is to limit the probability of compromised thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate the determination of compliance with this Code where fill levels of loose-fill insulation could be difficult to verify.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of installing loose-fill insulation in assemblies where the material is subject to:

- excessive settlement or displacement due to gravity and vibration,
- incomplete coverage, or
- moisture damage.

This is to limit the probability of compromised thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To facilitate the determination of compliance with this Code where fill levels of loose-fill insulation could be difficult to verify.

---

**Provision: 9.25.2.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive settlement of, displacement of or incomplete coverage by loose-fill insulation, which could lead to inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies, or excessively high temperatures of roof surfaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to water ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of ceilings acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt loose-fill insulation from the application of Sentence 9.25.2.4.(1), in areas where the risk of excessive settlement, incomplete coverage and moisture damage is low.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F51-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive settlement of, displacement of or incomplete coverage by loose-fill insulation, which could lead to inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies, or excessively high temperature of roof surfaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation,
- the accumulation of moisture, or
- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to water ingress.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt loose-fill insulation from the application of Sentence 9.25.2.4.(1), in areas where the risk of excessive settlement, incomplete coverage and moisture damage is low.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.2.4.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.25.2.4.(1) to include constructions where economical alternatives for insulation of such spaces are limited.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.2.4.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(a) [F21, F51-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the insulation will settle, which could lead to incomplete coverage by the insulation, which could lead to excessive heat loss through portions of the building envelope.

This is to limit the probability of excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(a) [F21, F51-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the insulation will settle, which could lead to incomplete coverage by the insulation, which could lead to excessive heat loss through portions of the building envelope.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To facilitate inspection for the purpose of determining compliance.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(c) [F81-OS2.1, OS2.3]

9.25.2.4.(4)(c) [F81-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where the interior finish provides the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate fastening of or damage to the interior finish,
- inadequate protection of the insulation, air barrier system or vapour barrier, which could lead to condensation, or
- where the interior finish contributes to the required bracing, the inadequate performance of the interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- interior finishes becoming detached and falling,
- compromised structural integrity, which could lead to the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(c) [F81-OH1.1, OH1.2]

9.25.2.4.(4)(c) [F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where the interior finish provides the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate protection of the insulation, air barrier system or vapour barrier, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where the interior finish contributes to the required bracing, the inadequate performance of the interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation in interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(c) [F81-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where the interior finish provides to the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate fastening of or damage to the interior finish,
- inadequate protection of the insulation, air barrier system or vapour barrier, which could lead to condensation, or
- where the interior finish contributes to the required bracing, the inadequate performance of the interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- interior finishes becoming detached and falling,
- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(c) [F81-OP3.1] Applies where the interior finish contributes to the required fire resistance of the wall.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate fastening of or damage to the interior finish,
- inadequate protection of the insulation, air barrier system or vapour barrier, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration of the assembly, or
- where the interior finish contributes to the required bracing, inadequate performance of the interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the wall, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the adjacent building.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(c) [F81-OS3.7] Applies where the interior finish provides the required bracing.

9.25.2.4.(4)(c) [F81-OS3.1] Applies where the interior finish provides the required bracing of walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate fastening of or damage to the interior finish, or
- inadequate protection of the insulation, air barrier system or vapour barrier, which could lead to condensation.

Where the interior finish contributes to the required bracing, this is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate performance of the interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive movement or deformation of walls, or
- where the wall supports a floor, the excessive deflection or vibration of floors.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(c) [F81-OH4] Applies where the interior finish provides the required bracing of walls that support floors.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate fastening of or damage to the interior finish, or
- inadequate protection of the insulation, air barrier system or vapour barrier, which could lead to condensation.

Where the interior finish contributes to the required bracing, this is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate performance of the interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(d) [F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the addition of too much water, which could lead to moisture-related deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the wall or elements supported by the wall, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(4)(d) [F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the addition of too much water, which could lead to moisture-related deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of required environmental separation elements, which could compromise the performance of the environmental separator.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.25.2.4.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies, which could lead to condensation, or
- the transfer of absorbed moisture into the masonry, which could lead to deterioration due to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.25.2.4.(1) to include masonry cavity walls.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies, which could lead to condensation, or
- the transfer of absorbed moisture into the masonry, which could lead to deterioration due to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To modify the application of Sentence 9.25.2.4.(1) to include masonry cavity walls.

**Provision: 9.25.2.4.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(6)(a) [F51, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

9.25.2.4.(6)(b) [F51, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- [Clause (a)] inadequate attic or roof space ventilation, and
- [Clause (b)] inadequate thermal resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation, which could lead to the accumulation of moisture,
- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to the ingress of melted water,
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, or
- excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.25.2.4.(6)(a) [F62, F51-OS2.3]

9.25.2.4.(6)(b) [F51, F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- [Clause (a)] inadequate attic or roof space ventilation, and
- [Clause (b)] inadequate thermal resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation, which could lead to the accumulation of moisture,
- the formation of ice dams, which could lead to the ingress of melted water,
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, or
- excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.2.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F41, F63-OH1.1] [F51, F63-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of spray-applied polyurethane will fall significantly below expectations with regard to:

- spray equipment and operating parameters,
- chemicals or storage conditions,
- application procedures (including climatic conditions),
- physical properties (such as density, cohesion and adhesion), and
- substrate type, condition and preparation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- improperly constituted or applied polyurethane insulation, which could lead to the emission of gases, or
- inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of spray-applied polyurethane will fall significantly below expectations with regard to:

- spray equipment and operating parameters,
- chemicals or storage conditions,
- application procedures (including climatic conditions),
- physical properties (such as density, cohesion and adhesion), and
- substrate type, condition and preparation.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to excessively low temperatures of interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.25.3.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] [F40-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, indoor relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress from the exterior, including combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F55-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground,
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS1.1] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, to limit the probability of insufficient airtightness, which could lead to gas and fumes migrating from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes and their subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, to limit the probability of insufficient airtightness, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] [F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance of air barrier system components to air pressure loads, which could lead to:

- rupturing, tearing or puncturing at fasteners, or
- the opening of joints.

This is to limit the probability of a loss of airtightness, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, indoor relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress from the exterior, including combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F55-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance of air barrier system components to air pressure loads, which could lead to:

- rupturing, tearing or puncturing at fasteners, or
- the opening of joints.

This is to limit the probability of a loss of airtightness, which could lead to:

- condensation, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS1.1] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance of air barrier system components to air pressure loads, which could lead to:

- rupturing, tearing or puncturing at fasteners, or
- the opening of joints.

Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, this is to limit the probability of a loss of airtightness, which could lead to gas and fumes migrating from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes and their subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F44-OS3.4] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to air pressure loads, which could lead to:

- the air barrier rupturing, tearing or puncturing at fasteners, or
- the opening of joints in the air barrier.

Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, this is to limit the probability of a loss of airtightness, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.3.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] [F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of polyethylene sheets will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist loads induced by air pressure differences, which could lead to the sheets rupturing or tearing at fasteners, or becoming prematurely brittle, which could lead to the failure of the membrane.

This is to limit the probability of a loss of airtightness, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, indoor relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress from the exterior, including combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80, F55-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of polyethylene sheets will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist loads induced by air pressure differences, which could lead to the sheets rupturing or tearing at fasteners, or becoming prematurely brittle, which could lead to the failure of the membrane.

This is to limit the probability of a loss of airtightness, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of condensation or the accumulation of water, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80, F44-OS1.1] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of polyethylene sheets will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist loads induced by air pressure differences, which could lead to the sheets rupturing or tearing at fasteners, or becoming prematurely brittle, which could lead to the failure of the membrane.

Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, this is to limit the probability of a loss of airtightness, which could lead to gas and fumes migrating from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes and their subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80, F44-OS3.4] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of polyethylene sheets will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist loads induced by air pressure differences, which could lead to the sheets rupturing or tearing at fasteners, or becoming prematurely brittle, which could lead to the failure of the membrane.

Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, this is to limit the probability of a loss of airtightness, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.25.3.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] [F40-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate airtightness, which could lead to:

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, indoor relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress from the exterior, including combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS2

### Attributions

[F55-OS2.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate airtightness, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F44-OS1.1] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, to limit the probability that gas and fumes will migrate from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes and their subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, to limit the probability of inadequate airtightness, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.3.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] [F40-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of openings in the joints of flexible sheet material (such as polyethylene) under in-service tensile stresses, which could lead to a loss of airtightness.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, indoor relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress from the exterior, including combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.25.3.3.(2)(a) [F44-OS3.4] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of openings in the joints of flexible sheet material (such as polyethylene) under in-service tensile stresses, which could lead to a loss of airtightness.

This is to limit the probability of the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F55-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of openings in the joints of flexible sheet material (such as polyethylene) under in-service tensile stresses, which could lead to a loss of airtightness.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.25.3.3.(2)(a) [F44-OS1.1] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of openings in the joints of flexible sheet material (such as polyethylene) under in-service tensile stresses, which could lead to a loss of airtightness.

Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, to limit the probability that gas and fumes will migrate from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes and their subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.3.3.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that Sentence 9.25.3.1.(1) applies to the intersections of interior and exterior walls.

---

**Provision: 9.25.3.3.(4)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that Sentence 9.25.3.1.(1) applies to walls or ceilings that project to the exterior.

---

**Provision: 9.25.3.3.(5)**

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that Sentence 9.25.3.1.(1) also applies to interior floors that extend or project to the exterior.

### **Provision: 9.25.3.3.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] [F40-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a discontinuous air barrier system at penetrations through assemblies, which could lead to a loss of airtightness, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, indoor relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress from the exterior, including combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F55-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a discontinuous air barrier system at penetrations through assemblies, which could lead to a loss of airtightness, which could lead to:

- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of condensation or the accumulation of water, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F44-OS1.1] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a discontinuous air barrier system at penetrations through assemblies, which could lead to a loss of airtightness, which could lead to excessive air infiltration and exfiltration.

Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, to limit the probability that gas and fumes will migrate from the garage into the remainder of the building, which could lead to the accumulation of gas and fumes and their subsequent ignition by a nearby ignition source, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4] Applies where the *air barrier system* separates a garage, or *suite* containing a garage, from residential space.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a discontinuous air barrier system at penetrations through assemblies, which could lead to a loss of airtightness, which could lead to excessive air infiltration and exfiltration.

Where the air barrier system separates a garage, or suite containing a garage, from residential space, to limit the probability of the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the asphyxiation or acute poisoning of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.3.3.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] [F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a discontinuous air barrier system, which could lead to:

- excessive heat loss or gain due to air mass transfer,
- excessive air infiltration and exfiltration,
- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, indoor relative humidity, or water accumulation,
- pollutant ingress from the exterior, including combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F55-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a discontinuous air barrier system, which could lead to:

- excessive airborne vapour transfer from interior above ground and exterior below ground, or
- precipitation ingress due to air pressure differences.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.3.3.(8)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that Sentence 9.25.3.3.(6) applies to clearances between chimneys or gas vents and surrounding construction.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat conducted or radiated from chimneys (especially during chimney fires), which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.3.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity between the materials installed to control the infiltration of air from the ground and the dampproofing (which serves as protection against the infiltration of air from the ground) on the exterior of the masonry wall, which could lead to air leakage, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.25.3.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that masonry units without voids or flashing will be incorrectly installed, which could lead to discontinuity between the materials installed to control the infiltration of soil gas in a floor-on-ground and the dampproofing (which serves as protection against the infiltration of soil gas) on the exterior of the masonry wall, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.25.3.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuity between the waterproofing materials in the roof and the materials installed in the walls to protect against air leakage, which could lead to air leakage, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.25.3.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of polyethylene used as an air barrier will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- air transfer resistance, or
- strength, flexibility, and resistance to tearing, puncturing, oxidation or ultraviolet radiation, which could lead to damage during installation, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to air leakage, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Intent Statements: NBC 2010****Provision: 9.25.3.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate location of air barriers in floors-on-ground, which could lead to damage to air barriers, which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas (particularly radon), which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.25.3.6.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.25.3.3.(2), which would otherwise require that joints be lapped not less than 100 mm, on the basis that the air barrier is installed below the floor-on-ground. This is to limit the probability of discontinuity in soil gas barriers, where they are weighed down by a concrete slab [which clamps the joints], which could lead to the infiltration of soil gas (particularly radon), which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.25.3.6.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.25.3.3. to include the installation of air barriers in framed floors-on-ground or above floors-on-ground.

**Provision: 9.25.3.6.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the use of an inappropriate sealant at the perimeter of floors-on-ground will lead to pollutant ingress from the exterior, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.25.3.6.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of air leakage, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.25.4.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an uncontrolled diffusion of water vapour from air in heated space into insulated wall, ceiling and floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an uncontrolled diffusion of water vapour from air in heated space into insulated wall, ceiling and floor assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.25.4.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive water vapour diffusion through vapour barriers, where the intended use of the interior space will not result in high moisture generation.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive water vapour diffusion through vapour barriers, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.25.4.2.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 5 to Part 9 buildings.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F62, F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive water vapour diffusion, where the intended use of the interior space will result in high moisture generation, which could lead to condensation or water accumulation within the assembly.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the assembly, or assemblies supported or protected by the environmental separator, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive water vapour diffusion, where the intended use of the interior space will result in high moisture generation, which could lead to condensation or water accumulation within the assembly.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of interior temperatures,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons,
- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.4.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of polyethylene installed to provide a high resistance to vapour movement will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- thermal stability,
- oxidation resistance, and
- ultraviolet light degradation.

This is to limit the probability of uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into insulated assemblies, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of polyethylene installed to provide a high resistance to vapour movement will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- thermal stability,
- oxidation resistance, and
- ultraviolet light degradation.

This is to limit the probability of uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into insulated assemblies, which could lead to:

- condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.4.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of membrane-type vapour barriers, other than polyethylene, will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- pliability,
- tensile strength,
- elongation under load, and
- water vapour permeance.

This is to limit the probability of uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into insulated assemblies, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of membrane-type vapour barriers, other than polyethylene, will fall significantly below expectations with respect to:

- pliability,
- tensile strength,
- elongation under load, and
- water vapour permeance.

This is to limit the probability of uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into insulated assemblies, which could lead to:

- condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.4.2.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of coatings applied to gypsum board to function as a vapour barrier will fall significantly below expectations with respect to water vapour permeance, which could lead to uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into insulated assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of coatings applied to gypsum board to function as a vapour barrier will fall significantly below expectations with respect to water vapour permeance, which could lead to uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into insulated assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.25.4.2.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thickness of foamed plastic insulation that also serves as the vapour barrier, which could lead to uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into insulated assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thickness of foamed plastic insulation that also serves as the vapour barrier, which could lead to uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into insulated assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate coverage of wall, ceiling and floor assemblies with vapour barrier products, or
- vapour barrier installation at a plane in the building envelope where the temperature is sufficiently low to cause the condensation of water vapour from interior spaces on interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into assemblies, which could lead to:

- condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate coverage of wall, ceiling and floor assemblies with vapour barrier products, or
- vapour barrier installation at a plane in the building envelope where the temperature is sufficiently low to cause the condensation of water vapour from interior spaces on interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of uncontrolled water vapour diffusion into assemblies, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.4.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, where separate products are used for the vapour barrier and insulation, the location of the vapour barriers in the assembly is at a plane in the building envelope where the temperature is sufficiently low to cause the condensation of water vapour from interior spaces on interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, where separate products are used for the vapour barrier and insulation, the location of the vapour barriers in the assembly is at a plane in the building envelope where the temperature is sufficiently low to cause the condensation of water vapour from interior spaces on interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.4.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, where the same product is used for the vapour barrier and insulation, the location of the vapour barriers in the assembly is at a plane in the building envelope where the temperature is sufficiently low to cause the condensation of water vapour from interior spaces on interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that, where separate products are used for the vapour barrier and insulation, the location of the vapour barriers in the assembly is at a plane in the building envelope where the temperature is sufficiently low to cause the condensation of water vapour from interior spaces on interior surfaces or within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.5.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To state, in part, the application of Article 9.25.5.2.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.5.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 5 to Part 9 buildings.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F62, F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture diffusion, venting, or drainage of moisture to the exterior, where the intended use of the interior space will result in high moisture generation, which could lead to condensation or water accumulation within the assembly.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the assembly, or assemblies supported or protected by the environmental separator, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F62, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture diffusion, venting, or drainage of moisture to the exterior, where the intended use of the interior space will result in high moisture generation, which could lead to condensation or water accumulation within the assembly.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of interior temperatures,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons,
- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.25.5.1.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Clause 9.25.5.1.(1)(b) sheathing materials that have demonstrated—despite their lower air and vapour permeances—acceptable performance with respect to moisture dissipation.

---

**Provision: 9.25.5.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture diffusion, venting, or drainage of moisture to the exterior under normal interior conditions, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the assembly, or assemblies supported or protected by the environmental separator, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62, F63-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture diffusion, venting, or drainage of moisture to the exterior under normal interior conditions, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of interior temperatures,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of assemblies acting as or protected by environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons,
- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.25.5.2.(2)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of the air space criteria stated in Clause 9.27.2.2.(1)(a) to air spaces required to be provided inboard of low air- and vapour-permeance cladding on walls (see Clause 9.25.5.2.(1)(c)).

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.26.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.1.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the definition of roof for the purpose of the application of Section 9.26.

### **Provision: 9.26.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate application methods for asphalt shingles and accessories on roofs, which could lead to inadequate protection for roofs, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate application methods for asphalt shingles and accessories on roofs, which could lead to inadequate protection for roofs, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.2.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of roofing materials will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of roofing materials will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.2.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of roofing nails, with respect to material quality, gauge, head diameter, dimensional tolerances, finishes and coatings, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- fracturing under bending forces,
- inadequate withdrawal resistance,
- pull-through at nail heads, which could lead to an inability to support roofing components and accessories, or
- corrosion on contact with water.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate fastening for roofing, which could lead to the displacement of roofing, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of roofing nails, with respect to material quality, gauge, head diameter, dimensional tolerances, finishes and coatings, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- fracturing under bending forces,
- inadequate withdrawal resistance,
- pull-through at nail heads, which could lead to an inability to support roofing components and accessories, or
- corrosion on contact with water.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate fastening for roofing, which could lead to the displacement of roofing, which could lead to:

- falling roofing materials, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.2.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fasteners will not have adequate withdrawal resistance to provide sufficient support to resist gravity, vibration and wind loads, which could lead to the displacement of roofing materials and components, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fasteners will not have adequate withdrawal resistance to provide sufficient support to resist gravity, vibration and wind loads, which could lead to the displacement of roofing materials and components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling roofing materials, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.2.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of nail head pull-through or that nail shanks will have inadequate withdrawal resistance under gravity, vibration and wind loads, which could lead to the displacement of roofing materials and components, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of nail head pull-through or that nail shanks will have inadequate withdrawal resistance under gravity, vibration and wind loads, which could lead to the displacement of roofing materials and components, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.2.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- nail head pull-through,
- nail shanks having an inadequate resistance to withdrawal from their substrate, or
- an inadequate resistance to corrosion on exposure to water from rain, or melting snow or ice, or to chemicals (introduced or naturally occurring).

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of roofing materials and components, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- nail head pull-through,
- nail shanks having an inadequate resistance to withdrawal from their substrate, or
- an inadequate resistance to corrosion on exposure to water from rain, or melting snow or ice, or to chemicals (introduced or naturally occurring).

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of roofing materials and components, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.2.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- corrosion of staples on exposure to water from rain, or melting snow or ice, which could lead to failure under gravity, vibration and wind loads, or
- splitting of wood shingles or pull-through failure of asphalt shingles.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- corrosion of staples on exposure to water from rain, or melting snow or ice, which could lead to failure under gravity, vibration and wind loads, or
- splitting of wood shingles or pull-through failure of asphalt shingles.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles, which could lead to precipitation or melt-water ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.2.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to withdrawal from the substrate, and
- an inadequate contact area between the staple's crown and the shingle's surface, which could lead to excessive stressing of the staple/shingle interface, which could lead to pull-through failure.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to withdrawal from the substrate, and
- an inadequate contact area between the staple's crown and the shingle's surface, which could lead to excessive stressing of the staple/shingle interface, which could lead to pull-through failure.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles, which could lead to precipitation or melt-water ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.2.3.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to withdrawal from the substrate,
- an inadequate contact area between the staple's crown and the shingle's surface, which could lead to excessive stressing of the staple/shingle interface, which could lead to pull-through failure, or
- an inadequate resistance to corrosion on exposure to water from rain, or melting snow or ice, or to chemicals (introduced or naturally occurring).

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to withdrawal from the substrate,
- an inadequate contact area between the staple's crown and the shingle's surface, which could lead to excessive stressing of the staple/shingle interface, which could lead to pull-through failure, or
- an inadequate resistance to corrosion on exposure to water from rain, or melting snow or ice, or to chemicals (introduced or naturally occurring).

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles, which could lead to precipitation or melt-water ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F61, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- for minimum slope requirements, an insufficient slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof, which could lead to inadequate drainage or water pooling, which could lead to:
  - water accumulation, which could lead to damage to roofing material, which could lead to the deterioration of roofing, or
  - water ingress at roofing joints, and
- for maximum slope requirements, an excessive slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof, which could lead to damage to roofing membranes from gravity-induced loads, which could lead to:
  - compromised moisture protection, or
  - accelerated deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of the premature failure of roofing, which could lead to precipitation or melt-water ingress, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- for minimum slope requirements, an insufficient slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof, which could lead to inadequate drainage or water pooling, which could lead to:
  - water accumulation, which could lead to damage to roofing material, which could lead to the deterioration of roofing, or
  - water ingress at roofing joints, and
- for maximum slope requirements, an excessive slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof, which could lead to damage to roofing membranes from gravity-induced loads, which could lead to:
  - compromised moisture protection, or
  - accelerated deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of the premature failure of roofing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.3.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water ponding on roof surfaces for extended periods, which could lead to:

- water penetrating roofing membranes,
- accelerated weathering of roofing materials, or
- the roof's structural design loads being exceeded, which could lead to excessive deflection and further ponding.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.26.3.1.(1) to allow lower slopes where drainage is provided.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water ponding on roof surfaces for extended periods, which could lead to:

- water penetrating roofing membranes,
- accelerated weathering of roofing materials, or
- the roof's structural design loads being exceeded, which could lead to excessive deflection and further ponding.

This is to limit the probability of damage or premature failure of roofing components, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.26.3.1.(1) to allow lower slopes where drainage is provided.

---

**Provision: 9.26.3.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof, which could lead to inadequate drainage or water pooling, which could lead to:

- water accumulation, which could lead to damage to roofing material, which could lead to the premature failure of roofing, or
- water ingress at roofing joints.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the application of Sentence 9.26.3.1.(1) to allow lower slopes where roofing material specifically designed for lower slopes will be used.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* For minimum slope requirements, to limit the probability of an insufficient slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof, which could lead to inadequate drainage or water pooling, which could lead to:

- water accumulation, which could lead to damage to roofing material, which could lead to the deterioration of roofing, or
- water ingress at roofing joints.

This is to limit the probability of the premature failure of roofing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the application of Sentence 9.26.3.1.(1) to allow lower slopes where roofing material specifically designed for lower slopes will be used.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.3.1.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient positive slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof, which could lead to inadequate drainage or water pooling, which could lead to:

- water accumulation, which could lead to damage to roofing material, which could lead to the deterioration of roofing, or
- water ingress at roofing joints.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient positive slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof, which could lead to inadequate drainage or water pooling, which could lead to:

- water accumulation, which could lead to damage to roofing material, which could lead to the deterioration of roofing, or
- water ingress at roofing joints.

This is to limit the probability of the premature failure of roofing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.26.3.1.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient positive slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof after shrinkage and loading of the building, which could lead to inadequate drainage or water pooling, which could lead to:

- water accumulation, which could lead to damage to roofing material, which could lead to the deterioration of roofing, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- water ingress at roofing joints.

This is to limit the probability of the premature failure of roofing, which could lead to precipitation or melt-water ingress, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient positive slope of the roof or construction that serves as a roof after shrinkage and loading of the building, which could lead to inadequate drainage or water pooling, which could lead to:

- water accumulation, which could lead to damage to roofing material, which could lead to the deterioration of roofing, or
- water ingress at roofing joints.

This is to limit the probability of the premature failure of roofing, which could lead to precipitation or melt-water ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.4.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the definition of roof for the purpose of the application of Sentence 9.26.4.1.(1).

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of flashing materials on exposure to moisture, sunlight, temperature extremes or mechanical stresses, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of flashing materials on exposure to moisture, sunlight, temperature extremes or mechanical stresses, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.4.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection at valleys on shingled roofs, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection at valleys on shingled roofs, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.3.(2)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that roof sheathing will not be installed under valley flashing, which could lead to insufficient support of the flashing, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of the roofing.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that roof sheathing will not be installed under valley flashing, which could lead to insufficient support of the flashing, which could lead to excessive deflection or failure of the roofing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.26.4.3.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that shingles will not be flexible enough to conform to valleys, which could lead to shingles breaking or cracking on roofs with a sufficiently low slope to permit foot traffic, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that shingles will not be flexible enough to conform to valleys, which could lead to shingles breaking or cracking on roofs with a sufficiently low slope to permit foot traffic, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.4.3.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- insufficient width, which could lead to water flowing down valleys, spreading horizontally beyond the edges of the flashing and penetrating the roof assembly, or
- inadequate flexibility, strength or durability, which could lead to damage under snow and impact loads or exposure to the elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient width, which could lead to water flowing down valleys, spreading horizontally beyond the edges of the flashing and penetrating the roof assembly, or
- inadequate flexibility, strength or durability, which could lead to damage under snow and impact loads or exposure to the elements.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.4.3.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that valley flashing, in combination with the top layer required by Sentence 9.26.4.3.(6), will be unable to resist structural and environmental loads (such as those imposed by foot traffic, UV exposure, snow accumulation, ice damming, rain and freeze-thaw cycling), which could lead to the displacement of roofing.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that valley flashing, in combination with the top layer required by Sentence 9.26.4.3.(6), will be unable to resist structural and environmental loads (such as those imposed by foot traffic, UV exposure, snow accumulation, ice damming, rain and freeze-thaw cycling), which could lead to the displacement of roofing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling roofing materials, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.4.3.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that valley flashing, in combination with the bottom layer required by Sentence 9.26.4.3.(5), will be unable to resist structural and environmental loads (such as those imposed by foot traffic, UV exposure, snow accumulation, ice damming, rain and freeze-thaw cycling), which could lead to the displacement of roofing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that valley flashing, in combination with the bottom layer required by Sentence 9.26.4.3.(5), will be unable to resist structural and environmental loads (such as those imposed by foot traffic, UV exposure, snow accumulation, ice damming, rain and freeze-thaw cycling), which could lead to the displacement of roofing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- falling roofing materials, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** Where the intersection is between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to flue gases leaking into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs, masonry walls or chimneys, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.1] Applies where a shingle roof intersects with a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** Where the intersection is between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP1.1] Applies where a shingle roof intersects with a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** Where the intersection is between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F61-OS3.4] Applies where a shingle roof intersects with a masonry *chimney*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the intersection is between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas leaking into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- water running down the face of masonry and entering behind primary flashing, or
- the intersection being unable to accommodate differential vertical movement of chimneys and roof surfaces, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to flashing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where counter flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to flue gases leaking into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- water running down the face of masonry and entering behind primary flashing, or
- the intersection being unable to accommodate differential vertical movement of chimneys and roof surfaces, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to flashing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to:

- damage to masonry or chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, or
- the deterioration of roof systems, masonry walls or elements protected by such assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of structural failure, which could lead to of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.1] Applies where counter flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where counter flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of:

- water running down the face of masonry and entering behind primary flashing, or
- the intersection being unable to accommodate differential vertical movement of chimneys and roof surfaces, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to flashing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP1.1] Applies where counter flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where counter flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of:

- water running down the face of masonry and entering behind primary flashing, or
- the intersection being unable to accommodate differential vertical movement of chimneys and roof surfaces, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to flashing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F61-OS3.4] Applies where counter flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a masonry *chimney*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where counter flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of:

- water running down the face of masonry and entering behind primary flashing, or
- the intersection being unable to accommodate differential vertical movement of chimneys and roof surfaces, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to flashing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas leaking into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate flashing configuration, which could lead to water spreading horizontally as it descends the roof slope and flowing beyond the area protected by the horizontal leg of flashing, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where flashing is installed between a roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to flue gases leaking into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate flashing configuration, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater spreading horizontally as it descends the roof slope and flowing beyond the area protected by the horizontal leg of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs, masonry walls or chimneys, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.1] Applies where flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of an inappropriate flashing configuration, which could lead to water spreading horizontally as it descends the roof slope and flowing beyond the area protected by the horizontal leg of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP1.1] Applies where flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of an inappropriate flashing configuration, which could lead to water spreading horizontally as it descends the roof slope and flowing beyond the area protected by the horizontal leg of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS3.4] Applies where flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where flashing is installed between a shingle roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of an inappropriate flashing configuration, which could lead to water spreading horizontally as it descends the roof slope and flowing beyond the area protected by the horizontal leg of flashing, which could

lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas leaking into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient upwards extension of flashing, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where the roof slopes upwards from a masonry chimney, to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to flue gases leaking into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient upwards extension of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs, masonry walls or chimneys, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.1] Applies where a shingle roof slopes upward from a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the shingle roof slopes upwards from a masonry chimney, to limit the probability of an insufficient upwards extension of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP1.1] Applies where a shingle roof slopes upward from a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the shingle roof slopes upwards from a masonry chimney, to limit the probability of an insufficient upwards extension of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS3.4] Applies where a shingle roof slopes upward from a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the shingle roof slopes upwards from a masonry chimney, to limit the probability of an insufficient upwards extension of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas leaking into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.4.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- temporary ponding of water, or
- where the sheathing membrane does not overlap the vertical leg of the flashing, water descending on the face of the sheathing membrane and behind the flashing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- temporary ponding of water, or
- where the sheathing membrane does not overlap the vertical leg of the flashing, water descending on the face of the sheathing membrane and behind the flashing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls, or elements protected by such assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.4.5.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate flashing configuration, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater spreading horizontally as it descends the roof slope and flowing beyond the area protected by the horizontal leg of flashing, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inappropriate flashing configuration, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater spreading horizontally as it descends the roof slope and flowing beyond the area protected by the horizontal leg of flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- cracking, tearing or shrinking of built-up roof membranes (when returned up walls at a sharp angle),
- interruption of roofing membranes at junctions with walls or chimneys, or
- water temporarily ponding and eventually overtopping cant strips.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where the intersection is between a built-up roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to flue gases leaking into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- cracking, tearing or shrinking of built-up roof membranes (when returned up walls at a sharp angle),
- interruption of roofing membranes at junctions with walls or chimneys, or
- water temporarily ponding and eventually overtopping cant strips.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into or through roofs, masonry walls or chimneys, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.1] Applies where a built-up roof intersects with a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the intersection is between a built-up roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of:

- cracking, tearing or shrinking of built-up roof membranes (when returned up walls at a sharp angle),
- interruption of roofing membranes at junctions with walls or chimneys, or
- water temporarily ponding and eventually overtopping cant strips.

This is to limit the probability of water ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP1.1] Applies where a built-up roof intersects with a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the intersection is between a built-up roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of:

- cracking, tearing or shrinking of built-up roof membranes (when returned up walls at a sharp angle),
- interruption of roofing membranes at junctions with walls or chimneys, or
- water temporarily ponding and eventually overtopping cant strips.

This is to limit the probability of water ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F61-OS3.4] Applies where a built-up roof intersects with a masonry *chimney*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the intersection is between a built-up roof and a chimney, to limit the probability of:

- cracking, tearing or shrinking of built-up roof membranes (when returned up walls at a sharp angle),
- interruption of roofing membranes at junctions with walls or chimneys, or
- water temporarily ponding and eventually overtopping cant strips.

This is to limit the probability of water ingress into chimneys, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas leaking into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to accommodate the differential vertical movement of roofs, masonry walls and chimneys, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to cant strips or roofing membranes, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* Where counter flashing is installed between a built-up roof and a masonry chimney, to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to flue gases leaking into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to accommodate the differential vertical movement of roofs, masonry walls and chimneys, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to cant strips or roofing membranes.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into or through roofs, masonry walls or chimneys, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs, masonry walls or chimneys, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.1] Applies where counter flashing is installed between a built-up roof and a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where counter flashing is installed between a built-up roof and a masonry chimney, to limit the probability of an inability to accommodate the differential vertical movement of roofs, masonry walls and chimneys, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to cant strips or roofing membranes, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP1.1] Applies where counter flashing is installed between a built-up roof and a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where counter flashing is installed between a built-up roof and a masonry chimney, to limit the probability of an inability to accommodate the differential vertical movement of roofs, masonry walls and chimneys, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to cant strips or roofing membranes, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS3.4] Applies where counter flashing is installed between a built-up roof and a masonry *chimney*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where counter flashing is installed between a built-up roof and a masonry chimney, to limit the probability of an inability to accommodate the differential vertical movement of roofs, masonry walls and chimneys, which could lead to the displacement of or damage to cant strips or roofing membranes, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas leaking into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of cracking or tearing of built-up roof membranes (when returned up walls at a sharp angle) due to their shrinking or pulling away from the substrate, or movement of the structure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of cracking or tearing of built-up roof membranes (when returned up walls at a sharp angle) due to their shrinking or pulling away from the substrate, or movement of the structure.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.26.4.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the interruption of roofing membranes at junctions with walls, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the interruption of roofing membranes at junctions with walls, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.4.7.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water from rain or melting snow will pond on roofs and overtop cant strips, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water from rain or melting snow will pond on roofs and overtop cant strips, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to flue gases leaking into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or chimneys, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F61-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas leaking into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.8.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of chimney saddles under expected structural or environmental loads, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to flue gases leaking into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)], which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F81-OS2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of chimney saddles under expected structural or environmental loads, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or chimneys, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F81-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of chimney saddles under expected structural or environmental loads, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress into or through roofs or chimneys, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F81-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of chimney saddles under expected structural or environmental loads, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress into or through roofs or chimneys, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F81-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of chimney saddles under expected structural or environmental loads, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress into or through roofs or chimneys, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas leaking into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.4.8.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or chimneys, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.8.(4)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.26.4.4. to include the intersections between chimney saddles and masonry chimneys.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.8.(5)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.26.4.8.(1) where sufficient protection is provided by flashing and counter flashing.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.26.4.8.(1) where sufficient protection is provided by flashing and counter flashing.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or chimneys, or elements protected by such assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.26.4.8.(1) where sufficient protection is provided by flashing and counter flashing.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.26.4.8.(1) where sufficient protection is provided by flashing and counter flashing.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building [see analysis for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1)].

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F61-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.26.4.8.(1) where sufficient protection is provided by flashing and counter flashing.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the flow of water down a roof's surface will be interrupted by a wide chimney, which could lead to a temporary increase in water depth beyond the depth protected by roofing or by the vertical leg of flashing at the chimney, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to damage to masonry or to chimney liners from freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas leaking into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.4.8.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.26.4.4.(2) to include the intersections of masonry chimneys and roofing, which are exempted from the requirement to have a chimney saddle installed because adequate protection is provided by flashing and counter flashing.

---

**Provision: 9.26.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection of the roof area where water is being retained near the eaves by ice dams or where heat transferred through the ceiling below causes snow to melt and ice dams to form.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection of the roof area where water is being retained near the eaves by ice dams or where heat transferred through the ceiling below causes snow to melt and ice dams to form.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.5.1.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.26.5.1.(1), which would otherwise require eave protection, where:

- the probability of ice-dam formation is low,
- the vulnerable area is beyond the point likely to be reached by ponded water,
- asphalt shingles are installed in a manner that reduces the roof's vulnerability to ice-dam-related leakage, or
- the roof slope is sufficiently steep to facilitate speedy drainage and minimize the likelihood of ponding.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.5.2.(1)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate materials or installation of eave protection, which could lead to tearing or puncturing of such materials.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate materials or installation of eave protection, which could lead to tearing or puncturing of such materials, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.6.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- moisture-permeable underlay absorbing and retaining water, or
- water- and vapour-impermeable underlay providing a surface where condensation can accumulate in roof spaces.

This is to limit the probability of long-term wetting of roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to damage to roofing, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- moisture-permeable underlay absorbing and retaining water, or
- water- and vapour-impermeable underlay providing a surface where condensation can accumulate in roof spaces.

This is to limit the probability of long-term wetting of roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to damage to roofing, which could lead to:

- condensation, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.6.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently moisture-permeable underlay, which could lead to moisture (from leakage or condensation) collecting on the upper surface of underlay, which could lead to long-term wetting of shingles, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficiently moisture-permeable underlay, which could lead to moisture (from leakage or condensation) collecting on the upper surface of underlay, which could lead to long-term wetting of shingles, which could lead to:

- condensation, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.6.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the retention of water that has penetrated roofing or that has condensed on the underside of underlay, which could lead to long-term wetting of sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further:

- condensation,
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the retention of water that has penetrated roofing or that has condensed on the underside of underlay, which could lead to long-term wetting of sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.6.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the retention of water that has penetrated roofing or that has condensed on the underside of underlay, which could lead to long-term wetting of sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further:

- condensation,
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- further deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the retention of water that has penetrated roofing or that has condensed on the underside of underlay, which could lead to long-term wetting of sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.26.6.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the retention of water that has penetrated roofing or that has condensed on the underside of underlay, which could lead to long-term wetting of sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further:

- condensation,
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the retention of water that has penetrated roofing or that has condensed on the underside of underlay, which could lead to long-term wetting of sheathing, which could lead

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.7.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate performance of roofing or cladding with respect to moisture absorption, ultraviolet radiation, and freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate performance of roofing or cladding with respect to moisture absorption, ultraviolet radiation, and freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.7.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- water leakage through cutouts between shingle tabs in the bottom course of shingles,
- insufficient overhang, or
- buckling of the starter strip.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- water leakage through cutouts between shingle tabs in the bottom course of shingles,
- insufficient overhang, or
- buckling of the starter strip.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.7.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of cutouts that coincide with those of the top layer of shingles, which could lead to less than the required 2 thicknesses of shingle over the entire roof, which could lead to insufficient protection of roof decking or sheathing from moisture absorption, ultraviolet radiation, and freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to premature failure, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of cutouts that coincide with those of the top layer of shingles, which could lead to less than the required 2 thicknesses of shingle over the entire roof, which could lead to insufficient protection of roof decking or sheathing from moisture absorption, ultraviolet radiation, and freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to premature failure, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.7.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection against water leakage through cutouts between shingle tabs in the bottom course of shingles, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.26.7.2.(1), where the functions of starter strip and eave protection are combined.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate protection against water leakage through cutouts between shingle tabs in the bottom course of shingles, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.26.7.2.(1), where the functions of starter strip and eave protection are combined.

---

**Provision: 9.26.7.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate head lap, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate head lap, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.7.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist uplift forces from wind, vibration and gravity, or
- exposed fasteners, which could lead to the shrinkage and tearing of shingles over time.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate number of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist uplift forces from wind, vibration and gravity, or
- exposed fasteners, which could lead to the shrinkage and tearing of shingles over time.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- roofing detaching and falling, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.7.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate bearing area between the staple's crown and the shingle's surface, which could lead to excessive stress on the staple/shingle interface, which could lead to pull-through, or
- an inadequate resistance to withdrawal from the substrate.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement for 4 fasteners stated in Sentences 9.26.2.3.(2) and 9.26.7.4.(1), and increase the number of fasteners to 6 for constructions where relatively narrow staples are used.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate bearing area between the staple's crown and the shingle's surface, which could lead to excessive stress on the staple/shingle interface, which could lead to pull-through, or
- an inadequate resistance to withdrawal from the substrate.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing.

This is to limit the probability of:

- roofing detaching and falling, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirement for 4 fasteners stated in Sentences 9.26.2.3.(2) and 9.26.7.4.(1), and increase the number of fasteners to 6 for constructions where relatively narrow staples are used.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.7.4.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the shingle fastening will be unable to resist uplift forces from wind, vibration and gravity, which could lead to the displacement of shingles, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 9.26.7.4.(1) and 9.26.7.4.(2) to include constructions where relatively narrow shingles, or shingles that do not rely solely on fasteners, are used.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the shingle fastening will be unable to resist uplift forces from wind, vibration and gravity, which could lead to the displacement of shingles, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentences 9.26.7.4.(1) and 9.26.7.4.(2) to include constructions where relatively narrow shingles, or shingles that do not rely solely on fasteners, are used.

---

**Provision: 9.26.7.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that shingles will be torn or displaced under wind-uplift loads or loads imposed by the shrinkage of shingles, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that shingles will be torn or displaced under wind-uplift loads or loads imposed by the shrinkage of shingles, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.7.4.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fasteners will be located near areas of stress concentration at cutouts, which could lead to shingles being torn or displaced under wind-uplift loads and loads imposed by the shrinkage of shingles, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fasteners will be located near areas of stress concentration at cutouts, which could lead to shingles being torn or displaced under wind-uplift loads and loads imposed by the shrinkage of shingles, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.26.7.5.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to wind-uplift loads, which could lead to lifting and breakage of shingle tabs, or
- excessively large spots of cement, which could lead to blistering of shingles due to a reaction with solvents, which could lead to compromised water resistance.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to wind-uplift loads, which could lead to lifting and breakage of shingle tabs, or
- excessively large spots of cement, which could lead to blistering of shingles due to a reaction with solvents, which could lead to compromised water resistance.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.26.7.6.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous roofing, which could lead to inadequate protection from wind-driven rain, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous roofing, which could lead to inadequate protection from wind-driven rain, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.7.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of increased leverage under wind loads, which could lead to dislodgement of the shingles, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS2

### Attributions

[F20-OS2.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of increased leverage under wind loads, which could lead to the dislodgement of the shingles, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or walls or of assemblies protected by roofs or walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Provision: 9.26.7.7.(1)

---

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.26.5., which contains requirements for eave protection.

---

### Provision: 9.26.7.8.(1)

---

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.26.4., which contains requirements for flashing.

---

### Provision: 9.26.8.1.(1)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate performance of roofing, with respect to moisture absorption, ultraviolet radiation and freeze-thaw cycling, on low-slope roofs where drainage is comparatively slow, which could lead to:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate performance of roofing, with respect to moisture absorption, ultraviolet radiation and freeze-thaw cycling, on low-slope roofs where drainage is comparatively slow, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.8.2.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.26.7.2. to include the installation of asphalt shingles on roofs with slopes of less than 1 in 3.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.8.2.(2)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate adhesion, which could lead to lifting of starter strips under high wind-uplift pressure on low-slope roofs, which could lead to shingles breaking or the entry of wind-driven rain into roof assemblies, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate adhesion, which could lead to lifting of starter strips under high wind-uplift pressure on low-slope roofs, which could lead to shingles breaking or the entry of wind-driven rain into roof assemblies, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.8.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance under high wind-uplift pressure on low-slope roofs, which could lead to shingle tabs lifting and breaking, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance under high wind-uplift pressure on low-slope roofs, which could lead to shingle tabs lifting and breaking, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.8.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that shingles will not form a continuous waterproof membrane, which could lead to rain or meltwater ponding on low-slope roofs and penetrating past shingles under wind-uplift or hydrostatic pressure, or capillary action, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that shingles will not form a continuous waterproof membrane, which could lead to rain or meltwater ponding on low-slope roofs and penetrating past shingles under wind-uplift or hydrostatic pressure, or capillary action, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.26.8.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- shingles not forming a continuous waterproof membrane, or
- damage to shingle tabs under wind-uplift pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- shingles not forming a continuous waterproof membrane, or
- damage to shingle tabs under wind-uplift pressure.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.26.8.4.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to damage to shingles under wind uplift, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support, which could lead to damage to shingles under wind uplift, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.8.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous coverage on low-slope shingle roofs, which could lead to inadequate protection from wind-driven rain, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS2

### Attributions

[F61-OS2.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous coverage on low-slope shingle roofs, which could lead to inadequate protection from wind-driven rain, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Provision: 9.26.8.5.(2)

---

### Objective

OS2

### Attributions

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the displacement of shingles under wind-uplift pressure, which could lead to the exposure of underlying edges of roof shingles, or
- the exposure of fasteners to water from wind-driven rain or capillary action, which could lead to the corrosion of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the displacement of shingles under wind pressure, which could lead to the exposure of underlying edges of roof shingles, or
- the exposure of fasteners to water from wind-driven rain or capillary action, which could lead to the corrosion of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.8.6.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.26.4., which contains requirements for flashing.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.8.7.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.26.7.4. to include the installation of asphalt shingles on roofs with slopes of less than 1 in 3.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.9.1.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that wood shingles are permitted to be installed over spaced lumber sheathing in areas with low seismic and wind loads.

**Provision: 9.26.9.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and the presence of sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shingles exposed to the weather, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and the presence of sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shingles exposed to the weather, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.26.9.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and the presence of sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shingles exposed to the weather, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and the presence of sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shingles exposed to the weather, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.9.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- if shingles were too short, insufficient overlap of wood shingles at the desired exposure, which could lead to an insufficient number of shingle plies over the roof surface, which could lead to coinciding defects,
- if shingles were too narrow, splitting, exposed joints or defects in underlying courses at joints between shingles or shakes, or
- if shingles were too wide, shrinkage and cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- if shingles were too short, insufficient overlap of wood shingles at the desired exposure, which could lead to an insufficient number of shingle plies over the roof surface, which could lead to coinciding defects,
- if shingles were too narrow, splitting, exposed joints or defects in underlying courses at joints between shingles or shakes, or
- if shingles were too wide, shrinkage and cracking.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.9.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- jamming and buckling, cracking or dislodgement of wood shingles, or
- aligned joints in succeeding courses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- jamming and buckling, cracking or dislodgement of wood shingles, or
- aligned joints in succeeding courses.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.9.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- if not enough fasteners were used, the displacement of shingles under wind-uplift and gravity loads,
- if too many fasteners were used, the splitting of shingles under loads imposed by the shrinkage of shingles, or
- if fasteners were exposed to water, corrosion, which could lead to a reduction in the fasteners' ability to resist expected loads, which could lead to the displacement of shingles.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- if not enough fasteners were used, the displacement of shingles under wind-uplift and gravity loads,
- if too many fasteners were used, the splitting of shingles under loads imposed by the shrinkage of shingles, or
- if fasteners were exposed to water, corrosion, which could lead to a reduction in the fasteners' ability to resist expected loads, which could lead to the displacement of shingles.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.9.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive exposure of the shortest shingles, which could lead to insufficient overlap, which could lead to an insufficient number of shingle plies over the roof surface, which could lead to coinciding defects, or
- excessive exposure, which could lead to excessive unsupported length, which could lead to an increased vulnerability to displacement due to wind.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive exposure of the shortest shingles, which could lead to insufficient overlap, which could lead to an insufficient number of shingle plies over the roof surface, which could lead to coinciding defects, or
- excessive exposure, which could lead to excessive unsupported length, which could lead to an increased vulnerability to displacement due to wind.

This is to limit the probability of rain or meltwater penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.9.7.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.26.4., which contains requirements for flashing.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.9.8.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.26.5., which contains requirements for eave protection.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.10.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient length, which could lead to an insufficient overlap of wood shakes at the maximum exposure permitted, which could lead to an insufficient number of shake plies over the roof surface, which could lead to coinciding defects,
- insufficient width or shrinkage and cracking of excessively wide wood shakes, which could lead to an excessive number and proximity of cracks or joints, which could lead to relatively short paths for water penetration past shingles, or
- significant differences in the thickness of shakes, which could lead to the ingress of wind-driven rain or snow through gaps.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Objective**

OS2

## **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

## **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient length, which could lead to an insufficient overlap of wood shakes at the maximum exposure permitted, which could lead to an insufficient number of shake plies over the roof surface, which could lead to coinciding defects,
- insufficient width or shrinkage and cracking of excessively wide wood shakes, which could lead to an excessive number and proximity of cracks or joints, which could lead to relatively short paths for water penetration past shingles, or
- significant differences in the thickness of shakes, which could lead to the ingress of wind-driven rain or snow through gaps.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.26.10.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of water that has accumulated behind ice dams or from wind-driven rain or snow at gaps between shakes in the vicinity of eaves, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of water that has accumulated behind ice dams or from wind-driven rain or snow at gaps between shakes in the vicinity of eaves, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.10.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of water from wind-driven rain or snow at gaps or between courses of shakes, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS2

### Attributions

[F61-OS2.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of water from wind-driven rain or snow at gaps or between courses of shakes, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Provision: 9.26.10.2.(3)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence 9.26.10.2.(2) and require a higher resistance to the ingress of water from wind-driven rain or snow at locations that have to withstand higher wind pressures (such as hips and ridges) [same intent as Sentence 9.26.10.2.(2)].

---

### Objective

OS2

### Attributions

[F61-OS2.3]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To supersede the requirement stated in Sentence 9.26.10.2.(2) and require a higher resistance to the ingress of water from wind-driven rain or snow at locations that have to withstand higher wind pressures (such as hips and ridges) [same intent as Sentence 9.26.10.2.(2)].



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.26.10.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- jamming and buckling, cracking or dislodgement of wood shakes, or
- aligned joints in succeeding courses of shakes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- jamming and buckling, cracking or dislodgement of wood shakes, or
- aligned joints in succeeding courses of shakes.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.10.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the displacement of shakes under wind and gravity loads,
- the splitting of shakes under loads imposed by the shrinkage of shakes, or
- the exposure of fasteners to water, which could lead to corrosion, which could lead to a reduction in the fasteners' ability to resist expected loads, which could lead to the displacement of shakes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the displacement of shakes under wind and gravity loads,
- the splitting of shakes under loads imposed by the shrinkage of shakes, or
- the exposure of fasteners to water, which could lead to corrosion, which could lead to a reduction in the fasteners' ability to resist expected loads, which could lead to the displacement of shakes.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.10.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- insufficient overlap of wood shakes, which could lead to an insufficient number of shake plies over the roof surface, which could lead to coinciding defects, or
- excessive unsupported length, which could lead to excessive vulnerability to displacement due to wind.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient overlap of wood shakes, which could lead to an insufficient number of shake plies over the roof surface, which could lead to coinciding defects, or
- excessive unsupported length, which could lead to excessive vulnerability to displacement due to wind.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.10.6.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.26.4., which contains requirements for flashing.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.10.7.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.26.5., which contains requirements for eave protection.

**Provision: 9.26.10.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and the presence of sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shakes exposed to the weather, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and the presence of sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shakes exposed to the weather, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.26.11.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- slow evaporation of solvents, which could lead to the formation of blisters, which could lead to compromised watertightness of membranes,
- softening on exposure to heat from the sun, or
- flow under gravity, which could lead to membrane slippage and insufficient thickness at high points of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised continuity or water resistance of membranes, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- slow evaporation of solvents, which could lead to the formation of blisters, which could lead to compromised watertightness of membranes,
- softening on exposure to heat from the sun, or
- flow under gravity, which could lead to membrane slippage and insufficient thickness at high points of roofs.

This is to limit the probability of compromised continuity or water resistance of membranes, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.11.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of contact between chemically incompatible asphalt and coal-tar products, which could lead to compromised physical properties, which could lead to the premature failure of roof assemblies, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of contact between chemically incompatible asphalt and coal-tar products, which could lead to compromised physical properties, which could lead to the premature failure of roof assemblies, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.11.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of roofing membranes with insufficient tensile strength, which could lead to membranes splitting and tearing under traffic loads or movement of the building structure, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of roofing membranes with insufficient tensile strength, which could lead to membranes splitting and tearing under traffic loads or movement of the building structure, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.11.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bonding with bitumen, which could lead to displacement due to wind scouring or traffic,
- degradation of aggregate due to water absorption and freeze-thaw cycling, and traffic, or
- inadequate protection from ultraviolet light from the sun, which could lead to a loss of necessary physical properties.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate bonding with bitumen, which could lead to displacement due to wind scouring or traffic,
- degradation of aggregate due to water absorption and freeze-thaw cycling, and traffic, or
- inadequate protection from ultraviolet light from the sun, which could lead to a loss of necessary physical properties.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.11.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the dislodgement of roofing membranes under wind suction pressure, or
- an inadequate protection of roofing membranes from exposure to ultraviolet light from the sun, which could lead to a loss of necessary physical properties.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the dislodgement of roofing membranes under wind suction pressure, or
- an inadequate protection of roofing membranes from exposure to ultraviolet light from the sun, which could lead to a loss of necessary physical properties.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.11.5.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.26.4., which contains requirements for flashing.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.11.6.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to water absorption, freeze-thaw cycling, UV exposure or other deleterious environmental loads, which could lead to the premature failure of built-up roof membranes, or
- built-up roofs with inadequate tensile strength, which could lead to splitting and tearing of the membranes under traffic loads and movement of the building structure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to water absorption, freeze-thaw cycling, UV exposure or other deleterious environmental loads, which could lead to the premature failure of built-up roof membranes, or
- built-up roofs with inadequate tensile strength, which could lead to splitting and tearing of the membranes under traffic loads and movement of the building structure.

This is to limit the probability of water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.11.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate adhesion of plies to each other, which could lead to inadequate tensile strength, resistance to traffic loads or resistance to water infiltration and freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to tearing or puncturing of membranes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate adhesion of plies to each other, which could lead to inadequate tensile strength, resistance to traffic loads or resistance to water infiltration and freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to tearing or puncturing of membranes, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.11.7.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the vertical or horizontal migration of water within roofing membranes, which could lead to the leaching of bitumen, which could lead to inadequate tensile strength, which could lead to the premature failure of membranes, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F81-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the vertical or horizontal migration of water within roofing membranes, which could lead to the leaching of bitumen, which could lead to inadequate tensile strength, which could lead to the premature failure of membranes, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.11.7.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate bonding of plies, which could lead to inadequate tensile strength, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to traffic loads or resistance to water infiltration and freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to tearing or puncturing of membranes, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate bonding of plies, which could lead to inadequate tensile strength, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to traffic loads or resistance to water infiltration and freeze-thaw cycling, which could lead to tearing or puncturing of membranes, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.11.8.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the absorption of bitumen by porous roof sheathing or the draining of bitumen through gaps between sheets of roof sheathing, which could lead to an insufficient thickness of bitumen to achieve the required degree of watertightness and adhesion of the roofing membrane, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the absorption of bitumen by porous roof sheathing or the draining of bitumen through gaps between sheets of roof sheathing, which could lead to an insufficient thickness of bitumen to achieve the required degree of watertightness and adhesion of the roofing membrane, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or elements protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.26.11.8.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the requirement for a dry layer of felt as stated in Sentence 9.26.11.8.(1), constructions where taped joints and primed sheathing provide extra protection against the absorption and leakage of rain or meltwater [same intent as Sentence 9.26.11.8.(1)].

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the requirement for a dry layer of felt as stated in Sentence 9.26.11.8.(1), constructions where taped joints and primed sheathing provide extra protection against the absorption and leakage of rain or meltwater [same intent as Sentence 9.26.11.8.(1)].

**Provision: 9.26.11.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the displacement of built-up roof membranes under wind suction pressures, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the displacement of built-up roof membranes under wind suction pressures, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.11.10.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of uncontrolled drainage from roofs during rainstorms, where the capacity of roof drains is exceeded, which could lead to:

- water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of uncontrolled drainage from roofs during rainstorms, where the capacity of roof drains is exceeded, which could lead to water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F61-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of aggregate that is not embedded in bitumen being blown or washed from a roof, which could lead to harm to persons below.

---

**Provision: 9.26.11.10.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to mechanical stresses or stresses related to structural movement or traffic, which could lead to tearing or splitting of a single ply of roofing membrane, which could lead to:

- water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to mechanical stresses or stresses related to structural movement or traffic, which could lead to tearing or splitting of a single ply of roof membrane, which could lead to water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.26.11.10.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate protection for roofing membranes carried over the perimeter cant strip, which could lead to mechanical damage or exposure to ultraviolet radiation from the sun, which could lead to membrane failure, or
- water overflowing the flashing and returning under the edge of the roofing membrane by capillary action or wind pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate protection for roofing membranes carried over the perimeter cant strip, which could lead to mechanical damage or exposure to ultraviolet radiation from the sun, which could lead to membrane failure, or
- water overflowing the flashing and returning under the edge of the roofing membrane by capillary action or wind pressure.

This is to limit the probability of water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.26.11.10.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.26.11.10.(1), if a gravel stop is installed at the edge of the roof [same intent as Sentence 9.26.11.10.(1)].

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.26.11.10.(1), if a gravel stop is installed at the edge of the roof [same intent as Sentence 9.26.11.10.(1)].

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F61-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.26.11.10.(1), if a gravel stop is installed at the edge of the roof [same intent as Sentence 9.26.11.10.(1)].

**Provision: 9.26.11.10.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous roofing membranes, which could lead to water penetrating the interface of the gravel stop and the roof deck, which could lead to:

- leakage into the roof assembly,
- water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of discontinuous roofing membranes, which could lead to water penetrating the interface of the gravel stop and the roof deck, which could lead to:

- leakage into the roof assembly, or
- water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.11.10.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water will overflow the gravel stop and return under the edge of the roofing membrane by capillary action or wind pressure, which could lead to:

- water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water will overflow the gravel stop and return under the edge of the roofing membrane by capillary action or wind pressure, which could lead to water accumulating and penetrating exterior walls, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.12.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected environmental and mechanical stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of roofing membranes, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected environmental and mechanical stresses, which could lead to the premature failure of roofing membranes, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.26.12.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water leaking past the interface of sheets of salvage roofing, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water leaking past the interface of sheets of salvage roofing, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.26.13.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate corrosion resistance, which could lead to premature failure, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate corrosion resistance, which could lead to premature failure, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.13.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to excessive deflection or the structural failure of sheet metal roofing under expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the structural failure of the roofing, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the deterioration of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to excessive deflection or the structural failure of sheet metal roofing under expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity of the roofing, or
- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the deterioration of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to excessive deflection or the structural failure of sheet metal roofing under expected gravity loads, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.14.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to excessive deflection or the structural failure of glass-reinforced polyester roofing panels under expected gravity loads, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS2

### Attributions

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to excessive deflection or structural failure of glass-reinforced polyester roofing panels under expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the structural failure of the roofing, or
- rain or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OP2

### Attributions

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate stiffness or strength, which could lead to excessive deflection or the structural failure of glass-reinforced polyester roofing panels under expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the structural failure of the roofing, or
- rain or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

---

## Provision: 9.26.15.1.(1)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### Intent(s)



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance will fall significantly below expectations with respect to substrate preparation, application of surface primer, preparation and application of rubberized asphalt, including the treatment of cracks and joints, and membrane flashing.

This is to limit the probability of the premature failure of roofing, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance will fall significantly below expectations with respect to substrate preparation, application of surface primer, preparation and application of rubberized asphalt, including the treatment of cracks and joints, and membrane flashing.

This is to limit the probability of the premature failure of roofing, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.26.16.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance will fall significantly below expectations with respect to substrate preparation, protective separation sheets, application of PVC membrane, membrane flashing and inspection.

This is to limit the probability of premature failure, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance will fall significantly below expectations with respect to substrate preparation, protective separation sheets, application of PVC membrane, membrane flashing and inspection, which could lead to premature failure, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.26.17.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance will fall significantly below expectations with respect to materials, underlayment, counter battens, flashing, battens, attic ventilation, tiling procedures, bedding, caulking and closures.

This is to limit the probability of premature failure, which could lead to:

- water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance will fall significantly below expectations with respect to materials, underlayment, counter battens, flashing, battens, attic ventilation, tiling procedures, bedding and caulking, which could lead to premature failure, which could lead to water penetrating directly to roof decking or sheathing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.18.1.(1)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Part 7, which contains requirements for plumbing systems.

---

### **Provision: 9.26.18.2.(1)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water into basements, or
- soil erosion, which could lead to negative effects on grading near foundations, which could lead to the flow of surface runoff toward foundations.

This is to limit the probability of overloading dampproofing or drainage systems, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity, temperatures of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs or assemblies protected by roofs.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the ingress of water into basements, or
- soil erosion, which could lead to negative effects on grading near foundations, which could lead to the flow of surface runoff toward foundations.

This is to limit the probability of overloading dampproofing or drainage systems, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- moisture ingress from the ground into or through assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of foundation walls or elements protected by foundation walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state, in part, the application of Subsection 9.27.2. to Subsection 9.27.12.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Part 5 to exterior wall coverings of lumber, wood shingles, shakes, fibre-cement shingles, planks and sheets, plywood, oriented strandboard, waferboard, hardboard, vinyl, aluminum and steel, including related trim and soffits, where these are not installed according to Subsections 9.27.2. to 9.27.12.

---

**Provision: 9.27.1.1.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state, in part, the application of Subsection 9.27.2., Subsection 9.27.3. and Subsection 9.27.4.

*Intent 2.* To cross-reference Section 9.28.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Part 5 to exterior wall coverings of stucco, where these are not installed according to Subsection 9.27.2. to 9.27.12. and Section 9.28.

---

**Provision: 9.27.1.1.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state, in part, the application of Subsection 9.27.2. to Subsection 9.27.4.

*Intent 2.* To cross-reference Section 9.20.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Part 5 to masonry serving as cladding on wood-frame or masonry walls exposed to precipitation, where it is not installed according to Subsection 9.27.2. to Subsection 9.27.4. and Section 9.20.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.27.1.1.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state, in part, the application of Subsection 9.27.2. to Subsection 9.27.4. and Subsection 9.26.7.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of the installation requirements for asphalt shingle roofing stated in Subsection 9.26.7. to asphalt shingle cladding.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Part 5 to asphalt shingles serving as cladding on wood-frame walls exposed to precipitation, where these are not installed according to Subsection 9.27.2. to Subsection 9.27.4. and Subsection 9.26.7.

### **Provision: 9.27.1.1.(5)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 5 to include cladding materials and their installation on substrates that are not addressed in Section 9.20., 9.27. or 9.28., or in Subsection 9.26.7.

### **Provision: 9.27.2.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to structural failure of exterior walls or elements supported or protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the ingress of water into interior spaces, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.2.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that environmental separators will deteriorate at an unacceptable rate, which could lead to their premature failure, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration of the building structure, which could lead to structural failure of exterior walls or elements supported or protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that environmental separators will deteriorate at an unacceptable rate, which could lead to their premature failure, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation in interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.2.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To define assemblies that are deemed to provide a capillary break between the cladding and backing assembly in walls.

### **Provision: 9.27.2.2.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To identify allowable interruptions in drained and vented air spaces or drainage material installed to provide a capillary break between the cladding and backing assembly in exterior walls.

### **Provision: 9.27.2.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F62-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture will transfer from drained and vented air space or drainage material in the wall into assemblies above the wall, which could lead to the accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of attic or roof assemblies or of elements protected by attic or roof assemblies, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that moisture will transfer from drained and vented air space or drainage material in the wall into assemblies above the wall, which could lead to the accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of roofs and ceilings acting as environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.2.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, or an inadequate dissipation of moisture from behind the cladding.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to structural failure of exterior walls or elements supported or protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, or an inadequate dissipation of moisture from behind the cladding.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the ingress of water into interior spaces, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.2.2.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, or an inadequate dissipation of moisture from behind the cladding.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to structural failure of exterior walls or elements supported or protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, or an inadequate dissipation of moisture from behind the cladding.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the ingress of water into interior spaces, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.2.2.(6)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exterior walls from the requirement to install a capillary break, where:

- lesser protection will not adversely affect the performance of building assemblies,
- damage to the building will have limited adverse consequences,
- the walls, and intersecting or supported floors, are not susceptible to moisture damage, or
- other methods are used to minimize moisture ingress.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.2.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress
  - through the first and second planes of protection,
  - at penetrations through the first and second planes of protection, and
  - at interfaces with other wall assemblies, and

- an inadequate dissipation to the exterior of precipitation or meltwater that does bypass the first plane of protection.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to structural failure of exterior walls or elements supported or protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress
  - through the first and second planes of protection,
  - at penetrations through the first and second planes of protection, and
  - at interfaces with other wall assemblies, and
- an inadequate dissipation to the exterior of precipitation or meltwater that does bypass the first plane of protection.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the ingress of water into interior spaces, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.2.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that precipitation or meltwater will splash, soak or pool against the lower portions of cladding, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration and premature failure of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to structural failure,
- falling cladding components, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability of the cladding to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to
  - the deformation of the building, or
  - the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that precipitation or meltwater will splash, soak or pool against the lower portions of cladding, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration and premature failure of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.2.4.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that precipitation or meltwater will splash, soak or pool against the lower portions of cladding, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration and premature failure of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to structural failure,
- falling cladding components, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability of the cladding to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to
  - the deformation of the building, or
  - the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that precipitation or meltwater will splash, soak or pool against the lower portions of cladding, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration and premature failure of cladding.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress through the second plane of protection, and
- an inadequate dissipation to the exterior of precipitation or meltwater that does bypass the first plane of protection.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements supported or protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress through the second plane of protection, and
- an inadequate dissipation to the exterior of precipitation or meltwater that does bypass the first plane of protection.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the ingress of water into interior spaces, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.3.1.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state, in part, the application of Article 9.27.3.2. to Article 9.27.3.6.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.3.1.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress through the second plane of protection, and
- an inadequate dissipation to the exterior of precipitation or meltwater that does bypass the first plane of protection.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements supported or protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress through the second plane of protection, and
- an inadequate dissipation to the exterior of precipitation or meltwater that does bypass the first plane of protection.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the ingress of water into interior spaces, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.3.1.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state, in part, the application of Article 9.27.3.7. and Article 9.27.3.8.

---

**Provision: 9.27.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F61, F62, F55-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, airtightness, resistance to liquid-water transfer and water-vapour permeance, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive air transfer from the exterior through the assembly,
- precipitation or meltwater ingress through the second plane of protection, and
- the excessive accumulation of moisture transferred from the interior.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F62, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that performance, with respect to strength, airtightness, resistance to liquid-water transfer and water-vapour permeance, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive air transfer from the exterior through the assembly,
- precipitation or meltwater ingress through the second plane of protection, and
- the excessive accumulation of moisture transferred from the interior.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the ingress of water into interior spaces, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.3.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F55-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation, and
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation, and
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.3.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F55-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation, and
- precipitation ingress.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation, and
- precipitation ingress.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.3.3.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to direct water to the exterior, which could lead to precipitation ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to direct water to the exterior, which could lead to precipitation ingress, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.3.4.(1)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.27.3.3.(1), in constructions where insulating sheathing can provide the protection against air infiltration and precipitation ingress normally required of sheathing membranes.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 9.27.3.4.(2).

**Provision: 9.27.3.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F55-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate sealing to prevent moisture ingress or of inappropriate detailing at joints, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate sealing to prevent moisture ingress or of inappropriate detailing at joints, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.27.3.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F55-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of installation or in-service damage to a single unsupported layer of sheathing membrane, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of installation or in-service damage to a single unsupported layer of sheathing membrane, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.27.3.5.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F55-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clamping or tear resistance at overlapped joints, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to damage to the membrane, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate clamping or tear resistance at overlapped joints, which could lead to an inability to resist expected wind loads, which could lead to damage to the membrane, which could lead to:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.3.5.(3)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the application of Sentence 9.23.17.2.(1).

---

**Provision: 9.27.3.6.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.27.3.3.(1), in constructions where the cladding provides the required protection against air infiltration and precipitation ingress, and where:

- the building occupants do not necessarily expect more durable building assemblies, or
- the building is not subject to particularly high exterior moisture loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Sentence 9.27.3.6.(2) and 9.27.3.6.(3).

### **Provision: 9.27.3.6.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F55-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify the application of Sentence 9.27.3.6.(1).

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify the application of Sentence 9.27.3.6.(1).

**Provision: 9.27.3.6.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F55-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify the application of Sentence 9.27.3.6.(1).

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F55-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- excessive air infiltration or “wind-washing,” which could lead to condensation or excessive heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify the application of Sentence 9.27.3.6.(1).

**Provision: 9.27.3.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F62, F80-OS2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- installing flashing with inadequate water resistance, and
- the premature failure of flashing materials on exposure to moisture, sunlight, temperature extremes or mechanical stresses.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate protection for exterior walls, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, and
- an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F62, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- installing flashing with inadequate water resistance, and
- the premature failure of flashing materials on exposure to moisture, sunlight, temperature extremes or mechanical stresses.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate protection for exterior walls, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, and
- an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.3.8.(1)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.27.3.8.(1)(a), 9.27.3.8.(1)(b), 9.27.3.8.(1)(c)(i) [F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress at horizontal joints and offsets in cladding.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.27.3.8.(1)(a), 9.27.3.8.(1)(b), 9.27.3.8.(1)(c)(i) [F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress at horizontal joints and offsets in cladding.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.27.3.8.(1)(c)(ii) [F61, F62-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior, which could lead to the excessive accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.27.3.8.(1)(c)(ii) [F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior, which could lead to the excessive accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.3.8.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

9.27.3.8.(2)(a), 9.27.3.8.(2)(b)(ii), 9.27.3.8.(2)(c)(i) [F61-OS2.3] Applies to detailing of horizontal joints.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress at horizontal joints between cladding elements.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.27.3.8.(1), where the wall assembly is constructed such that:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at horizontal joints will be minimized, or
- moisture that bypasses the cladding will be dissipated.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

9.27.3.8.(2)(a), 9.27.3.8.(2)(b)(ii), 9.27.3.8.(2)(c)(i) [F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to detailing of horizontal joints.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress at horizontal joints between cladding elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the application of Sentence 9.27.3.8.(1), where the wall assembly is constructed such that:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at horizontal joints will be minimized, or
- moisture that bypasses the cladding will be dissipated.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.27.3.8.(2)(b)(i), 9.27.3.8.(2)(c)(ii) [F61, F62-OS2.3] Applies to cladding installed outboard of a drained and vented air space.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior, which could lead to the excessive accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the application of Sentence 9.27.3.8.(1), where the wall assembly is constructed such that:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at horizontal joints will be minimized, or
- moisture that bypasses the cladding will be dissipated.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.27.3.8.(2)(b)(i), 9.27.3.8.(2)(c)(ii) [F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to cladding installed outboard of a drained and vented air space.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior, which could lead to the excessive accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Intent 2.** To limit the application of Sentence 9.27.3.8.(1), where the wall assembly is constructed such that:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at horizontal joints will be minimized, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- moisture that bypasses the cladding will be dissipated.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.3.8.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at the heads of openings through cladding, and
- an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior, which could lead to the excessive accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at the heads of openings through cladding, and
- an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior, which could lead to the excessive accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.3.8.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate up-stand inboard of the sheathing membrane or sheathing installed in lieu of the sheathing membrane,
- inadequate slope to the exterior,
- lack of end dams or inadequate height of end dams,
- inadequate lap over the building element below, and
- lack of a drip or inadequate offset of the drip from the face of the building element below.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, or an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior, which could lead to the excessive accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate up-stand inboard of the sheathing membrane or sheathing installed in lieu of the sheathing membrane,
- inadequate slope to the exterior,
- lack of end dams or inadequate height of end dams,
- inadequate lap over the building element below, and
- lack of a drip or inadequate offset of the drip from the face of the building element below.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at openings through cladding, and
- an inadequate dissipation of precipitation or meltwater to the exterior, which could lead to the excessive accumulation of moisture.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.27.3.8.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into wall assemblies at the junction between window or door sills and the wall below them.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress into wall assemblies at the junction between window or door sills and the wall below them.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer, which could lead to an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.27.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unsealed joints at points not protected by roof overhangs or flashing, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unsealed joints at points not protected by roof overhangs or flashing, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress into building structures, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.4.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at unsealed joints, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress at unsealed joints, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.4.1.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at unsealed vertical joints, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress at unsealed vertical joints, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of the sealant joint under expected loads, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of the sealant joint under expected loads, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.4.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of sealant materials will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of sealed joints, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of sealant materials will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of sealed joints, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.4.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of sealant backing will fall significantly below expectations with respect to

- absorption properties and off-gassing of the sealant backing material
- resisting permanent deformation

This is to limit the probability of three-sided adhesion of sealants, which could lead to excessive movement of the backside of the sealant between substrates, which could lead to the premature failure of sealant joints, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of sealant backing will fall significantly below expectations with respect to

- absorption properties and off-gassing of the sealant backing material
- resisting permanent deformation

This is to limit the probability of three-sided adhesion of sealants, which could lead to excessive movement of the backside of the sealant between substrates, which could lead to the premature failure of sealant joints, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.5.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inadequate resistance to expected lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding components, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate.

Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), this is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inadequate resistance to expected lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), the displacement or failure of other required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing of walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate.

Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), this is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to:

- inadequate support of supported environmental separation elements, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

Where exterior walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of the deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing of walls that support floors.

[F20, F22-OS3.7] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide required bracing of walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate.

Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), this is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of supported floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.5.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the fastening requirement stated in Sentence 9.27.5.1.(1) and allow some cladding materials to be fastened to sheathing where the sheathing offers sufficient strength to support the specific cladding material.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the fastening requirement stated in Sentence (1) and allow some cladding materials to be fastened to sheathing where the sheathing offers sufficient strength to support the specific cladding material.

---

**Provision: 9.27.5.1.(3)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the fastening requirement stated in Sentence (1) and allow some cladding materials to be fastened to sheathing where the sheathing offers sufficient strength to support the specific cladding material.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the fastening requirement stated in Sentence (1) and allow some cladding materials to be fastened to sheathing where the sheathing offers sufficient strength to support the specific cladding material.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.5.1.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the fastening requirement stated in Sentence (1) and allow wood shingles or shakes to be fastened to wood lath, which has sufficient strength to support the shingles or shakes.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the fastening requirement stated in Sentence (1) and allow some cladding materials to be fastened to sheathing where the sheathing offers sufficient strength to support the specific cladding material.

---

**Provision: 9.27.5.1.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the fastening requirement stated in Sentence (1) and allow some cladding materials to be fastened to sheathing where the sheathing offers sufficient strength to support the specific cladding material.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of fastening cladding to an inappropriate substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to expected gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the fastening requirement stated in Sentence (1) and allow some cladding materials to be fastened to sheathing where the sheathing offers sufficient strength to support the specific cladding material.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.5.1.(6)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient length of overlap to permit the secure fastening of the top edges of asbestos-cement shingles, which could lead to inadequate anchorage for fasteners to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads, which could lead to the displacement of cladding, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient length of overlap to permit the secure fastening of the top edges of asbestos-cement shingles, which could lead to inadequate anchorage for fasteners to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.5.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage for fasteners to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage for fasteners to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), to limit the probability of inadequate anchorage for fasteners to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to
  - precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
  - falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.27.5.3.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage for fasteners to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where furring is used for the attachment of panel-type cladding installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage for fasteners to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.27.5.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where furring is used for the attachment of panel-type cladding installed to provide the required bracing.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage for cladding fasteners to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where furring is used for the attachment of panel-type cladding installed to provide the required bracing.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage for fasteners to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.5.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where furring is used for the attachment of panel-type cladding installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage for cladding fasteners to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where furring is used for the attachment of panel-type cladding installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate anchorage for fasteners to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.5.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to the attachment of panel-type cladding installed to provide the required bracing.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.5.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fasteners will deteriorate at an unacceptable rate, which could lead to the premature failure of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

[F80-OS2.3, OS2.4] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fasteners will deteriorate at an unacceptable rate, which could lead to the premature failure of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fasteners will deteriorate at an unacceptable rate, which could lead to the premature failure of fasteners.

Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to
  - precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
  - falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,

- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.27.5.6.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that cladding, which is made of a material with a high coefficient of thermal expansion, will be restrained from expanding and contracting within the expected range of service temperatures, which could lead to:

- buckling of cladding,
- tearing of cladding at fastener locations, or
- deformation, loosening or pullout of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that cladding, which is made of a material with a high coefficient of thermal expansion, will be restrained from expanding and contracting within the expected range of service temperatures, which could lead to:

- buckling of cladding,
- tearing of cladding at fastener locations, or
- deformation, loosening or pullout of fasteners.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.5.7.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate withdrawal and lateral resistance, which could lead to inadequate support for cladding to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.27.5.7.(2) to cladding types other than wood shingles or shakes, where a lesser penetration of fasteners into framing can be justified.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate withdrawal and lateral resistance, which could lead to inadequate support for cladding to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.27.5.7.(2) to cladding types other than wood shingles or shakes, where a lesser penetration of fasteners into framing can be justified.

### **Provision: 9.27.5.7.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to inadequate support for cladding, which could lead to an inability to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to inadequate support for cladding, which could lead to an inability to resist:

- gravity loads and lateral wind loads, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), to limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to inadequate support for cladding, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to
  - precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
  - falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.6.1.(1)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to hold fasteners in place, inadequate watertightness or an inability to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads, which could lead to the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62, F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to hold fasteners in place, inadequate watertightness or an inability to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads, which could lead to the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.6.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of warping, checking or excessive splitting due to cyclical changes in moisture content, and attendant swelling and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of warping, checking or excessive splitting due to cyclical changes in moisture content, and attendant swelling and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.6.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of warping due to cyclical changes in moisture content, and attendant swelling and shrinkage, which could lead to the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of warping due to cyclical changes in moisture content, and attendant swelling and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.6.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of checking or splitting due to cyclical changes in moisture content, and attendant swelling and shrinkage, which could lead to the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of checking or splitting due to cyclical changes in moisture content, and attendant swelling and shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.6.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress between siding elements, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress between siding elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.6.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to:

- accommodate shrinkage due to changes in moisture content, which could lead to opening of joints, or
- effectively shed water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21, F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to:

- accommodate shrinkage due to changes in moisture content, which could lead to opening of joints, or
- effectively shed water.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.27.7.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cedar shingles and shakes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cedar shingles and shakes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.27.7.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61, F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shakes, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shakes, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.7.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shakes, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive number or inappropriate location of defects (such as knots, holes, decay, shake, wane and checks, crimps and sapwood), which could lead to a reduction in the watertightness of shakes, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.7.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61, F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- splitting or cupping of shingles or shakes that are too wide, or
- exposed joints or defects in underlying courses at joints between excessively narrow shingles or shakes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and

- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- splitting or cupping of shingles or shakes that are too wide, or
- exposed joints or defects in underlying courses at joints between excessively narrow shingles or shakes.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles or shakes, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.7.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- splitting or displacement of shakes under loads, or
- the exposure of fasteners, which could lead to the creation of a through-path for water, which could lead to corrosion, loss of strength and dislodgement of shingles and shakes under loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61, F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- splitting or displacement of shakes under loads, or
- the exposure of fasteners, which could lead to the creation of a through-path for water, which could lead to corrosion, loss of strength and dislodgement of shingles and shakes under loads.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.7.4.(1)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water, from rain or melted snow running down the face of cladding, entering joints between shingles or shakes, and penetrating the cladding assembly through corresponding joints between shingles or shakes in lower courses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water, from rain or melted snow, running down the face of cladding, entering the joints between shingles or shakes, and penetrating the cladding assembly through corresponding joints between shingles or shakes in lower courses, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.7.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water, from rain or melted snow, running down the face of cladding, entering the joints between shingles or shakes, and penetrating the cladding assembly through joints in underlying courses or through corresponding joints between shingles or shakes in lower courses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water, from rain or melted snow, running down the face of cladding, entering joints between shingles or shakes, and penetrating the cladding assembly through joints in underlying courses or through corresponding joints between shingles or shakes in lower courses, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.27.7.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of lath not coinciding with the location of fasteners, which could lead to inadequate anchorage for fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads, which could lead to the displacement of shingles or shakes, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of lath not coinciding with the location of fasteners, which could lead to inadequate anchorage for fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles or shakes, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.7.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water draining down the face of the wall and returning under shingles or shakes, which could lead to rotting of shingles or shakes, or corrosion of fasteners, which could lead to the displacement of shingles or shakes, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water draining down the face of the wall and returning under shingles or shakes, which could lead to rotting of shingles or shakes, or corrosion of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles or shakes, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.27.7.5.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to inadequate support for shingles and shakes to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads, which could lead to the displacement of shingles or shakes, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to inadequate support for shingles and shakes to resist gravity loads and lateral wind loads.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles or shakes, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.7.5.(4)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water draining down the face of walls and returning under shingles, shakes or lath, which could lead to rotting of shingles, shakes or lath, or corrosion of fasteners, which could lead to the displacement of shingles or shakes, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water draining down the face of walls and returning under shingles, shakes or lath, which could lead to rotting of shingles, shakes or lath, or corrosion of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles or shakes, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.27.7.5.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water draining down the face of the wall and returning under shingles or shakes, which could lead to rotting of shingles or shakes, or corrosion of fasteners, which could lead to the displacement of shingles or shakes, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F62-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water draining down the face of the wall and returning under shingles or shakes, which could lead to rotting of shingles or shakes, or corrosion of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of shingles or shakes, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.7.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62, F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to effectively shed water, or
- premature failure of shingles or shakes due to weather erosion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F62, F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to effectively shed water, or
- premature failure of shingles or shakes due to weather erosion.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.8.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of plywood will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure of plywood cladding, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of plywood will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure of plywood cladding, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of plywood will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure of plywood cladding, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to
  - precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
  - falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.27.8.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that plywood cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that plywood cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or
- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a)
  - structural failure, or
  - the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.8.2.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that plywood cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that plywood cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or
- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a)
  - structural failure, or
  - the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that plywood cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

Where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), this is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.8.2.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the protocol for determining the thickness of grooved or textured plywood cladding.

**Provision: 9.27.8.3.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water penetrating the edges of plywood cladding sheets, which could lead to swelling of plies or deterioration of adhesive.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

[F61-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water penetrating the edges of plywood cladding sheets, which could lead to swelling of plies or deterioration of adhesive.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or
- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a)
  - structural failure, or
  - the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), to limit the probability of water penetrating the edges of plywood cladding sheets, which could lead to swelling of plies or deterioration of adhesive, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to
  - precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
  - falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.8.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of warping or buckling on exposure to water, which could lead to:

- edge joints becoming misaligned or pulling away from trim and flashing, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), edge joints becoming misaligned, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of warping or buckling on exposure to water, which could lead to:

- edge joints becoming misaligned or pulling away from trim and flashing, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), edge joints becoming misaligned, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of warping or buckling on exposure to water, which could lead to:

- edge joints becoming misaligned or pulling away from trim and flashing, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), edge joints becoming misaligned, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.8.4.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of panel edges jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of panel edges jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.8.4.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at vertical butt joints between plywood cladding panels, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress at vertical butt joints between plywood cladding panels, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.8.4.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress between plywood cladding panels, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* This is to limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress between plywood cladding panels, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.8.5.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of panel edges jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21, F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of panel edges jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.27.8.5.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress between strips of plywood lapped-strip siding, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.27.8.5.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for butt joints, which could lead to:

- an inadequate resistance to impact loads, which could lead to open joints, or
- misalignment of vertical butt joints.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for butt joints, which could lead to:

- an inadequate resistance to impact loads, which could lead to open joints, or
- misalignment of vertical butt joints.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.9.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of factory-finished hardboard cladding will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the premature failure of hardboard cladding, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of factory-finished hardboard cladding will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the premature failure of hardboard cladding, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.9.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of hardboard cladding that is not factory-finished will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the premature failure of hardboard cladding, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of hardboard cladding that is not factory-finished will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the premature failure of hardboard cladding, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.9.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that hardboard cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that hardboard cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or

- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a)
  - structural failure, or
  - the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that hardboard cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

Where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), this is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.27.9.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that type 5 hardboard cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that type 5 hardboard cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or
- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a):
  - structural failure, or
  - the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.9.2.(3)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that hardboard cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that hardboard cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or
- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a):
  - structural failure, or
  - the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that hardboard cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

Where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), this is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building,
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.9.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- warping or buckling on exposure to water, which could lead to:

- edge joints becoming misaligned or pulling away from trim and flashing, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), edge joints becoming misaligned, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, or
- panel edges jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F21, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- warping or buckling on exposure to water, which could lead to:
  - edge joints becoming misaligned or pulling away from trim and flashing, or
  - where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), edge joints becoming misaligned, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, or
- panel edges jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- warping or buckling on exposure to water, which could lead to:
  - edge joints becoming misaligned or pulling away from trim and flashing, or
  - where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), edge joints becoming misaligned, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, or
- panel edges jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:
  - precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
  - falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.9.3.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress at vertical butt joints between hardboard cladding panels, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or

- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress at vertical butt joints between hardboard cladding panels, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.9.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress between hardboard cladding panels, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress between hardboard cladding panels, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.9.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of butted ends jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of butted ends jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.9.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.9.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of cladding jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), insufficient strength to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F21-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of cladding jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), insufficient strength to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), to limit the probability of cladding jamming upon linear expansion due to an

increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to insufficient strength to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:
  - precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
  - falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.27.10.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of OSB or waferboard cladding will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of OSB or waferboard cladding will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.10.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that OSB cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that OSB cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or
- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a):
  - structural failure, or
  - the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.27.10.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that OSB cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that OSB cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or
- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a):
  - structural failure, or

- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that OSB cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

Where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), this is to limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building,
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.27.10.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that OSB cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that OSB cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or
- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a):
  - structural failure, or
  - the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.10.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that OSB cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that OSB cladding will not be strong enough or rigid enough.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to accidental impact forces or wind loads, which could lead to excessive deflection, the deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints, or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls,
- falling cladding elements, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where panel-type cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a):
  - structural failure, or
  - the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or of elements supported or protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), to limit the probability of insufficient strength to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:
  - precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
  - falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.10.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- warping or buckling on exposure to water, or
- water penetrating the edges of panels, which could lead to swelling or deterioration of adhesive.

This is to limit the probability of:

- edge joints becoming misaligned or pulling away from trim and flashing,
- insufficient strength to resist impact forces or wind action, or

- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Objective**

OS2

## **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F20, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22, F80-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

## **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- warping or buckling on exposure to water, or
- water penetrating the edges of panels, which could lead to swelling or deterioration of adhesive.

This is to limit the probability of:

- edge joints becoming misaligned or pulling away from trim and flashing,
- insufficient strength to resist impact forces or wind action, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.27.10.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of panel edges jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deformation, displacement or cracking of cladding, the opening of joints or the failure of caulking, or
- where support spacing does not exceed 400 mm and panel-type plywood cladding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls, which could lead to the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of panel edges jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.10.3.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.10.3.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to effectively shed water, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress between panels, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.27.10.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of cladding jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), insufficient strength to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.1, OS2.3]

[F21-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of cladding jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to:

- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), insufficient strength to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), to limit the probability of cladding jamming upon linear expansion due to an increase in moisture content from exposure to precipitation, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to insufficient strength to resist lateral loads, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the deformation of the building, or
- the displacement of cladding, trim and flashing, opening of joints or failure of caulking, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- falling cladding components.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of windows and doors, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.11.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F61, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of horizontal and vertical strip steel siding and associated flashing, trim accessories will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure, or
- an inability to effectively shed water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- the accumulation of water in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22, F61, F62-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of horizontal and vertical strip steel siding and associated flashing, trim accessories will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure, or

- an inability to effectively shed water.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.11.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected mechanical and environmental loads, which could lead to premature failure, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral and impact loads, which could lead to excessive deformation or buckling, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22, F61-OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected mechanical and environmental loads, which could lead to premature failure, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), an inability to resist lateral and impact loads, which could lead to excessive deformation or buckling, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.11.1.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of horizontal and vertical strip aluminum siding will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure, or
- an inability to effectively shed water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- the accumulation of water in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22, F61-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of horizontal and vertical strip aluminum siding will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure, or
- an inability to effectively shed water.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.27.11.1.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F61-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected mechanical, impact and environmental loads, which could lead to deformation or premature failure, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), insufficient material strength, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the thickness requirement stated in the first part of the Sentence and allow a reduced thickness in cases where extra support is provided.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3] [F22, F61-OS2.3]

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.4] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where panel-type cladding is installed to provide the required bracing.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- performance that falls significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected mechanical, impact and environmental loads, which could lead to deformation or premature failure, or
- where panel-type siding is installed as bracing to satisfy Subclause 9.23.13.1.(2)(a)(i) and Clause 9.23.13.6.(1)(a), insufficient material strength, which could lead to an inability to resist lateral loads, which could lead to buckling, which could lead to racking of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To supersede the thickness requirement stated in the first part of the Sentence and allow a reduced thickness in cases where extra support is provided.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.12.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F62, F61, F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of vinyl siding will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure, or
- an inability to effectively shed water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F62, F61, F20-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of vinyl siding will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- premature failure, or
- an inability to effectively shed water.

This is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.27.12.2.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Sentences 9.27.5.1.(3) and 9.27.5.4.(1) to include the installation of vinyl siding.

---

### **Provision: 9.28.1.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate backing support, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist impact or other lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deformation or cracking of stucco, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate backing support, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist impact or other lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive deformation or cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.28.1.1.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.23.17., which contains material and installation requirements for wall sheathing.

---

### **Provision: 9.28.1.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate bond between stucco and its substrate, which could lead to:

- excessive shrinkage and cracking, or
- delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- the accumulation of water in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate bond between stucco and its substrate, which could lead to:

- excessive shrinkage and cracking, or
- delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.28.1.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate bond between stucco and its substrate, which could lead to:

- excessive shrinkage and cracking, or
- delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- the accumulation of water in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate bond between stucco and its substrate, which could lead to:

- excessive shrinkage and cracking, or
- delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.28.1.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength to resist the stresses induced by the thermal expansion and contraction of masonry chimneys, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco provides required protection from precipitation, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength to resist the stresses induced by the thermal expansion and contraction of masonry chimneys, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of chimneys, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength to resist the stresses induced by the thermal expansion and contraction of masonry chimneys, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco provides required protection from precipitation, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength to resist the stresses induced by the thermal expansion and contraction of masonry chimneys, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco provides required protection from precipitation, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F21-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength to resist the stresses induced by the thermal expansion and contraction of masonry chimneys, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco provides required protection from precipitation, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.28.1.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- stresses on stucco due to shrinkage of the masonry substrate during curing, or
- the inadequate bonding of stucco due to the excessively high moisture content of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the delamination or cracking of stucco, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- stresses on stucco due to shrinkage of the masonry substrate during curing, or
- the inadequate bonding of stucco due to the excessively high moisture content of masonry.

This is to limit the probability of the delamination or cracking of stucco, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- stresses on stucco due to shrinkage of the masonry substrate during curing, or
- the inadequate bonding of stucco due to the excessively high moisture content of masonry.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape

of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- stresses on stucco due to shrinkage of the masonry substrate during curing, or
- the inadequate bonding of stucco due to the excessively high moisture content of masonry.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- stresses on stucco due to shrinkage of the masonry substrate during curing, or
- the inadequate bonding of stucco due to the excessively high moisture content of masonry.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

**Provision: 9.28.1.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water splashing back from the ground and penetrating stucco, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress into the sheathing and framing, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of water splashing back from the ground and penetrating stucco, which could lead to precipitation or meltwater ingress into the sheathing and framing, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.28.1.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to the separation of aluminum flashing from stucco.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to shed water effectively, or
- with respect to the separation of aluminum flashing from stucco, a chemical reaction between aluminum flashing and stucco, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of aluminum flashing material, which could lead to an inability to shed water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsections 9.27.3. and 9.27.4., which contain requirements for the materials, location, and installation of flashing and caulking for stucco.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3] Applies to the separation of aluminum flashing from stucco.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to shed water effectively, or
- a chemical reaction between aluminum flashing and stucco, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of aluminum flashing material, which could lead to an inability to shed water.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Subsections 9.27.3. and 9.27.4., which contain requirements for the materials, location, and installation of flashing and caulking for stucco.

---

**Provision: 9.28.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the stucco being of inadequate strength, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the stucco being of inadequate strength, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the stucco being of inadequate strength, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the stucco being of inadequate strength, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of cement will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the stucco being of inadequate strength, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

**Provision: 9.28.2.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive shrinkage or inadequate compressive strength, bond strength or paste-to-aggregate bond strength, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive shrinkage or inadequate compressive strength, bond strength or paste-to-aggregate bond strength, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive shrinkage or inadequate compressive strength, bond strength or paste-to-aggregate bond strength, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive shrinkage or inadequate compressive strength, bond strength or paste-to-aggregate bond strength, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive shrinkage or inadequate compressive strength, bond strength or paste-to-aggregate bond strength, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

**Provision: 9.28.2.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive strength or an inadequate resistance to shrinkage or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate compressive strength or an inadequate resistance to shrinkage or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate compressive strength or an inadequate resistance to shrinkage or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate compressive strength or an inadequate resistance to shrinkage or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate compressive strength or an inadequate resistance to shrinkage or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.2.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the accelerated deterioration of stucco or corrosion of fasteners, metal lath or reinforcing, which could lead to inadequate strength or resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accelerated deterioration of stucco or corrosion of fasteners, metal lath or reinforcing, which could lead to inadequate strength or resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accelerated deterioration of stucco or corrosion of fasteners, metal lath or reinforcing, which could lead to inadequate strength or resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accelerated deterioration of stucco or corrosion of fasteners, metal lath or reinforcing, which could lead to inadequate strength or resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accelerated deterioration of stucco or corrosion of fasteners, metal lath or reinforcing, which could lead to inadequate strength or resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the delamination or cracking of stucco under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.3.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of fasteners, which could lead to an inadequate bond between stucco and its substrate, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of fasteners, which could lead to an inadequate bond between stucco and its substrate, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of fasteners, which could lead to an inadequate bond between stucco and its substrate, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of fasteners, which could lead to an inadequate bond between stucco and its substrate, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of fasteners, which could lead to an inadequate bond between stucco and its substrate, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.3.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the shear failure or withdrawal of nails, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco lath or reinforcing, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the shear failure or withdrawal of nails, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco lath or reinforcing, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the shear failure or withdrawal of nails, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco lath or reinforcing, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the shear failure or withdrawal of nails, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco lath or reinforcing, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the shear failure or withdrawal of nails, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco lath or reinforcing, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

### **Provision: 9.28.3.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the shear failure or withdrawal of staples, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco lath or reinforcing, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the shear failure or withdrawal of staples, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco lath or reinforcing, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or

- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.28.3.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to the withdrawal of nails or staples, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to the withdrawal of nails or staples, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to the withdrawal of nails or staples, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to the withdrawal of nails or staples, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to the withdrawal of nails or staples, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.3.2.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate withdrawal resistance, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco to resist gravity loads, which could lead to delamination or cracking under gravity loads or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to stucco detaching and falling from the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.28.4.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of expanded metal stucco mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of expanded metal stucco mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of expanded metal stucco mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of expanded metal stucco mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of expanded metal stucco mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.4.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of woven or welded wire mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of woven or welded wire mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of woven or welded wire mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of woven or welded wire mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive corrosion, which could lead to inadequate support for stucco or swelling of woven or welded wire mesh, which could lead to delamination, disintegration or cracking under gravity, wind or impact loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.4.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate backing support, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist impact or other lateral loads, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.28.1.1.(1), where adequate backing support is provided by other means.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate backing support, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist impact or other lateral loads, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.28.1.1.(1), where adequate backing support is provided by other means.

---

**Provision: 9.28.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist shrinkage or lateral forces, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist shrinkage or lateral forces, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist shrinkage or lateral forces, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist shrinkage or lateral forces, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist shrinkage or lateral forces, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

**Provision: 9.28.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate embedment of lath in stucco, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate embedment of lath in stucco, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate embedment of lath in stucco, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate embedment of lath in stucco, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate embedment of lath in stucco, which could lead to the deformation or cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

**Provision: 9.28.4.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength in the prevailing direction of shrinkage, which could lead to the excessive cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength in the prevailing direction of shrinkage, which could lead to the excessive cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength in the prevailing direction of shrinkage, which could lead to the excessive cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength in the prevailing direction of shrinkage, which could lead to the excessive cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength in the prevailing direction of shrinkage, which could lead to the excessive cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.4.5.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of concentrations of stress at joints in lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco under gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of concentrations of stress at joints in lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco under gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of concentrations of stress at joints in lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco under gravity or lateral loads.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of concentrations of stress at joints in lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco under gravity or lateral loads.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of concentrations of stress at joints in lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco under gravity or lateral loads.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.4.5.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of concentrations of stress at aligned end joints or inadequate anchorage of end joints, which could lead to the cracking of stucco due to shrinkage, or gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of concentrations of stress at aligned end joints or inadequate anchorage of end joints, which could lead to the cracking of stucco due to shrinkage, or gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.28.4.5.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to concentrations of stress under impact loads and the excessive shrinkage of stucco at corners, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to concentrations of stress under impact loads and the excessive shrinkage of stucco at corners, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to concentrations of stress under impact loads and the excessive shrinkage of stucco at corners, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to concentrations of stress under impact loads and the excessive shrinkage of stucco at corners, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to concentrations of stress under impact loads and the excessive shrinkage of stucco at corners, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.4.6.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.27.5. [specifically Sentence 9.27.5.1.(2)], which contains requirements regarding sheathing as a substrate for attaching stucco lath.

**Provision: 9.28.4.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.4.6.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.28.4.6.(2), where an alternative acceptable nailing pattern is used.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.28.4.6.(2), where an alternative acceptable nailing pattern is used.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.28.4.6.(2), where an alternative acceptable nailing pattern is used.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.28.4.6.(2), where an alternative acceptable nailing pattern is used.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity and lateral loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

*Intent 2.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.28.4.6.(2), where an alternative acceptable nailing pattern is used.

---

## **Provision: 9.28.4.6.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist gravity loads, which could lead to the detachment of lath, which could lead to the cracking of stucco under gravity loads, which could lead to stucco detaching and falling from the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.28.5.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate density to resist water absorption,
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or
- inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of the cracking of stucco, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate density to resist water absorption,
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or
- inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of the cracking of stucco, which could lead to:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate density to resist water absorption,
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate density to resist water absorption,
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or
- inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F61, F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate density to resist water absorption,
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or
- inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.5.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate strength or durability of stucco, which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate strength or durability of stucco, which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate strength or durability of stucco, which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or durability of stucco, which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or durability of stucco, which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.5.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive increase in the water-cement ratio in stucco, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or

- water accumulation in interior spaces.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an excessive increase in the water-cement ratio in stucco, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.28.5.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of incomplete coverage of aggregate with cement paste, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of incomplete coverage of aggregate with cement paste, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of incomplete coverage of aggregate with cement paste, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of incomplete coverage of aggregate with cement paste, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of incomplete coverage of aggregate with cement paste, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to cracking.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

**Provision: 9.28.5.3.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of compromised cohesion and inadequate adhesion of stucco to the substrate, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of compromised cohesion and inadequate adhesion of stucco to the substrate, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of compromised cohesion and inadequate adhesion of stucco to the substrate, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of compromised cohesion and inadequate adhesion of stucco to the substrate, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of compromised cohesion and inadequate adhesion of stucco to the substrate, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

**Provision: 9.28.6.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of the base coat to provide support for subsequent coats [as required by Sentence 9.28.6.2.(1)], which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of the base coat to provide support for subsequent coats [as required by Sentence 9.28.6.2.(1)], which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate strength of the base coat to provide support for subsequent coats [as required by Sentence 9.28.6.2.(1)], which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate strength of the base coat to provide support for subsequent coats [as required by Sentence 9.28.6.2.(1)], which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate strength of the base coat to provide support for subsequent coats [as required by Sentence 9.28.6.2.(1)], which could lead to an inability to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.6.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the incomplete curing of stucco, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the incomplete curing of stucco, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the incomplete curing of stucco, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the incomplete curing of stucco, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the incomplete curing of stucco, which could lead to inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to the cracking of stucco.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.6.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to moisture diffusion, or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to moisture diffusion, or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to moisture diffusion, or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- an inadequate resistance to moisture diffusion, or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inadequate resistance to moisture diffusion, or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.6.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing),
- the inadequate embedment of lath, which could lead to the corrosion of lath, or
- the excessive shrinkage of stucco under gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate bond between lath and stucco, and the inadequate strength of stucco, which could lead to:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing),
- the inadequate embedment of lath, which could lead to the corrosion of lath, or
- the excessive shrinkage of stucco under gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate bond between lath and stucco, and the inadequate strength of stucco, which could lead to:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing),
- the inadequate embedment of lath, which could lead to the corrosion of lath, or
- the excessive shrinkage of stucco under gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate bond between lath and stucco, and the inadequate strength of stucco, which could lead to:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing),
- the inadequate embedment of lath, which could lead to the corrosion of lath, or
- the excessive shrinkage of stucco under gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate bond between lath and stucco, and the inadequate strength of stucco, which could lead to:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing),
- the inadequate embedment of lath, which could lead to the corrosion of lath, or
- the excessive shrinkage of stucco under gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to cracking.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate bond between lath and stucco, and the inadequate strength of stucco, which could lead to:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

**Provision: 9.28.6.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the first and second coats of stucco, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads, which could lead to delamination.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the first and second coats of stucco, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads, which could lead to delamination.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the first and second coats of stucco, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the first and second coats of stucco, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the first and second coats of stucco, which could lead to stucco being of inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral or impact loads, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.6.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the cracking of stucco due to shrinkage, or gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or

- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the cracking of stucco due to shrinkage, or gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the cracking of stucco due to shrinkage, or gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the cracking of stucco due to shrinkage, or gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the cracking of stucco due to shrinkage, or gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.6.4.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the finish coat of stucco and its substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the finish coat of stucco and its substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the finish coat of stucco and its substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the finish coat of stucco and its substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate physical bond between the finish coat of stucco and its substrate, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.6.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the base coat will extract and absorb water from a relatively thin finish coat of stucco, which could lead to negative effects on curing of the finish coat, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the base coat will extract and absorb water from a relatively thin finish coat of stucco, which could lead to negative effects on curing of the finish coat, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the base coat will extract and absorb water from a relatively thin finish coat of stucco, which could lead to negative effects on curing of the finish coat, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the base coat will extract and absorb water from a relatively thin finish coat of stucco, which could lead to negative effects on curing of the finish coat, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the base coat will extract and absorb water from a relatively thin finish coat of stucco, which could lead to negative effects on curing of the finish coat, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.6.5.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- drying before hydration is complete (or inadequate curing), or
- the extensive cracking of stucco due to excessive shrinkage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- excessive moisture transfer by capillary action, or
- inadequate strength to resist gravity, lateral, impact or abrasion loads, or freeze-thaw stresses.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

## **Provision: 9.28.6.5.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of stones from the stucco surface, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of stones from the stucco surface, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

This is to limit the probability of:

- precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to the structural failure of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls, or
- stucco detaching and falling from the building.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of stones from the stucco surface, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F80-OS3.4] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of stones from the stucco surface, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F80-OP1.1] Applies where stucco is applied to masonry *chimneys*.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of stones from the stucco surface, which could lead to an inadequate resistance to abrasion or freeze-thaw stresses, which could lead to delamination.

Where stucco is applied to masonry chimneys, this is to limit the probability of precipitation or meltwater ingress, which could lead to the premature failure of chimney liners, which could lead to the escape of heat or flames, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building. [See intent for Sentence 9.21.4.6.(1).]

---

### **Provision: 9.29.1.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.29.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Sections 9.10. and 9.11., which contain additional requirements that might apply to the finishes described in this Section.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.2.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- exposure of moisture-vulnerable interior finishes to water, which could lead to the ingress of water into wall assemblies, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of interior finishes, which could lead to compromised integrity of exterior walls or elements protected by exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of exposure of moisture-vulnerable interior finishes to water, which could lead to the ingress of water into wall assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of interior finishes, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of exposure of moisture-vulnerable interior finishes to water, which could lead to the ingress of water into wall assemblies, which could lead to the deterioration of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80, F81-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of exposure of moisture-vulnerable interior finishes to water, which could lead to the ingress of water into wall assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of interior finishes, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.29.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of repeated water exposure of moisture-vulnerable interior finishes, which could lead to the deterioration of interior finishes.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the further deterioration of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of repeated water exposure of moisture-vulnerable interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of interior finishes, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F80-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of repeated water exposure of moisture-vulnerable interior finishes, which could lead to the deterioration of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of repeated water exposure of moisture-vulnerable interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.29.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to splitting, excessive deflection, bending failure or the withdrawal of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to splitting, excessive deflection, bending failure or the withdrawal of fasteners.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to splitting, excessive deflection, bending failure or the withdrawal of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OP2.1, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to splitting, excessive deflection, bending failure or the withdrawal of fasteners.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.29.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.29.4.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of plaster finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of plaster finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of plaster finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22, F80-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of plaster finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.5.1.(1)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.29.5.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.5.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the performance of gypsum board applications will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the performance of gypsum board applications will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability that the performance of gypsum board applications will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22, F80-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of gypsum board applications will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.5.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22, F80-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of gypsum products will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of gypsum products will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of gypsum products will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of gypsum products will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.5.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive sagging of gypsum board.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive sagging of gypsum board.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive sagging of gypsum board.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to the excessive sagging of gypsum board.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.29.5.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive sagging of gypsum board.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of environmental separation elements (such as insulation), which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the assembly, or
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive sagging of gypsum board.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to failure or compromised performance of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive sagging of gypsum board.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient strength, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to the excessive sagging of gypsum board.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of environmental separation elements (such as insulation), which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the assembly, or
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.29.5.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt assemblies from the application of this Sentence, where fire tests have proven that shorter nails or screws will be adequate for the required fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt assemblies from the application of this Sentence, where fire tests have proven that shorter nails or screws will be adequate for the required fire-resistance rating.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt assemblies from the application of this Sentence, where fire tests have proven that shorter nails or screws will be adequate for the required fire-resistance rating.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate penetration of fasteners, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To exempt assemblies from the application of this Sentence, where fire tests have proven that shorter nails or screws will be adequate for the required fire-resistance rating.

---

**Provision: 9.29.5.6.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of nails will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.29.5.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of screws will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of screws will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of screws will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of screws will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.29.5.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of ceiling finishes, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.29.5.8.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence (1), where the support of the edges of the ceiling sheets on the wall sheets substitutes for fastening at the perimeter.

**Provision: 9.29.5.8.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.5.8.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the deformation or detachment of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1, OS3.7] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to:

- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F20-OP3.1] Applies where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls, to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of walls, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties.

This is to limit the probability of damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of interior finishes, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.29.5.8.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of :

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the deformation or detachment of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1, OS3.7] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of interior finishes, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F20-OP3.1] Applies where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to--where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls--a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of walls, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties.

This is to limit the probability of damage to adjacent buildings.

**Provision: 9.29.5.8.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gypsum board will be crushed, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gypsum board will be crushed, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gypsum board will be crushed, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or

- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gypsum board will be crushed, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gypsum board will be crushed, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that gypsum board will be crushed, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the interior finishes which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1, OS3.7] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.5.8.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the deformation or detachment of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

**[F20-OH4]** Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1, OS3.7] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of interior finishes, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP3.1] Applies where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to--where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls--a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of walls, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties.

This is to limit the probability of damage to adjacent buildings.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.5.9.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of interior finishes, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.5.9.(2)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.29.5.9.(1), where the support of the edges of the ceiling sheets on the wall sheets substitutes for fastening at the perimeter.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.5.9.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where gypsum board is required to provide the fire resistance and the rating of the assembly is determined according to Table A-9.10.3.1.-A in Appendix A.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where gypsum board is required to provide the fire resistance and the rating of the assembly is determined according to Table A-9.10.3.1.-A in Appendix A.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of interior finishes, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP3.1] Applies where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to--where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls--a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of walls, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties.

This is to limit the probability of damage to adjacent buildings.

---

**Provision: 9.29.5.9.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the deformation or detachment of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS3.1, OS3.7] Applies where the walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to:

- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, and
- delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies where the walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP3.1] Applies where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls, to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of walls, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties.

This is to limit the probability of damage to adjacent buildings.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of interior finishes, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.5.9.(5)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt wall finishes whose fire-resistance rating is determined based on Table A-9.10.3.1.-A in Appendix A from the application of Sentence 9.29.5.9.(4), with respect to fire protection.

**Provision: 9.29.5.9.(6)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the deformation or detachment of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH4

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, or

- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1, OS3.7] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of interior finishes, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Objective**

OP3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP3.1] Applies where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to--where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls--a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of walls, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties.

This is to limit the probability of damage to adjacent buildings.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.5.9.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or

- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the deformation or detachment of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1, OS3.7] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20-OH4] Applies where walls support floors and where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs or where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

Where walls support floors, this is to limit the probability of deflection or vibration of such floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F20-OP1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of interior finishes, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OP3

**Attributions**

[F20-OP3.1] Applies where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damaging the paper facing and crushing the gypsum board, which could lead to inadequate support for gypsum board, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to--where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of exterior walls--a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of walls, which could lead to insufficient fire resistance, which could lead to the spread of fire from the building to an adjacent building during the time required for emergency responders to perform their duties.

This is to limit the probability of damage to adjacent buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.5.10.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.2] Applies where the finishing of joints is required to maintain required *fire-resistance ratings*.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the finishing of joints is required to maintain required fire-resistance ratings, to limit the probability of incomplete drying of gypsum wallboard cement, which could lead to inadequate adhesive characteristics, which could lead to delamination, which could lead to a loss of fire resistance, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.6.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.6.1.(2)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify to what accuracy thickness measurements must be made.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.6.1.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentence 9.29.6.1.(1), where the plywood interior finish is continuously supported.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.6.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of plywood interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of plywood interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of plywood interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of plywood interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.6.2.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 9.29.6.2.(1) plywood finishes that are supported at right angles to the face ply, where the grooves will not weaken the plywood finish more than grooves conforming to Sentence 9.29.6.2.(1).

---

### **Provision: 9.29.6.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for plywood interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for plywood interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for plywood interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for plywood interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.29.6.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for plywood interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for plywood interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for plywood interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for plywood interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for plywood interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for plywood interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.23.3.5.(2)

---

### **Provision: 9.29.6.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate edge support, which could lead to inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.7.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of hardboard as an interior finish will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of hardboard as an interior finish will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of hardboard as an interior finish will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22, F80-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of hardboard as an interior finish will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.29.7.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.29.7.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for hardboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for hardboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for hardboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for hardboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.29.7.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.29.8.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of insulating fibreboard as an interior finish will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of insulating fibreboard as an interior finish will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of insulating fibreboard as an interior finish will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of insulating fibreboard as an interior finish will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.8.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or

- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.8.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.29.8.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for fibreboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for fibreboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for fibreboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for fibreboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.29.8.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for fibreboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for fibreboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for fibreboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for fibreboard interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.29.8.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.29.9.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of particleboard interior finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of particleboard interior finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of particleboard interior finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22, F80-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of particleboard interior finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.9.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OP2.1, OP2.3] [F22, F80-OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of OSB or waferboard interior finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS2.1, OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of OSB or waferboard interior finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of OSB or waferboard interior finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of OSB or waferboard interior finishes will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.9.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.9.2.(2)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify to what accuracy thickness measurements must be made.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.9.2.(3)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt constructions from the application of Sentences 9.29.9.2.(1) and 9.29.9.2.(2), and Table 9.29.6.1., where O-2 grade OSB is continuously supported.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.9.2.(4)**

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.9.2.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20, F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OS2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of installing interior finishes of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling of finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F22-OP2.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of installing interior finishes of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- falling finishes,
- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, or where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing of exterior walls.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of installing interior finishes of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing of exterior walls, the buckling or racking of walls, or
- where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, the deformation or detachment of interior finishes.

This is to limit the probability of the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, or
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of installing interior finishes of inadequate strength or rigidity, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to--where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics--a loss of fire protection.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.9.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for particleboard, OSB or waferboard as an interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for particleboard, OSB or waferboard as an interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for particleboard, OSB or waferboard as an interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for particleboard, OSB or waferboard as an interior finish, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.29.9.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.3, OS2.5] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4, OS2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for OSB and waferboard interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.3, OP2.5] [F22-OP2.3, OP2.4, OP2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for OSB and waferboard interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of compromised structural integrity, which could lead to:

- the structural collapse of wood-frame construction, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, and
- damage to the building.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies to assemblies required to provide fire resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for OSB and waferboard interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

Where assemblies are required to provide fire resistance, this is to limit the probability of compromised fire resistance of the assembly, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F22-OS3.1] Applies to walls that support floors.

[F22-OS3.7] Applies to walls that contain doors or windows required for emergency egress.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for OSB and waferboard interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the excessive deflection or vibration of floors, or
- the excessive movement or deformation of walls.

This is to limit the probability of:

- compromised operation of doors or windows required for egress in an emergency, which could lead to delays in the evacuation or movement of persons to a safe place, and
- persons losing their balance, tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH4] Applies to walls that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for OSB and waferboard interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

For floors and constructions supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- for exterior walls supporting a floor, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of excessive movement, vibration or deflection of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3] Applies to elements that support or are part of an environmental separator.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate fastening for OSB and waferboard interior finishes in required braced wall panels, which could lead to an inability to resist expected lateral loads, which could lead to excessive racking.

This is to limit the probability of the displacement or failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- excessive heat transfer,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces, drafts, relative humidity or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.23.3.5.(2)

*Intent 2.* To supersede the requirements of Sentence 9.29.9.3.(1), which would otherwise require 38 mm nails, if certain conditions are met.

### **Provision: 9.29.9.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

Where interior finishes support or serve as required environmental separation elements, this is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to:

- condensation,
- precipitation ingress,
- pollutant ingress, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20, F22-OS1.2] Applies where interior finishes are required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes are required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where interior finishes are installed to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1] [F20, F22-OP2.4]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of interior finishes, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where interior finishes contribute to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where interior finishes support or provide the substrate for required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.10.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants on surfaces or within assemblies from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element, the failure of such elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - pollutant ingress, or
  - compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the further generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20-OS2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where the substrate is required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate is required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where the substrate is required to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.10.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants, on surfaces or within assemblies, from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element, the failure of such elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - pollutant ingress, or
  - compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the further generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20-OS2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where the substrate is required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate is required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where the substrate is required to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.10.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies where the substrate is required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate is required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where the substrate is required to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants, on surfaces or within assemblies, from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element, the failure of such elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - pollutant ingress, or
  - compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the further generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.10.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20, F80-OS2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of cementitious material, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS1.2] Applies where the substrate is required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of cementitious material, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate is required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where the substrate is required to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F80, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of cementitious material, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants, on surfaces or within assemblies, from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element, the failure of such elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - pollutant ingress, or
  - compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the further generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength of cementitious material, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.10.2.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20-OS2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate bonding of mortar to its substrate, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where the substrate is required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the inadequate bonding of mortar to its substrate, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate is required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where the substrate is required to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the inadequate bonding of mortar to its substrate, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants, on surfaces or within assemblies, from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element, the failure of such elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - pollutant ingress, or
  - compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the further generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate bonding of mortar to its substrate, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to studs being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.10.2.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

[F20-OS2.5] [F22-OS2.4, OS2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20-OS2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that tiles:

- will absorb water from the mortar, which could lead to inadequately strong mortar, or
- will not be completely embedded in the mortar, which could lead to the inadequate adhesion of tiles to the substrate.

This is to limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to the substrate being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that tiles:

- will absorb water from the mortar, which could lead to inadequately strong mortar, or
- will not be completely embedded in the mortar, which could lead to the inadequate adhesion of tiles to the substrate.

This is to limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to the substrate being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants, on surfaces or within assemblies, from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element, the failure of such elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - pollutant ingress, or
  - compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the further generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where the substrate is required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that tiles:

- will absorb water from the mortar, which could lead to inadequately strong mortar, or
- will not be completely embedded in the mortar, which could lead to the inadequate adhesion of tiles to the substrate.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to the substrate being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate is required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where the substrate is required to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

[F20-OP2.5] [F22-OP2.4, OP2.5] Applies where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs.

[F20-OP2.3] Applies where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element or where the tile is installed to provide the required waterproof wall finish.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that tiles:

- will absorb water from the mortar, which could lead to inadequately strong mortar, or
- will not be completely embedded in the mortar, which could lead to the inadequate adhesion of tiles to the substrate.

This is to limit the probability of the dislodgement of tiles or the ingress of water behind tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates, which could lead to the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to the substrate being unable to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads.

This is to limit the probability of the deformation or detachment of interior finishes, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile serves as a required environmental separation element, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.10.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element.

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the inadequate adhesion of tiles to the substrate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants, on surfaces or within assemblies, from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element, the failure of such elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - pollutant ingress, or
  - compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the further generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the inadequate adhesion of tiles to the substrate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile supports required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where the substrate is required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate adhesion of tiles to the substrate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- where the substrate is required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where the substrate is required to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate adhesion of tiles to the substrate, which could lead to an inability to resist expected impact, gravity or lateral loads, which could lead to the dislodgement of tiles, which could lead to compromised protection for moisture-vulnerable substrates.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile supports required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

## **Provision: 9.29.10.4.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where the substrate supports or serves as a required environmental separation element.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the tile substrate will have an inadequate resistance to water.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants, on surfaces or within assemblies, from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, and
- where the substrate supports or serves as a required environmental separation element, the failure of such elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - pollutant ingress, or

- compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the further generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the tile substrate will have an inadequate resistance to water.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile supports required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.2] Applies where the substrate is required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the tile substrate will have an inadequate resistance to water.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- where the substrate is required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where the substrate is required to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F81-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the tile substrate will have an inadequate resistance to water.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- where the substrate for the tile contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, the buckling or racking of walls, which could lead to structural failure, or
- where the substrate for the tile supports required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.29.10.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2] Applies where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of caulking will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of caulking, which could lead to the failure of tiles and substrates on repeated exposure to water, which could lead to:

- the ingress of water into assemblies, or
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- where the substrate serves as a required environmental separation element, the failure of such elements, which could lead to:
  - condensation,
  - precipitation ingress,
  - pollutant ingress, or
  - compromised thermal performance of components intended to resist heat transfer.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of temperatures of interior spaces,
- the further generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to further compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of caulking will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of caulking, which could lead to the failure of tiles and substrates on repeated exposure to water, which could lead to the ingress of water into assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- where the substrate contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, structural failure, or
- where the substrate supports required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F81-OS1.2] Applies where the substrate is required to act as fire protection for foamed plastics or to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of caulking will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of caulking, which could lead to the failure of tiles and substrates on repeated exposure to water, which could lead to the ingress of water into assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- where the substrate is required to protect foamed plastics, a loss of fire protection, or
- where the substrate is required to contribute to the required fire resistance of assemblies, a loss of fire resistance.

This is to limit the probability of the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F81-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of caulking will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the premature failure of caulking, which could lead to the failure of tiles and substrates on repeated exposure to water, which could lead to the ingress of water into assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of the deterioration of the substrate, which could lead to:

- where the substrate contributes to the required bracing or lateral support for studs, structural failure, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where the substrate supports required environmental separation elements, the excessive deformation, displacement or failure of such elements, which could lead to further deterioration, which could lead to further compromised structural integrity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.30.1.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively rough or uneven floor surfaces, which could lead to persons falling or being injured from contact with such surfaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F41-OH2.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accumulation of dirt, which could lead to the growth of bacteria, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.30.1.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate protection of subfloors, which, on repeated exposure to water, could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F41, F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate protection of subfloors, which, on repeated exposure to water, could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.30.1.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20, F80-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the failure of flooring under expected service loads, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1] Applies to portion of Code text: "Wood sleepers supporting finished flooring over a concrete base supported on the ground ... shall be treated with a wood preservative."

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate decay resistance, which could lead to the decay of wood sleepers on repeated exposure to moisture, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.30.1.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define what is meant by finished flooring in Sentence 9.30.1.1.(1).

---

**Provision: 9.30.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive irregularities on the surface of the substrate on which the finished flooring is installed, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the sub-floor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive irregularities on the surface of the substrate on which the finished flooring is installed, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive irregularities on the surface of the substrate on which the finished flooring is installed, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.30.2.1.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive surface irregularities at unsupported joints in subfloor panels, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or
- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the sub-floor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive surface irregularities at unsupported joints in subfloor panels, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive surface irregularities at unsupported joints in subfloor panels, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.30.2.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bridging of subfloor joints, which could lead to differential movement between adjoining subfloor panels, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of ceramic tile.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or
- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bridging of subfloor joints, which could lead to differential movement between adjoining subfloor panels, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of ceramic tile.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate bridging of subfloor joints, which could lead to differential movement between adjoining subfloor panels, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of ceramic tile.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.30.2.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability:

- of inadequate rigidity of underlay panels, or
- that the performance of underlay will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability that the underlay will be unable to bridge any irregularities in the subfloor and will telegraph them to the finished flooring, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or

- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability:

- of inadequate rigidity of underlay panels, or
- that the performance of underlay will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability that the underlay will be unable to bridge any irregularities in the subfloor and will telegraph them to the finished flooring, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability:

- of inadequate rigidity of underlay panels, or
- that the performance of underlay will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability that the underlay will be unable to bridge any irregularities in the subfloor and will telegraph them to the finished flooring, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay and the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.30.2.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of underlay panels, which could lead to the deformation or displacement of underlay at joints, which could lead to the cracking of ceramic tile.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of underlay panels, which could lead to the deformation or displacement of underlay at joints, which could lead to the cracking of ceramic tile.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or
- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate rigidity of underlay panels, which could lead to the deformation or displacement of underlay at joints, which could lead to the cracking of ceramic tile.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay and the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.30.2.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the deformation or displacement of underlay at joints, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or
- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the deformation or displacement of underlay at joints, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the deformation or displacement of underlay at joints, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay and the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.30.2.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of nail withdrawal, which could lead to the deformation or movement of underlay, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or
- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the sub-floor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of nail withdrawal, which could lead to the deformation or movement of underlay, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of nail withdrawal, which could lead to the deformation or movement of underlay, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay and the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.30.2.3.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of staple withdrawal, which could lead to the deformation or movement of underlay, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or

- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of staple withdrawal, which could lead to the deformation or movement of underlay, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of staple withdrawal, which could lead to the deformation or movement of underlay, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay and the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.30.2.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive differential movement of adjoining subfloor panels will be transmitted through the underlay panels, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the sub-floor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive differential movement of adjoining subfloor panels will be transmitted through the underlay panels, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessive differential movement of adjoining subfloor panels will be transmitted through the underlay panels, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay and the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.30.2.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that finished flooring will collapse into open defects in the underlay, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or

- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that finished flooring will collapse into open defects in the underlay, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that finished flooring will collapse into open defects in the underlay, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay and the subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.30.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that wood strip flooring will be unable to retain fasteners without breaking, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring, which could lead to rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping, falling or getting splinters, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate strength and rigidity of flooring in relation to joist spacing, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.30.3.2.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the deformation of finished flooring due to expected subfloor shrinkage, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring, which could lead to rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.30.3.2.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.30.3.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate end support for wood strips, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.30.3.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate attachment of wood strips relative to their width, which could lead to warping or buckling from the movement of wood due to variations in moisture content, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.30.3.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of nail heads protruding above the surface of finished flooring due to shrinkage of the wood, which could lead to persons cutting themselves, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.30.3.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of warping or buckling of wood due to variations in moisture content, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring, which could lead to rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.30.4.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of warping or buckling of wood due to variations in moisture content, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring, which could lead to rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.30.5.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F41, F80-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance of finished flooring to alkali or moisture, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of flooring.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the further deterioration of the flooring.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance of finished flooring to alkali or moisture, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of flooring, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring, which could lead to rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.30.5.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F81, F80-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the delamination of flooring material from the slab on exposure to alkali from concrete, or to moisture, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring, which could lead to rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F41-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the delamination of flooring material from the slab on exposure to alkali from concrete, or to moisture.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the accelerated deterioration of the adhesive or flooring.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.30.6.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for ceramic tile, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring, which could lead to rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for ceramic tile, which could lead to the displacement or cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay or subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for ceramic tile, which could lead to the cracking of finished flooring.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay or subfloor, which could lead to the accelerated deterioration of the floor assembly, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.30.6.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of differential movement between adjoining panels, which could lead to the cracking of ceramic tile.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the underlay and subfloor, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of the finished flooring and the subfloor.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of differential movement between adjoining panels, which could lead to the cracking of ceramic tile.

This is to limit the probability of:

- rough or uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, or
- where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised physical integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to uneven finished floor surfaces, which could lead to persons tripping or falling.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of differential movement between adjoining panels, which could lead to the cracking of ceramic tile.

Where finished flooring is required to provide water resistance, this is to limit the probability of the ingress of water into the subfloor, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of the supporting structure, which could lead to an inability to resist expected gravity loads, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.31.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.31.

**Provision:** 9.31.1.1.(2)

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.7.2. to plumbing facilities, grab bars, floor drains, and floor and wall finishes around urinals in Part 9 buildings other than facilities in dwelling units.

**Provision:** 9.31.1.1.(3)

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Subsection 3.7.3. to medical gas piping systems in Part 9 buildings.

**Provision:** 9.31.1.1.(4)

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.36., which contains requirements regarding the energy efficiency of systems used for service water heating including service water used to heat interior swimming pools in dwelling units

**Provision:** 9.31.2.1.(1)

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Part 7, which contains requirements related to the construction, extension, alteration, renewal or repair of plumbing systems and sewage disposal systems.

**Provision:** 9.31.2.2.(1)

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F80-OH2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that metal pipes will deteriorate at an excessive rate, which could lead to the premature failure of water supply and sewage pipes, which could lead to pollutant leakage, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that metal pipes will deteriorate at an excessive rate, which could lead to the premature failure of water supply and sewage pipes, which could lead to erosion of soil supporting

---

**Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

foundations, which could lead to structural failure of foundations and the buildings they support, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.2.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that grab bars or their fastenings will fail under load, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F70, F71-OH2.2, OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of consumption of contaminated water, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where cost is not prohibitive, to limit the probability of an inadequate level of sanitation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.3.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F71, F70-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate level of sanitation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.4.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F71, F70, F72-OH2.1, OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate sanitation facilities, which could lead to an inability to maintain personal hygiene, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where cost is not prohibitive, to limit the probability of an inadequate level of sanitation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.4.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62, F40, F41-OH1.2, OH1.3] [F62-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of accumulation of water in basements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.4.3.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F62, F52-OH1.2, OH1.3] [F62-OH1.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of accumulation of water from frequent cleaning.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.31.5.1.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate disposal of waste, which could lead to contact with sewage, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.31.5.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the cost of connection to a public sewage system is not prohibitive, to limit the probability of an inadequate removal of waste, which could lead to contact with sewage, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.31.5.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F72-OH2.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* Where the cost of connection to a public sewage system is prohibitive, to limit the probability of an inadequate removal of waste, which could lead to contact with sewage, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.31.6.1.(1)**

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

9.31.6.1.(1)(a) [F40-OH2.1, OH2.4] [F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate supply of hot water, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain personal hygiene, which could lead to the growth of harmful bacteria, and
- an inability to adequately clean up waste or remove contaminants from building surfaces or contents.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate level of sanitation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Attributions**

9.31.6.1.(1)(b)

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Part 7, which identifies requirements for the installation of equipment to supply hot water.

---

**Provision: 9.31.6.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F31, F30, F81-OS3.2] [F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of service water heaters will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to malfunctions such as:

- overheating of water,
- accidental discharge of hot water, or
- leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living spaces.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.31.6.2.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the quality of installation of service water heaters will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living spaces, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality in indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the quality of installation of service water heaters will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to spillage of combustion products, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.31.6.2.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F23-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the service water heaters will overturn, which would lead to broken electricity lines or ruptured fuel or water lines, which could lead to exposure to:

- hot water,
- electrical shock, or
- noxious gases.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the service water heaters will overturn, which would lead to broken electricity lines or ruptured fuel or water lines, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.31.6.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH2

### **Attributions**

[F81, F80-OH2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of storage tanks for service water heaters, which could lead to a loss of hot water supply, which could lead to an inability to maintain a basic level of sanitation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.6.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F41-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate venting, which could lead to the ingress of combustion products into living spaces, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate venting, which could lead to excessive radiant heat loss, which could lead to failure at joints or to burn-through, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.31.6.5.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F31-OS3.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively high water temperature, which could lead to excessive pressures in pipe systems, which could lead to failure of joints, heating coils or storage tanks, which could lead to exposure to hot water, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the water temperature will exceed the maximum temperature permitted by Sentence 9.31.6.1.(1), which could lead to scalding temperatures at faucets, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F71-OH2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a loss of hot water supply, which could lead to an inability to maintain a basic level of sanitation, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.32.

### **Provision: 9.32.1.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 6 to non-residential occupancies in Part 9 buildings.

### **Provision: 9.32.1.1.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define as residential, for the purposes of Section 9.32., smaller storage garages serving residential occupancies, on the basis that they are sufficiently small so as not to present high contaminant loads.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Part 6, as described in Sentence 9.32.1.1.(2), with respect to storage garages considered part of a residential occupancy.

### **Provision: 9.32.1.1.(4)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.36., which contains requirements regarding the energy efficiency of systems used for heating, ventilating and where installed, air-conditioning

### **Provision: 9.32.1.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (a)] To state the application of Subsection 9.32.2., which contains requirements for non-heating-season ventilation for residential occupancies.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (b)] To direct Code users to Part 6 [in particular Subsection 6.2.2.] for provisions regarding the heating-season ventilation of residential occupancies that contain heating systems and are supplied with electrical power.

---

**Provision: 9.32.1.2.(2)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.32.3.

*Intent 2.* To exempt self-contained heating-season ventilation systems serving single dwelling units supplied with a heating system and electrical power from the application of Part 6.

---

**Provision: 9.32.1.2.(3)**

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt exits and public corridors in houses containing a secondary suite from the requirements of Sentence 9.32.1.2.(1), which would otherwise require a heating-season ventilation system.

*Intent 2.* To exempt ancillary spaces not within a dwelling unit in houses containing a secondary suite from the requirements of Sentence 9.32.1.2.(1), which would otherwise require a heating season ventilation system.

---

**Provision: 9.32.1.2.(4)**

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Article 9.32.3.8. to include ancillary spaces that have an exhaust device and where these ancillary spaces are not within dwelling units in houses with secondary suites.

### **Provision: 9.32.2.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To state the application of Articles 9.32.2.2. and 9.32.2.3.

### **Provision: 9.32.2.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F52-OH1.2] [F40, F52, F50-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.2.2.(2)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how natural ventilation requirements for living rooms and dining rooms may be satisfied by openable areas connecting vestibules that open directly off these rooms with the outdoors.

**Provision: 9.32.2.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F42-OH2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an infestation of insects or vermin, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61, F42-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- an infestation of insects or vermin.

This is to limit the probability of the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61, F42-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- precipitation ingress, or
- an infestation of termites or carpenter ants.

This is to limit the probability of the accelerated deterioration of wood structural elements, which could lead to structural collapse, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.2.2.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OH2.5]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of screening, which could lead to the entry of insects or vermin, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80, F42-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of screening, which could lead to the blockage of natural ventilation openings, which could lead to inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.32.2.3.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.32.2.3.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify the application of Table 9.32.2.3.

---

**Provision: 9.32.2.3.(3)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.2.3.(4)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of mechanical ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F53-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air, which could lead to excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of heating-season mechanical ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (a)] To direct Code users to good practice options, such as those contained in CAN/CSA-F326-M, for the design of heating-season mechanical ventilation systems.

*Intent 3.* [Clause (b)] To state the application of Subsection 9.32.3., which contains requirements for heating-season mechanical ventilation systems in dwelling units with 5 or fewer bedrooms.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.1.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

9.32.3.1.(2)(a), 9.32.3.1.(2)(b) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

9.32.3.1.(2)(a), 9.32.3.1.(2)(b) [F51, F52-OH1.2]

9.32.3.1.(2)(c) [F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clauses (a) and (b)] To limit the probability that the performance of heating-season mechanical ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (c)] To limit the probability of excessive negative pressure, which could lead to:

- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To direct Code users to Articles 9.32.3.3., 9.32.3.7. and 9.32.3.8., for requirements regarding required components of heating-season mechanical ventilation systems in dwelling units with 5 or fewer bedrooms.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.32.3.1.(2)(c) [F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (c)] To limit the probability of the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air, which could lead to excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Article 9.32.3.8. for requirements regarding protection against depressurization in heating-season mechanical ventilation systems in dwelling units with 5 or fewer bedrooms.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F52-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of mechanical ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F52, F50-OH1.1] [F52, F51-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of heating-season mechanical ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of mechanical ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations or that they will fail prematurely.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants, or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation on interior surfaces,
- excessive negative pressure, which could lead to:
  - the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),

- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- moisture ingress from the ground, or
- excessive positive pressure, which could lead to condensation within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.2.(3)****Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the transmission of excessive noise or vibration, which could lead to occupants not using the fans or disabling them, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt fans and heat recovery ventilators fixed only to a concrete base from the requirement to install resilient mountings, on the basis that concrete is unlikely to transmit vibration generated by the equipment to occupied space.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the transmission of excessive noise or vibration, which could lead to occupants disabling the supply fans, which could lead to excessive negative pressure (where supply fans alone are disabled), which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt fans and heat recovery ventilators fixed only to a concrete base from the requirement to install resilient mountings, on the basis that concrete is unlikely to transmit vibration generated by the equipment to occupied space.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.2.(4)****Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F43, F50, F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the dislodgement of flow-regulating dampers will go unnoticed and unrectified, which could lead to an inability to regulate the airflow in ventilation systems, which could lead to:

- when the damper is closed, inadequate ventilation or excessive negative pressure, and

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- when the damper is fully open in cold weather, thermal shock to heat exchangers.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants, or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation on interior surfaces,
- where there is excessive negative pressure:
  - the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
  - the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
  - moisture ingress from the ground, or
- cracking or premature failure of heat exchangers, which could lead to the leakage of combustion gases into living space.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F43, F53, F82-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that flow-regulating dampers will create too small an opening, which could lead to excessive negative pressure (where supply fans alone are affected), which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that flow-regulating dampers will create too large an opening during cold weather, which could lead to thermal shock to heat exchangers, which could lead to the premature failure or cracking of heat exchangers, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.32.3.2.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F82-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of the system will become compromised, which could lead to inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.2.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63, F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that components will corrode or that condensate will freeze, which could lead to the premature failure of motors and fans, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of heating-season mechanical ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (b)] To direct Code users:

- for dwelling units with forced air heating systems, to provisions regarding the introduction of outdoor air stated in Article 9.32.3.4.,
- for dwelling units without forced air heating systems, to provisions regarding the introduction of outdoor air stated in Article 9.32.3.5., or
- for dwelling units meeting certain conditions such that depressurization does not present a hazard to occupants, to Article 9.32.3.6., which permits exhaust-only ventilation systems.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.3.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.3.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the requirement for a principal ventilation fan may be satisfied by

- a single fan,
- the exhaust side of a heat recovery ventilator, or
- multiple ganged fans.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.3.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that equipment will fail prematurely, which could lead to an inability to regulate the airflow in ventilation systems, which could lead to:

- where both exhaust and supply fans are affected, inadequate ventilation,
- where exhaust fans alone are affected, excessive positive pressure, or
- where supply fans alone are affected, excessive negative pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants, or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation on interior surfaces,
- excessive negative pressure, which could lead to:
  - the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
  - the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
  - moisture ingress from the ground, or
- excessive positive pressure, which could lead to condensation within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Provision: 9.32.3.3.(5)

#### Objective

OH1

#### Attributions

[F81-OH1.1]

#### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- occupants being unable to control the principal ventilation fan, and
- occupants having difficulty finding the principal ventilation fan control or understanding the control's function.

This is to limit the probability that occupants:

- will disconnect the fans, or
- will be unaware of their ability to control ventilation fans, which could lead to fans not being used.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Provision: 9.32.3.3.(6)

#### Objective

OH1

#### Attributions

[F81-OH1.1]

#### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants will not be able to turn off the principal ventilation system, which could lead to their disconnecting the system, which could lead to a lack of ventilation when required.

This is to limit the probability of:

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate ventilation, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- indoor air temperatures,
- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.3.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- occupants being unable to control the principal ventilation fan, and
- occupants having difficulty finding the principal ventilation fan control or understanding the control's function.

This is to limit the probability that occupants:

- will disconnect the fans, or
- will be unaware of their ability to control ventilation fans, which could lead to fans not being used.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify that a manual override incorporated in a dehumidistat or other automatic control is an acceptable solution in certain situations.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.3.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants will be unable to exhaust contaminants not detected by an automatic control.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.3.(9)****Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the flow of outdoor air from the outdoor air supply duct will be exhausted without reaching the living areas of the dwelling unit, which could lead to inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.3.(10)****Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate capture of vapours and pollutants produced by cooking or the use of bathroom facilities, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.4.(1)****Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.32.3.4.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F50, F51, F81-OH1.1] [F51, F81-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the flow of outdoor air through the furnace, which is needed to balance the actual normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, will exceed the amount that can be tempered by the available return airflow to a temperature that is safe for the furnace heat exchanger.

This is to limit the probability of:

- thermal shock to heat exchangers, or
- the condensation of combustion gases or water vapour.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or premature failure of heat exchangers, which could lead to:

- the leakage of combustion gases into living space, or
- an inoperative furnace.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (b)] Where the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan exceeds the maximum permitted outdoor airflow, and the system does not incorporate means for tempering outdoor air, to direct Code users to Clause 9.32.3.1.(1)(a) or Article 9.32.3.5.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F43, F50, F81-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the occasional excessive flow of cold outdoor air through the furnace under wind pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- thermal shock to heat exchangers, or
- condensation of combustion gases or water vapour.

This is to limit the probability of cracking, corrosion, or premature failure of the heating appliance, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (b)] Where the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan exceeds the maximum permitted outdoor airflow, and the system does not incorporate means for tempering outdoor air, to direct Code users to Clause 9.32.3.1.(1)(a) or Article 9.32.3.5.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.4.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how to determine the furnace airflow for use with Table 9.32.3.4.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.4.(4)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify one of Code users' options in using Table 9.32.3.4.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.4.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F43, F50, F52-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that outdoor air will not be introduced into the heating system's ducts, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of outdoor air throughout the dwelling unit.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that outdoor air will only be able to enter the dwelling unit through the building envelope, which could lead to depressurization, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To limit the probability that, on occasion, excessively cold outdoor air will not be adequately mixed with the heating system's return air before it reaches the furnace heat exchanger, which could lead to:

- thermal shock to the heat exchanger, or
- the condensation of combustion gases or water vapour on the heat exchanger.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or premature failure of the heating appliance, which could lead to the leakage of combustion products into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.32.3.4.(5)(a) [F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

9.32.3.4.(5)(b) [F43, F50, F81-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (a)] To limit the probability of the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air, which could lead to the excessive depressurization of dwelling units by exhaust fans, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* [Clauses (a) and (b)] To limit the probability of the inadequate mixing of indoor air with return air, which could lead to untempered outdoor air passing over the furnace heat exchanger, which could lead to:

- thermal shock to the heat exchanger, or
- the condensation of combustion gases or water vapour.

This is to limit the probability of cracking or premature failure of the heat exchanger, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.4.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to regulate the flow of outdoor air in ventilation systems, which could lead to:

- an outdoor air supply flow that is less than the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to inadequate ventilation or excessive negative pressure, or
- an outdoor air supply flow that is greater than the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where there is excessive negative pressure:
  - the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
  - the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
  - moisture ingress from the ground, or
- where there is excessive positive pressure, condensation within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to regulate the supply of outdoor air to the dwelling unit, which could lead to excessive negative pressure (where supply fans alone are affected), which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of an inability to regulate the supply of outdoor air to the dwelling unit during cold weather, which could lead to thermal shock to the heat exchanger, which could lead to premature failure or cracking of the heat exchanger, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living spaces, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F53, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive positive pressure within the dwelling unit, which could lead to condensation within the building envelope, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.4.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52, F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the full negative pressure in the return air plenum will not be available to draw in outdoor air, which could lead to the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the full negative pressure in the return air plenum will not be available to draw in outdoor air, which could lead to the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air, which could lead to the excessive depressurization of dwelling units by exhaust fans, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.4.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.32.3.4.(8)(a), 9.32.3.4.(8)(b) [F81-OH1.1]

9.32.3.4.(8)(c) [F53-OH1.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clauses (a) and (b)] To limit the probability of the premature failure of outdoor air supply fans, which could lead to the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (c)] To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will not be equal to the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to:

- excessive negative pressure, or
- excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants, or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation on interior surfaces,
- where there is excessive negative pressure:
  - the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
  - the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
  - moisture ingress from the ground, or
- where there is excessive positive pressure, condensation within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.32.3.4.(8)(c) [F53, F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (c)] To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will exceed the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive positive pressure within the dwelling unit, which could lead to condensation within the building envelope.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.32.3.4.(9)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.32.3.4.(9)(a), 9.32.3.4.(9)(b) [F43, F53-OH1.1]

9.32.3.4.(9)(c) [F53, F63-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clauses (a) and (b)] To limit the probability of the operation of principal ventilation fans when outdoor air supply and furnace circulation fans are not operating, which could lead to excessive depressurization, which could lead to:

- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (c)] To limit the probability of the operation of supply fans when principal ventilation fans are not operating, which could lead to excessive pressurization, which could lead to condensation within assemblies, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.32.3.4.(9)(a), 9.32.3.4.(9)(b) [F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clauses (a) and (b)] To limit the probability of the operation of principal ventilation fans when outdoor air supply and furnace circulation fans are not operating, which could lead to depressurization of the dwelling unit, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.32.3.4.(9)(c) [F53, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (c)] To limit the probability of condensation within the building envelope, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.4.(10)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will not be equal to the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to:

- excessive negative pressure, or
- excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where there is excessive negative pressure:
  - the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
  - the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
  - moisture ingress from the ground, or
- where there is excessive positive pressure, condensation within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will be less than the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive depressurization by exhaust fans, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F53, F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will exceed the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive positive pressure within the dwelling unit, which could lead to condensation within the building envelope, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.4.(11)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the required airflow measurements will not be within acceptable limits, which could lead to excessive negative or positive pressure within the dwelling unit, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.4.(12)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that connections of the ventilation system to the heating system will lead to malfunction of the heating system, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of occupants, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Articles 9.33.4.1. and 9.33.5.2. for requirements dealing with the installation of heating and air-conditioning equipment.

**Provision: 9.32.3.5.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.32.3.5.

**Provision: 9.32.3.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that indoor air will not be replaced at the same rate at which it is removed by a principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive depressurization, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that an outdoor air supply fan will not be installed or that an inadequately sized outdoor air supply fan will be installed, which could lead to the excessive depressurization of dwelling units, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.5.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

9.32.3.5.(3)(a) [F43, F53-OH1.1]

9.32.3.5.(3)(b) [F53, F63-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (a)] To limit the probability of the operation of principal ventilation fans when outdoor air supply fans are not operating, which could lead to excessive depressurization, which could lead to:

- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (b)] To limit the probability of the operation of supply fans when principal ventilation fans are not operating, which could lead to excessive pressurization, which could lead to condensation within assemblies, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

9.32.3.5.(3)(a) [F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (a)] To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will be less than the airflow exhausted by the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to depressurization of the dwelling unit, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.32.3.5.(3)(b) [F53, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (b)] To limit the probability of condensation within the building envelope, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.5.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F43, F50, F52-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will not be equal to the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive depressurization, which could lead to:

- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will not be equal to the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive depressurization of dwelling units by exhaust fans, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.5.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to regulate the flow of outdoor air in ventilation systems, which could lead to:

- an outdoor air supply flow that is less than the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to inadequate ventilation or excessive negative pressure, or
- an outdoor air supply flow that is greater than the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where there is excessive negative pressure:
  - the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
  - the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
  - moisture ingress from the ground, or
- where there is excessive positive pressure, condensation within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F53, F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will exceed the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive positive pressure within the dwelling unit, which could lead to condensation within the building envelope, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan will exceed the outdoor air supply flow, which could lead to depressurization of the dwelling unit, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.5.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will not be equal to the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to:

- excessive negative pressure, or
- excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- where there is excessive negative pressure:
  - the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
  - the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
  - moisture ingress from the ground, or
- where there is excessive positive pressure, condensation within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F53, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will exceed the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan, which could lead to excessive positive pressure within the dwelling unit, which could lead to condensation within the building envelope, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the normal operating exhaust capacity of the principal ventilation fan will exceed the outdoor air supply flow, which could lead to depressurization of the dwelling unit, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.5.(7)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the required airflow measurements will not be within acceptable limits, which could lead to excessive negative or positive pressure within the dwelling unit, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.5.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F54-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that incoming cold outdoor air distributed by the ductwork will lead to drafts, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.5.(9)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F54-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that tempering devices will not function properly, which could lead to incoming cold outdoor air being distributed by the ductwork, which could lead to drafts, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Articles 9.33.4.1. and 9.33.5.2. to the installation of duct heaters, heating coils, or other air-tempering devices for mechanical ventilation systems within the scope of Section 9.32.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.5.(10)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the localized accumulation of pollutants and humidity and a lack of fresh air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt dwelling units in which every storey has a bedroom from the requirement in Clause 9.32.3.5.(10)(c) to supply outdoor air to the principal living area, in situations where the living area receives an adequate supply of outdoor air from other rooms in that storey [see Sentence 9.32.3.5.(11)].

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.5.(11)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt dwelling units in which every storey has a bedroom from the requirement in Clause 9.32.3.5.(10)(c) to supply outdoor air to the principal living area, on the basis that the principal living area receives an adequate supply of outdoor air from other rooms supplied with outdoor air in that storey.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.5.(12)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to balance outdoor airflow throughout rooms and spaces, which could lead to an inadequate supply of outdoor air to some rooms or spaces.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (b)] To limit the probability that balance dampers will become dislodged without being noticed, which could lead to an inadequate supply of outdoor air to some rooms and spaces, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.5.(13)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51, F54-OH1.2]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of outdoor air moving across a room or space at floor level and being perceived as a draft, which could lead to the inadequate control of indoor air temperatures and drafts, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.5.(14)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of fresh air to rooms or spaces not provided with a ducted outdoor air supply.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of :

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Subclause (b)(i)] To expand the application of Articles 9.33.6.12. and 9.33.6.13. to exhaust-only ventilation systems.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F43-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* In depressurization situations where air exhausting devices operate without adequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air, to limit the probability of the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* [Subclause (b)(i)] To expand the application of Articles 9.33.6.12. and 9.33.6.13. to exhaust-only ventilation systems.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.6.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the operation of principal ventilation fans when circulation fans are not operating, which could lead to the inadequate distribution of outdoor air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.6.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate distribution of outdoor air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt the principal ventilation fan from being interlocked with the circulation fans to comply with Sentence 9.32.3.6.(2), in circumstances where the forced air distribution system is equipped with controls that automatically activate the circulation fan at selected intervals, on the basis that the circulation fan will be activated to distribute outdoor air within the dwelling unit whether or not the principal ventilation fan is operating.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.7.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate removal of vapours and pollutants produced by cooking.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants and vapours, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.7.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain installations from the requirement to install a supplemental exhaust fan in the kitchen as stated in Sentence 9.32.3.7.(1), on the basis that the principal ventilation fan's single exhaust air intake, which is located in the kitchen, is likely to extract sufficient air from the kitchen to adequately remove vapours and pollutants produced by cooking.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.7.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate removal of vapours and pollutants produced by cooking.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants and vapours, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain installations from the requirement to install a supplemental exhaust fan in the kitchen as stated in Sentence 9.32.3.7.(1), on the basis that the significantly higher exhaust rate of the principal ventilation fan is likely to adequately remove vapours and pollutants produced by cooking.

**Provision: 9.32.3.7.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F52-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadequate removal of vapours and pollutants present in bathrooms and water-closet rooms.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt bathrooms and water-closet rooms with an exhaust air intake from the requirement to install a supplemental exhaust fan, on the basis that the principal ventilation fan will extract humidity and airborne pollutants through its exhaust air intake.

**Provision: 9.32.3.7.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F52-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that vapours and pollutants produced by cooking will not be captured.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants and vapours, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt cooking appliance exhaust fans serving cooktops in kitchens from the requirement to locate the fan intake on or near the ceiling, on the basis that the exhaust fan intakes capture cooking vapours and pollutants before they can disperse and rise towards the ceiling.

**Provision: 9.32.3.7.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will be unable to manually control the supplemental exhaust fan, which could lead to exhaust fans not being used.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.7.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants will:

- be unable to control the principal ventilation fan when supplemental exhaust is required in bathrooms and kitchens, or
- have difficulty finding the principal ventilation fan control or understanding the control's function.

This is to limit the probability of occupants being unaware of their ability to control ventilation fans, which could lead to fans not being used.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.7.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants will be unable to exhaust contaminants not detected by an automatic control.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or

- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.8.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.32.3.8.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.8.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (a)] To limit the probability of excessive negative pressure, which could lead to:

- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (b)] To limit the probability of an excessive volume of makeup air, which could lead to excessive positive pressure, which could lead to condensation within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.32.3.8.(2)(a) [F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.32.3.8.(2)(b) [F53, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor makeup air supply flow will exceed the exhaust capacity of the mechanical air exhausting device, which could lead to excessive positive pressure within dwelling units, which could lead to condensation within the building envelope, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.8.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F53, F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the operation of exhaust fans without the simultaneous operation of related makeup air fans, which could lead to excessive depressurization, which could lead to:

- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F43, F50, F53, F81-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the operation of exhaust fans without the simultaneous operation of related makeup air fans, which could lead to excessive depressurization, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.8.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants will disable outdoor air supply fans, which could lead to excessive negative pressure, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt mechanical air exhausting devices that are principal ventilation fans operating at a rate not greater than the maximum permitted in Table 9.32.3.3. from the provisions in Article 9.32.3.8. for

outdoor make-up air fans, on the basis that Articles 9.32.3.4. and 9.32.3.5. address outdoor make-up air for the principal ventilation fan.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that occupants will disable outdoor air supply fans, which could lead to excessive negative pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (b)] To limit the probability that outdoor makeup air will be perceived as a draft, which could lead to occupants disabling makeup air fans, which could lead to depressurization, which could lead to negative effects on indoor air quality, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 3.* To exempt mechanical air exhausting devices that are principal ventilation fans operating at a rate not greater than the maximum permitted in Table 9.32.3.3. from the provisions in Article 9.32.3.8. for outdoor makeup air fans, on the basis that Articles 9.32.3.4. and 9.32.3.5. address outdoor makeup air for the principal ventilation fan.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.8.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of supply fans, which could lead to excessive negative pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt supply fans from the requirement to be approved to handle untempered outdoor air, in situations where the outdoor makeup air is tempered before it reaches the supply fan.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of supply fans, which could lead to overheating, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt supply fans from the requirement to be approved to handle untempered outdoor air, in situations where the outdoor makeup air is tempered before it reaches the supply fan.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F80, F81-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of supply fans, which could lead to excessive negative pressure, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt supply fans from the requirement to be approved to handle untempered outdoor air, in situations where the outdoor makeup air is tempered before it reaches the supply fan.

---

## **Provision: 9.32.3.8.(6)**

---

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain dwelling units with solid-fuel-burning appliances from the the requirement to provide makeup air [see Sentences 9.32.3.8.(1) to 9.32.3.8.(5)], in situations where the spillage of combustion products from solid-fuel-burning appliances is the sole likely adverse affect of depressurization and will be detected by the carbon monoxide alarming devices required by Sentence 9.32.3.9.(3) and Article 9.32.3.9.

---

## **Provision: 9.32.3.8.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F43, F50, F53-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that air-exhausting devices required by Sentence 9.32.3.8.(2) will operate without adequate replacement with outdoor air, which could lead to excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain dwelling units from the requirement to provide makeup air [see Sentences 9.32.3.8.(1) to 9.32.3.8.(5)], where it can be shown using test procedures described in CAN/CGSB-51.71 that maximum depressurization levels will not likely cause the spillage of combustion products from fuel-fired appliances.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive negative pressure, which could lead to:

- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- moisture ingress from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt certain dwelling units from the requirement to provide makeup air [see Sentences 9.32.3.8.(1) to 9.32.3.8.(5)], where it can be shown using test procedures described in CAN/CGSB-51.71 that maximum depressurization levels will not likely cause the spillage of combustion products from fuel-fired appliances.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.8.(8)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain dwelling units from the requirements of Sentence 9.32.3.8.(2), where the mechanical exhausting device operates a subfloor depressurization system installed for the purpose of reducing the risk of radon ingress, on the basis that the risk of depressurizing a house by running a subfloor depressurization system is considerably small especially when considering that this system is used to mitigate another risk.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.9.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.32.3.9.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.9.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.32.3.9.(2)(a), 9.32.3.9.(2)(b), 9.32.3.9.(2)(d) [F44-OS3.4]

9.32.3.9.(2)(c) [F81-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clauses (a), (b), (d)] To limit the probability that the performance of carbon monoxide alarming devices will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* [Clause (c)] To limit the probability that electrical connections and circuits for carbon monoxide alarming devices will be disconnected, which could lead to carbon monoxide alarming devices becoming non-operational, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.9.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that carbon monoxide gas entering a living space from a solid-fuel-burning appliance will go undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.9.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that the carbon monoxide alarming devices will not be loud enough to wake sleeping occupants, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.9.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clause (a)] To limit the probability that the carbon monoxide alarming devices will not be loud enough to wake sleeping occupants, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 3.* [Clause (b)] To limit the probability that carbon monoxide gas will not be detected at or near its source, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected or with less than the maximum possible warning time for occupants, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.9.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability that carbon monoxide alarming devices will not be loud enough to wake sleeping occupants, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.9.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F11-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons in any part of a house with a secondary suite will not be promptly notified of the presence of carbon monoxide in the air by the carbon monoxide alarming devices in another part of the house, which could lead to carbon monoxide gas entering a living space undetected, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.10.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52, F53-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive or insufficient airflow.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- the inadequate control of relative humidity,
- excessive negative pressure, or
- excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation within assemblies, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- moisture ingress from the ground,
- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- drafts.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F53, F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the outdoor air supply flow will exceed the exhaust capacity of the mechanical air exhausting devices, which could lead to excessive positive pressure within the dwelling unit, which could lead to condensation within the building envelope, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.10.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessively noisy fans, which could lead to occupants turning off or underutilizing the equipment necessary for ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- relative humidity, or
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.10.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the airflow resistance of ducts will not be taken into account, which could lead to inadequate ventilation where fans perform significantly below the required capacity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- moisture ingress from the ground,
- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- the inadequate control of relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the airflow resistance of ducts will not be taken into account, which could lead to fans performing significantly below the required capacity, which could lead to an inadequate volume of makeup air, which could lead to excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.10.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52, F53-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of heat recovery ventilators will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity and indoor air temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.10.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of heat recovery ventilators will fall significantly below expectations in cold weather, which could lead to inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity and indoor air temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.10.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessively noisy fans will lead to occupants disabling or not using fans, which could lead to excessive negative pressure (where supply fans alone are disabled), which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt fans with less than 1 m of duct between themselves and unfinished basements, furnace rooms, utility rooms or attics from the sound ratings specified in Table 9.32.3.10.-B, on the basis that people do not normally occupy such areas for lengthy periods and would therefore be unlikely to be disturbed by noisy fans.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that excessively noisy fans will lead to occupants disabling or not using fans, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt fans with less than 1 m of duct between themselves and unfinished basements, furnace rooms, utility rooms or attics from the sound ratings specified in Table 9.32.3.10.-B, on the basis that

people do not normally occupy such areas for lengthy periods and would therefore be unlikely to be disturbed by noisy fans.

**Provision: 9.32.3.10.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52, F53-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive or insufficient airflow.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- excessive negative pressure, or
- excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- condensation within assemblies, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- moisture ingress from the ground,
- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- drafts.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F81-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of ventilation devices will fall significantly below expectations, with respect to their causing electrical shock, injury or a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that ducts will leak, which could lead to failure to completely remove pollutants or water vapour from buildings, which could lead to:

- the discharge of pollutants into living space or into spaces that communicate with living spaces, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Section 9.33. to include ventilation ducts and their fittings installed in dwelling units.

*Intent 3.* To exempt certain exhaust ducts from the requirement to be made of noncombustible material as stated in Article 9.33.6.2., on the basis that the ducts are unlikely to contain grease or other ignitable pollutants.

*Intent 4.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.32.3.11.(6) for requirements regarding ductwork for range hoods and range-top fans.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.11.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F52, F63-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of failure to completely remove pollutants or water vapour from buildings, which could lead to:

- the discharge of pollutants into living space or into spaces that communicate with living spaces, or
- condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F52, F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of failure to completely remove water vapour from buildings, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.11.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water vapour will condense on the interior surface of exhaust ducts, which could lead to:

- the deterioration of ducts, which could lead to the blockage of ducts (e.g. ducts collapsing due to corrosion), which could lead to inadequate ventilation, or
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63, F80-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water vapour will condense inside exhaust ducts, which could lead to the leakage of condensation from joints or at inlets, which could lead to the corrosion or rotting of structural building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.11.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that water vapour will condense on the interior surface of ducts, which could lead to:

- the deterioration of ducts, which could lead to the blockage of ducts (e.g. ducts collapsing due to corrosion), which could lead to inadequate ventilation, or
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.11.(5)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F41, F82-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that grease and embedded dust will accumulate in ducts, which could lead to:

- the blockage of ducts and outlets, which could lead to an inadequate exhaust capacity, or
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F82-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that grease and embedded dust will accumulate in ducts, which could lead to:

- the ignition of grease and dust by excessive heat or a kitchen fire, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, or
- the accumulated grease melting and dripping onto hot cooktop surfaces, which could lead to fire.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.32.3.11.(6)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

9.32.3.11.(6)(a), 9.32.3.11.(6)(b), 9.32.3.11.(6)(c) [F02, F03-OS1.1]

9.32.3.11.(6)(a) [F80-OS1.1]

9.32.3.11.(6)(c) [F82-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* [Clause (a)] To limit the probability of melting or burning of the duct on exposure to heat from a fire or to corrosion, which could lead to the perforation of the duct, which could lead to the growth and spread of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* [Clauses (b) and (c)] To limit the probability of the entry and accumulation of grease and embedded dust in the exhaust fans or ducts.

This is to limit the probability that, in the event of a cooktop appliance fire, the ductwork will contribute to the spread of flame and smoke, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.11.(7)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F41, F53, F80-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the cross-sectional area of the ductwork will be reduced by crushing, which could lead to a reduced volume of air distribution in the ductwork, which could lead to:

- excessive negative or positive indoor air pressure from an unbalanced system, or
- reduced exhaust capacity, which could lead to inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of excessive sagging, movement or vibration, which could lead to:

- the accumulation of condensed water vapour in outdoor air supply ducts, or
- the opening of joints, which could lead to:
  - the leakage of exhaust air and pollutants into living space, or
  - the leakage of water vapour into unheated space.

This is to limit the probability of the generation of pollutants from biological growth, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.11.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F41-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the leakage of exhaust air and pollutants into living space,
- the leakage of water vapour into unheated space, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth, or
- supply or exhaust air not reaching its target destination.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F40, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that humid air will leak through the duct joints, which could lead to condensation within the building envelope, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.32.3.11.(9)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52, F53-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- where both exhaust and supply ducts are undersized, inadequate ventilation,
- where supply ducts alone are undersized, excessive negative pressure, or
- where exhaust ducts alone are undersized, excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation on interior surfaces,
- condensation within assemblies,
- moisture ingress from the ground,
- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon), or
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- pollutant ingress (including combustion products and soil gases).

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.33.4. to ducts in residential occupancies where the size of a duct cannot be determined using Table 9.32.3.11.-A or 9.32.3.11.-B

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F53-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive negative pressure, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Subsection 9.33.4. to ducts in residential occupancies where the size of a duct cannot be determined using Table 9.32.3.11.-A or 9.32.3.11.-B

### **Provision: 9.32.3.11.(10)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how to use Table 9.32.3.11.-A

**Provision: 9.32.3.11.(11)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify how to use Table 9.32.3.11.-A to size flexible duct.

**Provision: 9.32.3.11.(12)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52, F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- where both exhaust and supply ducts are undersized, inadequate ventilation,
- where supply ducts alone are undersized, excessive negative pressure, or
- where exhaust ducts alone are undersized, excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation on interior surfaces,
- condensation within assemblies,
- moisture ingress from the ground,
- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon), or
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- pollutant ingress (including combustion products and soil gases).

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive negative pressure, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.12.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Article 9.32.3.12.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.12.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that:

- the outdoor air supply from a heat recovery ventilator will exit a building through another heat recovery ventilator that is not operating, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of fresh air to the intended rooms or spaces, or
- the airflow of another heat recovery ventilator will be disrupted.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.12.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the exhaust side of a heat recovery ventilator drawing air through another non-operating heat recovery ventilator, which could lead to a reduced volume of air being exhausted through the intended exhaust duct.

This is to limit the probability of inadequate ventilation, which could lead to the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.32.3.12.(4)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F53-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unbalanced airflow, inadequate airflow or some other malfunction, which could lead to:

- where both exhaust and supply streams are affected, inadequate ventilation,
- where supply streams alone are affected, excessive negative pressure, or
- where the exhaust stream alone is affected, excessive positive pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation on interior surfaces,
- condensation within assemblies, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- moisture ingress from the ground,
- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- drafts.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F53, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate or incomplete start-up procedures, which could lead to unbalanced airflow, which could lead to excessive positive pressure, which could lead to condensation within assemblies, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43, F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate or incomplete start-up procedures, which could lead to unbalanced airflow, inadequate airflow or some other malfunction, which could lead to excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.12.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F62-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accumulation of condensate in the exhaust-air side of heat recovery ventilators, which could lead to:

- the freezing of condensate, which could lead to the blockage of condensate drains, which could lead to inadequate ventilation, or
- leakage between exhaust and supply airstreams, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth and their entry into living space.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.12.(6)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that condensate will freeze on heat recovery ventilator components, which could lead to the premature failure of motors or fans, which could lead to a loss of ventilation capacity.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.13.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the contamination of ventilation air with exhaust air.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of:

- airborne pollutants,
- oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air, or
- relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F40, F44, F50-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the contamination of ventilation air with carbon monoxide gas from automobile exhausts, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.13.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52, F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical clearance, which could lead to:

- the blockage of intake openings by accumulated snow, or
- the ingress of dust or grass clippings.

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate supply of makeup air, which could lead to excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to:

- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43, F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical clearance, which could lead to:

- the blockage of intake openings by accumulated snow, or
- the ingress of dust or grass clippings.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of an inadequate supply of makeup air, which could lead to excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.13.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical and horizontal clearances, which could lead to the contamination of ventilation air with pollutants vented from buildings through the building envelope, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical and horizontal clearances, which could lead to the contamination of ventilation air with pollutants vented from buildings through the building envelope (such as carbon monoxide gas from gas vents), which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.13.(4)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F50, F52-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the inadvertent blockage of intake openings, which could lead to inadequate makeup air, which could lead to excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, or
- the introduction of airborne contaminants near an intake opening.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants,
- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon),
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, or
- moisture ingress from the ground, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F40, F44, F50, F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inadvertent blockage of an intake opening or the introduction of airborne contaminants near an intake opening, which could lead to an inadequate supply of makeup air, which could lead to excessive negative pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.13.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F53-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of insufficient vertical clearance, which could lead to the blockage of exhaust openings by vegetation, earth or debris, which could lead to inadequate exhaust airflow, which could lead to excessive positive pressure in dwelling units, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants, or
- condensation within assemblies.

This is to limit the probability of the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.13.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F61-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of precipitation into the ventilation system, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F61-OS2.3]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of precipitation into the ventilation system, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.13.(7)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F42-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entry of vermin or insects into buildings, which could lead to the introduction of disease organisms, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01, F42-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entry of vermin (such as mice, rats or squirrels) into buildings, which could lead to damage to electrical wiring, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH2

#### **Attributions**

[F42-OH2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entry of vermin or insects into buildings, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.32.3.13.(8)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F42, F63-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the entry of cold air into buildings (backdraft) through exhaust outlets that are subjected to positive wind pressure when fans are not operating, which could lead to the excessive cooling of exhaust ducts, which could lead to the condensation of water vapour on the exterior surfaces of such ducts, which could lead to the generation of pollutants from biological growth, or

---

## Intent Statements: NBC 2010

- the entry of vermin into buildings, which could lead to the introduction of disease organisms.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt exhaust outlets serving heat recovery ventilators from the requirement to install backdraft dampers, on the basis that the internal resistance of the heat recovery ventilator core provides sufficient resistance to backdraft.

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F01, F42-OS1.1]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entry of vermin (such as mice, rats or squirrels) into buildings, which could lead to damage to electrical wiring, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt exhaust outlets serving heat recovery ventilators from the requirement to install backdraft dampers, on the basis that the internal resistance of the heat recovery ventilator core provides sufficient resistance to backdraft.

---

### Provision: 9.32.3.13.(9)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F42-OH1.1]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entry of vermin (such as mice, rats or squirrels) into buildings, which could lead to the introduction of disease organisms, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Objective

OS1

### Attributions

[F01, F42-OS1.1]

### Intent(s)

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entry of vermin (such as mice, rats or squirrels) into buildings, which could lead to damage to electrical wiring, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### Provision: 9.32.3.13.(10)

---

### Objective

OH1

### Attributions

[F53, F82-OH1.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that screens or grilles on air intake or exhaust openings will become blocked due to lack of maintenance, which could lead to:

- where both exhaust and supply fans are restricted, inadequate ventilation,
- where exhaust fans alone are restricted, excessive positive pressure, or
- where supply fans alone are restricted, excessive negative pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation on interior surfaces,
- condensation within assemblies,
- moisture ingress from the ground,
- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon), or
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- pollutant ingress (including combustion products and soil gases).

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F43, F53, F82-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that screens or grilles on air intake or exhaust openings will become blocked due to lack of maintenance, which could lead to excessive negative pressure (where supply fans alone are restricted), which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.32.3.13.(11)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F53, F81-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive restriction of airflow through screens or grilles on air intake or exhaust openings, which could lead to:

- where both exhaust and supply fans are restricted, inadequate ventilation,
- where exhaust fans alone are restricted, excessive positive pressure, or
- where supply fans alone are restricted, excessive negative pressure.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation on interior surfaces,
- condensation within assemblies,
- moisture ingress from the ground,
- the ingress of soil gases (such as methane and radon), or
- the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- pollutant ingress (including combustion products and soil gases).

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43, F53-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive restriction of airflow through screens or grilles on air intake or exhaust openings, which could lead to excessive negative pressure (where supply fans alone are restricted), which could lead to the spillage of carbon monoxide gas from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Provision: 9.32.3.13.(12)**

---

**Objective**

OH2

**Attributions**

[F42, F80-OH2.5]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of screens or grilles on air intake or exhaust openings, which could lead to the entry of vermin or insects into buildings, which could lead to unsanitary conditions, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01, F42, F80-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the premature failure of screens or grilles on air intake or exhaust openings, which could lead to the entry of vermin (such as mice, rats or squirrels) into buildings, which

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

could lead to damage to electrical wiring, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.1.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsections 9.33.3. to 9.33.10.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.1.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the application of Section 9.33. to the design and installation of heating and air-conditioning systems in individual dwelling units and radiant heating systems in houses with secondary suites in Part 9 buildings and to expand the application of Part 6 to include all other heating and air-conditioning systems in Part 9 buildings.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.1.1.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interconnection of ductwork between dwelling units and spaces in a house with a secondary suite will lead to the entry of contaminants into other parts of the house with a secondary suite, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F40-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the interconnection of ductwork between dwelling units and spaces in a house with a secondary suite will lead to the spread of fire and products of combustion into other parts of the house with a secondary suite, which could lead to smoke inhalation in the event of a fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.2.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F52-OH1.2] [F63-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.33.1.1.(1) so as to exclude residential buildings that are not occupied in the winter.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the application of Sentence 9.33.1.1.(1) so as to exclude residential buildings that are not occupied in the winter.

---

**Provision: 9.33.3.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F51-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that low interior temperatures will lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.33.3.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 1.1.3.1., which contains climatic values required for designing heating and air-conditioning systems.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.33.4.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F41, F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of heating or air-conditioning systems, with respect to maintaining indoor air temperatures and relative humidity, will fall significantly below expectations.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate control of temperatures and relative humidity, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3] Applies only to heating systems.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of heating systems, with respect to maintaining the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4] Applies only to heating systems.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of heating systems, with respect to the spillage of combustion products from fuel-burning appliances that are susceptible to spillage, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living spaces, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.33.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of hydronic heating systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the inadequate performance or premature failure of components,
- fuel or gas leaks, or
- overheating of components.

This is to limit the probability of a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of hydronic heating systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the inadequate performance or premature failure of components,
- fuel or gas leaks, or
- overheating of components.

This is to limit the probability of a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of hydronic heating systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to inadequate performance or premature failure, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from:
  - harmful micro-organisms and the media they grow on,
  - biological growth, or
  - materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of hydronic heating systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to inadequate performance, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4] Applies to heating equipment.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of hydronic heating systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to inadequate performance, which could lead to the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living spaces, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.33.4.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F52-OH1.2] [F63-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures in each dwelling unit [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to the inadequate control of relative humidity, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.4.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F82-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate inspection, maintenance, repair or cleaning, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from harmful micro-organisms and the media they grow on becoming lodged in equipment, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F82-OS2.3] Applies only to heating systems.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate inspection, maintenance, repair or cleaning, which could lead to an inability to maintain minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F82-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate access for servicing or cleaning, which could lead to:

- the accelerated deterioration of heating or air-conditioning system equipment, or
- the accumulation of dust and debris in system components.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or failure of equipment, which could lead to components overheating, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F82-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate access for servicing or cleaning, which could lead to:

- the accelerated deterioration of heating or air-conditioning system equipment, or
- the accumulation of dust and debris in system components.

This is to limit the probability of the inadequate performance or failure of equipment, which could lead to components overheating, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.4.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that components of heating or air-conditioning systems will become inoperative or will perform significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- the generation of pollutants from:
  - harmful micro-organisms and the media they grow on,
  - biological growth, or
  - materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3] Applies only to heating systems.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that components of heating systems will become inoperative or will perform significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.4.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive pressure, which could lead to damage to system components, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from:
  - harmful micro-organisms and the media they grow on,
  - biological growth, or
  - materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive pressure, which could lead to rupturing of system components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.3] Applies only to heating systems.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive pressure, which could lead to damage to system components, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.33.4.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F23-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the inadequate performance or failure of mechanical equipment, ducting or piping, or
- rupture or leakage at joints in chimneys or vents.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

This is to limit the probability of the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F23-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the inadequate performance or failure of mechanical equipment, ducting or piping, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, or
- rupture or leakage at joints in chimneys or vents, which could lead to the ingress of combustion products or gas fumes into living space.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from:
  - harmful micro-organisms and the media they grow on,
  - biological growth, or
  - materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F23-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of rupture or leakage at joints in fuel supply lines, which could lead to the escape of combustible gases or liquids, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F23-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of rupture or leakage at joints in fuel supply lines, which could lead to the escape of combustible gases or liquids, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.4.7.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.3, OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to seismic movement, which could lead to the overturning of heating and air-conditioning equipment, which could lead to power lines breaking or gas lines, oil lines or water lines rupturing, which could lead to persons being exposed to hot water, electrical shock or noxious gases, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F20-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to seismic movement, which could lead to the overturning of heating and air-conditioning equipment, which could lead to power lines breaking or gas or oil lines rupturing, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.4.8.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F43-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that asbestos fibres will be dislodged from their matrix by airflow or vibration, which could lead to the entry of asbestos fibres into the airstream, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.4.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that contaminants that may be present in the garage will migrate from the garage into the dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of such contaminants to levels that could pose a risk to human health from long-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that contaminants that may be present in the garage will migrate from the garage into the dwelling unit, which could lead to the accumulation of such contaminants to levels that could pose a risk to human health from short-term exposure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.33.5.1.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heating appliances will have an inadequate capacity, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify which indoor and outdoor design temperatures apply.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that heating appliances will have an inadequate capacity, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To clarify which indoor and outdoor design temperatures apply.

**Provision: 9.33.5.2.(1)**

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1] Applies to heating equipment.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of heating equipment will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the inadequate performance or failure of components,
- fuel or gas leaks, or
- overheating of components.

This is to limit the probability of a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F41, F63, F50-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of heating or air-conditioning equipment and coupled ventilation systems will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to inadequate performance or failure, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, which could lead to condensation, or
- the inadequate replacement of indoor air with outdoor air or the distribution of outdoor air.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from:
  - harmful micro-organisms and the media they grow on,
  - biological growth, or
  - materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3] Applies to heating equipment.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of heating equipment will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to inadequate performance, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation,

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4] Applies to heating equipment.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of heating equipment will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to inadequate performance, which could lead to the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1] Applies to heating equipment.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the installation of heating equipment will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to:

- the inadequate performance or failure of components,
- fuel or gas leaks, or
- overheating of components.

This is to limit the probability of a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.33.5.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F41, F43-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- insufficient combustion air, which could lead to incomplete combustion, which could lead to the spillage of combustion products into living space,
- the accumulation of contaminants,
- the inadequate control of temperatures and relative humidity, or
- condensation, which could lead to:
  - the generation of pollutants from biological growth or materials that become unstable on wetting, or
  - the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised performance of environmental separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, and
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F51-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design, construction and installation of solid-fuel-burning appliances will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F43-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an insufficient volume of combustion air, which could lead to the incomplete combustion of solid fuel, which could lead to the entry of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design, construction and installation of solid-fuel-burning appliances will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to such appliances not performing in the way intended, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the design, construction and installation of solid-fuel-burning appliances will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to such appliances not performing in the way intended, which could lead to a fire or explosion, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.5.4.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.22., which contains requirements for factory-built and site-built fireplaces.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.33.6.1.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Subsection 9.33.6.

### **Provision: 9.33.6.1.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Part 6 and Subsection 3.6.5. to include the design, construction and installation of air duct distribution systems that serve a higher heat input than 120 kW in Part 9 buildings.

### **Provision: 9.33.6.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible building elements, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible building elements, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.33.6.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

9.33.6.2.(2)(a), 9.33.6.2.(2)(b), 9.33.6.2.(2)(c), 9.33.6.2.(2)(d) [F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt ducts, associated fittings and plenums from the application of Sentence 9.33.6.2.(1), where certain criteria are met.

This is to limit the probability of the ignition of combustible duct system components, which could lead to the spread fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

9.33.6.2.(2)(a), 9.33.6.2.(2)(b), 9.33.6.2.(2)(c), 9.33.6.2.(2)(d) [F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt ducts, associated fittings and plenums from the application of Sentence 9.33.6.2.(1), where certain criteria are met.

This is to limit the probability of the ignition of combustible duct system components, which could lead to the spread fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that duct sealants will ignite, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that duct sealants will ignite, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.33.6.2.(4)(a), 9.33.6.2.(4)(b), 9.33.6.2.(4)(c), 9.33.6.2.(4)(d) [F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt duct connectors from the application of Sentence 9.33.6.2.(1), where certain criteria are met.

This is to limit the probability of the ignition of combustible duct system components, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

9.33.6.2.(4)(a), 9.33.6.2.(4)(b), 9.33.6.2.(4)(c), 9.33.6.2.(4)(d) [F01-OP1.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt duct connectors from the application of Sentence 9.33.6.2.(1), where certain criteria are met.

This is to limit the probability of the ignition of combustible duct system components, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.2.(5)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible ducts from the application of Sentences 9.33.6.2.(1) to 9.33.6.2.(4), where such ducts are unlikely to be exposed to high temperatures and will not contribute to the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.2.(6)**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt combustible ducts from the application of Sentences 9.33.6.2.(1) to 9.33.6.2.(4), where such ducts are unlikely to be exposed to high temperatures and will not contribute to the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.2.(7)**

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.2.(7)(a), 9.33.6.2.(7)(b) [F41, F63-OH1.1] [F50, F51, F52-OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the deterioration and collapse of ducts, which could lead to reduced airflow, which could lead to an inadequate delivery of air, which could lead to:

- inadequate ventilation,
- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- an inadequate supply of combustion air, which could lead to incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, and oxygen and other components necessary for breathable air,
- condensation, which could lead to:
  - the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
  - the deterioration of building elements, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

9.33.6.2.(7)(a), 9.33.6.2.(7)(b) [F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate moisture or corrosion resistance, which could lead to the deterioration and collapse of ducts, which could lead to reduced airflow, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material, which could lead to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.33.6.4.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

9.33.6.4.(2)(a), 9.33.6.4.(2)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible coverings, linings and associated adhesives and insulation will contribute to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

9.33.6.4.(2)(a), 9.33.6.4.(2)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible coverings, linings and associated adhesives and insulation will contribute to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.33.6.4.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

9.33.6.4.(3)(a), 9.33.6.4.(3)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that covering materials will contribute to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.33.6.4.(2) to include situations where coverings and linings used in air duct systems are installed within an assembly of combustible construction.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

9.33.6.4.(3)(a), 9.33.6.4.(3)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that covering materials will contribute to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.33.6.4.(2) to include situations where coverings and linings used in air duct systems are installed within an assembly of combustible construction.

**Provision: 9.33.6.4.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of combustible coverings or linings will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to their contributing to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of combustible coverings or linings will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to their contributing to the spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.4.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foamed plastic, once ignited, will contribute to the rapid spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foamed plastic, once ignited, will contribute to the rapid spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.4.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foamed plastic, once ignited, will contribute to the rapid spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.33.6.4.(5) to include situations where the foamed plastic insulation is protected from exposure to the plenum by an acceptable thermal barrier.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.5.12.(2).

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that foamed plastic, once ignited, will contribute to the rapid spread of fire and smoke throughout the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To expand the application of Sentence 9.33.6.4.(5) to include situations where the foamed plastic insulation is protected from exposure to the plenum by an acceptable thermal barrier.

*Intent 3.* To expand the application of Sentence 3.1.5.12.(2).

---

## **Provision: 9.33.6.4.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.4.(7)(a), 9.33.6.4.(7)(b) [F01, F03-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- combustible coverings and linings of ducts, adhesives and insulation being exposed to elevated temperatures, which could lead to fire, or
- combustible material that has ignited contributing to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.4.(7)(a), 9.33.6.4.(7)(b) [F01, F03-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- combustible coverings and linings of ducts, adhesives and insulation being exposed to elevated temperatures, which could lead to fire, or
- combustible material that has ignited contributing to the spread of fire from one fire compartment to another.

This is to limit the probability of damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.4.(8)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] Applies to ventilation ducts and their fittings.

[F51, F52-OH1.2] Applies to air duct distribution systems serving heating systems.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that duct lining will interfere with the opening or closing of dampers, which could lead to an inability to balance the flow of intake and exhaust air, which could lead to:

- an inadequate delivery of warm air or return of cold air, or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity,
- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F03-OS1.1] Applies to air duct distribution systems.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that duct lining will interfere with the opening or closing of fire dampers, which could lead to an inability to retard the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F03-OP1.1] Applies to air duct distribution systems.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that duct lining will interfere with the opening or closing of fire dampers, which could lead to an inability to retard the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3] Applies to air duct distribution systems.

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that duct lining will interfere with the opening or closing of dampers, which could lead to an inability to balance the flow of intake and exhaust air, which could lead to an inability to maintain adequate indoor air temperatures, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.33.6.5.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damage to or premature failure of ducts, which could lead to:

- an inadequate delivery of warm air or return of cold air, or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, or
- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damage to or premature failure of ducts, which could lead to exposure to heat radiated from supply ducts and furnace heat exchangers, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of damage to or premature failure of ducts, which could lead to exposure to heat radiated from the supply duct and furnace heat exchanger, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building materials, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.5.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F20, F63-OH1.1] [F20, F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of fittings for ducts will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the dislodgement or failure of ducts, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation,
- an inadequate delivery of warm air or return of cold air, or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures, airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of fittings for ducts will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the dislodgement or failure of ducts, which could lead to an inability

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building by way of the concealed space, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F03-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the spread of fire and smoke to other parts of the building by way of the concealed space, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.6.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- sagging or misaligned ducts, which could lead to inadequate clearances, which could lead to the ignition of combustible materials, or
- the ignition of duct supports from the heat transferred from the ducts.

This is to limit the probability of fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate support will lead to the collapse of ducts, which could lead to falling parts, which could lead to harm to persons. [See Sentence 9.33.6.7.(3) for the requirement regarding the support of branch ducts.]

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of sagging and misalignment or opening of joints, which could lead to:

- an inadequate delivery of warm air or return of cold air, or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures, airborne pollutants or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20, F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of sagging and misalignment or opening of joints, which could lead to inadequate air distribution, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.6.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F43, F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive air leakage, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation,



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- inadequate ventilation, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints opening, which could lead to combustible building elements being exposed to heat radiated from furnace heat exchangers, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive air leakage, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints opening, which could lead to combustible building elements being exposed to heat radiated from furnace heat exchangers, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.6.(4)**

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F43, F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive air leakage, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation,
- inadequate ventilation, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive air leakage, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints opening, which could lead to combustible building elements being exposed to heat radiated from furnace heat exchangers, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints opening, which could lead to combustible building elements being exposed to heat radiated from furnace heat exchangers, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.6.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive air leakage, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation,
- inadequate ventilation, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive air leakage, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints opening, which could lead to combustible building elements being exposed to heat radiated from furnace heat exchangers, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of joints opening, which could lead to combustible building elements being exposed to heat radiated from furnace heat exchangers, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.7.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of gases (such as fumes from vehicle fuels or other compounds that might be stored in a garage), which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F40-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ingress of carbon monoxide into dwelling units, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.33.6.7.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of sheet metal failure at nail heads, which could lead to the collapse or opening of joints and air leakage at duct connections, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of sheet metal failure at nail heads, which could lead to the collapse or opening of joints and air leakage at duct connections, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of sheet metal failure at nail heads, which could lead to the collapse or opening of joints and air leakage at duct connections, which could lead to combustible elements being exposed to heat radiated from a furnace heat exchanger, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of sheet metal failure at nail heads, which could lead to the collapse or opening of joints and air leakage at duct connections, which could lead to combustible elements being exposed to heat radiated from a furnace heat exchanger, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.7.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive sagging and misalignment or opening of joints, which could lead to excessive air leakage, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate support for branch ducts, which could lead to excessive sagging and misalignment or opening of joints, which could lead to excessive air leakage, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F20-OS3.1]

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that inadequate support for branch ducts will lead to the collapse of ducts, which could lead to harm to persons. [See Sentence 9.33.6.7.(3) for the requirement regarding support of branch ducts.]

### **Provision: 9.33.6.7.(4)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F51, F52-OH1.2] [F63, F50-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the escape of water vapour from ducts, which could lead to such vapour condensing and freezing on duct surfaces or within insulation, which could lead to:

- the wetting of building elements, which could lead to corrosion, rotting or mould and mildew growth, or
- the sagging and collapse of ducts.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63, F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the escape of water vapour from ducts, which could lead to such vapour condensing and freezing on duct surfaces or within insulation, which could lead to the wetting of building elements, which could lead to corrosion, rotting or mould and mildew growth, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.6.7.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of exposure to hot air in the vicinity of furnace heat exchangers, to heat radiated from furnace heat exchangers, or to embers or flames from objects dropped into registers, which could lead to the ignition of combustible duct material, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of exposure to hot air in the vicinity of furnace heat exchangers, to heat radiated from furnace heat exchangers, or to embers or flames from objects dropped into registers, which could lead to the ignition of combustible duct material, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.7.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F80-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the entry of groundwater into ducts, or
- accelerated deterioration, which could lead to air leakage from ducts or the collapse of ducts.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances, which could lead to incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- the entry of combustion products into living space.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- the entry of groundwater into ducts, or
- accelerated deterioration, which could lead to air leakage from ducts or the collapse of ducts.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.33.6.7.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.7.(7)(a), 9.33.6.7.(7)(b) [F40, F62-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accumulation of water in ducts, which could lead to:

- excessive relative humidity, or
- the accelerated deterioration of ducts.

This is to limit the probability of the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, which could lead to:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of the entry of sewer gases into duct systems, which could, on system operation, lead to the distribution of sewer gases throughout living spaces, which could lead negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.7.(7)(a), 9.33.6.7.(7)(b) [F40, F62-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate drainage, which could lead to the accumulation of water in ducts, which could lead to:

- excessive relative humidity, or
- the accelerated deterioration of ducts.

This is to limit the probability of deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

9.33.6.7.(7)(b) [F44-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the entry of sewer gases into duct systems, which could, on system operation, lead to the distribution of sewer gases throughout living spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.8.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentence 9.33.5.2.(1), which contains requirements regarding the clearance of furnace plenums from combustible material.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.8.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.33.6.8.(2)(a), 9.33.6.8.(2)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated from supply ducts, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

9.33.6.8.(2)(a), 9.33.6.8.(2)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated from supply ducts, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.8.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.33.6.8.(3)(a), 9.33.6.8.(3)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated from supply ducts, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.8.(3)(a), 9.33.6.8.(3)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated from supply ducts, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.8.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.8.(4)(a), 9.33.6.8.(4)(b), 9.33.6.8.(4)(c) [F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated from supply ducts, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.8.(4)(a), 9.33.6.8.(4)(b), 9.33.6.8.(4)(c) [F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated from supply ducts, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.8.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated from pipeless furnaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To exempt from the application of Sentences 9.33.6.8.(2), 9.33.6.8.(3) and 9.33.6.8.(4) situations where it is impractical to achieve the minimum clearances and where effective alternative measures are employed.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated from pipeless furnaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Intent 2.** To exempt from the application of Sentences 9.33.6.8.(2), 9.33.6.8.(3) and 9.33.6.8.(4) situations where it is impractical to achieve the minimum clearances and where effective alternative measures are employed.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.9.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to adjust the airflow from individual ducts, or to balance the flow among the ducts, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**[F63-OS2.3] Applies to branch *supply ducts* that are not fitted with diffusers with adjustable balance stops.**Intent(s)**

**Intent 1.** To limit the probability of an inability to adjust, or to properly adjust, the airflow from individual ducts, or an inability to balance the flow among the ducts, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of environmental separators or elements protected by such separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.33.6.10.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible objects of significant size will end up in ducts, which could lead to the blockage of ducts, which could lead to an increase of the temperature in the ducts, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OH1.1, OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that objects of significant size will end up in ducts, which could lead to restricted airflow, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F81-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that objects of significant size will end up in ducts, which could lead to restricted airflow, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.6.10.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.33.6.10.(2)(a), 9.33.6.10.(2)(b) [F01, F02-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible grilles, diffusers and other devices will contribute to the rapid spread of fire across interior exposed surfaces of walls and ceilings, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

9.33.6.10.(2)(a), 9.33.6.10.(2)(b) [F01, F02-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustible grilles, diffusers and other devices will contribute to the rapid spread of fire across interior exposed surfaces of walls and ceilings, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.6.11.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F63-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate delivery of warm air, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.11.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate surface or interstitial temperatures of exterior walls.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to:

- the inadequate control of relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- compromised integrity of environmental separators or elements protected by such separators, which could lead to deterioration.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of warm air along exterior walls, which could lead to inadequate surface or interstitial temperatures of exterior walls, which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.11.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F40, F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an ineffective mixing of ventilation air with room air, which could lead to stratification near the floor due to the potentially cooler temperature and higher density of ventilation air, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.6.11.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of warm air in basement spaces, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate distribution of warm air in basement spaces, which could lead to temperatures in certain areas of the basement falling below the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity of environmental separators or elements protected by such separators, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.11.(5)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate number or placement of warm-air supply outlets, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of warm air in crawl spaces, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate number or placement of warm-air supply outlets, which could lead to an inadequate distribution of warm air in crawl spaces, which could lead to temperatures in certain areas of the basement falling below the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.6.11.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F40, F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity,
- condensation, or
- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- warm-air supply outlets with an inadequate total capacity, or
- an inadequate number of warm-air supply outlets in large spaces.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.6.11.(7)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that heat gained by radiation from duct and plenum surfaces is permitted to, in effect, reduce the heat loss used to calculate the size of supply ducts and location of outlets.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.33.6.11.(8)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F31-OS3.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of hot air at supply outlets, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.33.6.11.(9)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F40, F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to control the direction and volume of warm air from supply outlets,
- the delivery of heated air at an excessively high flow rate, or
- an inadequate airflow in other parts of the duct system, which could lead to:
  - an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
  - inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3] Applies to warm-air supply outlets located in finished areas.

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate airflow in other parts of the duct system, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.6.12.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F44, F40-OH1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate supply of make-up air, which could lead to negative pressure in a fire chamber, which could lead to the flow of combustion products into the air distribution system, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F44, F40-OS3.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate supply of make-up air, which could lead to negative pressure in a fire chamber upon operation of a furnace distribution fan, which could lead to the flow of carbon monoxide gas into the air distribution system, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

**Provision: 9.33.6.12.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.33.6.12.(3)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.33.6.13.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity,
- condensation, or

- inadequate combustion air for fuel-burning appliances.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
- the deterioration of building elements, or
- incomplete combustion.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.13.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of return ducts upon exposure to heat radiated from furnace components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of return ducts upon exposure to heat radiated from furnace components, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.13.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of return ducts by heat (transferred from excessively hot air) that has entered the return ducts upon failure of a circulating fan or other bonnet-temperature-limiting device, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of return ducts by heat (transferred from excessively hot air) that has entered the return ducts upon failure of a circulating fan or other bonnet-temperature-limiting device, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.13.(4)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.13.(4)(a), 9.33.6.13.(4)(b), 9.33.6.13.(4)(c) [F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible return duct material in locations where burning or smouldering objects can fall and remain in contact with the return ducts, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.13.(4)(a), 9.33.6.13.(4)(b), 9.33.6.13.(4)(c) [F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible return duct material in locations where burning or smouldering objects can fall and remain in contact with the return ducts, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.13.(5)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F51, F52-OH1.1, OH1.2]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of a drop in pressure and a reduction in the flow of return air from rooms, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- where required ventilation is provided by the forced-air heating system, inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation, which could lead to:
  - the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting,
  - the deterioration of building elements, or
  - compromised performance of environmental separators,

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F51, F52-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the size of ducts will be larger than necessary or that return ducts will be connected to other spaces, which could lead to a drop in pressure, which could lead to a reduction in the flow of return air from rooms, which could lead to an inability to regulate the flow of warm air to rooms, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)] assumed for the purpose of determining minimum required thermal insulation levels [see Sentence 9.25.2.1.(1)], or
- where required ventilation is provided by the forced-air heating system, inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of condensation, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements, which could lead to compromised structural performance, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.33.6.13.(6)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F63-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of connecting return ducts to rooms on multiple floor levels with different stack pressures, which could lead to an inadequate flow of return air from upper-level rooms, which could lead to an inability to regulate the flow of warm air to rooms, which could lead to:

- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], or
- inadequate ventilation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of airborne pollutants or relative humidity, or
- condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F63-OS2.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of connecting return ducts to rooms on multiple floor levels with different stack pressures, which could lead to an inadequate flow of return air from upper-level rooms, which could lead to an inability to regulate the flow of warm air to rooms, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation, which could lead to deterioration, which could lead to compromised structural integrity, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.33.6.13.(7)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.13.(7)(a), 9.33.6.13.(7)(b) [F44-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that combustion products will be extracted from openings in furnace fire chambers or flue pipes and enter return-air and supply ducts, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.13.(7)(a), 9.33.6.13.(7)(b) [F44-OS3.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of incomplete combustion, which could lead to the production of carbon monoxide gas, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

## **Provision: 9.33.6.14.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of air filters, with respect to flammability and smoke production, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to their igniting and producing unacceptable amounts of smoke under in-service temperatures, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP1

### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of air filters, with respect to flammability and smoke production, will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to their igniting and producing unacceptable amounts of smoke under in-service temperatures, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.14.(2)**

---

### **Objective**

OS3

### **Attributions**

[F32-OS3.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that electrostatic filters will remain energized while being inspected or removed, which could lead to persons being exposed to electric shock, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F41-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of electric discharge, which could lead to the creation of ozone gas, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.6.14.(3)**

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

9.33.6.14.(3)(a), 9.33.6.14.(3)(b) [F81-OH1.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of dust accumulation on the adsorbing surface, which could lead to a loss of capacity to remove odours, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.33.7.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the long-term exposure of combustible materials to relatively low-grade heat, which could lead to the ignition of the combustible materials, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the long-term exposure of combustible materials to relatively low-grade heat, which could lead to the ignition of the combustible materials, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.33.7.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F31-OS3.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of persons coming in contact with a hot surface, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.33.8.1.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OS3.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of rupture of piping in heating and cooling systems that are subjected to the excessive pressure or temperature of the heat exchanger medium, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F20-OH1.1, OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of rupture of piping in heating and cooling systems that are subjected to the excessive pressure or temperature of the heat exchanger medium, which could lead to an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures and relative humidity,
- generation of pollutants from biological growth or materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.8.1.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

[F21, F40-OH1.1] [F21, F51-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate allowance for expansion and contraction of pipes from heating and cooling during service, which could lead to excessive stress in pipes, which could lead to pipe failure, which could lead to:

- the escape of the heating medium or refrigerant, or
- an inability to maintain the minimum indoor air temperatures [see Sentence 9.33.3.1.(1)], which could lead to condensation.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the inadequate control of temperatures and relative humidity,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.8.1.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inappropriate design or installation, which could lead to the excessive deflection or failure of structural building elements under gravity loads imposed by piping or loads imposed by the expansion or contraction of piping, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.8.2.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OH1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate thermal resistance, which could lead to a reduction in the efficiency of heating or cooling equipment, which could lead to the inadequate thermal comfort of persons in the building, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS3.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the exposure of high-temperature pipes, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.33.8.2.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

9.33.8.2.(2)(a), 9.33.8.2.(2)(b) [F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to high temperatures, which could lead to the ignition of pipe insulation or coverings, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

9.33.8.2.(2)(a), 9.33.8.2.(2)(b) [F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate resistance to high temperatures, which could lead to the ignition of pipe insulation or coverings, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.8.2.(3)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

9.33.8.2.(3)(a), 9.33.8.2.(3)(b) [F01, F02-OS1.1, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the rapid spread of fire and smoke from one room or space to another, or from one area of a room or space to another, through duct-like concealed spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

9.33.8.2.(3)(a), 9.33.8.2.(3)(b) [F01, F02-OP1.1, OP1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the rapid spread of fire and smoke from one room or space to another, or from one area of a room or space to another, through duct-like concealed spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.8.2.(4)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01, F02-OS1.1, OS1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the rapid spread of flame or smoke throughout rooms or spaces other than duct-like concealed spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01, F02-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the rapid spread of flame or smoke throughout rooms or spaces other than duct-like concealed spaces, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.8.2.(5)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F31-OS3.2]

**Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of persons coming in contact with hot surfaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.33.8.2.(6)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt from the application of Sentence 9.33.8.2.(4) situations where insulation is unlikely to be exposed to fire and where conditions for sustaining a fire are poor.

**Provision: 9.33.8.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated or conducted from high-temperature pipes, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material by heat radiated or conducted from high-temperature pipes, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.8.4.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of combustible material, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.33.8.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of nearby combustible stored material or of combustible insulation, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the ignition of nearby combustible stored material or of combustible insulation, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.33.9.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OH1

**Attributions**

9.33.9.1.(1)(a), 9.33.9.1.(1)(b), 9.33.9.1.(1)(c) [F43-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the inappropriate placement of cooling system evaporator coils, which could lead to overheating of the evaporator coil, which could lead to an increase in pressure, which could lead to:

- the rupture of the coil and loss of refrigerant gases, or
- the inadequate operation of cooling systems.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, or
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Provision: 9.33.10.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sentences 9.33.5.2.(1) and 9.33.5.3.(1), which list installation standards for oil-, gas- and solid-fuel-burning appliances and require conformance to those standards.



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.33.10.2.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of factory-built chimneys will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to excessive radiant heat loss, which could lead to failure at joints or to burn-through, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F44-OS3.4]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of factory-built chimneys will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the leakage of carbon monoxide gas into living space, which could lead to the acute poisoning or asphyxiation of persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F44, F41-OH1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of factory-built chimneys will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to the leakage of flue gases into living space, which could lead to negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of factory-built chimneys will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to excessive radiant heat loss, which could lead to failure at joints or to burn-through, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building components, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.33.10.3.(1)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Section 9.21., which contains requirements regarding chimneys and flues.

**Provision: 9.34.1.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F32-OS3.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of electrical installations will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to electrical shock, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of electrical installations will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to overheating of components, which could lead to fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP1

**Attributions**

[F01-OP1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that the performance of electrical installations will fall significantly below expectations, which could lead to overheating of components, which could lead to fire, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.34.1.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.34.

**Provision: 9.34.1.3.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F10-OS3.1] [F32-OS3.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of unauthorized access to electrical equipment that controls lighting inside and outside buildings, which could lead to extinguishing of lighting fixtures, which could lead to inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping, colliding or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of unauthorized access to electrical-supply-related or other equipment, which could lead to electric shock, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.34.1.4.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F01-OS1.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of excessive heat buildup in the vicinity of recessed lighting fixtures, which could lead to the ignition of combustible building elements, which could lead to harm to persons.

### **Provision: 9.34.1.5.(1)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OS1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP1

#### **Attributions**

[F02-OP1.2]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that fire will spread along the surface of optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables, which could contribute to fire growth and spread, which could lead to damage to the building.

### **Provision: 9.34.1.5.(2)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To expand the application of Clause 3.6.4.3.(1)(a) to include certain concealed spaces in Part 9 buildings.

### **Provision: 9.34.1.5.(3)**

---

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt certain cables and wires within plenum spaces from the requirements of Sentence 9.34.1.5.(2), if certain conditions are met.

**Provision: 9.34.2.1.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of:

- inadequate lighting for persons entering or exiting buildings, or
- persons being unable to turn on lights before exiting buildings.

This is to limit the probability that persons will be unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OS4

**Attributions**

[F34-OS4.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will be unable to see intruders who might be waiting near a building entrance, which could lead to unwanted entry, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.34.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.34.2.2.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will be unable to connect a light fixture, which could lead to inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.3.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see stairs, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.3.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that persons will be unable to control stairway lighting from both the bottom and top of stairs, which could lead to inadequate lighting of stairways, which could lead to persons being unable to see stairs, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.3.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To exempt situations from the application of Sentence 9.34.2.3.(2), where stairways lead to unfinished basements that are infrequently entered or where stairways are not the sole access to exit.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.4.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of occupants being required to enter an inadequately lit basement in order to turn on a lighting fixture, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.5.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.6.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.6.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.6.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.6.(4)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To supersede the application of Sentence 9.34.2.6.(1) in situations where carports are lighted by other, nearby required lighting fixtures.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.7.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate lighting, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.7.(2)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate illumination or inadequate lighting power density provided by incandescent lighting fixtures, which could lead to inadequate lighting, during non-emergency use, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.2.7.(3)**

#### **Objective**

OS3

#### **Attributions**

[F30-OS3.1]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate illumination or inadequate lighting power density provided by other than incandescent lighting fixtures, which could lead to inadequate lighting, during non-emergency use, which could lead to persons being unable to see obstructions, which could lead to persons tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.34.3.1.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Subsection 9.9.12., which contains requirements for emergency lighting.

**Provision: 9.35.1.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To state the application of Section 9.35.

**Provision: 9.35.1.2.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that the construction of garages and carports is required to conform to the provisions of Part 9 unless otherwise stated in Section 9.35.

**Provision: 9.35.2.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To define the characteristic that distinguishes garages from carports for the purposes of the Code.

**Provision: 9.35.2.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS1

**Attributions**

[F40-OS1.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of the accumulation of heavier-than-air flammable gases in garages, which could lead to the flow of such gases into the basement of houses to which garages are attached, which could lead to explosion or fire, which could lead to harm to persons.

**Provision: 9.35.3.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Sections 9.12. and 9.15., which contain requirements regarding foundations.

**Provision: 9.35.3.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of differential vertical movement of soil beneath and between the foundations of dwelling units and the foundations of structurally-attached garages or carports, which could lead to damage to foundations.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to:



---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

- structural failure, or
- compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the failure of environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OH1

### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of differential vertical movement of soil beneath and between the foundations of dwelling units and the foundations of structurally-attached garages or carports, which could lead to damage to foundations.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the ingress of pollutants from the exterior, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, and particulates,
- the ingress of precipitation,
- condensation, or
- the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation,
- the generation of pollutants from biological growth or from materials that become unstable on wetting, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of differential vertical movement of soil beneath and between the foundations of dwelling units and the foundations of structurally-attached garages or carports, which could lead to damage to foundations.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to:

- structural failure, or

- compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the failure of environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of differential vertical movement of soil beneath and between the foundations of dwelling units and the foundations of structurally-attached garages or carports, which could lead to damage to foundations.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the failure of environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and walls or beams supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of differential vertical movement of soil beneath and between the foundations of dwelling units and the foundations of structurally-attached garages or carports, which could lead to damage to foundations.

This is to limit the probability of an inability to support vertical building loads or lateral earth loads, which could lead to:

- compromised structural integrity, or
- compromised structural integrity of elements supported by foundations, which could lead to the failure of environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection and vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

### **Provision: 9.35.3.2.(2)**

---

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that frost-related soil movement beneath the adjacent slabs-on-ground will be transmitted, which could lead to excessive stresses, which could lead to the cracking of slabs-on-ground supporting attached buildings, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- structural failure, or
- compromised structural integrity of elements supported by the slab, which could lead to the failure of environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OH1

#### **Attributions**

[F21-OH1.1, OH1.2, OH1.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that frost-related soil movement beneath the adjacent slabs-on-ground will be transmitted, which could lead to excessive stresses, which could lead to the cracking of slabs-on-ground supporting attached buildings, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- pollutant ingress from the exterior, including soil gas, combustion products from parking garages, or particulates,
- compromised thermal performance of components intended to provide resistance to heat transfer,
- condensation,
- precipitation ingress, or
- the ingress of moisture from the ground.

This is to limit the probability of:

- an inadequate control of the temperature of interior spaces or water accumulation, or
- deterioration, which could lead to compromised integrity of environmental separators or of elements protected by the separators.

This is to limit the probability of:

- negative effects on the air quality of indoor spaces,
- the inadequate thermal comfort of persons, and
- contact with moisture.

This is to limit the probability of harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F21-OP2.3, OP2.4]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that frost-related soil movement beneath the adjacent slabs-on-ground will be transmitted, which could lead to excessive stresses, which could lead to the cracking of slabs-on-ground supporting attached buildings, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- structural failure, or
- compromised structural integrity of elements supported by the slab, which could lead to the failure of environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

This is to limit the probability of:

- the space being unsuitable for its intended use,
- compromised operation of doors or windows, or
- damage to the building.

---

**Objective**

OH4

**Attributions**

[F21-OH4] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that frost-related soil movement beneath the adjacent slabs-on-ground will be transmitted, which could lead to excessive stresses, which could lead to the cracking of slabs-on-ground supporting attached buildings, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- movement of the slab or of elements supported by the slab, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by the slab, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive movement, deflection or vibration of floors, which could lead to negative effects on the psychological well-being of persons.

---

**Objective**

OS3

**Attributions**

[F21-OS3.1] Applies to floors and elements that support floors.

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability that frost-related soil movement beneath the adjacent slabs-on-ground will be transmitted, which could lead to excessive stresses, which could lead to the cracking of slabs-on-

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

ground supporting attached buildings, which could lead to an inability to support vertical building loads.

This is to limit the probability of:

- movement of the slab or of elements supported by the slab, or
- compromised integrity of elements supported by the slab, which could lead to the failure of required environmental separation elements, which could lead to the deterioration of building elements.

For floors and elements supporting floors, this is to limit the probability of excessive deflection and vibration, which could lead to persons losing their balance, tripping or falling, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Provision: 9.35.3.2.(3)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To direct Code users to Article 9.12.2.2., which contains requirements regarding the minimum depth of foundations.

---

### **Provision: 9.35.3.3.(1)**

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that certain small buildings of wood-frame construction do not need foundations.

---

### **Provision: 9.35.3.4.(1)**

#### **Objective**

OS2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OS2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate clearance above ground level of moisture-vulnerable columns, which could lead to repeated exposure to water from rain runoff or melting snow, which could lead to the deterioration of columns, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

#### **Objective**

OP2

#### **Attributions**

[F80-OP2.3]

#### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate clearance above ground level of moisture-vulnerable columns, which could lead to repeated exposure to water from rain runoff or melting snow, which could lead to the deterioration of columns, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to damage to the building.

**Provision: 9.35.3.4.(2)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1, OS2.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of eccentric loading or an inadequate bearing area, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of an inadequate bearing area at the bottom of piers, which could lead to compressive failure of the soil, which could lead to the structural failure of columns, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

**Objective**

OP2

**Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1, OP2.2]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of an inadequate bearing area at the bottom of piers, which could lead to compressive failure of the soil, which could lead to the structural failure of columns, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To limit the probability of eccentric loading or an inadequate bearing area, which could lead to structural failure, which could lead to damage to the building.

---

**Provision: 9.35.4.1.(1)**

---

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To clarify that, due to the fact that garages and carports are usually unoccupied, interior finish for aesthetic reasons is not necessary.

---

**Provision: 9.35.4.2.(1)**

---

**Objective**

OS2

**Attributions**

[F20-OS2.1]

**Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate size, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members, which could lead to the structural failure of columns, which could lead to harm to persons.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.17., which contains requirements regarding columns.

---

## **Intent Statements: NBC 2010**

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F20-OP2.1]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequate size, which could lead to inadequate strength, which could lead to an inability to resist loads transmitted through supported members, which could lead to the structural failure of columns, which could lead to damage to the building.

*Intent 2.* To direct Code users to Section 9.17., which contains requirements regarding columns.

---

### **Provision: 9.35.4.3.(1)**

---

### **Objective**

OS2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OS2.4, OS2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequately anchored walls or columns, which could lead to the displacement by wind suction forces, which could lead to the structural failure of garages or carports, which could lead to harm to persons.

---

### **Objective**

OP2

### **Attributions**

[F22-OP2.4, OP2.5]

### **Intent(s)**

*Intent 1.* To limit the probability of inadequately anchored walls or columns, which could lead to the displacement by wind suction forces, which could lead to the structural failure of garages or carports, which could lead to damage to the building.